



Sheldon & Company's Text-Books.

HISTORIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

Author of "Field Book of the Revolution."

Edward Trainer

No 41

to the
races
tion,
tracy
mira-
which
have

the utility and attractiveness of object lessons, aiding the comprehension of
the le
mater
cient
histo
of ou

Los

Los

\$1

Q

Th

infor

This

whic

Los

\$1

In

Los

42

Th

ports

occupied the continent, when the Europeans came. The second is a record of
all the *Discoveries* and preparations for settlement made by individuals and
governments. The Third delineates the progress of all the *Settlements*
until colonial governments were formed. The Fourth tells the story of these
Colonies from their infancy to maturity, and illustrates the continual develop-
ment of democratic ideas and republican tendencies which finally resulted in a
political confederation. The Fifth has a full account of the important events
of the *War for Independence*; and the Sixth gives a concise *History of the Re-*
public from its formation to the present time.

0.

Price
view

ces of
ected.
events

Price
on of
s.

ates.

an im-
e who

Any of the above sent by mail, post-paid, on receipt of price.

FRENCH SERIES.

Pinney's Easy Lessons. 137 pp. Price 80c.

Pinney's First Book in French. 182 pp. Price 60c.

The Same, with Key. Price 75c.

Pinney & Badois's Practical French Teacher. 12mo. 408 pp. Price \$1.50.

Key to Same. Price \$1.

Especial pains have been taken in this volume to render clear and easy those particulars which are apt to present difficulties to the learner. The first half of the book contains but few new words introduced into each lesson, while the phrases illustrating their use are abundant. The work is furnished throughout with a series of lessons for translation into English, which are perfectly adapted to the learner's progress. As a clear, systematic, and complete treatise on the Grammar of the French language, this book is commended to the judgment of every intelligent teacher.

Pinney & Arnoult's French Grammar. 520 pp. Price \$.70.

Key to Same. \$1.

Pinney's Elementary French Reader. 12mo. 192 pp. Price \$1.

Pinney's Progressive French Reader. 12mo. 344 pp. Price \$1.50.

Williams's English into French. 12mo. 366 pp. Price \$1.50.

This is a book of practice in French conversation, designed to accompany any speaking French grammar. No phrase has been admitted, from beginning to end, which has not been subjected to the test of practice. It admirably meets the want which every teacher has felt of a manual by which the learner may put in practice the rules which his grammar has taught him; and as a text-book, supplementary to the grammars in use, there is no work so well calculated to impart a conversational familiarity with the French language. It may be begun at any period of the school year, and it will not interfere with any course the pupil may be pursuing; and, at the same time that it affords a pleasing exercise for both teachers and scholars, it imparts a satisfactory conviction of progress.

SPANISH SERIES.

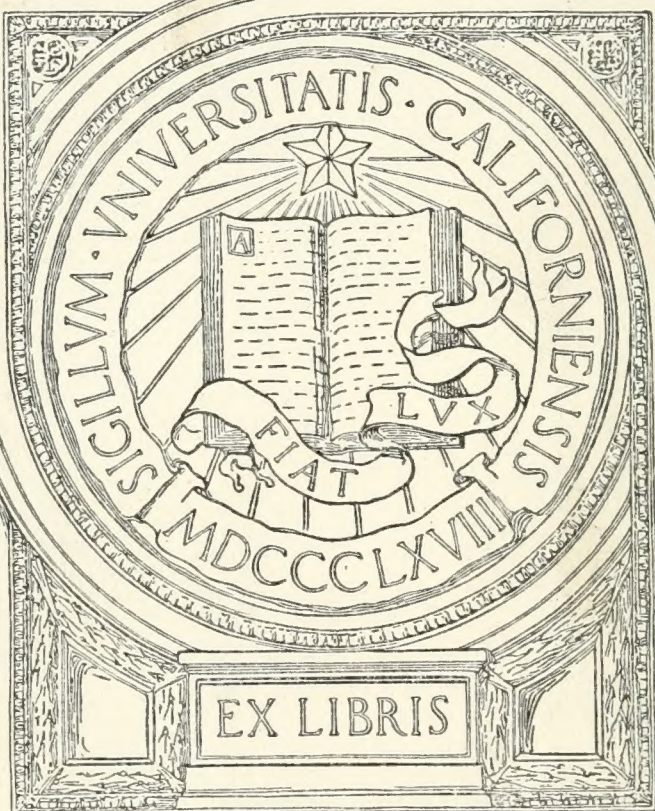
Pinney & Barcelo's Practical Spanish Teacher. 12mo. 360 pp. Price \$1.50.

Key to Same. Price \$1.

This work was prepared by NORMAN PINNEY and JUAN BARCELO, the latter of whom is a native of Spain, an eminent scholar, and a skilful teacher. It is adapted to the oral method of teaching, the superior value of which is now generally acknowledged. It is a practical work, progressively arranged, and is in itself a grammar, dictionary, and reader; and he who studies it thoroughly, which can be done in a comparatively brief time, will be able to express his ideas in Spanish, both orally and in writing, and to enter with ease and satisfaction upon the perusal of Spanish authors.

GIFT OF

J. H. Osmer



EX LIBRIS

Edward Yainer

Edward Yainer

Edward Yainer



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

L A T I N R E A D E R :

ADAPTED TO

BULLIONS'S LATIN GRAMMAR,

AND TO

BULLIONS & MORRIS'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

With an Introduction

ON THE IDIOMS OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE;
AN IMPROVED VOCABULARY;

AND

EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION,
ON A NEW PLAN.

REVISED EDITION,

With New Marginal Notes and References to Bullions' and
Bullions & Morris's Latin Grammars.

By REV. PETER BULLIONS, D. D.,

AUTHOR OF THE SERIES OF GRAMMARS, GREEK, LATIN AND ENGLISH, ON THE SAME PLAN
ETC., ETC., ETC.

NEW YORK:

PUBLISHED BY SHELDON AND COMPANY

498 & 500 BROADWAY.

1870.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1863, by PETER BULLIONS, D.D., in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Northern District of New York.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1863, by SHELDON & Co., in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Southern District of New York.

COLLEGE AND SCHOOL TEXT-BOOKS.

Bullions's New Series of Grammars, Etc.

BULLIONS'S COMMON SCHOOL GRAMMAR, 50 cents.
BULLIONS'S ANALYTICAL AND PRACTICAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR, \$1.
BULLIONS'S EXERCISES IN ANALYSIS AND PARSING, 25 cents.
BULLIONS AND MORRIS'S LATIN LESSONS, \$1.
BULLIONS AND MORRIS'S LATIN GRAMMAR, \$1.50.
BULLIONS'S LATIN READER, \$1.50. BULLIONS'S SALLUST, \$1.50.
BULLIONS'S EXERCISES IN LATIN COMPOSITION, \$1.50.
BULLIONS'S KEY TO LATIN EXERCISES, 80 cents.
BULLIONS'S CÆSAR'S COMMENTARIES, \$1.50.
BULLIONS'S CICERO'S ORATIONS, \$1.50.
BULLIONS'S LATIN-ENGLISH AND ENG.-LATIN DICTIONARY, \$5.00.*
BULLIONS'S GREEK LESSONS, \$1.
BULLIONS'S AND KENDRICK'S GREEK GRAMMAR, \$2.
BULLIONS'S GREEK READER, \$2.25. COOPER'S VIRGIL, \$2.50*.
LONG'S CLASSICAL ATLAS, \$4.50.* BAIRD'S CLASSICAL MANUAL, 90 c.*
KALTSCHMIDT'S LAT.-ENG. AND ENG.-LAT. DICTIONARY, \$2.50.*

The Normal Mathematical Series.

STODDARD'S JUVENILE MENTAL ARITHMETIC, 25 cents.
STODDARD'S INTELLECTUAL ARITHMETIC, 50 cents.
STODDARD'S RUDIMENTS OF ARITHMETIC, 50 cents.
STODDARD'S NEW PRACTICAL ARITHMETIC, \$1.
STODDARD'S COMPLETE ARITHMETIC, \$1.25.
SCHUYLER'S HIGHER ARITHMETIC, \$1.25.
STODDARD & HENKLE'S ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA, \$1.25.
STODDARD & HENKLE'S UNIVERSITY ALGEBRA, \$2.
METHOD OF TEACHING and KEY TO INTELLECTUAL ARITH., 50c.*
KEY TO STODDARD'S PRACTICAL AND COMPLETE ARITHMETIC,
\$1.00.
KEY TO S. & H.'S ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA, \$1.25.*
KEY TO S. & H.'S UNIVERSITY ALGEBRA, \$2.*

KEETEL'S NEW METHOD OF LEARNING FRENCH, \$2.
PEISSNER'S ELEMENTS OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE, \$1.75.
HOOKER'S HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY, \$1.75. FIRST BOOK, 80 cts.
WHATELY'S ELEM. OF LOGIC, \$1.75.* ELEM. OF RHETORIC, \$1.75.*
THOMPSON'S LAWS OF THOUGHT, \$1.75.*
WAYLAND'S INTELLECTUAL PHILOSOPHY, \$1.75.*
BROCKLESBY'S ASTRONOMY, \$1.75. METEOROLOGY, \$1.25.*
HERSCHEL'S OUTLINES OF ASTRONOMY, \$2.50.*
PALMER'S BOOK-KEEPING, \$1. ALDEN'S SCIENCE OF GOV., \$1.50
COMSTOCK'S NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, \$1.75. CHEMISTRY, \$1.75.
SCHMITZ'S ANCIENT HISTORY, \$1.75.* ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY, \$1.75.*
SHAW'S NEW MANUAL OF ENGLISH LITERATURE, \$2.*

We furnish to Teachers for examination, post-paid by mail, a copy of any of the above books not having a * annexed, at half price. Those marked with a * we send on receipt of the prices annexed.

SHELDON & CO., Publishers, New York.

Gift of Professor J. H. Brown

PA 2095
B9
1870

PREFACE.

THIS edition of Bullions's Latin Reader contains about 50 pages of Exercises on the Principles and Rules of Bullions and Morris's Latin Grammar, in the regular order of their presentation in that book with direct references in heavy-faced figures to its paragraphs. These introductory Exercises are for the most part simple, and in such variety that, with those in the Latin Grammar, they give the opportunity of having the principles of both Etymology and Syntax rendered very familiar to the mind of the pupil.

Pages from 337 to 380 contain explanations of the leading Idioms of the Latin Language, arranged under proper heads, and illustrated by numerous examples, all of which are numbered so as to be easily referred to for the purpose of illustrating similar modes of expression which occur in the course of reading, as is more fully explained on page vi., in "Explanation of References." Though this part is intended chiefly for reference, much advantage will be derived from studying it in course in short lessons, simultaneously with lessons in reading and parsing, and rendering the whole familiar by frequent reviews.

The Introductory Exercises, from page 60 to page 79, consist of short and simple sentences classed in such a way as to illustrate the leading grammatical principles in the construction of sentences, both single and compound, and by a sufficient number of examples to render these principles familiar and easy of application. In these, as well as throughout the body of the work, constant reference is made to the Bullions's and Bullions and Morris's Grammars, as well as to the Latin Idioms, to illustrate and explain the principles of the language as they occur, and, by repeated reference, to render them familiar to the pupil, and impress them indelibly on his mind. These references are more numerous at first; but when any construction or idiom may be supposed to have become familiar, the references to it are less frequent; and the pupil is left to exercise the knowledge acquired, in applying the principles without the aid of references. The construction and use of the subjunctive mood being one of the greatest difficulties and niceties of the language, and all important to be well understood, references for explanation to the Grammar and Idioms, are more numerous and longer continued on this point than on any other.

These references also form a sort of *index*, by which the pupil may be able to find at once other constructions of a similar kind in the portion of the work previously studied, and so compare the one with the other. For example, the letter ^t, p. 103, refers to the Grammar, 627, 5; by running the eye back along the references at the foot of the page, the same construction will be found at the letter ⁱ, p. 95; at ^c, p. 90; at ^d, p. 89; at ^d, p. 87, &c.; all of which may thus be compared with great facility.

The method of reference and explanation here adopted entirely supersedes the use of notes, by rendering them unnecessary, and it is believed will prove vastly more profitable to the student than any number of notes could be, which generally do nothing more than give the meaning of an idiom or phrase in a free translation, without any explanation of its construction. Though this sort of aid enables the pupil to get along with the translation of a sentence, it leaves him as much in the dark as ever respecting its construction. The consequence is, that when he meets with a similar construction again in different words, he is as much at a loss as ever, and finds his progress arrested, unless he is again lifted over blindfolded by the aid of another friendly note. It is obvious that persons, in this way, may go over much surface; and if they have a memory capable of bringing to their aid the translation in the note when it is wanted, they may be able to give a good translation of what they have gone over, and yet know nothing, or next to nothing, of the construction of what they have read; and hence it happens, that knowing but little of principles, or of the method of analyzing the idioms and more difficult constructions of the language, whenever they come to an author or passage where the wonted supply of notes is wanting, they find themselves unable to proceed understandingly. It is therefore not without reason that many of our best teachers think that such notes, like translations, do more evil than good. This evil, it is hoped, is in a great measure avoided by the method here pursued; for while all needful assistance is furnished, it can be attained only by referring to the grammatical principle which contains the explanation needed; and which soon becomes so familiar, that it can be readily applied to the analyzing of every sentence in which it is involved.

The primary meaning of a word is not always its most common meaning: it may even have passed into disuse; but still it is necessary to be known, in order to have a clue to its

various derived significations, both in its simple and compound forms. If instead of the primary, a secondary and distant meaning, though a more common one, should be associated in the mind with the word, it will be found impossible in many instances to account for, or to perceive any sort of propriety or analogy in its use in certain cases. Take, as an example, the verb *emo*, the more common but not the primary meaning of which is, "to buy," and it will be impossible to trace any sort of connection between such a meaning and that of its compounds, *adīmo*, *exīmo*, *interīmo*, *perīmo*, *dirīmo*, and the like. But assign to *emo* its primary meaning, "to take," and the whole is perceived at once to be clear and consistent. This one example will show how important it is that not only the derivation and composition of words should be fully exhibited in a good dictionary, but also, that the radical and primary signification of all words, where that can be ascertained, should be first stated, and then the secondary and more distant meanings in that order which appears the most natural. In this respect, our school dictionaries are generally defective. In the Latin-English Dictionary of this series, and also in the Vocabulary appended to this work, the plan just stated has been followed; so that the pupil is here furnished with the means of tracing every derivative and compound word to its source, if that is in the Latin language, (derivations from the Greek not being given,) and of ascertaining what is the primary signification of each word, from the best authorities within my reach, as well as those significations which are more common, or which belong to the words in the various places where they occur in this work. Care has been taken in connection with this also to distinguish those words usually considered as synonyms.*

A few Exercises in Composition are appended, see page 325, drawn, as will be perceived, from the reading lessons indicated both by the number of the page and the paragraph. Lessons in composition, of the simplest character and to any extent, may be framed in the same way from every reading lesson, or even from every sentence, and rendered into Latin, either orally in the class, or as an exercise in writing, as suggested in the remarks prefixed to the Exercises themselves.

This book is, in fact, a supplement to the Grammar, and the foundation of thorough scholarship must be laid here.

* This plan is carried out in Bullions's Latin-English Dictionary.

EXPLANATION OF REFERENCES.

THE references at the foot of each page are intended chiefly to explain the *construction*. Those before page 59, are to paragraphs of Bullions & Morris's Latin Grammar; those after that page which have "Grammars" prefixed, are to both Bullions's and Bullions & Morris's Latin Grammars, the Roman figures, as 45, indicating the number of the paragraph in Bullions's Latin Grammar referred to; and the heavy-faced figures, as 45, indicating the paragraph in Bullions & Morris's Latin Grammar referred to.

In the references which have Id. or Idioms prefixed, the first number directs to the corresponding number in the Idioms on page 337 of this book, and the second to the example under that number. Thus, for example, 42, 1, directs to the example, *Dignus qui amēter*, (p. 23), and shows how the words *qui amēter*, in that, and all similar constructions, are to be translated. The words particularly referred to and intended to be noticed in the reference, are distinguished by being printed in a different character. The references are intended to explain *particular phrases* and *idioms*, and to give an example of the mode of translating them. This will be found a more valuable aid in translating than notes, as it reduces the idioms of the language to a sort of system, with every part of which the attentive pupil will soon become familiar.

When § is placed before a number in Roman figures used elsewhere than at the foot of the page, for reference, the number indicates the *section* of Bullions's Latin Grammar referred to. The heavy-faced figures used in connection with such a section reference, refer to a *paragraph* in Bullions & Morris's Latin Grammar.

In many cases there is a reference both to the Grammar and to the Idioms. All of these should be carefully looked out and applied.

In the references to the Rules of Syntax in the Grammar, if there is only one Rule in the section, it is indicated simply by the letter R; if there are more than one, the number of the Rule is annexed.

Exp. refers to the Explanation under the rule. Words to be supplied are indicated by the syllable "Sup." for "supply," prefixed.

INTRODUCTORY EXERCISES.

ORTHOGRAPHY (2).

What *letter* in the English alphabet is not found in Latin? In what words is "y" found? Name the *diphthongs* in the following words? The *mutes*? The *liquids*?

Cæsar. Prælium. Conspectu. Dixi. Ferre. Amat. Musæ. Quid (5). Hæc. Aurum. Heu. Phœbus. Audax. Urbs. Miles. Nēpōs. Lingua. Nihil. Queror.

How did the ancients *punctuate*? How many systems of *pronunciation* are used in the United States? Tell the number of *syllables* in each of the following words (12)?

Dāre. Stāre. Ire. Manes. Monte. Diċi. Sese. Ames. Grates. Ore. Dice. Mores. Fides. Vulpes. Sites. Fore. Fame. Extrême. Late.

Give the rules for dividing Latin words into syllables? In the following list, divide the words into syllables? Name the dissyllables, trissyllables, etc.? Also the penults and antepenults (12, 13)?

Delecto. Factūrus. Ferīnus. Ostendēre. Orcus. Pardus. Promitto. Prolapsus. Priāmus. Scriptus. Sectātus. Distribuċre. Ductus. Dissimīlis. Civītas. Cognōmen. Colloquium. Versātus. Vestigium. Vincūlum. Victīma. Villīcus. Vestis. Tergum. Rex tamen pacem patēbat. Junxerat. Victus. Rege (16-19).

Give the *quantity* of the *penults* in the following list (16)?

Noster. Inter. Posse. Amissis. Propter. Cæsar. Servos. Conquiruntur. Poposcit. Castris. Postea. Copias. Prælium. Filius. Raptus. Pupillus. Regnum. Capitolium. Prius. Sævus. Æger. Ægæus. Agger.

On which syllable are dissyllables *accented*? When do words of more than two syllables accent the penult, and when the antepenult? Are monosyllables ever accented (20-22)? Divide and accent the following words. Pronounce them according to the English, and also according to the Continental system.

Ætas. Ætātis. Possē. Ergā. Amīcūs. Rēligio. Rōbustūs. Victōr. Vōluntāriūs. Pulchēr. Servūs. Tempūs. Tertiūs. Quattuōr. Luxūriā. Græciā. Impēriūm. Incertūs. Fructūs. Fructūs. Cōerceo. Conjux. Me, te, re. Mīhi, tibi, sibi, nōs, vōs, nōbīs, vōbīs. Contrā.

ETYMOLOGY (24).

What part of speech in English is not found in Latin (26)? What parts of speech in Latin are declined? Point out the *proper* and *common* nouns in the following, and state whether they are collective, abstract, or material nouns (30):

THE NOUN.

Tibēris, *the Tiber*. Tullus, [*a Roman king*]. Hora, *an hour*. Pax, *peace*. Natūra, *nature*. Horatius, *Horace*. Seditio, *a rebellion*. Filius, *a son*. Plumbum, *lead*. Familiæ, *a family*. Judex, *a judge*. Popūlus, *people*. Libertas, *liberty*. Bellum, *war*. Gallia, *Gaul*. Concilium, *a council*. Jucunditas, *pleasantness*. Lignum, *wood*.

Gender.

In English what nouns are masculine, what are feminine, and what are neuter (*Bullions's Practical English Grammar*, 123-125)? In Latin, nouns of what signification are *masculine*? of what signification are *feminine*? Of what signification are *neuter* (33-35)? State the *gender* of the following nouns, from signification:

Puer, *a boy*. Pater, *a father*. Mulier, *a woman*. Filia, *a daughter*. Nihil (indeclinable), *nothing* (35). Nefas (indecl.), *wickedness*. Agricōla, *a farmer*. Notus, *the*

south wind (33). *Roma, Rome. Attica, [a country]* (34). *Rex, a king. Auster, a south wind. Eurus, the south-east wind. Januarius, January. Malus, the apple-tree. Poëta, a poet. Salix, a willow tree. Priāmus, Priam. Puella, a girl. Thasus, [an island.]*

NOTE.—The gender of most Latin nouns is determined by the ending of the declension, the rules for which may be found in *Bullions and Morris's Latin Grammar*, under each declension.

Case.

How many *cases* are there in Latin? Which are the *oblique cases* (42)? The *Nominative* corresponds to what in English (43)? The *Genitive* to what? The *Dative*? The *Accusative*? The *Vocative*? The *Ablative*? By what *case* in Latin must the following nouns be translated?

Of a boy. To a boy. O friend. For a man. The horse runs. A man gives a book to a boy. A man strikes a horse with a whip. In a city. The soldiers were moved by pity. Rome was named from the name of Romulus. The king's house (=the house of the king. See *Bullions's Practical English Grammar*, 176). John, come here. Love of glory. Cæsar's army was victorious.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

How many *declensions* in Latin (44)? How are they distinguished? What is meant by the *Theme* (46)? What is meant by the *case-ending*, or *Termination*? What are the general rules for the declension of nouns (47)? Give the number of the Declension of the following words; also the *Theme*:

Dextra, gen. sing. dextræ; dolor, gen. sing. dolōris; factum, gen. sing. facti; fuga, gen. sing. fugæ; dies, gen. sing. diēi; cantus, gen. sing. cantūs; urbs, gen. sing. urbis; lupus, lupi; senātus, senātūs; nauta, nautæ; veru, verūs; moles, molis; præmium, præmii; sermo, sermonis; spes, spēi; vicīnus, vicīni; sonītus, sonītūs; res, rei.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION.

NOTE 1. Since in Latin there is no article, the pupil may supply, in translating, the definite or indefinite article as the sense may require. Penna may be translated "pen," or "a pen," or "the pen"; and Pennæ, in the plural, means "pens," or "the pens."

2. Let each word be declined, and from the ending find out the case, and then translate, prefixing the "sign" of the case as found in the Grammar, 43, also see Idioms, 3-6. Where a word may be found in more than one case, let it be translated for each case.

Scheme for the Etymological Parsing of a Noun.—1. Kind; 2. Gender; 3. Declension; 4. Decline; 5. Derived from (if derived); 6. Case; 7. Number.

FIRST DECLENSION (51).

Penna. Pennæ. Aræ. Aram. Massis. Stella. Arā. Puellam. Puellæ. O puella (975). Aras. Arārum. Regīnis. Reginārum. Filiā. Reginæ (751). Ora. Ala Columbæ (751). Alæ columbārum. Ora Italiæ (751). Casa agricolæ. Reginas. Scientia geometriæ. Natūra. Natūris. Oræ Græciæ (751). Lavinia filia. Vitæ pugna. Ruina Trojæ.

Give the *gender* of the following nouns from the termination (53).

Hora. Comētes. Boreas. Ballista. Grammaticē, *grammar*. Stella. Midas. Dynastes, *a sovereign*. Epitōme, *an abridgment*. Ænēas. Anchises. Tiāras, *a turban*. Penelōpe. Babylonia.

VOCABULARY I.

Puella, <i>f.</i> , girl.	Nauta, <i>m.</i> , sailor.
Regīna, <i>f.</i> , queen.	Columba, <i>f.</i> , a dove.
Stat, (sto), <i>stands</i> .	Stant, <i>stand</i> .
Videt (video), <i>sees</i> .	Vident, <i>see</i> .

NOTE.—In the following exercises the numbers indicate the order for the arrangement of the words in Latin (1384).

Translate into Latin.—The girl stands. The girls

stand. The sailors stand. The girls¹ see³ the queen.²
 The girl¹ sees³ the doves.² The sailors¹ see³ the girls.²
 The queen stands. The dove sees the sailor.

SECOND DECLENSION (58).

Prœlii. Prœlio. Domīnus. Domīni. Heu serve!
 (975). Equus domīni. Ventis. Regno. Regna. Reg-
 nōrum. Donum. Magistros. Dona. Equi collum
 (751). Cœlī ventus. Donum domīni. Cum gladio
 Romūli (470 and 982). Ab initio. Templi porta.
 Ovum gallinæ. Cum reginæ dono. Agri domine. Dei
 oculis (67). Cum filiabus magistri (57). A cœli
 vento. Cum otio. Ab Ænēæ filio.

Give the gender of the following nouns from the *termina-
 tion* (71).

Ager. Barbīton, *a lyre*. Velum. Culter, *a knife*.
 Ramus. Bellum. Liber. Templum.

VOCABULARY II.

Equus, <i>m., a horse</i> .	Regnum, <i>n., a kingdom</i> .
Puer, <i>m., a boy</i> .	Donum, <i>n., a gift</i> .
Habet (habeo), <i>has</i> .	Habent, <i>have</i> .
Vocat (voco), <i>calls</i> .	Vocant, <i>call</i> .

Translate into Latin.—The boy¹ has³ a horse.² The
 boys¹ have³ gifts.² The sailor¹ calls³ the boys.² The
 boys¹ see³ the horses.² The boy¹ calls³ (his) horse.² The
 queen¹ has³ a kingdom.² The girls¹ have³ gifts.² The
 horses stand.

For *gender* of nouns in Third Declension, see **151-175**.

THIRD DECLENSION (73).

Translate the following nouns, and point out those which
 “increase” (73, Obs.).

Leo. Mare. Urbs. Moles. Mons. Hiems. Legio.

Lex. Lis. Navis. Dux. Lapis. Carmen. Turris.
Onus. Miles. Nubes. Caput. Cutis. Iter. Amor.
Canis.

IMPARISYLLABA (86).

Duci. Legis. Duces. Crux. Crucis. Urbem. Ducibus.
Urbium. Montes. Artis. Ducem. Lex loci (751).
Dux militum. Post Ænēæ mortem (981).
A nomine Romūli. Nix. Nivis. Virtūte ducis. Nocti.
Filia cum patre. Ab oratiōne Cicerōnis. Ad Tempus.
Temporibus. Carmīnis. Ad senectūtem. Ex militibus
Cæsāris. Onus. Onēra. Tempōre. Carmīna. Amōre
vitæ. Liber de bonitāte. Cum labōre. Sine dignitāte.
Caput. Capīta. Opus. Opēri. Operibus. Contra
natūram. Pro patriā.

PARISYLLABA (98).

Prolem. Mari. Maria. Auris. Auri. Nubes. Nubium.
Sub aure. Trans mare (981). Sermo de animalibus.
In nubibus (988). Sedes regni. In mare (987).
In navi. In navem. Propter mare. Coram grue.

VOCABULARY III.

Dux, <i>m.</i> , a leader.	Carmen, <i>n.</i> , a song.
Urbs, <i>f.</i> , a city.	Consul, <i>m.</i> , a consul.
Amat (<i>amo</i>), loves.	Amant, love.

Translate into Latin.—The consul¹ loves³ the city.²
The boy¹ sees⁴ the horse³ of the leader² (*gen*). The consul¹ loves⁴ the song³ of the girl.² The horse¹ of the consul² stands.³ The queen¹ calls³ the leader.²

FOURTH DECLENSION (137).

Motus. Motūs. Fluctu. Fluctui. Cantuum. Cantibus.
Senātu. Senātum. Senatuum. In tecto domūs

(751, 144). Cornu copiae. Verna. Puellae cantus. Fluctūs motus. Solis ortus. A manu. In cursu. Post occāsum solis. Per metum. Porticu templi. Beneficia Senātūs.

FIFTH DECLENSION (146).

Diēi. Diē. Faciem. Spe gloriæ. Facies. Index rerum. Sine die. In fidem. Ante diem. Diēbus. Cum manu militum. Sonitu tintinnabŭli. Facies urbis. Spes victoriæ.

VOCABULARY IV.

Currus, <i>m.</i> , a chariot.	Acies, <i>f.</i> , an army.
Domus, <i>f.</i> , a house (144).	Spes, <i>f.</i> , hope.
Dat (do), gives.	Dant, give.

Translate into Latin.—The leader¹ gives⁴ hope³ to the city² (*dat*). The army has hope. The queen¹ gives⁴ a chariot³ to the leader.² The queen¹ gives⁵ the house⁴ of the leader³ to the sailors.² The boy sees the chariot of the queen. The army loves the leader.

ADJECTIVES (189).

What *accidents* have adjectives in *English*? (Bullions's Pr. Eng. Gram. 208). What accidents in *Latin* (189)?

NOTE.—An adjective in Latin is placed sometimes before and sometimes after the noun it qualifies (1387).

Decline the following adjectives and substantives separately; then together. Translate them in each case and number. (See Latin Idioms, 3 and 14). Tell the case and number here, and translate them. Give the rule for their agreement (650-655). Show how they agree.

Scheme for the Etymological Parsing of an Adjective.—1. Declension; 2. Decline it; 3. Compare it (if compared); 4. Case; 5. Number; 6. Gender.

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

(190.)

Bonus vir. Ingenui puēri. Prima hora (1387, 1). Blando servo. Doctum magistrum. Cum multis Trojānis. Serve bone. Servis bonis. Regīna bona. Lætā puellā. Per benignos domīnos. Misēro homīne. Heu misēr homo! In toto orbe (191). Altus mons. Alta arbor. Altum saxum. In arce sacra. Capīta equōrum magnōrum. In alto tecto. Alba columbæ penna (1387, 2). Fabūla de pavōne superbo. Per totum orbem. In media cæde. (1387, 1, Idioms, 17). Mulier vidua. In sinistris manibus. A regiis satellitibus. Pro bono publico.

Make the following Adjectives agree with the Nouns according to Rule V., (650), and translate.

Rotundus terra. Bonus regīnas. Fidus militem. Aureus annulōrum. Pulcher urbium. Fidus pastōres. Tota orbis (191). Spes multus. Sine magnus labōre. Serēnus noctem. Primus anno. In medius nocte. Puellārum pulcher. Mors certus. Verus virtus. Frigīdus nox. Antīquus urbem. Equi pulcher. Bonus exempla.

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION (193)

Felīcis homīnis. Prudentem homīnem. Prudens mulier. Ingentia animalia. Post vitam brevem. Letāle vulnus. Fertiliū agrōrum. Utīli labōre. Fortibus ducibus. Mitibus servis. Hiems glaciālis. Alaeribus sociis. Celēber dux. Celebri duci. Celebri duce. Equi velōces. Anīma immortālis. Bellum ferox. Princīpes potentes. Magna pars plebis. Ad certāmen singulāre. Ab ingenti favōre militum. In omnibus terris.

Make the following Adjectives agree with the Nouns according to Rule V., (650), and translate.

Brevis ætātem. Fugax anni. Certus morti. Equites velox. Sapiens viris. Atrox bella. Carmen dulcis. Crudēlis hostem. Legibus brevis. Medius nocte. Ad omnis ætātem. Post iter brevis. Celēber domo. Velox equibus.

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES (201).

Quatuor arbōres in colle (988). Duo consules pro uno rege. Duos filios. Per septem reges. Post bellum undequinquaginta annōrum. Ad quintum milliarium. Tricesimo octāvo anno. Milliario octāvo decimo ab urbe. Mille navium (204, a). Cum mille Romānis (204, b). Triā millia civium Romanōrum (204).

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES (214).

Altus mons. Altior mons. Altissimus mons. Brevior vita. Brevissima vita. Digniōres viri. Antiquissimis temporibus. Canis vigilantior. Brevius tempus. Audacissimōrum militum. In loco apriciōri. Grave saxum. Gravius saxum. Gravissimum saxum. Acerrimus vindex libertātis (218). Sex nobilissimi homines. Antiquissimis temporibus. Meliōre habitu (219). Ad imam vallem (222). Ultima via (222).

Change the following Adjectives to the comparative and superlative degrees, make them agree with the Nouns, and translate.

Beāta puella. Altus fluvius. Doctus regium. Donum gratus. Librōrum utilis. Crudēlis puēros. Altus arboribus. Nobilis duces. Clarus luci. Bonus vir (219). Urbem antiquus. Equus velox.

PRONOUNS (230).

How many classes of pronouns in Latin, and what are they?

Scheme for the Etymological Parsing of a Pronoun.—1. Kind; 2. Decline it; 3. Person (if any); 4. Found in — Case; 5. Number.

Mihi. Mei. Vobis. Nos. Sibi. Nostrum. Inter se. Pro nobis. Ad me. Ante te. Meus pater. Tua filia. Cum domo sua (144). Meum onus. Noster rex. Cum suis amīcis. Ad suos amīcos. Unus (Idioms, 21) horum regum (771). Ad hos ludos. Ejus regis. Ab ipso Tarquinio (1035). Filius ejus. Ob eam causam. In illis regionibus. Popūli illi. Pro ipso rege. In eōdem prato. Ad aliquem. In qua urbe (1041)? De ejus adventu. Una via, quā (683). Per fines suos. Quidam vir. Pastor illius regiōnis. A suo nomīne. Re ipsā. Ex tuis libris. Ille dies. Post ejus mortem. Faustūlus quidam. Hæc fabūla. Idem vir. Quisnam? Ille puer. Ipsi fontes. Flamma in ejus capite. Ob hanc causam. Postēri ejus. Tua deformitas. Mea levitas.

VERBS (258).

Name the *Transitive*, *Intransitive* and *Attributive* Verbs:

NOTE.—In Latin, when the subject of the verb is a personal pronoun, it is generally omitted (636).

Audio, *I hear*. Audio ventum, *I hear the wind* (716). Amo te, *I love thee*. Curro, *I run*. Vita brevis est, *life is short*. Equum habet, *he has a horse*. Dīco, *I speak*. Dīco templum, *I dedicate a temple*. Vendit servum, *he sells the slave*. Miles pugnāt, *the soldier fights*. Fidem violābant, *they were violating the faith*. Pomum bonum vidētur, *the apple seems good* (667). Deus mundum regit, *God rules the world*. Nuncius velox venit, *a swift messenger comes*. Troja fuit, *Troy was* (1095).

Point out the voice of the following verbs :

Clarus vir laudātur, *a famous man is praised*. Bellum dirum parant, *they prepare direful war*. Legāti missi sunt, *the ambassadors were sent*. Cæsar misit nuncios, *Cæsar sent messengers*. Amicitia confirmāta est, *friendship was established*. Impētum fecit, *he made an attack*. Troja eversa est, *Troy was destroyed*.

The subjunctive mood in Latin corresponds to what mood in English (*Bullions's Practical Eng. Grammar*, 380) ?

Mention the voice, mood, tense, person, and number :

Amābo, *I shall love*. Homo memoriam habet, *man has memory*. Librum laudas, *you praise the book*. Fulgēbant, *they were shining*. Donum dedit pater, *the father has given a gift*. Audiāmus donum, *we may hear a sound*. Amabimus amīcos, *we will love our friends*. Salutāti fuistis, *you have been saluted*.

CONJUGATION.

Tell the conjugation of the following words. The present infinitive of each verb is given. In the vocabulary the present indicative is given, followed by the present infinitive and other principal parts.

Vitāre. Docēre. Munīre. Anīmāre. Legēre. Cogitāre. Vincēre. Jurāre. Placēre. Venīre. Rogāre. Ducēre. Jubēre. Lustrāre. Ponēre. Deplorāre. Salīre. Sævīre. Fugāre. Fulgēre.

Scheme for the Etymological Parsing of a Verb.—1. Kind (259); 2. Conjugation (or irregular if it is so) ; 3. Conjugate it ; 4. Derived from (if derived) ; 5. Compounded of (if compounded) ; 6. It is found in — tense ; 7. Mood ; 8. Voice ; 9. Person ; 10. Number.

SUM (277).

Translate each noun or pronoun according to its number and case, and the verb according to its voice, mood, tense, number and

person. Parse each word as directed in **1419**. In parsing the verb, supply the subject if omitted. Thus *fui* may be parsed to agree with *ego* understood.

Fui. Eram. Est. Sumus. Es. Sunt. Erunt. Fuērint. Fuēram. Fuerāmus. Puer sum (**666**). Terra est (**634**) rotunda (**671**). Hannībal audax fuit. Inermis sum. Vir bonus est. Arbor alta est. Mons altus est. Cicēro orātor est (**666**). Cinna consul fuērat. Vita brevis est. Plurīmæ stellæ sunt soles. Tu eris rex. Dulcis est libertas. Esto. Sunt. Este audāces. Sapiens es. Brutus sit magnus dux. Cæsar princeps esset.—*For other Exercises on Sum, see B. & M. Gr. (280).*

FIRST CONJUGATION (282).

Amas. Amāvit. Amat. Amant. Amabātis. Puer amātus est (**671**). Amo. Amor. Amābor. Rogavēram. Rogātus erat. Rogāti erātis. Rogavēris. Rogem. Boni viri amāti erant. (**671**). Servus domīnum vocat (**712**). Amer. Vocētur. Virtūtem laudabīmus. Pās-tōres convivium celebrābant. Tullia in forum pro-perāvit (**987**). Agrippa fabūlam narrāvit. Tu vocāris magister. Domus ædificāta fuērit (**671**). Philomēla cantāret. Canis latret. Urbes spoliātæ erant. Amāto patrem. Pavo pennas suas explicat. Homo creātus est a Deo. Ancus triumphans urbem intrāvit. Animatne puer? (*ne is an enclitic. 505, Id. 56, 3d*). Aquila volābat.—*For other Exercises on First Conjugation see B. & M. Gr. (284, 285).*

SECOND CONJUGATION (288).

Doceor. Vidēbam. Monēbar. Jubēmus. Places. Monēbor. Vidēbit. Jubebāmur. Docebamīni. Monui. Monuīmus. Vidisti. Vidit. Terrēbat. Terrebantur. Territus sum. Puella territa est. Domīnus jubet. Servus

paret. Stella videtur. Luna lucet. Arbōres florent. Luna luceat. Sol luceret. Regīna pulchram formam habet. Equites gladios habebant. Manēto. Amulius regnum obtinuit. Habuistine librum (Id. 56, 3d)? Parethe servus? Canis arcēbat boves. Porsēna urbem obidēbat. Lucetne sol? Regīna pulchram formam habens laudatur. Puella leōnem videns terret. Homo animum habet. Gladium habuisti? Time. Rura manebant. Camēli ambulant. Viātor fessus sedēbat. Habesne scientiam? Habeo scientiam. Monento. Doce. Juberenter. Jubetor. Docemini.—*For other Exercises on Second Conjugation, see B. & M. Gr. (290, 291).*

THIRD CONJUGATION (292).

Regēbam. Rex regit. Regimur. Regor. Regentur. Rexi. Recti sunt. Duco. Ducēbant. Duximus. Deus mundum regēbat. Romūlus civitatem descripsit. Litērae scriptae sunt. Centum senatores legit (712). Regērem. Regēres. Regēret. Rectus sit. Camēli currēbant. Duo (203) legiōnes congerit. Mille equites capti sunt. Ænēas urbem condidit. Silvius Procas duos filios reliquit. Romūlus fœdus icit. Quid scripsisti? Epistolam scripsi. Socrātes magnam famam reliquit. Ad quos dicet? Ad te dicam. Laudant. Docent. Regunt. Liberābo. Habēbo scientiam. Mittam. Legito. Sabīnos in urbem recēpit. Romūlus patefēcit asyllum. Caesar vicit Galliam. Vulpes vidērat leōnem. Bacchus duxit exercitum in Indiam. Omnis Gallia dividitur in partes tres. Duo legāti missi sunt.

VERBS IN -IO (294).

Capio. Capit. Capiunt. Capiēbam. Capiet. Cape. Capere. Cepērit. Capiēbar. Capiebāmur. Capiar. Puer malum jaciēbat. Fugiam. Tu fugias. Fugērunt.

Is permutationem fecit. Cepissem. Timīdi milītes fugiunt. Captus sim. Captus esses. Popūlus seditiōnem fecit. Galli fugiunt. Accipīter rapuit lusciniā. Mummius cepit Corinthum. Ille in urbem confūgit. Virgīnes raptæ erant. Hic rex interfectus est. Hostes tela conjiciēbant.—*For other Exercises on Verbs in -io, see B. & M. Gr. (298, 299).*

FOURTH CONJUGATION (300).

Audio. Audit. Vincit. Munit. Venit. Audis. Nequis. Sciunt. Molliunt. Audiunt. Serviebas. Sciebas. Puniebas. Veniēbas. Audītur. Audiēbant. Audiebātur. Audiam. Audiar. Audient. Audientur. Audītus sum. Bellum finītum est. Dux munivĕrat viam. Finīte bellum. Templā expoliebantur. Homīnes templā expoliēbant. Ego audio sonum. Macedoniam Brutus custodiēbat. Cæsar in urbem venit. Puĕri puniantur. Puer punītus est. Ænĕas in Italiam pervēnit.—*For other Exercises on Fourth Conjugation, see B. & M. Gr. (302, 303).*

DEPONENT VERBS (304, 399, 408).

Hoc facīnus (312) rex mirātur. Mirātus ero. Milītes urbem populabantur. Dux milītes hortātur. Regīna regem hortabātur. Viātor templum mirabītur. Ego novum librum polliceor. Amīcus pollicēbar epistōlam. Discipūlus laudem merētur. Felicitas bonitātem sequītur. Milītes gloriā sequuntur. Ascanium secūtus est Silviū. Popūlus bonā regīnam mirātur. Dux cum militibus gloriā partītur. Prodītor amīcum mentiētur. Pyrrhus Campaniam depopulātus est. Pyrrhus Fabriciū admirātus est.—*For other Exercises on Dependent Verbs, see B. & M. Gr. (311).*

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION (328).

Amatūrus est. Urbem novam ædificatūrus sum. Puella amatūra sit. Omnia mala vitanda sunt. Hostis amandus est. Multos amīcos habitūrus erat. Discipūli sunt auditūri præceptōres. Parens parendus erat. Multæ epistolæ scribendæ sunt. Multas epistōlas scriptūrus est. Virtus amanda est.

IMPERSONAL VERBS (451).

Contingit. Tonat. Curritur ab equo (453). Pugnātur a militibus fortiter (457). Licit nemini mendacium dicere (840). Delectābit me amīcos videre. Placet nobis. Delectet me studere (458). Ventum est a Cicerōne. Moriendum est ab hominibus. Regnātum est per septem reges.—*For other Exercises on Impersonal Verbs, see B. & M. Gr. (459).*

ADVERBS (460), PREPOSITIONS (468)
AND CONJUNCTIONS (488).

Pugnat bene. Egredior mane. Semper esto parātus. Pugnātum est acriter. Veniebant celeriter. Res prosperè gestæ sunt. Libenter bonas artes sequere. Gallīna quotidie ovum paret. Nunquam dice mendacium. In urbem venit. In urbe habitat (471). E sylvā rediit (472). Trans Tibērim natat. Agrum comparat (606). Prope Athenas vivit. Imperium dedit (479). Munus negābat (487, Obs. 2). Obsides et arma poposcit. Romūlus, ut civium numērum augeret, asyllum patefēcit. In prælio cita mors aut victoria læta venit (643).

Adverbs, Prepositions, Interjections and Conjunctions are parsed in Latin as in English. See Bullions' *Prac. Eng. Gram.*, 537, 553, 560, 572.

SENTENCES.

A sentence is such an assemblage of words as expresses a thought and makes complete sense (616, 1).

I. As to the form of the affirmation,* sentences are of four kinds :

1. *Declaratory*, or such as declare a thing, as, *Terra est rotunda*, The earth is round.
2. *Interrogatory*, or such as ask a question, as, *Quis me vocat?* Who calls me?
3. *Imperative*, or such as express a command ; as, *Reverere parentes*, Reverence your parents.
4. *Exclamatory*, or such as contain an exclamation ; as, *O formose puer!* O fair boy!

II. As to the nature of the affirmation depending chiefly on the meaning of the verb, sentences are of three kinds :

1. *Transitive* ; as, *Eripuit me morti*, He rescued me from death.
2. *Intransitive* ; as, *Romam erat nunciatum*, The report was carried to Rome.
3. *Attributive* ; as, *Ego vocor poëta*, I am called a poet.

III. As to the number of propositions (616, 4) they contain, sentences are either

1. *Single*, containing one proposition ; as, *Puer studet*, The boy studies.
2. *Compound*, containing two or more propositions or single sentences connected ; as, *Puer studet et suus pater lætus est*, The boy studies, and his father is glad (1411).

* The verb is the principal word in a sentence, and the different kinds of sentences are classified generally by the form or meaning of their leading verbs. The various significations of a verb, as expressed in its different moods, are included in the term affirmation.

There are three kinds of single sentences, viz.: (**616**, **7**, **1413**).

Simple, containing one subject, one verb, etc.; as, "The girl reads (the book)."

<i>Compound in</i>	{	<i>Subject</i> ; as, "The boy and the girl read."
		<i>Verb</i> ; as, "The boy reads and writes."
		<i>Object</i> ; as, "The boy read the letter and the book."
		<i>Attribute</i> ; as, "The boy is studious and industrious."

Complex, containing a dependent clause which limits the principal clause or some part of it; as, "When he studies he is content."

A single sentence may be enlarged by an adjunct word or phrase in any or all of its parts, or by the substitution of a clause for its subject, object or attribute (**616**, 2, 3).

NOTE.—For General Principles of Syntax, see Grammar, **617**. For EXERCISES IN LATIN COMPOSITION, see page 325 of this book.

RESOLUTION OR ANALYSIS.

Every *simple* sentence consists of two parts, the subject and the predicate, 243, **616**, 8, 9, 10, **1399**. In analyzing a sentence, it is necessary to distinguish between the *Grammatical* subject and predicate, and the *Logical* subject and predicate.

The *Grammatical Subject* is the person or thing spoken of, without, or separated from, all modifying words or clauses, and which stands as the nominative to the verb, or the accusative before the infinitive, 754, **1400**.

The *Logical Subject* is the same word, in connection with the qualifying or restricting expressions which go to make up the full and precise idea of the thing spoken of.

The *Grammatical Predicate* is the word or words containing the simple affirmation made respecting the subject, **1404.**

The *Logical Predicate* is the grammatical predicate, combined with all those words or expressions that modify or restrict it in any way; thus:

In the sentence, "An inordinate desire of admiration often produces a contemptible levity of deportment;" the Grammatical subject is "*desire*;" the Logical, "*An inordinate desire of admiration.*" The Grammatical predicate is "*produces*;" the Logical, "*produces often a contemptible levity of deportment.*"

ARRANGEMENT, **1385.**

In Latin and English, the *general* arrangement of a sentence is the same; *i. e.*, the sentence commonly begins with the subject and ends with the predicate. But the order of the words in each of these parts, is usually so different in Latin from what it is in English, that one of the first difficulties a beginner has to encounter with a Latin sentence is to know how to arrange it in the proper order of the English. This is technically called *construing* or *giving the order*. To assist in this, some advantage may be found by carefully attending to the following

DIRECTIONS FOR BEGINNERS.

DIRECTION I.—As all the other parts of a sentence depend upon the two leading parts, namely, the subject or **NOMINATIVE**, and the predicate or **VERB**; the first thing to be done with every sentence, is to find out these. In order to this,

1. Look for the leading verb, which is always in the present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, or future of the indicative, or in the imperative mood,* and usually at or near the end of the sentence.

* All the other parts of the verb are generally used in subordinate clauses. So, also, is the pluperfect indicative. In oblique discourse, the leading verb is in the infinitive. **651, 1296, A.**

2. Having found the verb, observe its number and person ; this will aid in finding its nominative, which is a noun or pronoun in the same number and person with the verb, commonly before it, and near the beginning of the sentence, though not always so. 739, Exc. 1, 1386.

DIRECTION II.—Having thus found the nominative and verb, and ascertained their meaning, the sentence may be resolved from the Latin into the English order, as follows :

1. Take the *Vocative, Exciting, Introductory, or Connecting words*, if there are any.

2. The NOMINATIVE.

3. Words *qualifying or explaining* it, *i. e.*, words agreeing with it, or governed by it, or by one another, where they are found, till you come to the *verb*.

4. The VERB.

5. Words *qualifying or explaining* it, *i. e.*, words which modify it, are governed by it, or depend upon it.

6. Supply everywhere the words *understood*.

7. If the sentence be compound, take the parts of it severally as they depend one upon another, proceeding with each of them as above.

Boni discipŭli suum magistrum citò obedient.

In looking over this sentence according to Direction I., we find the verb to be *obedient* (the third person plural, future tense, of *obedio*), which must have a subject in the plural ; *discipŭli* being a plural noun in the nominative case, is the subject.

The subject or nominative and the verb being thus found on which the other words depend, then by Direction II, we find,

1. The subject or nominative is *discipŭli* (pupils)—2. The adjective agreeing with it in gender, number and case which qualifies it is *boni* (good)—3. The verb is *obedient* (will obey)—4. The adverb which qualifies it is *citò* (quickly)—5. The object or word in the accusative case governed by the verb is *magistrum* (teacher)—6. The pronoun which agrees with it in gender, number and case is *suum* (their).

The translation of the above sentence in the Latin order may be, Good pupils their teacher quickly will obey.

The words of the sentence may be transposed to the English order, as follows : Boni discipŭli obedient citò suum magistrum.—See *Bullions's Princ. Eng. Gr.*, 936.

DIRECTION III.—In arranging the words for translation, in the subordinate parts of a sentence, observe the following

RULES FOR CONSTRUING.

I. An oblique case, or the infinitive mood, is put after the word that governs it.

Exc. The relative and interrogative are usually put before the governing word, unless that be a preposition ; if it be, then after it.

II. An adjective, if no other word depend upon it or be coupled with it, is put *before* its substantive ; but if another word depend upon it, or be governed by it, it is usually placed after it.

III. The participle is usually construed after its substantive, or the word with which it agrees.

IV. The relative and its clause should, if possible, come immediately after the antecedent.

V. When a question is asked, the nominative comes after the verb ; (in English, between the auxiliary and the verb.) Interrogative words, however, such as *quis, quotis, quantus, uter, &c.*, come *before the verb*.

VI. After a transitive active verb, look for an accusative, after a preposition for an accusative or ablative, and arrange the words accordingly.

VII. Words in apposition must be construed as near together as possible.

VIII. Adverbs, adverbial phrases, prepositions with their cases, circumstances of time, place, cause, manner, etc., should be placed, in general, after the words which they modify :—The case absolute commonly before them, and often first in the sentence.

IX. The words of different clauses must not be mixed together, but each clause is to be translated by itself, in its order, according to its connection with, or dependence upon, that to which it is related.

X. Conjunctions should be placed before the last of two words or sentences connected.

 For General Principles of Latin Arrangement, see Bullions's Latin Grammar, 738, or Bullions & Morris's Latin Grammar, 1384.

For Analysis of Sentences, see Bullions & Morris's Latin Grammar, 1399.

For Suggestions, Questions, etc., see pages 378, 379 of this book.

Note.—Wherever black-faced Numbers, like (45), are used in this book, they refer to Paragraphs of Bullions & Morris's Latin Grammar.

SYNTAX (616).

CONCORD (621).

622.—RULE I. *Apposition* (Pr. Eng. Gr., 667).

The pupil should carefully read the EXPLANATIONS given under the different rules of Bullions & Morris's Latin Grammar.

Ascanius Ænĕæ^a filius^b regnum accēpit. Latīnus rex^b regnāvit. Plato philosōphus^b voluptātem vitābat. Hinc Ænĕas, Anchīsæ filius, cum multis Trojānis aufūgit. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, superātur. Cadmus, cum Harmoniā,^d uxōre^b sua, in Illyriam fugit. Illi popŭli fortē in Tarpĕiam virgīnem^b incidērunt. Silvius, rex^b Albanōrum,^a duos filios reliquit, Numitōrem^c et Amulium.

634.—RULE II. *The Verb and its Nominative* (Pr. Eng. Gr., 776).

Ego impĕro. Nos amāmus. Illi queruntur. Tu es. Hostis vicit. Bellum in Afrīcam translātum est. Illi popŭli bellum suscepērunt. Ille annuit. Estis. Optio manēbat. Civis patriam diligit. Ego laudo te. Amīcos amāre^c est naturāle. Regem sapientem esse,^e est utile. Vinum bibĕre^c malum est. Discere gratum est.

643.—RULE III (Pr. Eng. Gr., 778 and 785).

Brutus, libertātis^a vindex,^b et Collatīnus marītus^b Lucretiæ fuērunt^f consŭles. Romŭlus et Remus fratres^g erant. Vulpes, asīnus, et leo, venātum^h ivĕrant. Equus

^a 751. ^b 622. ^c 629. ^d 645. ^e 640. ^f 643. ^g 666.
IDIOMS—^h 114, 1.

REMARK.—The black-faced figures refer to Paragraphs in Bullions & Morris's Latin Grammar. The other figures refer to the Idioms in the back part of this book.

et asinus in eodem prato pascebantur. Cæsar et Alexander bella multa gesserunt. Aut scientia aut bonitas utilis est. Aurum aut argentum pretiosum est. Tu et tuus filius ambulātis.^a Ego,^b tu, et præceptor, legimus.^a Sapientia tum dignitas in senibus est.^c

648.—RULE IV. *Collective Nouns* (Pr. Eng. Gr., 790, 791).

Romānus exercitus pugnāvit fortiter. Hostis citò interfecti sunt. Multitūdo magna in urbem ruunt. Ad hos ludos multitūdo ex finitimis populis venissent. Vultus turpis est. Una legio in Gallia fuerat. Pars legiōnis captæ sunt. Magna pars plebis urbem reliquit. Populus commōtus est, ut in urbem rediret. Nobilitas in urbem veniunt. Romānus populus bella magna gessit. Populum Romæ senātus exhaustit.

650.—RULE V. *Agreement of Adjectives.*

Brevis lex optima^d est. Angusta via difficillima^e est. Vir animosus nihil timet. Pauci viri sapientes sunt. Vita brevis est. Viātor videt altum montem. Mors bonos homines non terret. Pater et filius fessi^f sunt. Pater et mater sunt sapientes.^g Vinum et otium damnosa sunt. Patrem et matrem amāre^h est naturāle. Pater et mater bonaⁱ amantur. Pro patria mori dulce est. Sapientes^j sunt pauci. Stulti puēri stulti viri fiunt. Omnes^j sunt mortales. Media^k nox clara fuit.

666.—RULE VI. *The Predicate a Complement* (Pr. Eng. Gr., 796).

Homerus princeps poetarum Græcorum fuit. Tu es rex. Pauci viri poetæ sunt. Puēri sunt discipuli. Mars

^a 646. ^b 647. ^c 644. ^d 219. ^e 220. ^f 652. ^g 653.
^h 660. ⁱ 656. ^j 658 and Id. 19. ^k 662.

belli deus fuit. Juno ambūlat deōrum regīna. Juppiter est deōrum rex. Urbs vocātur Roma. Cicero orātor fuit. Æschylus parens tragediæ dicītur. Fabius et Nautius consules facti sunt. Novimus eum esse benignum.^a

683.—RULE VII. *The Relative and Antecedent* (Pr. Eng. Gr., 742).

Romulus pugnam conseruit cum hoste quib^b tenēbat montem Tarpēium. Æneas urbem condidit quam^b Lavinium^c appellāvit. Duo^d quib^b unā iter faciēbant conspicāti sunt asinum quib^b oberrābat in solitudine. Homo beātus est quem Dei amant. Historia, quæ index vitæ est, monstrat bella magna. Ille vir qui Romam condidit appellātus est Romulus. Justitia, quæ mater virtutis est, amanda est. Puer, qui animālī nocet, est crudelis. Vir qui ridet, non semper beātus est. Laudo te qui scribis.

712.—RULE VIII. *Direct Object* (Pr. Eng. Gr., 801).

Filia pennam tenet. Regīna nautas videt. Servi gladios habent. Servi stellas vident. Rex civitatem regēbat. Labor omnia vincit. Ama patrem tuum et matrem tuam. Meus amicus amat libros. Præceptor vos, non nos, laudāvit. Fidam inter se dant. Dædalus, artifex peritissimus, labyrinthum exstruxit. Romāni adversum Veientes^e bellum gesserunt. Camillus hoc donum non accēpit. Ego servum monui. Servus a me monitus est.^f

713.—RULE IX. *Cognate Accusative* (Pr. Eng. Gr., 804).

Cæsar pugnas magnas pugnāvit. Somnium patriæ viātor somniāvit. Puer, quum librum legēret, gaudium

^a 675. ^b 683. ^c 715. ^d 981. ^e 712, note. ^f 833.

IDIOMS—^d 19, 1.

gaudet. Agricōla vitam ūtilem vivit. Ancus pugnam pugnāvit et triumphum triumphāvit. Senex iter ibit.

725.—RULE X. *Accusative in Exclamations.*

O vim miram ambitionis! O tempōra, O mores! Senātus conjuratiōnem^j intelligit, consul videt. Asīnus inquit, O me stolīdum! O me misērum! Ecce homo!^a Hei viro misēro!^b

728.—RULE XI. *Accusative of nearer Definition.*

Maximam partem^e lacte atque pecude vīvunt. Tuam vicem^e sæpe maxime doleo. Brevi femina vultum^c demissa locūta est. Miles tergum^c ictus est. Pastōres magno clamōre^d ad regem juvēnem vinctum manus^c post terga trahēbant. Tuam vicem^e tuus pater multūm labōrat.

732.—RULE XII.—*Reflective Accusative.*

Juvēnis audax militis gladium^f cingitur. Consul regis vestem^f purpuream induitur. Puer scutum induitur. Illa vestes induitur. Inutile ferrum cingitur.

734.—RULE XIII. *Accusative of Person and Thing*
(Pr. Eng. Gr., 810–812).

Rogo te pecuniam. Poscimus te pacem. Iter te non celābo. Magister docuit me geometriam. Pauper vir domīnum panem orāvit. Pater suum filium littēras docuit. Hi Pyrrhūm contra Romanos auxiliūm^g poposcērunt. Sēnex ex patriā pulsus pueros littēras docuit. Petiērunt a Casāre^h auxiliūm. Cicēroⁱ rogatus est sen-

^a 726. ^b 727. ^c 728. ^d 873. ^e 731. ^f 732. ^g 734.

^h 738. ⁱ 735. ^j Conspiracy

tentiam. Hic Itālos primus^a agricultūram docuit. Quotidie Cæsar illos^b frumentum^b poposcit. Ranae a Jove^c regem petivisse dicuntur. Illi suo more^d pacem ab Romanis^c petiērunt.

740.—RULE XIV. *Accusative with Impersonal Verbs.*

Delectat puēros studēre librum. Non oportet nos negligēre amīcos. Juvat popūlum condēre urbem. Delectat ducem committēre pugnam. Juvat muliērem audire verba Ænēae. Oportet^e (ut) omnes homīnes mendacium nunquam dicērent.

751.—RULE XV. *Genitive of Limitation* (Pr. Eng. Gr., 839).

Honor præmium virtūtis est. Sapiens^f paret leges natūræ. Deus est mundi, solis, lunæ, et stellārum, auctor. Sapientia est rerum^g divinārum, et humanārum scientia. Agricōlæ lætos cantus puellārum audiunt. Dux fortis parvā manū^h militum oppidum capit. Cornua ingentia cervis parvam puellam terrent. Facies apri puēros terret. Mitis filia fortis ducis pulchram columbam amat. Venus amoris dea est. Crescit amor nummi. Multifⁱ venērunt ad Venēris.¹

757.—RULE XVI. *Genitive or Ablative.*

Quidam Gallus eximiā magnitudīnej corpōris^g fortissimum Romanōrum^k provocāvit. Diāna aprum mirā magnitudīne misit, qui agrum Calydonium vastāret. Aqua facta est colōre aureo. Socrātes erat vir summæ sapientiæ. Socrātes erat vir summā sapientiā.

^a 663. ^b 734. ^c 738. ^d 873. ^e 742. ^g 751. ^h 873.
ⁱ 755. ^j 757. ^k 771. IDIOMS—^f 19.

760.—RULE XVII. *Genitive after Adjectives.*

Multum pecuniæ potestatem dat. Satis^a eloquentiæ fuit; sapientiæ parum fuit. Nihil^a pretii timidus vir habuit.

765.—RULE XVIII. *Genitive governed by Adjectives.*

Civis amans^b patriæ^c est bonus. Homērus poēta non mēmōr honōris erat. Tanāquil conjux^d mulier auguriōrum perita fuit. Varro moræ impatiens in Apulia pugnāvit. Cæsar avidus gloriæ Galliam vincit. Dux doctus^e belli a militibus amatur. Vulpes timida leōnis multum est perterrita. Romānus populus peritus belli multos populos imperitos belli vincit.

771.—RULE XIX. *Partitives governing the Genitive.*

Aliquis philosophōrum dicitur doctus esse^f a natūra. Romulus prudentior^g fratrum fuit. Cæsar fortissimus^g Romanōrum ducum fuit. Quarum partium^h unam incōlunt Belgæ. Socrātemⁱ sapientissimum Atheniensium^j populi interfecerunt. Tarquinius bello^k strenuus plures^l finitimōrum populōrum vicit. Quem^m illōrum^g misit ad Cæsarem? Uter nostrum id facit? Captivi Romanōrum qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus redditi sunt. Unus ex antiquis populisⁿ in draconem conversus est. Diogenes, inter omnes Cynicosⁿ sapientissimus Myndios irridēbat. Æschylus maximus scriptōrum tragiæ dicatur habuisse glabrum caput. Quis inter homines prius fuit? Unus e filiisⁿ captus est.

776.—RULE XX. *Adjectives of Plenty or Want.*

Ager ferax arbōrum est. Ager ferax arboribus est. Ægyptus, quanquam expers^o est imbrium, mirè tamen

^a 762. ^c 767, 2d. ^e 768. ^g 773. ^h 119. ⁱ 712.
^j 771. ^k 889. ^l 197. ⁿ 775. ^o 777, c.

IDIOMS—^b 16. ^d 11. ^f 86. ^m 57.

est fertilis. Roma omnium vitiōrum satūra erat. Italia plena^h erat Græcārum coloniārum. Portus est navibus plenus.^h Sum non timōris plenus.^h Feræ sunt ratiōne et sermōne expertes. Homo solus est onustus ratiōnis. Gallia est frugum hominumque fertilis. Dei plena sunt omnia. Vita humanā nunquam curis est vacua. Quum homo vino gravis est, inānis est. Fabulæ poētārum plenæ sunt stultitiā.

780.—RULE XXI. *Sum governing the Genitive.*

Non est sapientis dicere eum victūrum esse^a malè. Regis est benè regere. Laudare se vaniⁱ est, vituperare se stulti est. Ducis est habere consilium. Magni animi est injurias non notare. Arrogantis est negligere quid de se quisque sentiat. Stultitia senium est, sed non omnium senium. Hominis est errare. Generosi et magnifici animi est juvare et prodesse. Temeritas^j est florentis ætatis, prudentia est senectæ. Meum^b est non malè facere. Tuum est dicere vera.

783.—RULE XXII, AND 788.—RULE XXIII.

Verbs governing the Genitive.

Miseremini pauperium sociōrum. Miserere civium tuōrum. Pendeo animi.^c Ejus justitiæ^c miror. Abstineto irarum. Regnavit populōrum.^d Recordor hominis.^e Bonus vir facile obliviscitur injuriarum. Dulce est meminisse laborum actōrum. Deus jubet te mortis meminisse. Cæsar vult^f veteris injuriæ oblivisci. Recordatur cum dolore flagitiōrum suōrum. Memini non injuriam.^g Omnes viri beneficia meminērunt.

^b 782. ^c 785. ^d 786, note. ^e 788. ^f 417. ^g 789.

^h full.

ⁱ boasting.

^j rashness.

IDIOMS—^a 99.

793.—RULE XXIV. *Crime, Punishment and Warning.*

Res adversæ admōnent homīnes religiōnis. · Admoneo meipsum stultitiæ. Illum criminis absolvunt. Accūsāt homīnem inertiae. Judex ducem seditiōnis damnat. Pater strenuus filium suum inertiae admōnet. Senecta nostra sēpē nos admōnet mortis. Judīces Caium capitis damnāvērunt. Popūlus senātum avaritiæ arguet. Me accusāre de inertia^a non potest. Omne humānum genus ad mortem^a damnātum est. Nihil habeo quod^b senectūtem meam accūsem. Nemo sapientiam ad paupertātem damnāvit. Bonus vir amicum suum de periculō^c monet.

799.—RULE XXV. *Genitive after Verbs of Valuing.*

Sapiens voluptātem minimi^d facit. Aliquis philosophōrum voluptātem plurimi aestimāvit. Bonum nomen est magni. Ambitio est parvi. Honestas est plurimi. Ego illum pili^d puto. Divitiæ a viro sapienti minimi putantur. Virtus aestimanda est plurimi. Æstimo scientiam magno.^e Prata magnō aestimant. Hoc consūlo boni.^f

805.—RULE XXVI. *Genitives after Impersonals of feeling.*

Pœnitēt^g me culpæ. Quem pœnitet criminis pænē est innoxius. Num^h facti cum pœnitet? Tædet me labōris. Non misēret judicem delinquentis. Pœnitet te stultitiæ. Misēret me tui et amicōrum. Me civitātis morum tædet. Nonne te misēret puēri ægri? Senem jam votōrum suōrum pœnitēbat. Tædeatⁱ te nunquam benē facere. Pœnitet judicem non quod capitis damnāvit delinquentem.¹

^a 795. ^b 796. ^c 798. ^d 802. ^e 803. ^f 804. ^g 806.
ⁱ 807. IDIOMS—^h 56, 3d.

809.—RULE XXVII. *Impersonals of Interest.*

Refert reipublicæ.^a Refert civium semper leges parēre. Vehementer intērest reipublicæ ut omnes consūlant et^b pacem et concordiam. Multū interest commodi communis ut juvēnes instituantur. Refert humanitātis. Intērest omnium recte facēre. Non mea intērest elephantum vidēre. Tua nihil refert. Quid mea intērest? Tua refert non temērē credēre. Illud mea magni interest. Tua magni intērest hoc vidēre.

818.—RULE XXVIII. *Dative governed by Verbs.*

Laus virtūti debētur. Reverentia maxīma puēro debētur. Parentibus nostris debēmus pietātem magnam. Impiis apud infēros pœna præparāta est. Parentibus et patriæ natūra nos conciliat. Deus omnium salūti tuētur. Nonne cupidinibus statuit natūra modum? Etiam scelēribus sol lucet. Non nobis solūm nati sumus. Senātus popūli salūti diligenter consuluit. Judicium venit urbi. Tu nostræ salūti tuēris. Decemviri creāti sunt qui civitatī leges scribērent. Annum imperium regibus tribūtum est.

820.—RULE XXIX. *Sum and its Compounds.*

Dictum sapientibus satis est. Bene esse potest nemīni imprōbo. Fortūna magna domīno est. Adolescentiæ inest^d maxīmum robur corpōris. Hominibus prodesse natūra jubet. Natūrā inest^d menti nostræ ingeno cupiditas justitiæ vincendæ.^c Ut magistrātus præsunt popūlo ita leges præsunt magistratibus. Debēmus et amīcis et hostibus prodesse. Avārus homo postēris dives est, at pauper sibi. Imperātor præfuit exercitui et navibus,

^a 176, 1.^d 279.IDIOMS.—^b 124. ^c 112.

821.—RULE XXX. *Sum, Signifying To belong to.*

Homīni ratio et sermo sunt.^a Feris magnum robur est. Sunt mihi quatuordēcim Nymphæ pulchro corpore.^b Sunt regibus longæ manus. Est homīni imāgo quædam cum Deo. Sunt mihi amīci. Omnibus arboribus eādem folia non sunt. Mihi sunt multi libri. Leōni est præcipua generositas. Cæsari sunt multi milites. Omnibus virtutibus inter se amicitia est. Dum ægro homīni anima est, spes est. Hoc mihi est.

824.—RULE XXXI, AND 826.—RULE XXXII.*Verbs governing the Dative.*

Hædus, stans in tecto domūs, lupo maledixit. Lupus inquit, non tu sed tectum mihi^c maledicit. Agricola senex, quum mors sibi^d appropinquāret, filios convocavit. Numa successit Tullo Hostilio. Saxum^e Tantali capiti impendere dicunt.

Antepone virtutem divitiis, et antepone eas res quæ sunt honestæ eis rebus quæ videntur utiles. Ne addice voluptati animum. Leges omnium salutem singulorum salutem anteponunt. Bona existimatio divitiis præstat. Intereſt nobis Deus. Multæ res molestæ occurrunt viventibus diu. Romānis equitibus littære afferuntur. Nihil semper floret; ætas succedit ætati. Animus corpori multum præstat. Luctus sæpè lætitiæ supervenit. Præfer virtutem divitiis, et amicitiam pecuniæ. Puer sæpe præfert labōri lusum. Confer nostram longam vitam cum æternitate.^{f*} Infecerunt omnia in ignem.^g

831.—RULE XXXIII. *Verbs signifying Profit or Hurt, etc.*

Tuus amicus tibi favet. Multi sibi^h insignibus flagi-

^a Idioms., 118. ^b 757. ^c 824. ^d 826. ^e 1136. ^f Id., 20. ^g 830. ^h 831. * From æternitas, *immortality*.

tōrum suōrum placent. Præcēpit Fabio, magistro equitum, ne pugnam cum hoste committeret. Non tamen ubique fortuna Carthaginiensibus favit. Multæ Italiæ civitatēs, quæ Romānis paruerant, se ad Hannibālem transtulērunt. Cimbri et Teutōnes Italiæ minabantur. Quisque suo studet commōdo. Deo parēre, libertas est. Simulatioⁱ repugnati^j amicitiaē veræ. Semper linguæ impēra. Novis rebus studēbat. His omnibus rebus repugnati^j. Nemo liber est, qui corpōri servit. Homīnes amplius oculis quān auribus credunt. Cave, ne nimium tibi confidēres.^{a k} His sacerdotibus^b Vestæ non licet viro^c nubere. Deus mundum^d regnat.

838.—RULE XXXIV. *Ethical Dative.*

Quid mihi Celsus agit? Quid facit mihi Rutilius? Quid sibi verba ista volunt? Amicum meum mihi eduxit.

840.—RULE XXXV. *Dative with Impersonals.*

Licet tibi esse bono^e et beāto. Homīni negligenti non esse licet. Non licet tibi causā^f commōdi tui nocere alteri.^c Viro bono non licet non reddere beneficium si modo is facere posset. Expēdit tibi amāre amicos et neminem odisse.^g Non expēdit viro malè facere.

844.—RULE XXXVI, AND 847.—RULE XXXVII.
Dative of the Agent, etc.

Cæsari^h uno tempore omnia erant agenda.* Mihi otium requisitum jamdiu est. Cui non sunt audita Cicerōnis dicta? Cui non sunt audita divitiæ Cræsi? Viatoribus multa miracula visa sunt. Adhibenda est nobis

^a 1205. ^b 840. ^c 831. ^d 834. ^e 675. ^f 873. ^g 434.

^h 847. ⁱ *pretense*. ^j *is opposed to*. ^k *trust*. * *Lit.* "All the must-to-be-done things were to Cæsar at one time."

prudētia. Multa vidēda sunt oratōri. Legendus est mihi sæpe ille liber. Hic, milites, vobis vincendum aut moriendum est.

848.—RULE XXXVIII. *Dative of End.*

Omnibus odio est crudelitas,^d et omnibus amori sunt pietas et clementia. Equitatum auxilio Cæsari miserant. Ea res sibi curæ fuit. Camillo apud Romanos crimini datum est, quod albis equis^a triumphavisset. Libri hominibus bonitati sunt. Cæsar legiones duas castris præsidio relinquit. Litære gaudio viatori sunt. Mihi librum dono pater dedit. Cui bono fuit? Populo bono fuit. Hunc sibi domicilio locum delegerunt. Properavit Cæsari venire auxilio. Omnes homines odio habent injuriam sibi.

855.—RULE XXXIX. *Verbs governing the Accusative and Dative.*

Anguis agricolæ letale vulnus inflexit. Quum Philippus, rex Macedoniae, cum Atheniensibus fœdus initurus esset ea conditione, ut oratores suos ipsi^b tradèrent, Demosthenes populo^b narravit fabulam de lupis et pastoribus. Apollinem Jupiter, Admæto, regi Thessaliæ in servitutem dedit. Pars civitatis Helvetiæ insignem calamitatem populo Romano intulerat. Ancus urbem ampliavit, et ei mœnia circumdedit. Vita sine magno labore hominibus nihil dedit. Puer rem omnem domino indicat. Ne te dede voluptati, neque inertiae. Tempus adimit ægritudinem homini. Confer longissimam ætatem hominis cum vitæ^c eternâ et brevissima reperiuntur. Mors a malis^c nos abducit. Philosophia ab animo^c fidem fabulosam abstulit. Vatum labor omnia ex fato eripit, et donat populis ævum. Eripuit me a morte.

^a 873. ^b 855. ^c 857. ^d Cruelty.

860.—RULE XL. *Dative governed by Adjectives.*

Morti similis somnus est. Contrarium naturæ testudinis est volare. Tantälus, filius Jovis, tam carus fuit diis ut Jupiter ei consilia sua concederet. Mox intellexit nihil ipsi^a hoc munere^b perniciosius esse. Pindärus, poëta Thebänus, Apollini gratissimus fuisse dicitur. Hic vir æquitatē^c et religiōne avo similis fuit. Marcius, Coriolānus dictus ab urbe quam bello cepērat, plebi invīsus fuit. Victoria Romānis semper grata fuit. An est quidquam similius insanix, quā ira? In sepulchro par divitibus pauper est. Insania est inimica consilio. Voluptates sunt inimicæ ratiōni et virtūti. Nihil unquam mihi fuit jucundius. Hannibal Saguntum, Hispaniæ civitatem, Romānis amicam oppugnare aggressus est. Ille Helvetiis amicus erat. Germāni finitimi Galliæ provinciæ sunt. Omni ætati mors communis est. Patria nobis cara est. Jucunda mihi oratio fuit. Ionibus Cares sunt finitimi populus armorum^d bellique amans. Vir bonus sui similem^e querit. Omnes homines ad amicitiam^f idonei non sunt. Genus humanum ad justitiam et honestatem natum est. Inter has gentes Getæ omnium sunt ferocissimi et ad mortem paratissimi.

870.—RULE XLI.

Tu mihi servus, aut ego tibi servus sum? Insidiæ consuli non procedebant. Idem amor exitium pecoris est; pecorisque magistro.^g Tertiò leoni obviā facta, vulpes ausa est etiam propius accedere eumque alloqui.

873.—RULE XLII. *Ablative, of Cause, Manner, etc.*

Cause.—Dux virtute laudatus est. Columbæ milvii metu accipitrem rogaverunt, ut eas defenderet.^h Stolidi

^a 860. ^b 895. ^c 889. ^d 765. ^e 863. ^f 865. ^g 871.
^h 1208.

imмерitis honoribus superbiunt. Quidam vitiis suis gloriantur. Rex virtute regnum est adeptus. Mores hominum adversis rebus mutantur. Timore mortis mori stultitia est. Hominum pars major voluptatibus perit. Præsidium fame laborabat. Mores admiratione divitiæ corrupti sunt. Avaritiâ et luxuriâ Românus populus laborabat. Utrique his precibus commoti sunt. Tarquinius Superbus cognomen moribus meruit. Adventu Cæsaris hostes terrenter. Campus fuit superbus bonitate soli. Ars utilitate laudatur. Fessus de via^a fuit viator. Ob hanc rem^a a dictatore^b capitis damnatus est.

Manner.—Scipio patrem singulâri virtute servavit. Imperator ingenti gloriâ triumphavit. Eunt anni more fluentis aquæ. Deum semper purâ et integrâ et fideli mente amemus. Qui bonâ fide Deum colit, etiam amat Dei templa. Pecunia amissa lacrymis veris fletur. Puer magnis clamoribus opum rusticorum imploravit. Magnâ clamore populus Românus voluntatem suam significavit. Pyrrhus Românos mille octingentos cepit eosque summo honore tractavit. Pacem petit ea conditione. Rex fugit cum uxore^c et liberis suis. Ad Samnites Papirius Cursor cum honore^c dictatoris profectus est. Cæsar a militibus^b cum silentio auditus est. Camillus cum manu militum superveniens hostes magno prælio superavit.

Means.—Vir prudens fugâ periculum vitavit. Urbs naturâ munita erat. Eurôpa ab Africa sejungitur freto Gadiitano in cujus utrâque parte montes sunt altissimi, qui montes Herculis columnæ appellantur. Cupiditate regni adductus novis rebus^d studēbat. Milvius laqueis irretitus museulum exoravit, ut eum liberaret. Asinus, pelle leonis indutus, territabat homines et bestias tan-

quam leo esset. Pastōres caesa oves^a convivium celebrābant. Aut morte aut exilio punīti sunt omnes. Romāni a Gallis auro pacem emērent. Omnia ferro ignēque vastāvit.

Instrument.—Romūlus Silvius, quum tenāret, militibus^b imperāvit ut clypeos hastis percutērent, dicebatque hunc sonum multò clariōrem esse quān tonitru.^c Servus occīdit gladio domīnum. Telis hostium interfectus est. Gladiis impētum milites fecērunt. Regīna gladio vitam suam finīvit. Admiror quod ad me tuā manu scripsisses. Miles montem hastā percussit. Corvus alis et unguibus Galli oculos verberāvit. Jupiter Æsculapium fulmīne percussit.

878.—RULE XLIII. *Ablative of Agent.*

Mundus a Deo regnātur. Urbs ampliāta est ab Anco. Coriolānus a Volscis ut proditor occīsus esse dicitur. Servius ab ipso Tarquinio dejectus interfectus est. Templum Jovis^d in Capitolio aedificātum est a Tarquinio. Carthāgo a Scipiōne delēta est. Ille liber mihi a patre datus est. Roma a Romūlo et Remo condita est. Pater puērū amat. Puer a patre amātur. Denique Viriāthus a suis militibus interfectus est. Paupertas ostendet a quibus tu amēris.^e

880.—RULE XLIV.

Multi parentes prudentiā in suos liberos paullò utuntur. Qui humanitate utuntur benevolentiam sibi^f conciliant. Boni in cælum ævo sempiterno fruuntur. Lux, quā fruimur, a Deo nobis datur. Civitas libertāte fruītur. Totā regiōne petitus est. Senectus, non gladio, sed consilio et ratiōne utitur. Sine contentiōne urbe potitur.

^a 965. ^b 831. ^c 897. ^d 751. ^e 1182. ^f 818.

Numidiæ plurumque lacte et ferinâ carne vesebantur. Lacte et melle vescuntur. Nosne te semper alēmus, dum ipse summo otio fruēris? Asinus aufūgit et neuter viatōrum eo^a potitur. Mecum in urbem venias et felicitate fruāris.

884.—RULE XLV. *Ablative of Price.*

Spem pretio non emam. Magno pretio ubique virtus æstimatur. Reges pacem ingenti pecuniâ emebant. Lis ejus æstimata est centum talentis. Isocrâtes orationem unam viginti talentis vendidit. Maximus honos auro venit. Sapientia, non auro, sed magno labore emitur. Scientia tempore et labore constat. Civitas libertatem magno pretio emit. Proditor auro patriam vendit. Cur permūtem honore^b otium? Mutavit vitam auro.

888.—RULE XLVI. *Ablative of Description.*

For examples, see those under Rule XVI, page 25.

889.—RULE XLVII. *Ablative of Limitation.*

Incōlæ corpōrum proceritate excellunt. Humanitate ceteris præstant ii, qui Cantium incōlunt. Inter reliquas regiones Græciæ nominis claritate eminet Attica, quæ etiam Atthis vocatur. Incōlæ Boetiæ magis corporibus valent quam ingeniis. Silvius duos filios reliquit, quorum minor natu Amulius erat. Plures Thraciam gentes incōlunt nominibus et moribus diversæ. Arcem habet viginti stadiōrum^c ambitu.^d Ducit agmen elephantus maximus natu; cogit is, qui ætate ei^e est proximus. Hi omnes linguâ, institutis, et legibus inter se differunt. Naves plurimas habet hic populus, quibus^f in Britanniam navigare consueverunt, et scientiâ atque usu navilium rerum^c reliquos antecellunt.

^a 880. ^b 887. ^c 751. ^d 889. ^e 860. ^f 873.

895.—RULE XLVIII. *Ablative of Comparison.*

Aurum argento pretiosius est. Quid jucundius est vitâ? Nihil est melius sapientiâ. Animus nobilior est corpore. Nulla bellua prudentior est elephanto. Nihil pretiosius est virtute. Quid est præstantius bonitate et benevolentia? Menti nihil dulcius est veritate. Facta verbis difficiliora sunt. Sonitus vento est velocior; lux sonitu est velocior; sed tempus luce est velocius. Nulla urbs Sicilia^a est illustrior Syracûsis, Græcorum colonia.^b Turpis fuga morte est pejor. Turris fuit altior muro. Quis eloquentior fuit quam Demosthènes?^c Pater tuus est sapientior quam tu.^c Græci erant doctiores quam Romani. Nihil est dulcius quam pro patriâ mori.^d Adolescentia nullâ re^e magis quam exemplis^c instrui potest.

907.—RULE XLIX. *Ablative after Verbs of Plenty and Scarceness.*

Natūra paucis rebus et parvis caret. Morte carent animæ. Tota illa regio viris, equis, ferro, plumbo, ære, argento, auroque abundat. Cameli dentium ordine superioriore carent. Crocodilus est unum animal terrestre qui linguae usu caret. Nulla pars vitæ officio vacat. Urbs abundat militibus. Nudantur arborea foliis. Scriptores Græci rerum copiâ abundant. Nihil honestum esse potest, qui justitiâ vacat.

911.—RULE L. *Accusative and Ablative after Verbs of Loading, Binding, etc.*

Scythæ pellibus corporea vestiunt. Poeta pectus falso terrore implet. Deus bonis omnibus implēvit mundum. Frumento naves implet. Natūra Germaniam implēvit

altissimōrum homīnum exercītibus. Homīnes vinâ^a implentur. Omnia oppīda luctu atque metu implentur. Comites, accedite et mecum vestras manus floribus implēte.

916.—RULE LI. *Ablative of Separation.*

Me libēra hoc metu. Urbs omni frumento caret. Custōdes urbem latronibus defendunt. Abstinent pugnâ. Dionysius tyrannus urbe expulsus est. Romūlus asyllum patefēcit ad quod multi ex civitatibus^b suis pulsi accurrērunt.

918.—RULE LII. *Ablative of Origin.*

Orte Saturno, tibi cura magni Casāris data est. Lucius Catilīna, nobili genēre natus, fuit ingenio^c malo pravōque. Jove nate, Hercūles, juva. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscēpit imperium genitus ex nobili femīnâ.^d Silvius post Ænēæ mortem a Lavinia^d genitus erat. Ille illustribus majoribus natus est. Jovē genitum demittit ab alto. Trojānus Caesar nascēter pulchrâ origine, qui terminet imperium oceāno,^e famam astris.^e

919.—RULE LIII. *Adjectives governing the Ablative.*

Viri qui honōre digni sunt, nobiles sunt. Qui suis rebus contentus est, is verē dives est. Philosophia paucis judicibus contenta est. In hōc Sullā nihil video odio dignum, multa misericordiā digna. Virtus imitatione digna est. Gere mentem laude dignam. Nemo est dignus amicitia, qui non amat virtutem. Nihil magno et praelāro viro dignius est clementiā.^f Natūra parvo contenta est. Est oculis captus et auribus captus.

^a 1075, v. ^b 917. ^c 888. ^d 918, obs. ^e 873. ^f 895.

923.—RULE LIV. *Ablative after Opus and Usus.*

Magistratibus opus est, sine quorum prudentiâ atque curâ civitas esse non potest. Det ille beneficium facîle, cui beneficio opus est. Fortibus^a opus est auxilio. Navibus duci^a usus non est. Corpõri^a cibo opus est. Nunc viribus usus est, nunc manibus.

929.—RULE LV. *Ablative of Measure.*

Turres in muris Babylõnis denis pedibus quam murus altiõres sunt. Sol est multis partis (*times*) major quàm terra. Lacus centum pedibus altior est quàm flumen. Templum octoginta pedibus longius est quàm domus. Tanto felicior omnis vita est quanta brevior est. Pompeius biennio major fuit quàm Cicëro.

932.—RULE LVI. *The Place Where or In which.*

Silvii postëri omnes usque ad Romam conditam^b Albæ regnavërent. Quum Tarquinius Romæ commoraretur, Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est, qui eum filiõrum suõrum tutõrem reliquit. Romæ regnatum est per septem reges annos^c ducentos quadraginta tres. Septuaginta enim quatuor gladiatorës e ludo gladiatorio, qui Capuæ erat, effugërent. Dionysius Corinthi puëros docebat. Conon plurimum Cypri vixit. Hercüles Jovis filius Tyri maxime colitar. Placuerat enim ne quis ex Tarquiniõrum familiâ Romæ manëret. Fuit Romæ ingens timor, ne itõrim Galli urbem occuparent. Postea Latînus in illis regionibus^d imperavit. Ascanius urbem condidit in monte^d Albâno.

933.—EXCEPTIONS TO RULE LVI.

Quum totus Gracõrum exercitus Aulide convenisset adversa tempestas eos ob iram Diânæ retinëbat. Lyeur-

^a 821. ^b 1357. ^c 949. ^d 937.

gus Delphis in templum Apollinis intrāvit, ut a deo oraculum petēret. Alexander Babylōne mortuus est. Athēnis et Lacedaemōne nunciāta est victoria. Habitat Carthagīne.

938.—RULE LVII. *The Place Whither or To which.*

Porsēna territū pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem, Tuscūlum se contūlit ibique privātus cum uxōre consenuit. Carthaginienses Regūlum rogavērunt ut Romam proficiscerētur et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis obtinēret. Regūlus Carthagīnem rediit, et extinctus est. Paris Venēris hortātu Lacedaemōnem profectus, Helēnam conjūgi suo Menelāo eripuit. Ulysses Argos profectus mentitur Agamemnonem^a filiam Achilli in matrimonium promisisse. Cadmus, quum errāret, Delphos venit. Postrēmō Byzantium fugāvit.^b Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit. Hannibal in hiberna Capuam concessit. Valerius in Macedoniam penētrans regem Philippum vicit. Marcellus ingentem pradam Romam misit.

941.—RULE LVIII. *The Place Whence or From which.*

Cæsar cum omnibus militibus Alexandriā discessit. Dux in provinciā multas epistolās Romā accēpit. Ænēas cum multis Trojānis aufūgit Trojā, et in Italiā^c pervēnit. Discessit Corintho. Demarātus, Tarquini pater, fugit Corintho, et venit in Etruriam. Ascanius sedem regni Lavinio transtūlit, et Albam Longam condidit. Babylōne profecti sumus. Dionysius tyrannus Syracūsīs expulsus est. Eurōpam Jupiter in taurum mutātus Sidōne^d Cretam^e transvexit.

^a 1136. ^b 931, N. B. ^c 947. ^d 941. ^e 938.

943.—RULE LIX. *Domus and Rus.*

Hannibal eos quorum fides ipsi suspecta erat domum remisit. Quum Græci domum redire vellent ex Achillis tumultu vox dicitur fuisse audita. Helvetii domi nihil habuerunt, quo famem tolerarent.

949.—RULE LX. *Time When.*

Regulus dixit, se desiisse Romanum esse ex illâ die, quâ in potestatem Pœnorum venisset. In bello Romanorum cum Perseo accidit, ut serenâ nocte subito luna deficeret. Vultur aviculas invitavit ad convivium, quod illis datum esset^a die natali suo. Deus munera diebus et noctibus fundit. Mors nobis^b omnibus horis impendit. Postero die Helvetii castra ex eo loco movent. Scripsit epistolam ad me natali die suo. Hieme ursi in antris dormiunt. Hostis postero die castra oppugnavit. De tertiâ vigiliâ milites^c montem ascendere jubet.

950.—RULE LXI. *Time, How long.*

Unâ hieme^d et æstâte a Lucullo ferè centum millia militum regis extincta sunt. Mithridates regnavit annis sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duobus; contra Romanos bellum habuit annis quadraginta. Dies circum quindecim iter fecerunt. Cujus pater regnum multos annos obtinuerat. Dux his omnibus diebus exercitum castris continuit. Hic populus multos annos a finitimis agitatus est.

958.—RULE LXII. *Measure or Distance.*

Inter silvas Germaniæ maxima est Hercynia, cujus latitudinem Cæsar novem dierum iter patere narrat.

Propontis cum Ponto jungitur per Bospörum, quod fretum quinque stadia latum Euröpan ab Asiâ separât. Galli ad urbem accesserant et quarto milliaro trans Anicnem fluvium consederant. Hostes sub monte consederunt millia passuum ab Cæsaris castris. Cæsar hostes sequitur et millia passuum tria ab eörum castris castra ponit.

965.—RULE LXIII. *Ablative Absolute.*

I. *Time.*—Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africam translätum est. Devictis Samnitibus, Tarentinis bellum indictum est, quia legätos Romanörum injuriam fecissent. Pace inter se firmatâ, accipitres vim suam in columbas convertērunt. Natürâ et virtüte ducis,^a erräre non possūmus. Tarquinio expulso, consules cöepere pro uno rege duo creäri. Hoc prælio facto, majöres natub legätos ad Cæsarem misērunt, seque ei deditērunt. Adveniente domīno prati, grues, qui pascebantur in prato, avoläbant. Interfecto Cæsäre, anno urbis septingentesimo nono bella civilia reparäta sunt. Pugnâ commissâ Pyrrhus auxiliö elephantörum vicit.

II. *Cause.*—Amicitia et benevolentia sublätis, omnes res jucundæ e vitâ sublätæ sunt. Mitior et melior fis, accedente senectâ? Lupus, stimulante fame, captat ovem. Pavo, caudâ amissâ, pudibundus et mærens querit latebram. Chilo, unus e septem sapientibus Græciæ, filio victöre Olympiæ præ gaudio expirävit. Nicomède rege interfecto, equus ejus vitam finivit inedia. Mithridätes, pace ruptâ, Asiam rursus voluit invadere. Antonius, multis sceleribus commissis, a senätu hostis^d judicätus est.

III. *Means, Manner.*—Romäni, ponte facto, transiverunt Ticinum^e flumen. Scævöla, quum Porsona eum,

^a 972. ^b 889. ^c 932. ^d 666. ^e A river near Ticinum.

ignibus allātis, terrēret, dextram aræ accensæ imposuit donec flammis consumpta est. Milvius laqueis irretitus muscūlum exorāvit ut eum, corrōsis plagis, liberāret. Ponte facto Cæsar cum omnibus copiis flumen transiit. Ratibus junctis, Helvetii fluvium transībant. Milites, e loco superiōre telis missis, facile hostium aciem fregērunt.

IV. *Condition, Circumstance.*—Hannibal, fratre Hasdrubāle in Hispania relicto, Pyrenæum et Alpes transiit. Omni Siciliā receptā, cum ingenti gloriā Romam^a regressus est. Philippo mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellāvit, ingentibus copiis parātis. Nihil amicitia^b melius est, exceptā virtūte. Amicitia nihil melius, sapientiā exceptā homini a Deo datum est. Tarquinius bellum intulit Romānis, Porsēnā, rege Etruscōrum, auxilium ei ferente. Cæsar, equitatu præmisso, consequebātur cum omnibus copiis. Considius, equo admissoc ad eum accurrit.

974.—RULE LXIV, AND 975.—RULE LXV.

Vocative.

Tum tu, Jupiter, hunc et hujus socios a tuis aris arcēbis. Musa, memōra mihi causas eārum rerum. Regīna, jubes renovāre dolōrem, narrando ut Græci diruērint Trojānas opes. Aliquis error latet, equod^d ne credite, Trojāni. O boni Dii, quid est in hominis vitā diu? Vale, amīce! nihil moror felicitātem servitūte emptam! Mie pater tuis præceptis^f obsēquar, si te prius idem facientem vidēro.

981.—RULE LXVI. Accusative after Prepositions.

Inter urbes Thraciæ memorabile est Byzantium, urbs natūra munīta et arte, quæ ob soli fertilitātem et ob vicinitātem maris, omnium rerum, quas vita requirit

^a 938. ^b 895. ^c "Being spurred up." ^d 831. ^e 190.
^f 826.

copiâ^a abundat. Ultra Ægyptum Æthiöpes habitant. Africæ regiões ad mare positæ eximie sunt fertiles. Per eörum fines triduum iter fecit. Bonus vir virtutem per se amat. Legāti de pace ad Cæsarem venērunt. Pompeius, qui a Cæsare victus est, ad Ægyptum fugit. Ad flumen Bagrädam serpens centum viginti pedum a Regülo ballistis et tormentis expugnāta esse fertur. Post hoc prælium pax cum Carthaginiensibus facta est. Marcellus consul apud Nolam, civitatem Campaniæ, contra Hannibālem benè pugnāvit.

982.—RULE LXVII. *Ablative after Prepositions.*

Eödem die ab exploratoribus certior factus est, hostes^b sub monte consedissee. De Scythis pauca dicenda^c sunt. Africa ab oriente terminatur Nilo. Cæsar legiões pro castris constituit. Cæsar a lacu ad montem murum perduxit. Aristides cum Themistöcle de principātu contendit. Cæsar e castris utrisque copias suas eduxit. Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet. Hasdrübal a fratre ex Hispania in Italiam evocatus est. Pavo coram grue pennas suas explicat. Phineas, Agenöris filius, ab Apolline futurarum rerum scientiam acceperat.

987.—RULE LXVIII. *Accusative after in, sub, super, and subter.*

Omnis Gallia divisa est in partes tres. Sub solis occasum Cæsar portas^b claudi et milites ex oppido exire jussit. Anno decimo quarto postquam in Italiam Hannibal venerat, Scipio consul creatus est, et in Africam missus est. Ex Asiâ in Africam trajecit. Saxum pendet super ejus caput. Ænëas rogat super ejus patre.^d Tua mater amorem in te habet.

988.—RULE LXIX. *Ablative after in, sub, super, and subter.*

In castris Helvetiōrum tabŭlæ repertæ sunt. In lit-
tore Ponti, in Mariandynōrum agro, urbs est Heraclēa
ab Hercŭle, ut fertur, condita. Præceptor est in loco
parentis. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asiâ eversa est.

993.—RULE LXX. *Prepositions in Composition.*

Pythagōras cunctis animalibus abstinuisse dicitur.
Vir honestus, etiam impunitatē^d propositâ,^a abstinet in-
juriâ. Amicitia nullo loco excluditur. Nullo loco fata
potes excludere. Pœni Siciliâ, Sardinia et cetēris insŭ-
lis, quæ inter Italiam Africamque jacent, decesserunt.
Quare urbe expulsus, ad Volscos acerrimos Romanōrum
hostes, contendit. Primâ luce^b Cæsar milites allocutus
est. Remus occisus est dum Romŭlum irrīdens mœnia
transiliēbat. Puer tranāvit amnem.

996.—RULE LXXI. *Adverbs.*

Cæsar cum copiis flumen transiit et aggressus est hostem.
Itaque mortem sapientes nunquam timīdi, fortes saepe
etiam libenter appetivērunt. Non unquam aliò antè
tantus terror senātum invāsit. Elephantī gregatim
semper ingrediuntur. Inter oratōres Græcos præcipue
emīnet Demosthēnes. Fuit quoddam tempus, cū in
agris passim homīnes vagabantur. Pariter cum vitâ
sensus amittuntur.

1005.—RULE LXXII. *Cases governed by Adverbs.*

Satis administrōrum habet, qui rectē facit. Nunquam
cuiquam^c homīnum satis amicōrum fuit. Nulli^c non

^a 965. ^b 949. ^c 821. ^d Impunity.

ad nocendum est satis virium. Migrandum est aliquo terrarum. Satis causæ esse, Cæsar arbitrabatur, quare in eum animadverteret. Habebat satis eloquentiæ.

1074.—RULE LXXIII. *Voices.*

Rex civitatem regēbat. Civitas a rege regebatur. Duæ urbes potentissimæ, Carthago et Numantia, ab eodem Scipione delætæ sunt. Amari major laus est, quam timēri. A leonibus^a bestię majores capiuntur, minores contemnuntur. Preces hominum piōrum a Deo^a audiuntur. Magistri, a quibus docti estis, semper amantur a vobis. Romulus, qui a Faustulo pastore Italiæ educatus erat, cum multis populis bellavit.

1075.—RULE LXXIV. *Cases governed by Verbs in Passive.*

Sed Collatino paulò post dignitas sublata est. Sublata est potestas decemviris, ipsique omnes aut morte^b aut exilio^b puniti sunt. A dictatore capitis damnatus est. Devictis Samnitibus,^c Tarentinis bellum indictum est, quia legatis Romanorum injuriam fecissent. Pavo conquerebatur apud Junonem, quod vocis suavitas sibi negata esset. Missus est contra Antiōchum L. Cornelius Scipio consul, cui frater ejus Scipio Africanus legatus est additus. Discipulus geometriam a sapiente magistro doctus fuit. Ego gloriā^d meā orbatus sum.

1079.—LXXV. *The Indicative Mood used in making assertions of fact.*

Asinus onera portat gravissima. Saturnus Italos primus agriculturam docuit. Plures gentes Thraciam incolunt. Inter has gentes Getæ omnium sunt ferocis-

sīmi et ad mortem paratissīmi. Thessalia latè patet inter Macedoniam et Epīrum. Multi popūli se Hannibālī dedidērunt. Caesar ejus dextram pressit. Caesar militum animos firmāvit. Celerīter concilium demittit. Haec fabūla invidiæ indōlem declārat. Litēras Cæsāri remittit. Is locus abest circum sex millia passuum. Lux imāgo vitæ est; nōx, mortis. Cicēro omnes Romānos eloquentiā præstitit.

1101.—LXXVI. *The Indicative Mood used in asking Questions about facts.*

Num^a me luce orbātis? Nonne^b Albæ regnavērunt? Paullusne Romam rediit? Unde sol ignem habet? Ubi tyrannus est? Equusne^c est quem vidisti annon? Utrum^c librum habes an lapīdem? Lupus inquit: quid hoc est? Num jugum sustīnes? Inquit lupus: num tibi parva merces vidētur, quēd caput incolūme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti? Nosne te semper ministerio nostro alēmus?

1110.—RULE LXXVII. *Imperative Mood.*

Obeditōte aliis,^d ut vobis quoque alii obediant. Pacem habe cum virtutibus, et bellum cum vitiis. Puēri, anīmi potestātes exercēte. Justus esto, homo. Qui miser est, semper mihi proxīmus esto. Si quid ignōras interrōga sapientes. Ut laudemini, estōte laude^e digni. Dei lex est: ne^f mentitor.^g Vale, amīce! Res secundas improbōrum ne admirāre. Reverēre Deum, ama parentes et amīcos. Dona malōrum homīnum a te repudiantor. Natūram sequēre semper. Requīre, quid sit verum, bonum et pulchrum.

^a 1105. ^b 1106. ^c 1107. ^d 831. ^e 919. ^f 1113.
^g 1112. ^h Reverence.

1118.—RULE LXXVIII. *Infinitive Mood.*

Malè facere turpe est. Milites amant militare. Cupio mundum videre et multa discere. Spero ire ad Europam aliquando. Volo scribere epistolas multas. Antiquissimis temporibus Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur. Germani hiemem in subterraneis specubus dicuntur transigere. Præstat scire quam conijcere. Helvetii constituērunt ea, quæ ad proficiscendum pertinērent comparare. Ptolemæus ei insidias parare voluit. Pater, qui docet liberos legere, est dignus amari.^a

1136.—RULE LXXIX. *Subject of Infinitive.*

Hæc fabula docet dissimilia non debere conjungi. Mulier suspicari cœpit gallinam auri massam intus celare. Testudo aquilam orabat, ut sese volare doceret. Aquila ei ostendebat eam^b rem petere naturæ^c suæ contrariam. Tanquillus populum allocuta est dicens: *regem grave quidem sed non letale vulnus accepisse; eum petere* ut populus obediret Servio Tullio. Britanniam insulam Phœnicibus innotuisse eosque stannum inde et plumbum, pellesque petivisse probabile est.

1138.—RULE LXXX. *Subject Omitted.*

Quare rectè de ea prædicare videntur, qui nullius urbis in toto orbe terrarum magnificentiam^d ei comparare^e posse dixerunt. Columbæ accipitres in gratiam reducere conantur. Ego opto multos amicos habere. Sapiens vir pacem animi habere vult.^f

1142.—RULE LXXXI. *Complement of the Infinitive.*

Non licet malo homini beato esse. Dicebam eum laudavisse. Aliis Romulum a senatoribus interfectum

^a 1123. ^b 1136. ^c 860. ^d 1136. ^e 1138. ^f 417. ^g 665.

esse, alii ad deos sublātum esse existimavērunt. Video in me omnium vestrum ocūlos esse conversos. Speras ne eos tibi^a fidēles esse futūros quos pecuniā tibi conciliavēris? Quoniam Alexander deus esse voluit; esto deus. Philippus epistōlam scripsit ad Aristotēlem philosophum, quā filium sibi natum esse nuntiāvit.

1147.—RULE LXXXII. *Infinitive as Subject.*

Errāre humānum est. In errōre persequi turpe est. Turpius est vituperāre quam vituperārī. Sæpè utile est præteritōrum malōrum^b recordārī. Melius est serò discēre, quān nunquam didicisse. Nihil dulcius est, quān dilīgi, nihil odiosius, quān timēri et contemni. Jucundum est, parentibus gaudendi causas multas dāre. Errāre non est peccāre. Melius est injurias ferre quān malè facēre. Divitias præferre amicitiae turpe est. Primo nocēri innoxium est; itērum, stultum; tertio, turpe. Diligēre parentes et amīcos prima lex natūræ est. Deum non amāre malum est. Mori jucundum non est.

1148.—RULE LXXXIII. *Infinitive as Object.*

Sulla quatuor millia inermium^c qui se dedidērunt interfīci jussit. Mithridātes, pace ruptā, Asiam rursus voluit invadēre. Rebus in adversis melius sperāre memento.^d Non volunt omnes referre beneficium. Crede nihil jucundum esse, nisi quid bonum sit. Num milītes in pugnā mori volunt? Intellīgo Romam esse in totā orbe maxīmam urbem. Dico Deos non juvāre stultos homīnes, sed juvāre bonos. Antīquis temporibuse popūlus non intellīgit terram rotundam esse. Stultus vir non credit, Deum mundum regnāre, et jubēre omnia.

1164.—RULE LXXXIV. *The Sequence of Tenses.*

Tenses not Past.—Spero ut tu venias. Intellġgo ut tu venġris. Audġvi ut felicissġmus sis. Dixi ut multi sapientes fuġrint. Laudābo quid agas. Mirābor quid regġna dixġrit. Miles egġrit quid dux jussġrit. Post ejus mortem nihġlo minus Helvetii id, quod constituġrant, facġre conantur, ut e finġbus suis eant. Cāesar prāesidia pōnit quo facilius Helvetios prohibeat. Is a popŭlis impġtrat, ut per fines suos Helvetios^a ire patiantur. Dabit quid habeat. Video qui habeat Etruriam.

Tenses Past.—Legġbat ut discġret. Milites rogavġrunt ut venġret. Vidġbat quid puer agġret. Vidġbat quid magister egisset. Deus terram creāvit, ut nos homġnes eam habitārġmus. Vidi, quid egisses. Dixġram ut tu sapiens esses. Vidġram quid egisses. Spartāni pacem Atheniensġbus pollicġti sunt, si naves tradġrent. Legātus respondit ut mġenġbus^b ligneis se munġrent. Jussum erat etiam, ut Caius in urbem manġret. Asġnus pelle^c leōnis indŭtus territābat homġnes et bestias tanquam leo esset. His rebus fiġbat ut Helvetii et minus latġ vagarentur et minus facġlġ finitġmis bellum inferre possent. Dux Helvetiōrum civitāti persuāsit ut de finġbus suis cum omnġbus copiis ġrent. Erant itinġra duo, quibus ġtinerġbus domo ġre possent. Mons altissġmus impendġbat ut facġlġ pauci prohibġre possent. Intelligġbat cum magno pericŭlo provinciāe futŭrum esse ut ea [provincia] homġnes bellicōsos, Popŭli Romāni inimġcos, locis patentġbus finitġmos habġret.

1177.—RULE LXXXV. *Potential Subjunctive.*

Frater, bonā tuā pace dixġrim ista sententia maxġmġ abest reipublicāe. Aliquis dixġrit terram non esse rotun-

dam,^a sed certè est rotunda. Quærat aliquis cujusnam causâ^b Deus malos puniat. Si omnes homines sint sapientes, omnia bella finiantur. Libenter his accesserim qui prodiderunt Romulum Romam condere. Ne sit jucunda vita semper. Fortasse vita sit gravis.

1180.—RULE LXXXVI. *Deliberative Subjunctive.*

Quis sua voluntate mœreat? Quis velit pœnas dare? Quid faciatis? Quis hæc faciat? Quid videatur ei magnum in rebus humanis cui eternitas nota est et totius mundi magnitudo nota est? Quid videatur Deo magnum, qui fecit totum mundum? Quis iste terror sit? Si ægram partem corporis habërem, abscindërem potius an curarem? Num facta hominum deos^c latèrent? Quis dubitet quin in virtute divitiæ sunt? Quis postea numen Junonis laudet?

1182.—RULE LXXXVII. *Nominal Question.*

Pontius Romanos pellexit in angustias, et patrem suum rogavit quid faciendum putaret. Amulius Numitori optionem dedit utrum regnum habere vellet, an bona, quæ pater reliquisset. Metellus Pius in Hispania bellum gerens interrogatus est, quid postero die facturussset. Fabula docet quantum boni^d sit in concordia. Si ego agnum rapuissem, quantus tumultus fieret.

1193.—RULE LXXXVIII. *Optative Subjunctive.*

Amemus parentes, præceptores, amicos et Deum. Imitemur facta bona et sapientes homines. Valeant mei amici, sint boni et beati. Jam ad Boreales regiones pergamus. Dii faciant pacem et beatitudinem inter nationes omnes. Religio anteponatur amicitiae;^e amicitia anteponatur avaritiae.^e

1200.—RULE LXXXIX. *Nominal Command.*

Quare ne committēret, ut is locus, ubi constitisset, ex calamitāte Popŭli Romāni nomen capēret aut memoriam prodēret. Sin bello persēqui pergerat, recordarētur et^a vetēris calamitātis^b Popŭli Romāni et^a vetēris virtūtis Helvetiōrum. Ne aut suae magnopere virtūti tribuēret aut ipsos contemneret. Juvārēmus eos, qui se juvārent. Deus impērat ut vitēmus malos homīnes et mala facta. Dico, venias ad urbem. Ne cupēret homo, vivēre semper. Recordarēmus factōrum^b bonōrum. Cæsar imperāvit ne venīrent per finos provinciæ. Cæsar jubet^c milites oppīdum oppugnāre. Popŭlum ire^d urbe vetent.

1205.—RULE XC. *Final Subjunctive.*

. *Adverbial.*—Cæsar pontem in flumīne faciendum curat ut copias Helvetiōrum consēqui posset. Democritus omne fere patrimonium suum civibus donāvit ne domesticārum rerum curā^e a philosophiæ studio avocarētur. Diogēnes, quum vidēret^f magnificas portas et urbem exiguam, Myndios monuit, ut portas clauderent, ne urbs egrederētur. Euripīdes dixit, se fabŭlas componēre solēre ut popŭlum doceret non ut a popŭlo disceret. Mucius Scævola in castris hostis se contulit eo consilio ut regem occidēret.

II. *Adjectival.*—Lacedæmonii legātos Athēnas^h misērunt qui eum accusārent. Popŭlus, quum se ab hostibus defendere non posset,^g legātos ad Cæsārem misit, qui pacem rogārent. Tum patres turbāti Menenium Agrippam misērunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliāret. Tum primūm tribūni plebis creāti sunt, qui plebem adversūm nobilitātis superbiam defendērent.

^a 1374. ^b 788. ^c 1203. ^d 1204. ^e 873. ^f 1244.
^g 1251. ^h 938.

1218.—RULE XCI. *Consecutive Subjunctive.*

I. *Adverbial*.—Is permutationem nobilitātis fecit, et civitātī^a persuāsit ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis īrent. Fabūla^b de ventri et membris humani corpōris narrātā^b, popūlus commōtus est, ut in urbem redīret. Coriolānus ullis civium suōrum legationibus^c flecti potērat, ut patriā^a parcēret. Denīque Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt; quārum fletu et precibus commōtus est ut exercitum removēret. Stel-lārum multitūdo tanta est, ut numerāri non possint.

II. *Adjectival*.—Senex requirit, qui onus paulūlūm allēvet dum is rursus subit. Duæ margarītæ rarò inveniuntur, quæ sibi ex omni parte sint similes. Qui sim, ex eo, quem vidisti, cognosces. Pompeius idoneus non est, qui impētret.^d Non quisquam fecit quod fide sua esset indignum. Sunt, qui Demosthēnem oratōrem maximum esse putent.^e Nemo est, qui haud intelligat. Sunt qui pecuniam et etiam vitam pro patriā dent

1238.—RULE XCII. *Dum, Donec, Quoad.*

Dum hic venīret, locum relinquēre noluērunt. Fabius equites præmittit sic parātos ut confligant atque omne agmen morentur dum consequantur ipse. In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit et hostes cohibuit, donec pons a tergo ruptus esset. Scævōla a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum rex eum ignibus^b allātis^b terrēret, dextram aræ^c accensæ imposuit, donec flammis^c consumpta esset. Tanāquil de superiōre parte domūs popūlum allocūta est dicens: regem grave quidem sed non letāle vulnus accepisse; eum petēre ut popūlus dum convalesceret, Servio Tullio^a obediret.

^a 831. ^b 965. ^c 873. ^d 1226. ^e 1227. ^f 855.

1241.—RULE XCIII. *Antequàm, Priusquàm.*

Cæsar priusquam quidquam conarētur, suum amicum ad se vocāri jubet. Cæsar ad partem Helvetiōrum pervēnit, priusquàm Helvetii sentīrent; et eōrum fere omnes occidit. Oratōres maximi semper diligenter parant, antequàm oratiōnem faciant in loco publico. In omnibus negotiis prudentes homīnes præparant, priusquam aggrediantur. Camēli sitim^a quadriduo tolérant; aquam, antequàm bibant, pedibus turbant. Ante^b revertam quam^b luna bis impleant orbem. Imperātor venit cum equitātu antequàm omnes copię adversarii convenīrent.

1244.—RULE XCIV. *Temporal Particle, Quum (cūm).*

Quum Cæsāri id nunciātum est, eos^c per provinciam nostram iter facere conārī,^c properat ab urbe proficisci. Hæc quum pluribus verbis flens a Cæsāre petēret, Cæsar ejus dextram pressit. Quum tela defecissent, Jupiter filium imbre lapīdum adjūvit. Hannībal quum elephantos compellere non posset ut præaltum flumen transīrent, jussit ferocissimum elephantōrum^d sub aure vulnerāri. Vulpes, quæ nunquam leōnem vidērat, quum ei forte occurrisset, ita est perterrīta ut pæne morerētur^e formidīne.

1251.—RULE XCV. *Casal Subjunctive after Quum or Qui.*

Helvetii, quum intelligērent uno illum^c die fecisse id, quod ipsi diēbus viginti ægerrimè^f confecerant, legātos ad eum mittunt. His^g (the Sequanians) cū suâ sponte persuadere non possent, legātos ad eum (Dumnōrix)

^a 111. ^b 1243, Obs. 3. ^c 1136. ^d 771. ^e 1218. ^f 462.
^g 831.

mittunt. Roma fuit urbs mirabilis, quæ mundum regnavērit. Quibus rebus cognītis,^a quum ad has suspensiones certissimæ res accedērent, quod obsides inter eos dandos curāset,^b quod a magistrātu accusarētur;^b Cæsar satis esse causæ^c arbitrabatur, quare in eum animadvertēret.

1261.—RULE XCVI. *Hypothetical Period—First Form.* *indicative — 1261.*

Si caput incolūme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti, mercēdem non parvam habuisti. Si proditor descrit patriam suam, pestilentia detrahitur. Si sunt milites est etiam dux. Si non deduntur hæc, bellum ita indicit. Si homo inertiam amat, semper pauper erit. Si invenies hominem injuriam ferre, eum vita.^d Si hæc civitas est, ego sum civis. Amabimus Deum, si sapientes sumus.

1265.—RULE XCVII. *Hypothetical Period—Second Form.* *1265.*

Si mors conjuncta sit cum honestate et laude, boni homines non timeant mori. Si quidquam animum nimium inflammet, injuriam ferat. Si bellum in toto orbe desinat, omnes nationes ingrediantur scientiæ et arte et religione. Si omnes cogitationes scribantur, multi libri sint. Si ego noceam patrem meum aut matrem, sim impensè impröbus.

1267.—RULE XCVIII. *Hypothetical Period—Third Form.*

Quum lupo convivium cerneret, inquit: si ego agnum rapuissem, quantus tumultus fieret. Ego insanirem, si partem prædam amittere, et incerta pro certis sectari vellem. Si quid haberet, benignus esset. Si Catilina in urbe ad hanc diem remansisset nos rempublicam tantis

periculis non liberavissēmus. Pol, te avium regem esse dicērem si cantus pulchritudinī^a tuæ respondēret.

1282.—RULE XCIX. *Concessive Sentences after Licet, Quamvis, Ut, Ne, Quum, "Although."*

Stultus non est sapiens, licet in foro constitērit. Veritas^f licet nullum patrōnum aut vindicem obtineat, tamen per se ipsam defenditur. Licet ipsa vitium sit ambitio, frequenter^f tamen causa virtūtum est. Vita brevis est, quamvis supra centum annos maneat. Quamvis ætas perdītē tepescēret, milites non fuērunt infirmi. Illa quamvis stulta essent, mihi tamen risum non movērunt. Ut ille est sapiens vir, populus eum non amat. Quum rex irasceretur, tamen ille irridēbat excusationem juvēnis. Quamvis multos agros et magnas divitias habeat, tamen felix non est.

1284.—RULE C. *Concessive Sentences after Quamquam.*

Quamquam jam periculum est depulsatum, tamen vestra^g tecta custodiis^b defendite. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibālem non aliter vinci quam morā,^b Varro tamen moræ^c impatiens apud vicum qui Cannæ^d appellatur in Apuliā pugnāvit. Quamquam properas, non est mora longa. Quamquam omnes homines te vitent, rectē face.

1291.—RULE CI. *Attracted Subjunctive.*

Sunt, qui narrent, Aristotēlem philosophum, quia hujus miraculi causas investigare non posset ægritudine confectum esse. Ille quum Romam^e venisset inductus in Senātum dixit se desiisse Romānum esse ex illā die, quā in potestatem Pœnōrum venisset. Lævīnus, quum

^a 833. ^b 873. ^c 765. ^d 668. ^e 938. ^f Often. ^g Your

exploratōres Pyrrhi cepisset, jussit eos per castra duci, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiārent Pyrrho, quaecunque a Romānis agerentur. Virgo petiit, ut sibi darent, quod in sinistris manibus gerērent, annūlos aureos et armillas significans. Nisus, in capite crinem purpureum habuisse dicitur, eique prædictum fuit tam diu eum regnatūrum quā diu eum crinem custodisset.

For Reported Speech (*Oratio Obliqua*), see B. & M.'s Latin Grammar, 1295-1300.

1305.—RULE CII.

See Exercises under Rule XXXVIII. Page 32.

1315.—RULE CIII. *Gerundive with Verbs of Taking, Giving, etc.*

Bonus discipūlus multa discenda curat. Urbem dux militibus diripiendum dedit. Faustūlus quidam pastor illius regiōnis puēros sustūlit et uxōri Accæ Laurentiæ^a nutriendos dedit. Quum ludi literarii magister principum filios in castra duxisset, Camillus hoc donum non accēpit sed scelestum homīnem puēris Falerios^b reducendum tradidit; virgasque iis dedit quibus^c proditōrem in urbem agērent. Testamentum tibi tradit legendum.

1322.—RULE CIV. *Gerundive in place of the Gerund.*

Crebrò bella gerunt cum finitibus non tam finium prolatandōrum causā aut imperii cupiditāte sed ob belli amōrem. Boves oneribus gestandis sunt idonei. Fruges ad sustentandam homīnum vitam sunt necessariae. Ego Cæsāris^d studiōsus^e legendi sum. Legāti ad Pyrrhum de captivis redimendis missi honorificè ab eo suscepti sunt; captivos sine pretio reddidit. Aqua utilis est bibendo.^g Multi homīnes cupīdi sunt nova vivendi^f audiendique.

^a 622. ^b 938. ^c 873. ^d 765. ^e 1332. ^f 1327. ^g Desirous.

1350.—RULE CV. *The Participle.*

For *Ablative Absolute*, see Rule LXIII.

Is hanc urbem a civibus accerrimè defensam cepit et diruit. Hoc facinus rex miratus juvenum dimisit incolumem. Romulus, quum exercitum lustraret, inter tempestatem ortam repente oculis hominum subductus est. Cæsar enim victor e Galliâ rediens absens cœpit poscere alterum consulatum. Dionysius tyrannus, Syracûsis expulsus, Corinthi^a pueros docēbat. Tempora mutata non Deum mutant.

1360.—RULE CVI. *Accusative Supine.*

Illi legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt rogatum auxilium. Xerxes in Græciam venit bellatum. Abiit ambulatum. Multi veniunt salutatum amicos, at pauci adjutum.

1365.—RULE CVII. *Ablative Supine.*

Borysthènes, ex ignotis fontibus ortus, liquidissimas aquas trahit et potatu jucundas. Omnia Deo sunt effectus facilia. Virtus difficilis inventu est. Homerus dignus lectu est.

1369.—CVIII.—*Coördinate Conjunctions.*

Hannibal Pyrenæum et Alpes transiit. Lævinus in Macedoniâ cum Philippo et multis Græciæ populis amicitiam fecit. Atticus neque mendacium dicēbat neque pati potērat. Thales interrogatus quid esset^b Deus inquit. Quod initio^c et finis caret. His rebus adducti et auctoritate ejus mōti, constituērunt iter per fines eōrum facere.

^a 932. ^b 1182. ^c 907.

N. B.—See pages 378, 379 of this book.

SIMPLE SENTENCES.

General Remarks.

1. A simple sentence consists of two parts; the subject, or thing spoken of, and the predicate, or that which is affirmed of the subject, 753, **1399**. In the natural order, the subject is translated first, and the predicate last.

2. Nouns and pronouns, either in the subject or predicate, may be limited or qualified by nouns in apposition—by nouns in the genitive case, and by adjectives and their regimen.*

3. Verbs belong to the predicate, and are limited or qualified by the noun or pronoun governed by them as their object, by adverbs, and by adverbial phrases.

4. Both subject and predicate may be further qualified or limited by circumstances of time, place, manner, &c., by a preposition and its regimen, or by a dependent clause or phrase connected by a relative or connective term;—and all these should occupy that place in the sentence in which their effect will be best perceived, and the meaning of the whole sentence be most clearly exhibited.

N. B. Before proceeding with the following sentences, the pupil should now be made perfectly familiar with § 152 of Bullions', or from **1399** to **1412** of Bullions & Morris's Grammar, and commit to memory, so thoroughly as to have always ready at hand the "Directions for Beginners," p. 299, and the Rules for Construing, p. 300, in Bullions' Latin Grammar, or **1415**, **1416**, and **1417**, pages 331, 332, of Bullions & Morris's Latin Grammar. This being done, these rules should be applied in the analysis of every sentence for some time, till the exercise becomes perfectly familiar and easy. This requires some attention on the part both of teacher and pupil for a short time at first, and the quantity read will necessarily be small; but both will be rewarded tenfold for this labor by the ease, rapidity, and certainty with which the pupil, even without the aid of his teacher, will soon analyze and translate the most intricate sentences. Let the trial be properly made, and success is certain.

* By "regimen," is meant the noun or pronoun governed by any word. Thus in the phrase, *Amor patriæ, avidus gloriæ, ama deum, ad patrem*, the words *patriæ, gloriæ, deum, patrem*, are the regimen of *Amor, avidus, ama, ad*, respectively.

1. *Subject and Predicate.*

The *subject* or thing spoken of, before a finite verb, is always in the nominative case, and has a verb agreeing with it by R. IV. (303, **634**, R. II.)

The *predicate*, or the thing affirmed or denied of the subject, is usually placed after it, and is expressed two ways, as follows:

1. The predicate consists of a *noun*, an *adjective*, or a *participle*, in the same case with the subject, and connected with it by an intransitive verb, or a transitive verb of naming, appointing, &c., called the *copula*. In all such sentences the predicate word, if a noun, comes under R. V. (319, **666**, R. VI.);—if an adjective or participle, it agrees with the subject, and comes under R. II. (263, **650**, R. V.) (See Gr. 322, **671***) ; or,

2. The predicate consists of a verb, either alone or with its limiting or modifying words. 1405.

1. *The Predicate a Noun.*

Eurōpa est *Peninsŭla*.^a Tu eris *rex*.^a Plurīmæ^b stellæ sunt *soles*.^a Boni puēri egregii *virī*^a fient. Castor et Pollux erant^c *fratres*.^a Ego sum *discipŭlus*.^a Cicēro factus est *consul*.^a Ego salŭtor *poēta*.^a

2. *Predicate an Adjective or Participle.*

Terra est *rotunda*.^d Vita *brevīs*^d est. Vera amicitia est *sempiterna*.^d Fames et sitis sunt^c *molestæ*.^d Nemo semper *felix*^d est. Non omnes milites sunt *fortes*.^d Mundi *innumerabiles*^d sunt. Nemo nimium *beātus*^d est. Avārus^e nunquam est *contentus*.^d Pater *reversŭrus*^d est. Virtus *laudanda*,^f ebrietas *vitanda*^f est.

3. *The Predicate a Verb, &c.—Active Voice.*

Elephanti semper gregatim *ambulant*.^g Cornīces *ambulant*,^g passēres et merŭlæ *saliunt*; ^g perdīces *currunt*; ^g plurīmæ^h etiam *nidificant*.

Democrītus *explicat*^g cur ante lucem galli canunt.^g Etiam infantes *somniant*.^g Parvæ res *crescunt*.^g

GRAMMARS.—^a 319, r. v.: **666**, r. vi.—^b 113, **219**.—^c 312, r. i. **643**, r. iii.—^d 322, **671**.—^e 303, r. iv.: **634**, r. ii.

IDIOMS.—^b 24.—^e 19, 1.—^f 108, 1.—^h 19, Sup. *aves*.

* For explanation of reference figures, see page 54.

4. *Passive Voice.*

Oves non ubique *tondentur*.^a

In Indiâ^b *gignuntur* maxīma animalia.

In Africâ^b nec cervi, nec apri, nec ursi *inveniuntur*.^a

In Syriâ^b nigri leōnes *reperiuntur*.

Apud Romānos mortui^c plerumque *cremabantur*.

Fortes^c *laudabuntur*, ignāvi^c *vituperabuntur*.

Littēræ a Phoeniciĭbus *inventæ*^d *sunt*.

Carthāgo, Corinthus, Numantia, et multæ aliæ urbes
a Romānis *eversæ sunt*.

5. *Deponent Verbs.*

Formicæ etiam noctu *operantur*.^e

Ursi interdum bipēdes^f *ingrediuntur*.

Aquilæ semper solæ^f *predantur*.

Apud Æthiōpes g maxīmi elephanti in silvis^b *vagantur*.

Sturni et psittāci humānas voces^h *imitantur*.

6. *The Accusative after Transitive Verbs, Active Voice,
and Transitive Deponents.*

*Diem*ⁱ *perdidi*. Terra *parit flores*.ⁱ

Crocodilus *ova*ⁱ *parit*. Elephantus *odit murem*ⁱ *et i
suem*.ⁱ

Camēli diu *sitīm*^k *tolērant*.

Lanæ nigræ *nullum colōrem*ⁱ *bibunt*.

Senes minīmē *sentiunt morbos*ⁱ *contagiōsos*.

Cervi *cornua*ⁱ *sua* *quotannis amittunt*.

Ceres *frumentum*ⁱ *invēnit*; Bacchus^l *vinum*;ⁱ Mercuri-
us^l *littēras*.ⁱ

GRAMMARS.—^a 303, r. iv.: 634.—^b 608, r. li.: 988.—^d 164, *Note*, 1097.—^e 207, 1: 304.—^f 274, 663.—^g 602, r. xlviii.: 981, r. xlv.—^h 437, Sp., r. i.: 712, r. viii.—ⁱ 436, r. xx.: 712, r. viii.—^j 720, r. lxxv.: 1369, r. cviii.—^k 90, 1: 109.—^l 308: 639.

IDIOMS.—^c 19, 1.

Canes soli^a *domīnos*^b *suos* bene novēre, soli *nomīna sua* agnoscunt.

Hystrix *aculeos*^b longè jaculātur.

Sturni et^c *psittāci* *humānas voces*^b imitantur.

Militiādes *Athēnas*^b totamque *Græciam* liberāvit.

The Genitive.

The genitive is used to limit the signification of the word which governs it, by connecting with that word the idea of origin, property, or possession (331, 744.) It is commonly governed,

1st. By substantives, § 106, Rules VI., VII., and VIII., 751, R. XV., 757, R. XVI., 760, R. XVII.

2d. By adjectives, § 107, viz. : verbals, partitives, and adjectives of plenty or want; Rules IX., X., XI., 765, R. XVIII., 771, R. XIX., 776, R. XX.

3d. By verbs, § 108, Rules XII., XIII., XIV., 780, R. XXI., 783, R. XXII., 788, R. XXIII.; also, Rules XXVII., XXVIII., 793, R. XXIV., 799, R. XXV.; 520, 521, 1075, 415, 419, 805, R. XXVI., 809, R. XXVII. See also 245, 7, 4th, and 5th, 1005, R. LXXII.

7. The Genitive governed by Substantives.

Crescit amor *nummi*.^d

Infinīta^f est multitūdo *morbōrum*.^d

Litterārum^d usus est antiquissīmus.^f

Asia et^c *Afrīca* greges^b *ferōrum asinōrum* alit.^g

Magna^f est *linguārum* inter homīnesⁱ variētas.

Imnumerabilia^f sunt *mortis*^d signa, *salūtis*ⁱ paucissīma.^f

Cyrus *omniū* in exercītu^k suo *militum*^d nomīna^b tenebat memoriā.

Canis vestigia^b *ferārum*^d diligentissimè scrutātur.

Nemo non benignus est *sui*^d iudex.^e

Leōnum^d *anīmi*^d index^e cauda est.

8. Genitive governed by Adjectives.

Semper *fragilitātis*^l *humānae* sis memor.^f

GRAMMARS.—^b 436, r. xx.: 712, r. viii.—^c 720, r. lxxv.: 1369, r. cviii.—^d 332, r. vi.: 751, r. xv.—^e 319, r. v.: 666, r. vi.—^f 322: 671.—^g 312, Sp., r. i. & 313: 644, Obs. 1.—^h 437, Sp., r. i.: 712, r. viii.—ⁱ 602, r. xlviii.: 981, r. lxxvi.—^j 336, 755.—^k 608, r. li.: 988, r. lxxix.—^l 349, r. ix. 765, r. xviii.

Elephanti *frigōris*^a impatientes^b sunt.

Stultissīma^c *animalium*^d sunt lanāta.^b

Velocissimum^c *omnium animalium*^d est delphīnus.

Stultōrum^d neque quisquam beātus^b est.

Gallōrum^d *omnium* fortissīmi^b sunt Belgæ.

9. Genitive governed by Verbs.

Omnia^c erant *hostium*.^f Hoc^c non *nostri moris*^f est.

Miserere *nostri*.^g *Amīci*^f est recordāri *amicōrum*.^j

Platōnem *magnī*^h æstīmo, sed Socrātem *pluris*.^h Monuisti me *diei*ⁱ *natālis*. *Bonōrum*^f est *injuriarum*^j oblivisci, et *beneficii*^j recordāri. *Stulti*^f est dicere^k “non putāram.” Est^l *magnī labōris*^f multum scribere.^k

The Dative.

The dative denotes the remote object to which any thing is done or given, or that to which any quality, action, or state tends or refers, without directly acting upon it, and is governed chiefly,

1. By substantives, § 110, **870**, R. XLI., **871**.

2. By adjectives, § 111, **860**, R. XL., to **869**.

3. By verbs, § 112, 409, **818** to **856**, 123, and 126, R. III., **1075**, III., and R. XXXIII., **844**, R. XXXVI.

10. The Dative governed by Substantives and Adjectives.

Clodius semper *virtutibus*^m *hostis*ⁿ erat.

Vir bonus *amīcis*^m et *patrīe*^o decusⁿ est.

Nox *somno*^p opportūna^b est.

Nero primò *bonis*^m amīcus,ⁿ et *studio*^p *musarum*^q deditus^b fuit; sed postea *monitoribus*^p asper et irātus fuit, *genēri*^p *humāno* infestus, *omnibus*^r inimīcus, *diis* invīsus, et multa *illi*^p adversa fuērunt.

GRAMMARS. ^a 349, r. ix.: **765**, r. xviii.—^b 322, **671**.—^c 355, r. x. **771**, r. xix.—^d 355, r. x.: **771**.—^e 364, r. xii.: **780**, r. xxi.—^f 369, r. xiii.: **783**, r. xxii.—^g 495, r. xxviii.: **799**, r. xxv.—^h 489, r. xxvii.: **793**, r. xxiv.—ⁱ 373, r. xiv.: **788**, r. xxiii.—^j 660, r. lvi.: **1147**, r. lxxxii.—^k 378, r. xv.: **870**, r. xli.—^l 319, r. v.: **666**, r. vi.—^m 720, r. lxxv.: **1369**, r. cviii.—ⁿ 382, r. xvi.: **860**, r. xl.—^o 332, r. vi.: **751**, r. xv.

IDIOMS. ^c 21.—^e 19, 4.—^l 51, 1.—^r 19, 1.

Æquus cunctis^a et benignus esto, paucis^a familiāris, hostibus^b mitis, et nemini molestus; sic omnibus^a carus eris, et invīsus nulli.^b

Asino^b segni nullum onus gratum, et puēro^b ignāvo omnis labor molestus est.

11. *The Dative governed by Verbs.*

Natūra animalibus^c varia tegumenta^d tribuit, testas,^d coria, spinas, villos, setas, pennas, squamas.

Homīni^e soli^f avaritia^g et ambitio data^h est.

Leōniⁱ vis summa est; in pectōre.

Antiquissimis hominibusⁱ specus erant^k pro domibus.

Nulli animāliⁱ memoria major est, quā canis.^g

Gallinacei leonibus^m terrōri^m sunt.

Homīni^e plurima ex homīne^l fiuntⁿ mala.

Homo furiōsus ne libēris^o quidem suis^p parcit.

Via mali^q omnibus^r semper vitanda^s est.

The Accusative.

The accusative is used for the most part to express the object of a transitive active verb, or of some relation, and is governed,

1. By transitive verbs in the active voice, or by transitive deponent verbs, No. 6.
2. By prepositions.

12. *The Accusative governed by Prepositions.*

Camēlus naturāle odium adversus equos^t gerit.

Pietæ vestes jam apud Homērum^t commemorantur.

Multa animalia congregantur et contra alia^u dimicant.

GRAMMARS. ^b 382, r. xvi.: 860, r. xl.—^c 501, r. xxix.: 855, r. xxxix.—^d 436, r. xx.: 712, r. viii.—^e 522, 1075.—^g 720, r. lxxv.: 1369, r. cviii.—^h 164, *Note*.—ⁱ 394, r. ii.: 821, r. xxx.—^l 603, r. xix.: 982, r. lxxvii.—^m 427, r. xix.: 848, r. xxxviii.—ⁿ 221, 8, *Obs.* 3 429.—^o 403, r. v.: 831, r. xxxiii.—^q 332, r. vi.: 751, r. xv.—^r 322, 671.—^t 602, r. xlviii.: 981, r. lxxvi.—^u 97, 4: 189, 4.

IDIOMS. ^a 19, 1.—^f 16, 4.—^j 118, 1.—^k 118, 2.—^o 7, 2.—^p 30, 1.—^r 5, 2; and 19, 1.—^s 108, 1.

Hippopotāmus segētes circa *Nilum*^a depascitur.
 Apud *Romānos*^a mortui plerumque cremabantur.
 Inter *omnes bestias*^a simia homīnī^b simillīma est.

The Ablative.

The ablative generally denotes that from which something is separated or taken, or by or with which something is done or exists. It is governed,

1. By nouns, § 118, **872 to 889**, or adjectives, §§ 107, **776**, R. XX., 119, 120, **895, 918, 919**.

2. By verbs, § 121, R. XXV., and XXVI., **907 to 914**, § 125, R. XXXVI., and § 126, R. V., **1075, V**.

3. By prepositions.

4. It is used to express various circumstances. See No. 17, p. 67.

13. *The Ablative governed by Nouns and Adjectives.*

Gratiā^c opus est nobis^d *tuā*, *tuāque*^e *auctoritatē*.

Nunc *viribus*^c opus est vobis,^d nunc prudenti consilio.

Reperiuntur interdum cervi *candīdo colōre*.^f

Catilīna *nobīli genēre*^g natus erat, *magnā vi*^f et anī-
 mi^h et corpōris, sed *ingenio*^f *malo pravōque*.

Anīmus per somnum est *sensibus*ⁱ et *curis* vacuus.

Est philosophia *paucis* contenta *judiciis*.^g

Nihil video in Sullā *odio*^g dignum, *misericiordiā*^g
 digna multa. Natūra *parvo*^g contenta est.

14. *The Ablative governed by Verbs.*

Leænæ *jubā*^j carent. Leōnes facīlè per triduum
cibō^j carent.

Eliphanti maxīmè *amnibus*^k gaudent.

Apes *tinnītu*^k æris gaudent.

Numīdæ plerumque *lacte*^l et *ferīnā carne*^m vescuntur.

GRAMMARS. ^a 602, r. xlviii.: **981**, r. lxvi.—^b 382, r. xvi.: **860**,
 r. xl.—^c 456, r. xxii.: **923**, r. liv.—^d 394, r. ii.: **821**, r. xxx.—^e 720,
 r. lxx., and 721: **505. 1369: 1370**.—^f 339, r. vii.: **757**, r. xvi.
 —^g 462, r. xxiii.: **918** and **919**, r. liii.—^h 332, r. vi.: **751**, r. xv.—
ⁱ 361, r. xi.: **776**, r. xx.—^j 480, r. xxv.: **907**, r. xlix.—^k 485 —
^l 484, r. xxvi.: **880**, r. xlv.—^m 78, Note: **96, 97**, r. lii.

IDIOMS. ^c 6, 5.—^f 6, 1.

Plurimis bonis^a fruimur atque utimur.^b

Hispania viris,^c equis, ferro, plumbo, cere, argento, aurōque abundat.

15. *The ablative governed by Prepositions.*

Quidam homīnes nati sunt cum dentibus.^d

Xerxes cum paucissimis militibus^d ex Græciâ^d aufūgit.

Lucius Metellus primus^e elephantos ex primo Punico bello^d duxit in triumpho.

Cantābit vacuus coram latrōne^d viātor.

Sidēra ab ortu ad occāsum commeant.

Britannia a Phœnicibus inventa^f est.

Apes sine rege esse non possunt.

Infans nihil sine aliēnâ ope potest.

Dulce^g est^h pro patriâ mori.ⁱ

Venēnum aliquando pro remedio fuit.

Littērae a Phœnicibus inventæ^f sunt.

16. *The Accusative and Ablative with In and Sub,*
§ 136, R. L. and LI., 987, 988, R. LXVIII., LXIX.

Aquilæ nidificantj in rupibus et arboribus.

Coccyx semper parit in aliēnis nidis.

In senectūte hebescunt^k sensus; visus, auditus debilitātur.^l

In Indiâ gignuntur maxīma animalia.

Hyænæ plurīmæ in Africâ gignuntur.

In Africâ, nec^m cervi, nec apri, nec ursi reperiuntur.

In Syriâ nigri leōnes reperiuntur.

GRAMMARS. ^a 484, r. xxvi.: 880, r. xlv.—^b 720, r.: 1369, r. cviii.; and 721, 1370.—^c 480, r. xxv.: 907, r. xlix.—^d 603, r. xlix.: 982, r. lxxvii.—^e 274, 663.—^f 164, Note.—^g 270, 659.—660, r. lvi.: 1147, r. lxxxii.—^j 157, I. 1: 1080.—^k 227, 2: 585. 313, 644.—^m 726, 1374.

IDIOMS. ^h 51, 1. ^m 124, 4.

Serius in *cælum* redeas.^a

Victi Persæ in *naves* confugērunt.

Numa Pompilius annum in *duodēcim menses* distribuit.

Pontius Thelesīnus Romānos sub *jugum* misit.

Gallia sub *septrionibus* posita est.

17. *The Ablative used to express various circumstances without a Preposition.*

The circumstances commonly denoted by the ablative without a preposition, are *Respect wherein*, § 128, **889**, R. XLVII.; *Cause, manner, means, or instrument*, § 129, **873**, R. XLII.; *Place*, § 130, **931 to 948**; *Time*, § 131, **949 to 957**; *Measure*, § 132, **958**; *Price*, § 133, **884**.

Apri in morbis sibi^b medentur *hedērā*.^c

Pyrrhus rex,^d *tactu*^c pollicis in dextro pede, lienōsis^e medebātur.

Oleo insecta exanimantur.

Feræ domantur *fame* atque *verberibus*.

Anacreon poēta^d *acīno*^c uvæ passæ exstinctus est.

Crocodilus *pelle*^c *durissimā* contra omnes ictus munītur.

In Africā elephantī capiuntur *foveis*.^c

Elephantī spirant, bibunt, odorantur *proboscide*.^c

Dentes *usu* atteruntur, sed *igne* non cremantur.

Mures Alpīni *binis pedibus* gradiuntur.

Apes *tinnītu* æris convocantur.

Quibusdam in locis^f ansēres bis *anno* ^g velluntur.

Color lusciniārum *autumno* ^g mutātur.

Hīeme ^g ursi in antris dormiunt.

Nemo mortalium *omnibus horis*^h sapit.

Primōres dentes *septīmo mense* gignuntur; *septīmo* *īdem* decidunt *anno*.^h

GRAMMARS. ^a 171, I. 1: **1193**, r. lxxxviii.; and 144, **1193**; and 145, **1161**.—^b 403, **831**.—^c 542, r. xxxv.: **873**, r. xlii.—^d 251, r. i.: **622**, r. i.—^e 403: **831**, r. xxxiii.—^f 608, r. li.: **988**, r. lxi.—^g 565, r. xli.: **949**, r. lx.—^h 565, r. xl.: **950**, r. lxi.

Antipăter Sidonius, poëta,^a quotannis, *die natāli suo*^b *febre* corripiebātur.

Æstāte dies sunt longiōres quā *hiēme*.

Isocrātes orātor unam oratiōnem *viginti talentis*^c vendidit.

Luscinia candida, *sex sestertiis*^c Romæ venit.

18. Nouns in Apposition.

Plurīmi Scythæ, *bellicosissimi homīnes*,^a lacte^d vescuntur.

Delphīnus, *animal*^a homīni^e *amīcum*, cantu^d gaudet.

Carthāgo atque Corinthus, *opulentissimæ urbes*,^g eodem anno a Romānis eversæ^h sunt.

Quā *brevi tempore*ⁱ popūli Romāni, omnium gentium *victōris*,^a *libertas fracta*^h est!

Mithridātem, *Ponti regem*, Tigrānes, *rex Armenius*, excēpit.

Circa Cyllēnen, *montem in Arcadiâ*, merūlæ nascuntur.

19. The Infinitive Mood without a Subject.

The infinitive without a subject is usually regarded as the subject of a verb, § 144, R. LVI., **1147**, R. LXXXII., or as the object of another verb, R. LVII., **1148**, R. LXXXIII.; and in this case always expresses an act or state of the subject of the verb that governs it.

In the following, let the pupil state whether the infinitive is the subject or the object of the verb with which it is connected.

Errāre ^j est humānum.^k

Turpe^k est beneficium *repetere*.^j

Beneficiis^l gratiam non *referre* etiam turpius est.

Parentes suos non *amāre* est impium.^k

GRAMMARS. ^a 251, r. i.: **622**, r. i.—^b 565, r. xl.: **949**, r. lx.—
^c 581, r. xlv.: **884**, r. xlv.—^d 484, r. xxvi.: **880**, r. xlv.—^e 382, r.
xvi.—^f 485, **860**, r. xl.—^g 254, **626**.—^h 164, 5, *Note*: **327**.—
ⁱ 565, r. xli.: **949**, r. lx.—^j 660, r. lvi.: **1147**, r. lxxxii.—^k 270,
660.—^l 501, r. xxix.: **855**, r. xxxix.

Te cupio *vidēre*.^a Volui *dormire*.^a

Aude *contemnere*^a opes. Carmina possumus *donare*.

Potēram *contingere* ramos.

Nihil amplius *scribere* possum.

Ego cupio ad te *venire*. *Intelligere* non possum.

Cessātor^b esse noli. Cur timet flavium Tibērim *tangere*?

Philippus volēbat^c *amari*. Alexander *metui* volēbat.

Tecum^d *vivere* amo. Natūram *mutare* pecunia nescit.

Benē *ferre* disce magnam fortūnam.

Angustam pauperiem *pati* puer discat.^e

Dici beātus^b ante obitum nemo debet.

Æquam memento^f rebus in arduis *servare* mentem.

Aurum vestibus^g *interere* invēnit rex Attālus.

Non omnes homīnes æquo amore^h *complecti* possumus.

Illecebrās voluptātis *vitare* debēmus.

Romæⁱ elephantes per funes *incedere* docebantur.

20. Gerunds.

Gerunds are construed like substantives, and, at the same time, govern the case of their own verbs, § 147, **1319**.

Etiam post malam messem *serendum* j est.

Omnibus j aliquando *moriendum* j est.

Semper *pugnandum* j est contra cupiditātes et lubidinem.

Plurimæ^k sunt illecebræ *peccandi*.^l

Artem *scribendi*^l Phoenīces, artem acu *pingendi*^l Phryges invenērunt.

Cupiditas *vivendi* nunquam immensa^b esse debet.

GRAMMARS. ^a 663, r. lvii.: **1148**, r. lxxxiii.—^b 326, **674**.—^c 160, 1: **1088**.—^d 235, 2: **470**.—^e 171, 1: **1193**; and 145: **1161**.—^f 222, 2: **436**.—^g 501, r. xxix.: **855**, r. xxxix.—^h 542, r. xxxv. **872**, r. xlii.—ⁱ 548, r. xxxvi.: **932**, r. lvi.—^j 699, r. lxi. and 701 **1305**, r. cii.—^k 322, **671**.—^l 702, **1327**.

Honestissīma est contentio beneficiis^a beneficia *vincendi*.

Homo natūrâ^a est cupidus nova semper *videndi* et *audiendi*.

Libri sunt inutilēs ignāro^b *legendi*.

Olim calāmus adhibebātur *scribendo*.^c

Aqua marīna inutilis est *bibendo*.

Culex habet telum et^d *fodiendo* et *sorbendo* idoneum.

Non omnes æqualit̃er ad *discendum*^e proni sumus.

Simiæ catūlos sæpe *complectendo*^f necant.

Beneficia *exprobrando*^f corrumpimus.

Amīcus amīcum semper aliquā re^a *juvābit*, aut re, aut consilio, aut *consolando*^f certē.

21. Gerundives.

Gerundives are participles in *dus*, with the sense of the gerund, and agreeing in gender, number, and case, with their nouns, § 49, 7, **1319**, and § 147, R. LXII., **1322**, R. CIV.

Inītum est consilium urbis *delendæ*,^g civium *trucidandōrum*,^g nomīnis Romāni *exstinguendi*.^g

Puer par est *onēri ferendo*.^h

Omnes civitātes Græciæ pecuniam ad *classem ædificandam* et *exercitum comparandum* dedērunt.

Vir bonus, in *malis* aliōrum *amovendis*, seipsum sublēvat.

COMPOUND SENTENCES.

A compound sentence consists of two or more simple sentences, connected together by *conjunctions*, *relatives*, or *adverbs*, §§ 149, **1369**, 99, **683**, and 140, 141, **1206** to **1250**.

GRAMMARS. ^a 542, r. xxxv. : **873**, r. xlii.—^c 703, **1332**.—^d 726, **1374**.—^e 704, **1337**.—^f 705, **1340**.—^g 707, r. lxii : **1322**, r. civ.—^h 382, r. xvi. : **1332**.

IDIOMS. ^b Sup. *homīni*. ^g 112.

22. *Conjunctions.*

Sol ruit, *et*^a montes umbrantur.

Vir^b bonus *et* prudens dici delector ego.

Immensa est, finem^cque potentia Dei non habet.

Accipere^d præstat *quàm*^a facere injuriam.

Rapere *atque* abire semper assuevit lupo.

Semper honos, nomen^cque tuum, laudes^cque manebunt.

Sapientem *neque*^c paupertas, *neque* mors, *neque* vincula terrent.

Juno erat Jovis *et*^f soror *et* conjux.

Nox erat, *et* fulgebant luna.

In prælio cita mors venit, *aut* victoria læta.

Marius *et* Sylla civile bellum gesserunt.^g

Leti vis rapuit, rapiet^cque gentes.

Non formosus erat, *sed* erat facundus Ulysses.

Si^h divitiæ felicitatem præstant, avaritia prima virtus est.

23. *Adverbs.*

Quoties litteras tuas lego, omnem mihiⁱ præteritorum temporum memoriam in mentem revoco.

Magna debemus suscipere, *dum* vires suppèunt.

Cervi, *quamdiu* cornibus^k carent, noctu ad pabula procedunt.

Quidam crocodilum,^l *quamdiu* vivat,^m crescereⁿ existimant, vivit autem multos annos.^o

Gloria virtutem, *tanquam* umbra,^p sequitur.

GRAMMARS. ^a 720, r. lxxv.: 1369.—^b 326, 674. ^c 242, Obs. 2: 505.—^d 660, r. lvi., and 662: 1147, r. lxxxii.—^e 720, r. lxxv: 1369, r. cviii.; and 722, 1371.—^f 312, r. i.: 643, r. iii.—^g 630, 1261.—^h 380, 871.—ⁱ 480, r. xxv.: 907, r. xlix.—^j 671, r. lviii. 1136, r. lxxix.—^k 656, 1291.—^l 565, r. xli.: 950, r. lxi.—^m 252 ad fin.: 623.

IDIOMS. ^f 124, 1.—^g 5, 3.—^h 19, 4.—ⁱ 95, 1.

24. *Comparison with a Conjunction.*

Comparison is made in two ways, 1st By a conjunction, *quàm, ac, atque*, after the comparative, connecting the words denoting the things compared in the same case, 466, 894;—and 2d, By the ablative after the comparative without an injunction, § 120, 895, R. XLVIII.

Canes Indiæ grandiores sunt *quàm* cetëri.^a

Nullum malum est vehementius^b et importunius^d *quàm* invidia.^c

Interdum ferarum animos mitiores invenimus *quàm* hominum.^d

Latro feræ^e est similior *quàm* homini.^c

Major est animi voluptas *quàm* corporis.^d

In montibus aer purior est, et tenuior *quàm* in vallibus.

Comparison without a Conjunction.

Nihil est *clementiâ*^f divinius.

Aurum gravius est *argento*.^f

Adamas durior est *ferro*,^f ferrum durius cetëris *metallis*.

Luna terræ propior est *sole*.

Quid magis est durum *saxo*, quid mollius *aquâ*?

25. *Relative Pronouns.* (§ 99, 683.)

Non omnis ager, *qui*^g seritur, fert fruges.

Psittacus, *quem* India mittit, reddit verba *quæ* accëpit.

Achilles, *cujus* res gestas Homëri carmina celebrant, ad Hellespontum sepultus est.

Myrmecides quidam *quadrîgam* fecit et ebore, *quam* musca alis^h integëbat.

*Qui*ⁱ bonis non rectè utitur, *ei* j bona mala fiunt.^k

GRAMMARS. ^a 720, r. lxxv.: 1369, r. cviii.—^b 322, 671.—^c 720, 1369.—^d 336, 755.—^e 382, r. xvi.: 860, r. xl.—^f 467, r. xxiv.: 895, r. xlviii.—^g 284, r. iii.: 683, r. vii.—^h 542, r. xxxv.: 873, r. xlii.—ⁱ 285, 684.—^j 522, r. iii.: 1075, r. lxxiv.—^k 221, Obs. 3: 426.

IDIOMS. ^a 19.—^f 6, 3.—ⁱ 43, 1.

Beneficium reddit, *qui*^a ejus^b bene memor est.

Grues in itineribus *ducem, quem* sequantur,^c elīgunt.

Copias suas Caesar in proximum collem subduxit, *equitatumque, qui* sustinēret^d hostium impētum, misit.

Subjunctive Mood.

The subjunctive mood is used in dependent clauses, connected with the leading clause by conjunctive particles, adverbs, or by the relative pronoun. When it expresses a fact, real or supposed, but not directly asserted or vouched for, it is translated by the English *indicative*. When it expresses a thing as not actual and certain, but only as conditional or contingent, as what *may, can, might, or should* take place, it is translated by the English potential, § 42, II., **264**, II., and § 140 and 141, **1205** to **1291**.

26. *The Subjunctive with CUM or QUUM.*

Platea, *cum* devorātis se implēvit conchis,^f testas evōmit.

Ceres frumenta invēnit, *cum* antea homīnes glandībus^g vescerentur.^e

Nave^h primusⁱ in Græciam Danāus advēnit, *cum* antea ratibus^h navigarētur.^j

Alexander, rex^k Macedoniæ, *cum* Thebas cepisset,^l Pindāri vatis^k familiæ^m pepercit.

27. *The Subjunctive after Conjunctive Particles.*

(§ 140, **1205** to **1218**.)

Tanta est in Indiâ ubertas soli, *ut* sub unâ ficuⁿ turmæ equitum condantur.^o

Ursi per hiēmem tam gravi somno^h premuntur, *ut* ne vulneribus^h quidem excitentur.^o

GRAMMARS. ^b 349, r. ix.: **765**, r. xviii.—^c 641, **1226**.—^d 641, **1226**.—^e 630, **1247**.—^f 514, r. xxxi.: **911**, r. l.—^g 484, r. xxvi.: **880**, r. xlv.—^h 542, r. xxxv.: **873**, r. xlii.—ⁱ 274, **663**.—^j 223, 3: **453**; and 630, **1247**.—^k 251, r. i.: **622**, r. i.—^l 631, **1244**.—^m 403, r. v.: **831**, r. xxxiii.—ⁿ 603, r. li.: **988**, r. lxix.—^o 627, 1, 1st: **1205** and **1220**.

IDIOMS. ^a 37, 1st, 3.—^c 40, 5.—^d 40, 4.—^l 74, 8.

Delphīni tantâ interdum vi e mari exsiliunt, *ut* vela ^a navium *transvōlent*.^b

In Indiâ serpentes ad tantam magnitudinem adolēscunt, *ut* integros *hauriant*^b cervos taurosque.

Fac,^c *ut* homīnes animum tuum pluris *faciant*,^d quàm omnia, quæ illis^e tribuere possis.^f

Alexander edixit, *ne* quis ipsum^g præter Apellem *pingēret*.^h

Pythagorēisⁱ interdictum fuit,^j *ne*^k fabis^l *vescerentur*.^h

Ocūli palpebris sunt munīti, *ne*ⁿ quid *incīdat*.^h

Nihil ferè tam reconditum est, *quin*^o quærendo^m invenīri *possit*.

Nunquam tam manè egredior, neque tam vespēri domum^p revertor, *quin*^o te in fundo *conspīcer* fodere,^q aut arāre,^q aut aliquid facere.

Xerxes non dubitābat, *quin*^o copiis suis Græcos facīlè *superatūrus* esset.^r

28. *The Subjunctive with words expressing an indirect question.* (§ 140, 5, 1182.)

Quæritur, unus *ne*^s *sit*^t mundus, an plures.

Disputābant vetēres philosōphi, casu *ne*^s *factus sit*^t mundus, an mente divinâ.

Augustus cum amīcis suis consultābat, *utrūm* imperium *servāret*,^t *an* *deponēret*.

Perpēram quæritur, *num* in amīci gratiam, jus violāri *possit*.^t

GRAMMARS. ^a 613, r. lii.: 993, r. lxx.—^b 627, 1, 1st: 1220.—^c 214, 4: 323.—^d 627, 1, 3d: 1208.—^e 501, r. xxix.: 855, r. xxxix.—^f 656, 1291.—^h 619, r. liii.: 1164, r. lxxxiv.; 620, 1172; and 627, 1, 3d: 1208.—ⁱ 522, r. iii.: 1075, r. lxxiv.—^l 484, r. xxvi.: 880, r. xlv.—^m 542, r. xxxv.: 1340, r. iv.—ⁿ 627, 3: 1230.—^p 558, r. xxxix.: 943, r. lix.—^r 170, 1172.—^t 627, 5: 1182.

IDIOMS. ^s 32, 8.—^j 51, 3.—^k 121, 6.—ⁿ 121, 1.—^q 89, 1.—^s 124, 13.

Ciconiæ quonam e loco veniant, aut in quas se regiōnes confērant, incompertum est.^a

Quis numerāre potest, quoties per totam vitam lacrymas fudērit?

29. *Subjunctive after the Relative.* (§ 141, 1226.)

Quis est qui nesciat^b quid voluptas sit?^c

Non invenies qui Demosthēnem oratōrem maxīmum esse neget.^b

Nemo felix est, qui eā lege vivat,^b ut impūnē necārī posset.^d

Cæsar legātos misit, qui iter cognoscērent.^e

Sunt qui amicitiam molestam reddant.^b

Hos libros non contemno, quippe qui nunquam legērim.^f

Verba, quæ sententias indicent,^c reperta sunt.

Peccavisse mihi videor,^g qui a te discessērim.^h

Decemvīri creāti sunt, qui civitāti leges scribērent.^e

Regūlus dixit se desiisse Romānum esse, ex illā die quā in potestātem Pœnōrum venisset.ⁱ

30. *The Infinitive with a Subject.* (§ 145, 1135.)

The infinitive with a subject is translated by the indicative or potential in English. Its subject, which is always in the accusative, is translated in the nominative, and usually has the conjunction *that* before it. It forms a distinct but dependent proposition, which, like the infinitive without a subject, forms either the subject or object of the verb on which it depends. (See § 145, 1138.)

Aristotēles tradit, in Iatmo, Cariæ monte, hospītes a scorpionibus nōn ledi, indigēnas interīmi.^k

GRAMMARS. ^b 636, r. i.: 1227.—^c 627, 5: 1182.—^d 627, 1, 1st 1220.—^e 643, 4th: 1212.—^f 647, 1253.—^h 645, r. iii.: 1251, r. xcv.—ⁱ 650, r. vi.: 1291, r. ci.—j 522, r. iii.: 1075, r. lxxiv.—^k 670, 1135.

IDIOMS. ^a 51, 3 —^s 70, 2.—^k 95, 4.

M. Varro narrat, a cunicūlis *suffossum*^a in Hispaniā *oppidum*,^b a talpis in Thessaliā; ab ranis *incōlas*^b urbis in Galliā pulsos,^a ab locustis in Africā; ex Gyāro insulā *incōlas*^b a muribus *fugātos*, in Italiā *Amyclas* a serpētib^{us} *delētas* esse.

Observātum est,^c *pestilentiam*^b semper a meridiānis partibus ad occidentem *ire*.^d

Homērus *Pygmaeos*^b popūlum ad oceānum, a gruibus *infestāri*^e prodidit; Aristotēles *eosdem* in cavernis *vivēre*^d narrat.

Postēri aliquando querentur nostrā culpā *mores*^b *eversos* esse.^f

Virgilius per testamentum jussērat *carmina*^b *sua cremāri*,^g *id*^b Augustus *fiēri*^g vetuit.

Sertorius cervam alēbat candīdam, *quam*^b Hispaniā gentes *fatidīcam*^h *esse*ⁱ credēbant.

Illustre est inter philosōphos nomen Anaxagōræ, *quem*^b vetēres nunquam in vitā *rīsisse*^j ferunt.

31. Participles. (§ 146, 1343.)

Participles are usually translated after their nouns, with which they agree in gender, number, and case, in the same manner as adjectives; and at the same time govern the case of their own verb.

Exempla fortūnæ *variantis*^k sunt innumēra.^h

Galli diem *venientem* cantu nuntiant.

Cecrops urbem^l a se *conditam*^h appellābat Cecropiam.^l

GRAMMARS. ^a 179, 6: 281.—^b 671, r. lviii.; and 672: 1136, r. lxxix.—^b 322, 671.—^l 440, 715.

IDIOMS. ^a 97, 4.—^c 51, 2, and 94, 1.—^d 95, 1.—^e 95, 4.—^f 97, 6.—^g 96, 12, or 90, 4.—ⁱ 90, 2, or 91, 4.—^j 91, 4.—^k 101, 1.

Augustus primus^a Romæ^b tigrin^c ostendit *mansuefactum*.^d

Gymnosophistæ in Indiâ toto die^e *ferventibus*^d arēnis^f insistunt, Solem^g *intuentes*.

Epimenides puer,^h astutusⁱ et itinēre^j fessus,^k septem et quinquaginta annos^e in specu dormivisse dicitur.

Julius Cæsar simul dictare,^l et *legentem*^m audire solēbat Leo *prostrātis*ⁿ parcit.

Aves aduncos ungues *habentes* carne^o vescuntur, nec unquam congregantur.

Canis venaticus venatorem *comitantem* loroⁱ ad ferarum lustra trahit.

Beneficium non in eo^h consistit quod datur, sed in ipso *dantis*^m animo.

Struthiocameli Africi altitudinem equitis equo^q *insidentis* excēdunt.

Interdum delphini conspecti sunt, *defunctum*^d delphinum *portantes*, et quasi funus *agentes*.

Multa, quæ de infantibus ferarum lacte *nutritis*^k produntur, fabulosa^r videntur.

Homo quidam, lapide *ictus*,^k oblītus est litēras;^s alius, ex præalto tecto *lapsus*, matris et affinium nomina dicere non potuit.

L. Siccus Dentatus, centies vicies *præliatus*, quadraginta quinque cicatrīces adverso corpore^f habēbat, nullam in tergo.

GRAMMARS. ^a 274, 663.—^b 548, r. xxxvi.: 932, r. lvi.—^c 90, 13, 136.—^e 565, r. xli.: 950, r. lxi.—^f 611. (*in*): 992.—^g 437, r. i.: 712, r. viii.—ⁱ 542, r. xxxv.: 873, r. xlii.—^j 720, r. lxxv.: 1369, r. cviii.—^l 663, r. lvii.: 1148, r. lxxxiii.—ⁿ 403, 831.—^o 484, r. xxvi.: 880, r. xlii.—^q 399, r. iv.: 826, r. xxxii.—^r 322, 671.—373, r. xiv.: 788, r. xxiii.

IDIOMS. ^d 101, 7 and 8.—^e 6 6.—^h 13, 2.—^k 101, 4.—^m 19, 1.—19, 1.—^p 19, 4.

Leões *satiāti* innoxii sunt.

Elephantes nemini ^a nocent, nisi *laccessīti*.

Elephantes amnem ^b *transitūri* ^c minimos præmittunt.

Pavo *laudātus* ^c *gemmātam* pandit caudam.

Gallus, ab adversario *victus*, ^c occultatur ^d *silens*, et servitium patitur.

Leo *vulnerātus* ^c percussorem intelligit, et in quantâlibet multitudīne appētit.

Olōres iter *facientes* ^c colla impōnunt *præcedentibus*; ^e fessos duces ad terga recipiunt.

Testudīnes in mari *degentes* conchyliis ^f vivunt; in terram *egressæ*, ^g herbis. ^f

Sarmātæ longinqua itinēra *factūri*, ^c inediâ pridie præpārānt equos, potum exiguum *impertientes*; atque ita longissimam viam continuo cursu conficiunt.

Elephanti, equitātu *circumventi*, infirmos aut fessos *vulneratosque* in medium agmen recipiunt.

Multos *morientes* cura sepultūræ angit.

Danāus, ex Ægypto in Græciam *advectus*, rex ^h Argivōrum factus est.

Alexander, Bucephālo equo ⁱ *defuncto*, duxit exequias, urbemque Bucephālon *appellātam* ejus tumūlo ^j circumdēdit.

P. Catiēnus Plotīnus patrōnum adeò dilexit, ut, heres omnibus ejus bonis ^k *institūtus*, ^c in rogum ejus se conjicēret ^l et concremarētur.

GRAMMARS. ^a 403, r. v.: **831**, r. xxxiii.—^b 613, r. lii.: **993**, r. lxx.—^c 688, **1350**.—^e 501, r. xxix.: **855**, r. xxxix.—^f 485.—^h 319, r. v.: **666**; and 320, **667**.—ⁱ 690, r. lx.: **1349**.—^j 501, r.: **855**, r. xxxix.; and 505, **859**.—^k 380, r.: **738**.—^l 627, l, 1st.: **1220**,

ITOMMS.—^d 116, 7.—^e 19.—^g 105, 1.—ⁱ 9, 1 ^j 119, 2.

Erinacei *volutāti*^a super poma, humi^b *jacentia*, illa spinis^c *affixa* in cavas arbōres portant.

Indīcum mare testudīnes tantæ magnitudīnis^d alit, ut singulæ tugurio *tegendo*^e sufficiant.^f

Leōnes, senes *facti*, appētunt homīnes, quoniam ad *persequendas*^g feras vires non suppētunt.

Struthiocamēlis^h ungulæ sunt cervīnisⁱ simīles, *comprehendendis*^j lapidibus utiles, quos^k in fugâ contra *sequentes*^l jaculantur.

32. Ablative Absolute. (§ 146, R. LX., 1349.)

Senescente Lunâ^m ostrea tabescere dicuntur, *crescente eâdem*, gliscunt. Cepe contrâ, *Lnnâ deficiente*, revirescere, *adolescente*, inarescere dicuntur.

*Geryōne*ⁿ *interemto* Hercūles in Italiam venit.

*Sabīnis*ⁿ *debellātis*, Tarquinius triumphans Romam rediit.

Jasōne^m *Lycio interfecto*, canis, quem habēbat, cibum capere noluit, inediâque confectus est.

Regis Lysimăchi canis, *domīno*^m accensæ pyræ^c *imposito*, in flammās se conjecit.

Nicomēde^m rege *interfecto*, equus ejus vitam finivit inediâ.

Chilo, unus e septem sapientibus,^o *filio victore*^p Olympiæ,^q prae gaudio exspiravit.

GRAMMARS. ^b 559, 944.—^c 522, r. iii.: 1075, r. lxxiv.—^d 339, r. vii.: 757, r. xvi.—^e 703, 1332; and 707, r. lxii.: 1322, r. civ.; 399, r. iv.: 826, r. xxxii.—^f 627, l, 1st: 1220.—^h 394, r. ii.: 821, r. xxx.—ⁱ 337, 756.—^k 437, r. i.: 712, r. viii.—^m 690, r. lx.: 1349.—ⁿ 694, 1351.—^o 360, 775.—^p 695, 972.—^q 548, r. xxxvi.: 932, r. lvi.

IDIOMS.—^a 116, 4.—^e 112, 6.—^g 112, 7.—ⁱ 19.—^j 112, 6.—^l 19, 1.—^o 104, 1.—^p 110, 4.—^q 4 1.

FABLES FROM ÆSOP.

1. *Accipiter et Columbæ.*

COLUMBÆ milvii metu accipitrem^a rogavērunt,* ut eas^b defendēret.^c Ille^b annuit. At in^d columbāre receptus, uno die^e majorem stragem edīdit, quā milvius longo tempore^e potuisset edere.^f

Fabūla docet, malōrum^g patrocinium vitandum^h esse.ⁱ

2. *Mus et Milvius.*

Milvius laqueis irretītus muscūlum^a exorāvit, ut eum, corrōsis plagis^j liberāret.^c Quo^k facto, milvius liberātus murem arripuit et devorāvit.

Hæc fabūla ostendit, quam gratiam mali^g pro beneficiis reddere soleant.^l

3. *Hædus et Lupus.*

Hædus, stans in^m tecto domūs, lupoⁿ prætereunti^o

* The remote object of *rogavērunt* here is *accipitrem*; the immediate, *ut eas defendēret*. (R. XXX. § 124.) So, generally, in these fables, after *inquit*, *dixit*, *respondit*, and the like, the immediate object of the verb is a clause expressing the thing said or replied, and, if in direct discourse, (651), is printed in *italics*.

GRAMMARS.—^c 627, 1, 3d: **1208**.—ⁿ 397, r.: **824**, r. xxxi.

IDIOMS.—^a 63, 3.—^b 27, 6.—^c 78, 5.—^d 123, 2.—^e 6, 6.—^f 88, 5.—^g 20, 1.—^h 108, 4.—ⁱ 95, 1.—^j 109, 2, and 104, 1.—^k 38, 5.—^l 74, 9.—^m 123, 2.—ⁿ 7, 3.—^o 101, 1.

maledixit. Cui^a lupus, *Non tu,*^b inquit, *sed tectum mihi*^c *maledicīt.*

Sæpe locus et tempus homīnes timīlos audāces reddit.^d

4. *Grus et Pavo.*

Pavo, coram grue pennas suas^e explicans, *Quanta*^f *est,* inquit,^u *formositas mea et tua deformitas!* At grus evolvans, *Et quanta est,* inquit, *levitas mea et tua tarditas!*

Monet^u hæc fabūla, ne^g ob aliquod bonum, quod nobis natūra tribuit,^k alios contemnāmus,^h quibus^a natūra aliaⁱ et fortasse majōraⁱ dedit.^k

5. *Pavo.*

Pavo graviter conquerebatur^l apud Junōnem, domīnam suam,^e quòd vocis suavitās sibi^m negāta esset,ⁿ dum lusciniā, avis tam parum decōra,^o cantu excellat.ⁿ Cui^a Juno, *Et meritò,* inquit; *non enim omnia bona*^v *in unum conferri oportuit.*

6. *Ansēres et Grues.*

In eōdem quondam prato pascabantur^l ansēres et grues. Adveniente domīno^p prati, grues facīlè avolābant; sed ansēres, impedīti corpōris gravitatē,^q deprehensi^r et mactāti sunt.

Sic sæpe paupēres,^s cum potentioribus in eōdem crimīne deprehensi, soli^t dant pœnam, dum illi salvi evādunt.

GRAMMARS.—^a 504, 858.—^b 315, 646.—^c 397, r.: 824, r. xxxi.—^d 313, 644.—^e 627, 1, 3d, 1205.—^f 160, 1: 1088.—^g 655, 1255.—^h 542, r. xxxv.: 873, r. xlii.—ⁱ 445, 721.—^j 423, Exc. iii.: 740.

IDIOMS.—^a 63, 1.—^b 7, 3.—^c 30, 1.—^d 48.—^e 121, 3.—^f 77, 3.—^g 19, 4.—^h 72, 1.—ⁱ 64, 2.—^j 16, 5.—^k 9, and 109, 1.—^l 115, 1.—^m 20.—ⁿ 16, 4.

7. *Capra et Lupus.*

Lupus capram in^a altâ rupe stantem conspicātus, *Cur non*, inquit, *relinquis*^b *nuda illa et sterilia loca, et huc descendis in*^c *herbidos campos, qui tibi lætum pabulum offērunt?* Cui^d respondit capra: *Mihi*^e *non est in animo, dulcia*^f *tutis*^f *præponēre.*

8. *Venter et Membra.*

Membra quondam dicēbant ventri:^d *Nosne*^g *te semper*^h *ministerio nostro alēmus, dum ipse*ⁱ *summo otio*^j *fruēris?* *Non faciēmus.** Dum igitur ventri^k cibum subdūcunt, corpus debilitātur, et membra^l serò invidiæ suæ pœnituit.^m

9. *Canis et Boves.*

Canis jacēbatⁿ in^a præsēpi bovesque latrando^o a pabulo arcēbat. Cui^d unus^p boum, *Quanta ista,*^q inquit, *invidia est, quòd non patēris, ut eo cibo*^j *vescāmur,*^r *quem tu ipse*ⁱ *capēre nec velis*^s *nec possis!*^s

Hæc fabūla invidiæ indōlem declārat.

10. *Vulpes et Leo.*

Vulpes, quæ nunquam leōnem vidērat, quum ei^t forte occurrisset,^u ita est^v perterrita, ut pæne moreretur^w for-

GRAMMARS.—^f 501, r.: 855, r. xxxix.—^j 484, r. xxvi.: 880, r. xlv.—^l 419, 805; Exc. ii.—ⁿ 160, 1: 1088.—^q 123, 2: 1030.—^s 656, 1291.—^t 399, r.: 826, r. xxxii.—^w 627, 1, 1st: 1220.

IDIOMS.—^a 123, 2.—^b 56, 2d, 3d.—^c 123, 1.—^d 63, 1.—^e 118, 7 and 51.—^f 19, 4.—^g 58, 7.—^h 120.—ⁱ 32, 2.—^k 5, 1.—^m 66, 9.—^o 111, 5.—^p 21, 2.—^r 84, 4.—^t 7, 2.—^u 74, 8.—^v 124, 15.—^w 74, 4.

* Supply *hoc*. Id. 19, 4.

midine.^a Eundem conspicāta^b itērum, timuit quidem, sed nequāquam,^c ut antea.^c Tertiò illi^d obviām facta, ausa est etiam propiūs accedēre, eumque^e allōqui.

11. *Cancrī.*

Cancer dicēbat^f filio *g*: *Mi^h fili, ne j sic oblīquis semper gressibus^a incēde, sed rectā viā^a perge.* Cui ille, *Mi pater, respondit, libenter tuis præceptis^k obsēquar, si te priūs idem facientem vidēro.*^l

Docet hæc fabūla, adolescentiam^m nullā re^a magis quàm exemplisⁿ instrui.^o

12. *Boves.*

In eōdem prato pascebantur^f tres boves in maxīmā concordīā, et sic ab omni^p ferārum incursiōne tuti erant. Sed dissidio^q inter illos orto, singūli a feris petīti^r et laniāti sunt.

Fabūla docet, quantum boni^s sit^t in concordīā.

13. *Asinus.*

Asīnus, pelle^u leōnis indūtus, territābat homīnes et bestias, tanquam leo esset.^v Sed fortè, dum se celerīūs^w

GRAMMARS.—^a 542, r. xxxv.: 873, r. xlii.—^d 600, r. xlvii: 870, r. xli.—^e 613, r. lii.: 993, r. lxx.—^f 159, 858; and 504, 1087.—^h 98, 1, Note 1: 190.—ⁱ 69, Ex. 5: 65.—^j 657, 2: 1113.—^l 168, vi.: 1098.—^m 671, r. lviii.: 1136, r. lxxix.—ⁿ 469, 897.—^p 740, 2d: 1387.—^q 343, r. viii.: 771, r. xix.—^t 627, 5: 1182.—^v 627, 2: 1207.—^w 473, 902.

IDIOMS.—^b 105, 1.—^c —. Sup. *timuit*.—^g 11.—^k 7, 2.—^o 95, 4.—^q 9, 1, and 109, 5.—^r 115, 1.—^u 64, 7.—^w 22, 3.

moveret, aures eminēbant; unde agnitus in^a pistrinum abductus est, ubi pœnas petulantiae dedit.

Hæc fabula stolidos^b notat, qui immeritis honoribus^c superbiunt.

14. *Mulier et Gallina.*

Mulier quædam habebat gallinam, quæ ei quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum. Hinc suspicari^d cœpit, illam^e auri massam intus celare,^f et gallinam occidit. Sed nihil in eâ repērit, nisi quod^g in aliis gallinis reperiri solet. Itaque dum majoribus divitiis^h inhiabat, etiam minoresⁱ perdidit.

15. *Viatōres et Asinus.*

Duo^b qui unâ iter faciēbant, asinum oberrantem in solitudine conspicati,^j accurrunt læti, et uterque eum sibi vindicare cœpit, quod eum prior^k conspexisset.^l Dum verò contendunt et rixantur, nec^m aⁿ verberibus abstinent, asinus aufūgit, et neuter eo^o potitur.

16. *Corvus et Lupi.*

Corvus partem prædæ petēbat a lupis, quod eos totum diem^p comitatus esset.^l Cui illi, *Non tu nos, inquiunt, sed prædam sectatus es, idque^q eo animo,^c ut ne nostris quidem corporibus^r parcēres,^s si exanimarentur.^t*

GRAMMARS.—^c 542, r. xxxv.: 883, r. xlii.—^d 663, r. lvii.: 1148, r. lxxxiii.—^e 671, r. lviii.: 1136, r. lxxix.—^h 399, r. iv.: 826, r. xxxii.—^k 274, 663.—^l 655, 1255.—^m 242, 1: 490.—ⁿ 615, 994.
^o 484, r. xxvi.: 880, r. xlii.—^p 565, r. xli.: 950, r. lxi.—^q 123, 2, a (fecisti): 1033.—^r 403, r. v.: 831.—^s 627, 1, 1st: 1220.—^t 627, 2: 1267.

IDIOMS.—^a 123, 1.—^b 19, 1.—^f 96, 4.—^g 37, 2.—ⁱ 19. Sup. divitias.—^j 105, 1.—^o 7, 3.—^r 7, 1.

Meritò in actionibus non spectātur, quid fiat,^a sed quo animo fiat.^a

17. *Pastōres et Lupus.*

Pastōres casā ove^b convivium celebrābant. Quod^c quum lūpus cernēret,^d *Ego*, inquit, *si agnum rapuissem,*^e *quantus tamultus fieret!*^f *At istis impūne ovem comedunt!* Tum unum illōrum,^h *Nos enim,*^z inquit, *nostrā, non aliēnā oveⁱ epulāmur.*

18. *Carbonarius et Fullo.*

Carbonarius, qui spatiōsam habēbat domum, invitāvit fullōnem, ut ad se commigrāret.^j Ille respondit; *Quenam inter nos esse possit^k sociētas? quum tu vestes, quas ego nitidas reddidissem,^l fuligine et maculis inquināturus esses.*^m

Hæc fabūla docet dissimiliaⁿ non debēre^o conjungi.^p

19. *Tubicen.*

Tubicen ab hostibus captus, *Ne^q me*, inquit, *interficiēte; nam inermis sum, neque^r quidquam habeo præter hanc tubam.* At hostes, *Propter hoc ipsum*, inquit, *te interimēmus, quòd, quum ipse^s pugnandi^t sis^u imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitāre soles.*

Fabūla docet, non solūm malefīcos^v esse puniendos,^w sed^x etiam eos, qui alios ad malè faciendum^y irrītent.^l

GRAMMARS.—^a 627, 5: **1182**.—^c 295, **701**.—^e 627, 2: **1265**, r. xevii.—^f 627, 5: **1182**.—^g 118, 3, 3d: **1028**.—ⁱ 485.—^j 627, 1, 3d: **1208**.—^l 656, **1291**.—^m 214, 8: **338**.—ⁿ 671, r. lviii.: **1136**, r. lxxix.—^p 665, **1138**.—^q 657, 2: **1113**.—^r 242, 1: **490**.—^t 702, **1327**; and 349, r. ix.: **765**, r. xviii.—^u 630, **1247**.—^v 687, **1314**.—^x 720, r. lxxv.: **1369**, r. cviii.—^y 704, **1327**.—^z Sup. *verum est*.

IDIOMS.—^a 74, 9.—^b 9, 1, and 109, 2.—^c 38, 4.—^d 74, 3.—^e 74, 7.—^h 21, 2.—^j 78, 5.—^k 77, 4.—ⁿ 19, 4.—^o 95, 1.—^s 32, 2.—^v 19, 1.—^w 108, 4.

20. *Accipitres et Columbæ.*

Accipitres quondam acerrimè inter se belligerābant. Hos columbæ in^a gratiam reducēre conātæ^b effecērunt, ut illi pacem inter se^c facērent.^d Quā^e firmatā, accipitres vim suam^f in ipsas columbas convertērunt.

Hæc fabūla docet, potentiōrum discordias imbecillioribus^g sæpe prodesse.

21. *Mulier et Gallīna.*

Mulier vidua gallīnam habēbat, quæ ei quotidie unum ovum pariēbat. Illa existimābat, si gallīnam diligentius sagināret,^h fore,ⁱ ut illa bina aut terna ova quotidie parēret. Quum autem cibo superfluo gallīna pinguis esset facta,^j planè ova parēre desiit.

Hæc fabūla docet, avaritiam sæpe damnōsam esse.

22. *Vulpes et Uva.*

Vulpes uvam in vite conspicātā^b ad illam subsiliit omnium virium suārum^f contentiōne,^k si eam fortè attingēre posset.^h Tandem defatigāta ināni labōre^k discēdens dixit: *At nunc etiam acerbæ sunt, nec^l eas in viâ repertas^m tollērem.*ⁿ

Hæc fabūla docet, multos^o ea^o contemnēre, quæ se assēqui posse despērent.^p

GRAMMARS.—^d 627, 1, 3d: 1208.—^g 393, r. i.: 820, r. xxix.—^h 627, 2: 1207.—ⁱ 678, 1133.—^k 542, r. xxxv.: 873, r. xlii.—^l 242, 1: 490.—^p 656, 1291.

IDIOMS.—^a 123, 1.—^b 105, 2.—^c 31, Note.—^e 38, 3.—^f 31, 3.—^j 74, 8.—^m 101, 4.—ⁿ 78, 8.—^o 19, 1, and 4.

23. *Vulpes et Læna.*

Vulpes lænæ^a exprobrābat, quòd nonnisi unum catulum parēret.^b Huic dicitur respondisse, *Unum, sed leōnem.*

Hæc fabūla, non copiam sed bonitātem rerum æstimandam^c esse, docet.

24. *Mures.*

Mures aliquando habuērunt consilium, quomodo sibi a fele cavērent.^d Multis aliis^e propositis, omnibus^f placuit,^g ut ei^h tintinnabulum annecterētur;ⁱ sic enim ipsos^j sonitu admonitos eam fugere posse.^k Sed quum jam inter mures quærerētur,^l qui feli^m tintinnabulum annectēret,ⁿ nemo repertus est.

Fabūla docet, in suadendo plurimos esse audāces,^o sed in ipso pericūlo timīdos.^p

25. *Canis Mordax.*

Canis^h mordāci paterfamilias jussit tintinnabulum ex ære appendi,^q ut omnes eum cavere possent.ⁱ Ille verò æris tinnitu gaudēbat, et, quasi virtutis suæ præmium^r esset,^s alios canes præ se contemnere cœpit. Cui unus senior,^t *O te^u stolīdum, inquit, qui ignorāre vidēris,^w isto tinnitu pravitatem morum tuorum indicāri!*^v

GRAMMARS.—^a 501, r. xxix. : 831, r. xxxiii.—^b 629, 1255.—^d 627, 5 : 1182.—^f 409, r. xviii. : 840, r. xxxv.—^h 522, r. iii. : 1075, r. lxxiv.—ⁱ 627, 1, 4th : 1222.—^k 679, Sup. existiamaverunt : 1159.—^m 501, r. xxix. : 855, r. xxxix.—ⁿ 127, 1 : 1182.—^o 322, 671.—^p 720.—^r 319, r. v. : 666, r. vi.—^s 627, 2. Sup. id. sc. tintinnabulum : 1277.—^u 451, 977.

IDIOMS.—^a 63, 2.—^c 108, 4.—^e 9, 1, and 19, 4.—^g 65.—^j 32, 8.—^l 65, and 74, 3.—ⁿ 76, 2.—^q 90, 1.—^t 6, 3. Sup. ceteris.—^v 95, 4.—^w 70, 3.

Hæc fabŭla scripta est in^a eos, qui sibi^b insignibus flagitiōrum suōrum placent.

26. *Canis et Lupus.*

Lupus canem videns benè saginātum, *Quanta est, inquit, felicitas tua! Tu, ut vidēris,^c lautè vivis, at ego fame enēcor.* Tum canis, *Licet, inquit mecum^d in urbem venias,^e et eādem felicitātē^f fruāris.* Lupus conditionem accēpit. Dum unā eunt, animadvertit lupus in collo canis attrītos^g pilos. *Quid hoc est?* inquit.* Num^h jugum sustīnes?ⁱ *cervix enim tua tota est glabra.* Nihil est, canis respondit. *Sed interdiu me allīgant, ut noctu sim vigilantior; atque hæc sunt vestigia collāris, quod cervīci^j circumdārī solet.* Tum lupus, *Vale, inquit, amice!^k nihil^l moror felicitātem servitūte emptam!*

Hæc fabŭla docet, libēris^t nullum commōdum tanti^m esse, quodⁿ servitūtis calamitātem compensāre possit.^o

27. *Lupus et Grus.*

In faucibus lupi os inhæsērat. Mercēde igitur cōducit gruem, quiⁿ illud extrāhat.^p Hoc^q grus longitudīne colli facilè effēcit. Quum autem mercēdem postulāret, subrīdens lupus et dentibus infrendens, *Num^h tibi, inquit, parva merces^r vidētur,^u quòd caput incolūme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?*^s

GRAMMARS.—^b 403, r. v.: 831, r. xxxiii.—^d 118, 4: 473.—^e 632, 1204.—^f 484, r. xxvi.: 880, r. xlv.—^g 179, 6: 281.—^j 522, r. iii.: 1075, r. lxxiv.—^k 448, 973.—^l 500, 799.—^m 582, 799; 496, 800.—^o 643, 2: 1221.—^p 643, 4th: 1212.—^r 319, r. v.: 666, r. vi.—^s 624, 1, 2: 1079 and 1261.—^t 378, r. xv.: 870, r. xli.

IDIOMS.—^a 123, 1.—^c 70, 6.—^e 97, 4.—^h 56, 3d.—ⁱ 58, 1.—ⁿ 40, 1.—^q 19, 4.—^u 51 and 70.

* Supply *lupus*.

28. *Agricola et Anguis.*

Agricola anguem repērit frigore pæne extinctum. Misericordiâ motus eum fovit sinu,^a et subter alas^b recondidit. Mox anguis recreatus vires recēpit, et agricolæ^c pro beneficio letâle vulnus inflixit.

Hæc fabûla docet, qualem^d mercēdem mali pro beneficiis reddere soleant.^d

29. *Asinus et Equus.*

Asinus equum beātum prædicābat, qui^e tam copiōse pasceretur,^e quum sibi post molestissimos labōres ne paleæ quidem satis præberentur.^f Fortè autem bello^g exorto equus in^h prælium agitur, et circumventus ab hostibus, post incredibiles labōres tandem, multis vulneribus confossus, collabitur. Hæc omnia asinus conspicātus,ⁱ *O me j stolidum*, inquit, *qui^e beatitudinem ex præsentis temporis fortunâ aestimavērim!*^e

30. *Agricola et Filii.*

Agricola senex, quum mortem sibi^k appropinquāre^l sentīret, filios convocāvit, quos, ut fieri solet,^m interdum discordāreⁿ novērat, et fascem virgularum afferriⁿ jubet. Quibus^o allātis, filios hortatur, ut hunc fascem frangerent.^p Quod^q quum facere non possent, distribuit singūlas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit

GRAMMARS.—^a 611, **992**.—^b 608, r. li.: **988**, r. lxix.—^c 501, r. xxix.: **855**, r. xxxix.—^d 627, 5: **1182**.—^e 645, r. iii.: **1251**, r. xcv.—^f 630, **1247**.—^j 449, r. xxi.: **975**, r. lxxv.—^k 399, r. iv.: **826**, r. xxxii.—^p 627, 1, 3d: **1208**.

IDIOMS.—^f 74, 3.—^g 9, 1, and 109, 5.—^h 123, 1.—ⁱ 105, 1.—^j 96, 1.
^m 68, 3.—ⁿ 90, 2.—^o 38, 3.—^q 38, 4.

illos,^a quàm firma res^b esset^c concordia, quàmque imbecillis discordia.

31. *Equus et Asinus.*

Asinus onustus sarcinis equum^a rogāvit, ut aliquā parte^d onēris se^e levāret, si se^e vivum vidēre vellet.^f Sed ille asini preces repudiāvit. Paulò pòst igitur asinus labōre consumptus in viâ corruit, et efflāvit anīmam. Tum agitātor omnes sarcīnas, quas asinus portavērat, atque insūper etiam pellem asīno^g detractam in^h equum imposuit. Ibi ille serò priōrem superbiam deplōrans, *O me misērum*, inquit, *qui parvūlum onus in^h me recipēre noluērim*,ⁱ *quum nunc cogar^j tantas sarcīnas ferre, unā cum pelle comītis mei, cujus preces tam superbè contempseram.*

32. *Mulier et Ancillæ.*

Mulier vidua, quæ texendo^k vitam sustentābat, solēbat ancillas suas^l de nocte excitāre ad opus, quum primum galli cantum audivisset. At illæ diuturno labōre fatigatæ statuērunt gallum interficēre.^m Quoⁿ facto, deteriōre condiōne^o quam priūs^{*} esse cœpērunt. Nam domīna, de horâ noctis incerta^p nunc famūlas sæpe jam primâ nocte^q excitābat.

* Supply *fuērant*.

GRAMMARS.—^c 627, 5: **1182**.—^d 514, r. xxxi.: **911**, r. l.—^e 118, 3, 1st: **1024**.—^f 627, 2: **1265**.—^g 524, r. v.: **1075**, r. lxxiv.—^h 645, r. iii.: **1251**, r. xcv.—ⁱ 705, **1340**.—^m 663 r. lvii.: **1148**, r. lxxxiii.—^o 611, **992**.—^q 565, r. xl.: **949**, r. lx.

IDIOMS.—^a 63, 4, 3.—^b 57, 6, and *Note*.—^h 123, 1.—^j 74, 1.—^l 30, 1 38, 5, and 109.—^p 16.

33. *Testūdo et Aquīla.*

Testūdo aquīlam magnopere orābat, ut sese^a volāre docēret. Aquīla ei ostendēbat quidem, eam^b rem petere^c naturae^d suae contrariam; sed illa nihilo^e minùs instābat, et obsecrābat aquīlam, ut se^a volucrem facere^f vellet. Itaque ungūlis arreptam* aquīla sustūlit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aërem ferrētur. Tum in saxa incidens comminūta interiit.

Hæc fabūla docet, multos ꝑ cupiditatibus suis occæcātos consilia prudentiōrum respuere ꝑ et in exitium ruere ꝑ stultitiā suā.^h

34. *Luscinia et Accipiter.*

Accipiter esuriens rapuit lusciniam. Quæ,ⁱ quum intelligeret sibi ꝑ mortem ꝑ impendēre, ad preces conversa orat accipitrem, *ne^k se perdat sine causā. Se ꝑ enim avidissimum ventrem illius non posse explere, et suadere adeò, ut grandiores aliquas volucres venētur.*^l Cui accipiter, *Insanire^m, inquit, si partam prædam amittereⁿ, et incerta^o pro certis^o sectari vellem.*^p

35. *Senex et Mors.*

Senex in silvâ ligna ceciderat, iisque ꝑ sublātis, domum ꝑ

* Supply *illam*.

GRAMMARS.—^a 118, 3, 1st: 1024.—^b 673 and 674, 1136.—^d 382, r. xvi.: 860, r. xl.—^e 579, r. xliii.: 929, r. lv.—j 399, r. iv.: 826, r. xxxii.—^l 656, 1291.—p 627, 2: 1265.—^r 558, r. xxxix.: 943, r. lix.

IDIOMS.—^b 27, 2, 6, and 91.—^c 96, 1.—^f 87, 5.—^g 91, 2.—^h 31, 3.—ⁱ 39, 5.—^k 121, 2.—^m 78, 8.—ⁿ 87, 5.—^o 19, 4.—^p 9, 1, and 109.

redire cœpit. Quum aliquantum^a viæ^b progressus esset,^c et^d onēre et viâ defatigātus fascem deposuit, et secum ætātis et inopiæ mala contemplātus^e Mortem clarâ voce invocāvit, quæ^f ipsum^g ab omnibus his malis^b liberāret.^f Tum Mors senis precibus audītisⁱ subito adstītit,^{*} et, quid vellet,^j percunctātur.^k At Senex, quem^l jam votōrum^m suōrum pœnitēbat,^l *Nihil*,† inquit, *sed requīro quiⁿ onus paulūlūm allēvet^f dum ego rursus subeo.*‡

36. *Inimīci.*

In eādē navi vehebantur duo,^o qui inter se^p capitalia odia exercēbant. Unus eōrum^q in prorâ, alter in puppi residēbat. Ortâ tempestāte ingenti, quum omnes de vitâ desperārent, interrōgat is,^r qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatōrem, *Utram partem navis priūs submersum iri^s existimāret.*‡ Cui gubernātor, *Proram,*|| respondit. Tum ille, *Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimīci mei mortem adspectūrus sim.*^t

37. *Hinnuleus et Cervus.*

Hinnuleus quondam patrem suum his verbis interrogasse dicītur: *Mi^u pater, quum multo^v sis^w major canibus,*^x

* Supply *seni*, Gr. 399, R. IV. † Supply *volo*. ‡ Supply *id*, viz : *onus*.
|| Supply *priūs submersum iri*,

GRAMMARS.—^a 573, r. xlii. : 958, r. lxii.—^b 343, r. viii. : 771. r. xix.—^k 517.—^k 621, 1167.—^m 419, Exc. ii. : 805.—ⁿ 286, 4th.—^p 118, 5 : 1019.—^t 140, 1 : 1172 ; and 214, 8 : 328.—^u 98, Note 1 : 190.—^v 579, r. xliii. : 929, r. lv.

IDIOMS.—^c 74, 8.—^d 124, 1.—^e 106, 1.—^f 40, 4.—^g 32, 8.—ⁱ 104, 1.—^j 74, 16.—^l 66, 9.—ⁿ 37, 1.—^o 19, 1.—^p 123, 3.—^q 21, 2.—^r 34 and 35.—^s 100, 7.—^w 74, 1.—^x 6, 3.

et tam ardua cornua habeas,^a quibus a te vim propulsāre possis,^b quī fit,^c ut canes tantopēre metuas? Ibi cervus ridens, *Mi nate,* inquit, *vera^d memōras; mihi^e tamen, nescio quo pacto, semper accīdit,^c ut auditā canum voce, in fugam statim convertar.*

Hæc fabūla docet, natūrâ^f formidolōsos nullis rationibus^f fortes reddi posse.

38. *Hædus et Lupus.*

Quum hædus evasisset lupum, et confugisset in caulam ovium, *Quid tu, stulte,* inquit ille, *hīc te salvum futūrum^g speras, ubi quotidie pecūdes rapi^h et diisⁱ mactārī^h videas?*^b *Non curo,* inquit hædus; *nam si moriendū^j sit, quanto^k præclariū^l mihi^m erit, meo cruōre aspergi aras deōrum immortalium, quā^m irrigārī siccas lupi fauces.*

Hæc fabūla docet, bonosⁿ mortem, quæ omnibus^e immīnet, non timēre,^o si cum honestāte et laude conjuncta sit.^p

39. *Corvus et Vulpes.*

Corvus alicunde caseum rapuērat, et cum illo in altam arbōrem subvolārat.^q Vulpecūla illum caseum appētens corvum blandis verbis^f adoritur; quumque

GRAMMARS.—^a 720, r. lxxv.: **1369**, r. cviii.—^b 656, **1291**.—
• 399, r. iv.: **826**, r. xxxii.—^c 542, r. xxxv.: **873**, r. xlii.—^d 179,
4, *Note* 1: **1135**.—^e 522, r. iii.: **1075**, r. lxxiv.—^f 699, r. lxi.:
1307, r. cii.—^g 579, r. xliii.: **929**, r. lv.—^h 270, **659**.—ⁱ 382, r.
xvi.: **860**, r. xl.—^j 627, 2: **1265**.—^k 214, 1: **315**.

IDIOMS.—^a 51, 4.—^d 19, 4.—^h 95, 4.—ⁿ 91, 2.—^o 95, 1.

primūm formam ejus^a pennarumque nitōrem laudās, set, *Pol*, inquit, *te avium regem esse dicērem*,^b *si cantus pulchritudinē*^c *tuae respondēret*. Tum ille laudibus vulpis inflātus etiam cantu se^a valēre^d demonstrāre voluit. Ita verò e rostro aperto caseus delapsus est, quem vulpes arreptum devorāvit.

Hæc fabūla docet, vitandas^e esse adulatōrum voces, qui blanditiis suis nobis^f insidiantur.

40. *Leo.*

Societātem junxērunt leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Prædā^g autem, quam cepērunt, in quatuor partes æquāles divīsā, leo, *Prima*,^h ait, *mea*^h *est; debētur enim hæc*^h *præstantiæ*ⁱ *meæ*. *Tollam et secundam, quam merētur* *robur meum*. *Tertiam*^j *vindicat sibi egregius labor meus*. *Quartam qui sibi arrogāre voluērit, is*^k *sciat*,^l *se habitū-* *rum*^m *me inimicum sibi*.ⁿ Quid facērent^o imbecilles bestię, aut quæ^{*} sibiⁿ leōnem infestum habēre vellet?^o

41. *Mus et Rusticus.*

Mus a rustico in caricarum acervo deprehensus tam p acri morsu ejus^a digitos vulnerāvit, ut^p ille eum dimitteret,^q dicens: *Nihil, mehercule, tam pusillum est, quod*^r *de salūte desperāre debeat, modò se defendēre et vim depulsāre velit*.^s

* Supply *bestia*, Id. 19.

GRAMMARS.—^c 405, 5th: 833.—^f 403, 831.—ⁱ 519, r.: 1075, r. lxxiv.—^j 501, r.: 855, r. xxxix.—^k 118, 3, 3d: 1038.—^l 171, 1: 1193.—^m 179, 4. Note 1: 278.—ⁿ 382, r. xvi.: 860, r. xl.—^o 142, 2d: 1180.—^q 627, 1, 1st: 1220.—^s 627, 4: 1265.

IDIOMS.—^a 31, and Obs.—^b 78, 8.—^d 96, 2.—^e 108, 4.—^f 7, 7.—^g 9, 1, and 109.—^h 19.—ⁱ 64, 2.—^j 62.—^p 124, 15.—^r 40, 3.

42. *Vultur et Avicūlæ.*

Vultur aliquando avicūlas invitāvit^a ad convivium, quod illis datūrus esset^b die^c natāli suo. Quæ^d quum ad tempus adessent, eas carpere et occidere, epulasque sibi de invitātis instruere cœpit.

43. *Ranæ.*

Ranæ lætabantur, quum nuntiātum esset^e Solem uxōrem duxisse.^f Sed una ceteris^g prudentior, *O vos stolidos*, inquit; *nonne meministis*,^h *quantopere nos scepe unius Solis æstus excruciet?*ⁱ *Quid igitur fieri, quum liberos etiam procreaverit?*^j

44. *Ranæ et Jupīter.*

Ranæ aliquando regem sibi a Jove^k petivisse dicuntur. Quarum ille precibus exorātus trabem ingentem in lacum dejecit. Ranæ sonitu perterritæ primūm refugere,^l deinde verò trabem in aquā natantem conspiciatæ magno cum contemptu^m in eā consederunt, aliumque sibi novis clamoribus regem expetiverunt. Tum Jupīter eārum stultitiam punitūrusⁿ hydram illis misit, a quo^o quum plurimæ captæ perirent, serò eas p^p stolidarum precum poenituit.

45. *Lupi et Pastōres.*

Quum Philippus, rex Macedoniæ, cum Atheniensibus foedus initūrus esset eā conditione,^q ut oratores suos

GRAMMARS.—^b 655, 1255.—^c 565, r. xl.: 949, r. lx.—^d 84, 2: 437.—^e 157, 1: 1081; 627, 5: 1182.—^f 168, 1098.—^g 511, 737.—^h 669, 1137.—ⁱ 545, 876.—^j 530, 1074.—^k 419.—^l 542, r. xxxv.: 873, r. xlii.

IDIOMS.—^a 73.—^d 39 6.—^e 51, 2.—^f 98, 3.—^g 6, 3.—^h 58, 1.—ⁱ 102, 1.—^p 66 8.

ipsi^a tradērent, Demosthēnes popūlo narrāvit fabūlam, quā iis^b callīdum regis consilium ante oculos ponēret.^c Dixit enim lupos quondam cum pastoribus pactos esse,^d se nunquam in postērum^e greges esse impugnaturōs,^f si canes ipsis^g dederentur. Placuisse stultis pastoribus^h conditionem; sed quum lupi caulas excubiisⁱ nudātas vidissent, eos^j impētū facto omnem gregem dilaniāsse.

46. *Puer Mendax.*

Puer oves pascens crebrò per lusum magnis clamoribus opem rusticorum imploraverat, lupos gregem suum aggressos esse^k fingens. Sæpe autem frustrātus eos, qui auxilium latūri^l advenērunt, tandem lupo revērā irruente, multis cum lacrymis vicinos orāre cœpit, *ut sibi^m et gregi^m subvenīrent.* At illi cum pariter ut antea ludereⁿ existimantes preces ejus et lacrymas neglexērunt, ita ut lupo libērē in oves grassarētur,^o plurimasque eārum^p dilaniāret.

47. *Corvus.*

Corvus, qui caseum fortē repererat, gaudium altā voce^q significāvit. Quo^r sono^q allecti plures corvi famelici advolaverunt,^s impetūque in illum facto, opimam ei^t dapem eripuērunt.

GRAMMARS.—^a 501, r. xxix.: 855, r. xxxix.—^b 380, 871.—^c 641, Sp., r. ii.: 1205.—^e 232, Obs. 1: 591.—^f 522, r. iii.: 1075, r. lxxiv.—^j 720, 1136.—^m 403, 831.—^o 627, 1, 1st: 1220.—^p 355, r. x.: 771, r. xix.—^q 542, r. xxxv.: 873, r. xlii.

IDIOMS.—^b 5, 3.—^d 98, 2, and 94, 3.—^e 19, 5.—^f 100, 3.—^h 7, 2.—ⁱ 64, 8.—^k 94, 1, 2d, 2, and 98, 2.—^l 102, 1.—^m 7, 2.—ⁿ 94, 1, 2, and 36, 2.—^r 38.—^s Sup. *ad eum*.—^t 5, 1.

48. *Cornix et Columba.*

Cornix columbæ^a gratulabātur fœcunditātem,^b quod singulis mensibus pullos excluderet.^c At illa, *Ne mei,* inquit, *dolōris causam commemorēs.*^d *Nam quos pullos^e edūco, eos^f dominus raptos aut ipse comēdit, aut aliis comedendos^g vendit. Ita mihi mea fœcunditas novum semper luctum parit.*

49. *Leo, Asinus, et Vulpes.*

Vulpes, asinus, et leo, venātum^h ivērant.ⁱ Amplā prædā factā, leo asinum illam partīri jubet.^j Qui^k quum singulis singulas^l partes ponēret æquāles, leo eum correptum dilaniāvit, et vulpeculæ partiendi^m negotium tribuit. Illa astutior leōni partem maxīmam apposuit, sibi vix minīmam reservans particulam. Tum leo subridens ejus prudentiam laudāre, et unde hoc didicēretⁿ interrogāre, cœpit. Et vulpes, *Hujus^o me,* inquit, *calamitas docuit, quid minōres^p potentioribus debeant.*ⁿ

50. *Muscæ.*

Effūsa mellis copia est: Muscæ advolant:^q
Pascuntur. At mox impedītis cruribus
Revolāre nequeunt. *Heu misēram,* inquiunt, *vicem!*^r

GRAMMARS.—^a 403, **831**.—^b 539, and *Note*: **892**.—^c 655, **1255**.
^d 171, 1: **1193**.—ⁱ 312, r. i.: **643**, r. iii.—^j 157, 3: **1082**.—
^m 702, **1327**.—ⁿ 627, 5: **1182**.—^r 451, **977**.

IDIOMS.—^a 7, 2.—^e 37, 2d, *Note*, and 6.—^f Supply *pullos*.—^g 107, 2.
—^h 114, 1.—^k 39, 1.—^l 26, 4.—^o viz., *asini*.—^p 19, 1.—^q Sup. *ad id*
(*mel.*)

*Cibus iste^a blandus, qui pellexit suaviter,
Nunc fraudulentus quàm crudeliter necat!
Perfida voluptas fabulâ hac depingitur.*

51. *Cancer.*

Mare cancer olim deseruit, in litore
Pascendi^b cupidus. Vulpes hunc simul^c adspicit
Jejuna, simul accurrit,^d et prædam capit.
Næ, dixit ille, *jure plector, qui*, SALO*
Quum fuërim natus, voluërim^e SOLO ingredi!
Suus unicuique^f præfinitus est locus,
Quem præterire sine periculo non licet.

52. *Culex et Taurus.*

In cornu tauri parvulus quondam culex
Consedit; seque^g dixit, mole si suâ^g
Eum^g gravâret, avolatûrum^h illico.
At ille;ⁱ *Nec te considentem sensëram.*

* There is a play upon the words *salo* and *solo*, which cannot be preserved in the translation;—a loss of but little importance.

GRAMMARS.—^a 118, 3, 3d: **1028**.—^b 702, **1327**.—^c 645, r. iii.: **1251**, r. xcv.—^d 522, r. iii.: **1075**, r. lxxiv.—^e 302 2: **633**, 2 179, Note 1: **1135**.—^f 308, **639**.

IDIOMS.—^c 124, 11.—^d *Sup. ad eum*.—^e 31.

MYTHOLOGY.

1. CADMUS, Agenōris filius,^a quòd dracōnem, Martis filium, fontis cujusdam in Bœotiâ custōdem,^a occidērat, omnem suam prolem interemptam vidit, et ipse cum Harmoniâ,^b uxōre^a suâ in Illyriam fugit, ubi ambo^c in dracōnes conversi sunt.

2. Amŷeus, Neptūni filius,^a rex Bebryciæ, omnes, qui in ejus regna venissent,^d cogēbat cæstibus secum contendere, et victos occidēbat. Hic quum Argonautas ad certāmen provocāset,^e Pollux cum eo contendit, et eum interfēcit.

3. Otos et Ephialtes, Aloëi filii^f mirâ magnitudīne^g fuisse dicuntur. Nam singulis^h mensibusⁱ novem digitisⁱ crescēbant. Itaque quum essent annōrum novem,^g in cœlum ascendere sunt conāti. Huc sibi aditum sic faciēbant,^k ut montem Ossam super Pelion ponērent, aliosque præterea montes exstruērent. Sed Apollīnis sagittis interempti sunt.

5. Dædālus, Euphēmi filius, artifex peritissimus, ob

GRAMMARS.—^b 314, 645.—^c 265, 266 : 652, 653.—^d 636, 1227.—^e 254, 626.—^f 339, r. vii. : 757, r. xvi.—^g 565 r. xli. : 949, r. lx.—^h 573, r. xlii. : 958, r. lxii. : ^k 160, 2 : 1089.

IDIOMS.—^a 12, 1.—^e 74, 8.—^g 6, 1.—^h 26, 5.

cædem Athēnis^a commissam in Cretam^b abiit ad regem Minōem. Ibi labyrinthum exstruxit. A Minōe^c aliquando in custodiam conjectus, sibi et Icāro filio alas cerā^d aptāvit, et cum eo avolāvit. Dum Icārus altiùs^e evolābat, cerā solis calōre calefactā, in mare decīdit, quod ex eo Icarium pelāgus^f est appellātum. Dædalus autem in Siciliam^b pervēnit.

5. Æsculapius, Apollīnis filius, medicus præstantissimus, Hippolyto, Thesei filio, vitam reddidisse dicītur. Ob id facinus Jupiter eum fulmīne percussit. Tum Apollo quòd filii mortem in Jove^g ulcisci non potērat, Cyclōpes, qui fulmīna fecērant, interēmit. Ob hoc factum, Apollīnem Jupiter Admēto, regi Thessaliæ, in servitūtem dedit.

6. Alcestim,ⁱ Peliaë filiam, quum multi in matrimonium petērent, Pelias promisit, se filiam ei esse datūrum,^j qui feras currui junxisset.^k Admētus, qui eam perdītē amābat, Apollīnem rogāvit, ut se in hoc negotio adjuvāret. Is quum ab Admēto, dum ei^l serviēbat, liberaliter esset tractātus, aprum ei et leōnem currui junxit,^m quibusⁿ ille Alcestim avexit. Idem gravi morbo implicītus, munus ab Apollīne accēpit, ut præsens pericūlum effugēret, si quis sponte pro eo morerētur.^o Jam quum neque pater, neque mater Admēti pro eo mori voluisset^p uxor se Alcestis morti obtūlit, quam Hercules fortē adveniēns Orci manibus^q eripuit, et Admēto reddīdit.

7. Cassiōpe filiaē suæ Andromēdæ formam Nereīdum

GRAMMARS.—^b 562, **947**.—^c 530, **1074**.—^f 319, r. v.: **666**, r. vi.—^g 609 and 610: **989** and **991**.—^h 501, r. xxix.: **855**, r. xxxix.
ⁱ 90, 2: **136**.—^l 403, r. v.: **831**, r. xxxiii.—^m 427, r. xix: **855**, r. xxxix.; 431, **852**.—ⁿ 291, **697**.—^o 142, 2d: **1205**; 627, 2: **1265**.—^p 313, **644**.

IDIOMS.—^a 6, 2.—^b 123, 1.—^d 6, 4.—^e 22, 3.—^g 123, 2.—^j 100, 2.—^k 80, 2.—^l 7, 2.—^q 5, 1

formæ^a anteposuit. Ob hoc crimen illæ a Neptūno^b postulavērunt, ut Andromēda ceto^c immāni, qui oras populabātur, objicerētur. Quæ^d quum ad saxum alligāta esset, Perseus ex Libyâ, ubi Medūsam occidērat, advolāvit, et, belluâ devictâ^e et interemptâ,^e Andromēdam liberāvit.

8. Quam quum abducere vellet victor, Agēnor, cui antea desponsāta fuērat, Perseo insidias struxit, ut eum interficēret, sponsamque eripēret.^f Ille, re cognītâ,^e caput Medūsæ insidiantibus ostendit, quo ^g viso, omnes in saxa mutāti sunt. Perseus autem cum Andromēdâ in patriam rediit.

9. Ceyx, Hespēri filius, quum in naufragio periisset, Alcyōne, conjūgis morte audītâ,^e se in mare præcipitāvit. Tum deōrum misericordiâ ambo in aves sunt mutāti, quæ Alcyōnes appellantur. Hæ aves pariunt hiberno tempore.^h Per illos dies mare tranquillium esse dicitur; unde nautæ tranquillos et serēnos dies Alcyonēos appellāre solent.

10. Tantālus, Jovis filius, tam carus fuit diis,ⁱ ut Jupiter ei consilia sua concederet, eumque ad epūlas deōrum admittēret.^f At ille, quæ ^j apud Jovem audivērat, cum mortalibus communicābat. Ob id crimen dicitur^k apud infēros in aquâ collocātus esse, semperque sitire. Nam, quoties haustum aquæ sumptūrus^l est, aqua recēdit. Tum etiam poma ei^m super caput pendent; sed, quoties ea decerpere conātur, rami vento moti

GRAMMARS.—^a 501, r. xxix.: 855, r. xxxix.—^b 511, 737.—^c 522, r. iii.: 1075, r. lxxiv.—^d 365, r. xl.: 949, r. lx.—^e 382, r. xvi: 860, r. xl.—^k 676, 1155.—^l 214, 8: 328.—^m 380, 871, r.

IDIOMS.—^d 39, 2.—^e 104, 1.—^f 85.—^g 38, 5.—^j 37, 2.—^m 5, 3.

recēdunt. Alii saxum ejus capiti^a impendēre dicunt, cujus ruīnam timens perpetuo metu cruciātur.

11. In nuptiis^b Pelei et Thetidis omnes dii invitāti erant præter Discordiam. Hæc irâ commōta malum misit in medium, cui^c inscripta erant verba: *Pulcherrima me habēto*. Tum Juno, Venus et Minerva illud simul appetēbant;^d magnâque inter eas discordiâ exortâ, Jupīter Mercurio impērat, ut deas ad Parīdem, Priāmi filium, ducēret,^e qui in monte Idâ greges pascēbat;* hunc eārum litem diremptūrum esse.^f Huic Juno, si se pulcherrimam judicāset,^g omnium terrārum regnum est pollicīta; Minerva ei splendīdam inter homīnes famam promīsit; Venus autem Helēnam, Ledæ et Jovis filiam, se ei in conjugium dare^h sponndit. Paris, hoc dono prioribus^c antepositoⁱ Venērem pulcherrimam esse^j judicāvit. Postea Venēris hortātu Lacedæmōnem^k profectus, Helēnam conjūgi^l suo^m Menelāo eripuit. Hinc bellum Trojānum originem cepit, ad quod tota ferè Græcia, duceⁿ Agamemnōne, Menelāi fratre, profecta est.

12. Thetis, Pelei conjux, quum sciret Achillem filium suum citò peritūrum esse,^f si Græcōrum exercītum ad Trojam sequeretur,^g eum misit in insulam Seyron,^o regīque Lycomēdi commendāvit. Ille eum, muliebri habitu,^p inter filias suas servābat. Græci autem quum audivissent eum ibi occultārī,^q unus eōrum^r Ulysses, rex Ithacæ, in regio^s vestibūlo munera feminea^s in calathiscis

* Supply *dicens*, agreeing with Jupiter, Id. 94, 4.

GRAMMARS.—^a 399, r. iv.: 826, r. xxxii.—^b 609, 989.—^c 522, r. iii.: 1075, r. lxxiv.—^d 312, r. i.: 643, r. iii.—^e 627, 1, 3d.—^f 627, 2: 1265.—^g 547, 2: 931.—^h 118, 3, *Exc.*: 236.—ⁱ 74, 68.—^j 542, r. xxxv.: 873, r. xlii.—^k 337, 756.

IDIOMS.—^f 94, 1, 2d, and 100, 1.—^h 94, 3, and 100, 2.—ⁱ 104, 1.—^l 90, 3.—^m 5, 1.—ⁿ 30, 4.—^o 110, 1.—^q 96, 7.—^r 21, 2.

posuit, simulque elypeum et hastam; mulieresque advocāri^a jussit. Quæ^b dum omnia contemplabantur, subito tubicen cecinit; quo sono audito, Achilles arma arripuit. Unde eum virum^c esse^d intellectum est.

13. Quum totus Græcōrum exercitus Aulide^e convenisset, adversa tempestas eos ob iram Diānæ retinēbat. Agamemnon enim, dux illius expeditiōnis, cervam deæ^f sacram^g vulneraverat, superbiusque^h in Diānam locutus erat. Is quum haruspices convocasset, responderunt, iram deæ expiārīⁱ non posse,^d nisi filiam suam Iphigeniā ei immolasset.^j Hanc ob causam Ulysses Argos^k profectus mentitur^l Agamemnonem filiam Achilli in matrimonium promisisse.^m Sic eam Aulidem^k abduxit. Ubi quum pater eam immolāreⁿ vellet, Diāna virginem miserata^o cervam ei^p supposuit. Iphigeniā ipsam per nubes in terram Tauricam detulit, ibique templi sui sacerdotem fecit.

14. Trojâ eversâ, quum Græci domum^q redire vellent, ex Achillis tumulo vox dicitur fuisse audita, quæ Græcos monēbat, ne fortissimum virum sine honore relinquerent.^r Quare Græci Polyxēnam, Priāmi filiam, quæ virgo fuit formosissima, ad sepulcrum ejus immolaverunt.

15. Promētheus, Iapēti filius, primus^s homines ex luto finxit, iisque^p ignem e cælo in ferulâ attulit, monstravitque quomodo cinere obrutum servarent.^t Ob hanc rem Vulcānus eum in monte Caacæso Jovis jussu clavis

GRAMMARS.—^c 319, r. v.: 666, r. vi.—^f 382, r. xvi.: 860, r. xl. 656, 1291.—^k 553, r. xxxvii.: 938, r. lvii.—^l 157, 3: 1082.—^p 501, r. xxix.: 855, r. xxxix.; and 502, 856.—^q 558, r. xxxix.: 943, r. lix.—^r 627, 1, 3d: 1208.—^s 274, 663.—^t 627, 5: 1782.

IDIOMS.—^a 90, 4.—^b 38, 6.—^d 96, 2.—^e 6, 2.—^g 16.—^h 22, 3.—ⁱ 87, 1.—^j 80.—^m 94, 1, 2d, and 98, 2.—ⁿ 88, 2.—^o 106, 1.

ferreis alligāvit ad saxum, et aquilam ei apposuit, quæ^a cor exedēret. Quantum^b verò interdiu exedērat, tantum^b nocte crescēbat. Hanc aquilam insequenti tempore Hercūles transfixit sagittis, Prometheumque liberāvit.

16. Pluto, inferōrum deus, a Jove fratre petēbat, ut sibi Proserpīnam, Jovis et Cerēris filiam, in matrimonium daret.^c Jupīter negāvit quidem Cerērem passūram esse,^d ut filia in tenebris Tartāri morarētur;^c sed fratri permīsit, ut eam, si posset, rapēret.^c Quare Proserpīnam, in nemōre Ennæ in Siciliâ flores legentem, Pluto quadrīgis ex terræ hiātu proveniens rapuit.

17. Ceres quum nescīret ubi filia esset,^f eam per totum orbem terrārum quæsīvit. In quo itinēre ad Celeum venit, regem Eleusiniōrum, cujus uxor Metanīra puērum Triptolēmum pepererat, rogavitque ut se tanquam nutricem in domum recipērent.^c Quo facto, quum Ceres alumnum suum^g immortalē reddere vellet,^h eum interdiu lacte divīno alēbat, noctu clam igne obruēbat. Itaque mirum in modum crescēbat. Quodⁱ quum mirarentur parentes, eam^j observavērunt. Qui^k quum vidērent Cerērem puērum in ignem mittere,^l pater exclamāvit. Tum dea Celeum exanimāvit; Triptolēmo autem currum draconibus^m junctum tribuit, frugesque mandāvit, quas per orbem terrārum vectus dissemināret.ⁿ

18. Althæa, Thestii filia, ex Œneo pepērit Meleāgrum. Ei Parcæ ardentem titiōnem dedērunt, præfantes^o Meleāgrum tam diu victūrum^d quā diu^p is titio foret^q in-

GRAMMARS.—^a 643, 4th.—^c 627, 1, 3d: **1208**.—^e 677, 5th, **1204**.—^f 656, **1291**.—ⁿ 641, r. ii. **1218**.—^q 627, 6: **1291**.

IDIOMS.—^a 40, 1.—^b 44, 3, and 47.—^d 100, 2.—^g 30, 4.—^h 74, 3.—ⁱ 38, 4.—^j 27, 6.—^k 39, 1.—^l 96, 1.—^m 64, 6.—ⁿ 40, 5.—^o 94, 1, 2d.—^p 124, 19.

colūmis. Hunc^a itāque Althæa diligenter in arcâ clausum servāvit. Intērim Diāna Œneo^b irāta quia ei sacra annua non fecerat, aprum mirā magnitudine^c misit, qui agrum Calydonium vastāret.^d Quem^e Meleāger cum juvenibus ex omni Græciâ delectis interfēcit, pellemque ejus Atalantæ donāvit. Cui^f quum Althææ fratres eam eripere vellent, illa Meleāgri auxilium implorāvit, qui avuncūlos occīdit. Tum Althæa, gravi irā^g in filium commōta, titiōnem illum fatālem in ignem conjēcit. Sic Meleāger periit. At sorōres ejus, dum fratrem insolabiliter lugent, in aves mutātæ sunt.

19. Eurōpam, Agenōris filiam, Sidoniam, Jupiter in taurum mutātus Sidōne^h Cretamⁱ transvexit, et ex eā procreāvit Minōem, Sarpedōnem, et Rhadamanthum. Hanc ut reducērent Agēnor suos filios misit, condiōne additā, ut nec ipsi^j redīrent, nisi sorōrem invenissent.^k Horum unus, Cadmus nomīne,^l quum errāret, Delphosiⁱ venit, ibique responsum accēpit, bovem præcedentem sequeretur;^m ubi ille decubuisset, ibi urbem condēret.* Quod quum faceret,ⁿ in Bœotiam venit. Ibi aquam quærens ad fontem Castalium dracōnem invēnit, Martis filium, qui aquam custodiēbat.^o Hunc Cadmus interfēcit, dentesque ejus sparsit et arāvit. Unde Sparti enāti sunt. Pugnā inter illos exortā, quinque superfuērunt, ex quibus quinque nobīles Thebanōrum stirpes originem duxērunt.

* *Condēret* is in the same construction with *sequeretur*.

GRAMMARS.—^b 382, r. xvi.: 860, r. xl.—^c 339, r. vii.: 757, r. xvi.—^e 542, r. xxxv.: 873, r. xlii.—^h 556, r. xxxviii.: 941, r. lviii.—553, r. xxxvii.: 938, r. lvii.—^k 656, 1291.—^l 535, r. xxxiv.: 889.—^m 632, 1204.—^o 160, 2: 1083.

IDIOMS.—^a Sup. *titionem*.—^c 6, 1.—^d 40, 4.—^e 39, 7.—^f 39, "from ner;" and 5, 1.—^j 32, 3.—ⁿ 38, 4.

20. Quum Bacchus, Jovis ex Semēle filius, exercitum in Indiam ducēret, Silēnus ab agmīne aberrāvit. Quem^a Midas, rex Mygdoniæ, hospitio^b liberaliter accēpit, ei-que ducem dedit, qui^c eum ad Bacchum reducēret. Ob hoc beneficium Bacchus Midæ optiōnem dedit, ut quicquid vellet^d a se petēret.^e Ille petiit, ut quidquid^f tetigisset^d aurum fiēret.^e Quod^g quum impetrāset,^h quidquid^f tetigērat aurum fiēbat. Primò gavīsus est hāc virtūteⁱ suā; mox intellexit nihil ipsi^j hoc munere^k perniciosius esse. Nam etiam cibus et potio in aurum mutabātur.^l Quum jam fame cruciarētur, petit a Baccho, ut donum suum revocāret.^e Quem^a Bacchus jussit in flumīne Pactōlo se abluere, quumque aquam tetigisset, facta est colōre^m aureo.

21. Schœneus Atalantam filiam formosissimam dicītur habuisse, quæ cursu viros superābat.ⁿ Hæc quum a pluribus^o in conjugium peterētur, pater ejus condiōnem proposuit, ut, qui eam ducere vellet,^d prius cursu cum eā contendēret;^c si victus esset,^d occiderētur.^e Multos quum superāset et interfecisset, tandem ab Hippomēne victa est. Illic enim a Venēre tria mala aurea accepērat. Dum currēbant, horum unum post alterum projēcit, iisque^b Atalantæ cursum tardāvit. Nam dum mala colligit, Hippomēnes ad metam pervēnit. Huic itaque Schœneus filiam uxōrem dedit. Quam^p quum in patriam ducēret, oblītus Venēris beneficio^b se vicisse,^q grates ei^r non egit.

GRAMMARS.—^b 542, r. xxxv.: 873, r. xlii.—^c 641, r. ii.: 1212.—^d 656, 1291.—^e 627, 1, 3d: 1208.—^h 631, 1244.—ⁱ 611, 992.—^j 382, r. xvi.: 860, r. xl.—^l 313, 644.—^m 339, r. vii.: 757.—ⁿ 160, 1: 1088.—^r 501, r. xxix.: 855, r. xxxix.

IDIOMS.—^a 39, 7.—^c 40, 4.—^f 37, 8.—^g 38, 7.—^h 74, 8.—^k 6, 3.—^m 6, 1.—^o 19, 1.—^p 39, 8.—^q 94, 1, 2d, and 98, 2.—^r 27, 2d, 6.

Hanc ob causam Hippomēnes mutātus est in leōnem, Atalanta in leānam.

22. Nisus, rex Megarensium, in capite crinem purpureum habuisse dicītur,^a eique prādictum^b fuit, tam diu eum regnatūrum,^c quā diu^d eum crinem custodisset.^e Hunc Minos, rex Cretensium, bello^f aggressus est. Qui g quum urbem Megāram oppugnāret, Scylla, Nisi filia, amorē^f ejus correpta est, et, ut ei victoriam parāret,^h patriⁱ dormienti fatālem crinem prācīdit. Ita Nisus a Minōē victus^j et occīsus est. Quum autem Minos in Cretam redīret,^k Scylla eum rogāvit, ut eam secum vehēret. Sed ille negāvit Cretam tantum scelus esse receptūram.^c Tum illa se in mare prācipitat, navemque persequitur. Nisus in aquilam marīnam conversus est, Scylla in piscem, quem Cirim vocant. Hodiēque, siquando illa avis hunc piscem conspexerit,^l mittit se in aquam, raptumque unguibus^f dilaniat.

23. Amphīon, Jovis et Antiōpes filius, qui Thebas muris cinxit, Niōben, Tantāli filiam, in matrimonium duxit. Ex quā procreāvit filios septem totidemque filias. Quem partum Niōbe Latōnæ libēris anteposuit, superbiūsque^m locūta est in Apollīnem et Diānam. Ob id Apollo filios ejus venantes sagittis interfēcit, Diāna autem filias. Niōbe libērisⁿ orbāta in saxum mutāta esse dicītur,^a ejusque lacrymæ hodiēque manāre narrantur.^a Amphīon autem, quum templum Apollīnis expugnāre vellet,^o ab Apollīne sagittis est interfectus.

GRAMMARS.—^a 676, **1155**. — ^b 309. — ^c 656, **1291**. — ^f 542, r. xxxv. : **873**, r. xlii. — ^h 627, 1, 2d : **1207**. — ^k 159, ii. : **1087**. — ^l 173, 1, 2 : **1179**. — ^o 631, **1244**.

IDIOMS.—^b 51, 2.—^c 100, 2.—^d 124, 19.—^e 39, 1.—ⁱ 5, 1.—^j 115, 1. ⁿ 22, 2.—ⁿ 64, 8, and 5, 1.

24. Phineus, Agenōris filius, ab Apollīne futurārum rerum scientiam accepērat. Quum verò hominībus^a deōrum consilia enuntiāret,^b Jupīter eum excēcāvit, et immīsīt ei^a Harpyias, quæ Jovis canes^c esse dicuntur, ut cibum ab ore^{*} ei^d auferrent.^e Ad quem^f quum Argonautæ venissent, ut eum iter^g rogārent,^h dixit se illis iter demonstratūrum esse,ⁱ si eum poenâ^j liberārent. Tum Zetes et Calais, Aquilōnis filii,^k qui pennas in capite et in pedibus habuisse dicuntur, Harpyias fugavērunt in insūlas Strophādas, et Phineum poenâ^j liberāvērunt.

* Ab ore ei, *from him, from his mouth*, i. e. "*from his very mouth.*"

GRAMMARS.—^a 501, r. xxix.: **855**, r. xxxix.—^b 631, **1244**.—^c 319, r. v.: **666**, r. vi.—^e 627, l, 2d: **1207**.—^g 508, r. xxx.: **734**, r. xiii.—^h 656, **1291**.—^j 514, r. xxxi.: **911**, r. l.—^k 254, **626**.

IDIOMS.—^d 5, l.—^f 39, 9.—ⁱ 100, 3.

ANECDOTES OF EMINENT PERSONS.

1. THALES, interrogātus an facta homīnum deos^a latērent,^b respondit, ne^c cogitāta quidem.

2. Solon, qui Atheniensibus leges scripsit, dicēbat nemīnem, dum vivēret,^d beātum habēri posse, quōd omnes ad ultimum usque diem ancipiti fortunæ¹ obnoxii essent.^f

3. Pythagoræ philosophi tanta fuit apud discipulos suos auctoritas, ut, quæ ab eo audivissent,^d ea in dubitationem adducere non auderent.^g Rogāti autem ut causam redderent^h eorum, quæ dixissent,^d respondēbant, *Ipsam dixisse.*ⁱ *Ipsa* autem erat *Pythagoras*.

4. Bias unus ex septem Sapientibus,^j quum patriam Priēnen ab hostibus expugnātam et eversam fugeret,^k interrogātus, cur nihil ex bonis^j suis secum ferret,^b *Ego verò*, respondit,¹ *bona mecum porto omnia*.

5. Democrītus, cui pater ingentes divitias reliquērat, omne ferè patrimonium suum civibus donāvit, ne do-

GRAMMARS.—^a 436, r. xx.: 716, r. viii.—^d 656, 1291.—^e 382, r. xvi.: 860, r. xl.—^f 655, 1255.—^g 627, 1, 1st: 1220.—^j 360, 775.—¹ 445, 721.

IDIOMS.—^b 74, 12.—^c 121, 5.—^h 78 5.—ⁱ 98, 1.—^j 19, 1, and 4.—^k 74, 3.

mesticarum rerum curâ a philosophiæ studio avocarētur.^a

6. Etiam Crates Thebānus bona sua inter Thebānos divisit, nihil sibi servans præter peram et baculum. Hæc enim Cynicorum instrumenta erant. A quo^b consilio quum amīci et propinqui eum avocāre studērent,^c eos correpto baculo^d fugāvit, nihil pulchrius esse arbitrātus, quàm ab omnibus curis^e vacuum^f uni philosophiæ opĕram dare.^g

7. Anaxagōras, quum a longinquâ peregrinationē scientiæ augendæ^h causâ susceptâ in patriam rediisset, agrosque suos neglectos et desertos vidēret, *Non essem*,ⁱ inquit, *salvus, nisi ista j periissent*.^k

8. Carneādes usque ad extrēmam senectam nunquam cessāvit a philosophiæ studio. Sæpe ei accīdit,^l ut, quum cibi^h capiendi causâ accubuisset, cogitationibus^m inhærens manum ad cibos appositos porrigere oblivisceretur.ⁿ

9. Idem adversus Zenōnem Stoīcum scriptūrus caput hellebōro purgābat, ne corrupti humōres sollertiam et acūmen mentis impedirent.^a

20. Anaxagōras, philosōphus, morte^d filii audītâ, vultu nihil^o immutātō dixit.^p *Sciēbam me mortālem genuisse*.^q

11. Archȳtas Tarentīnus, quum ab itinēre reversus agros suos villīci socordiâ neglectos vidēret, *Graviter te castigārem*,ⁱ inquit, *nisi irātus essem*.^k

12. Plato quoque, quum in servum vehementiūsⁱ ex-

GRAMMARS.—^a 627, 1, 2d: 1207.—^c 631, 1244.—^e 361, r. xi. 776, r. xx.—^g 720 and 722, 1369 and 1371.—^j 118, 3, 3d: 1028.
^k 629, 1267.—^m 399, r. iv.: 826, r. xxxii.—ⁿ 627, 1, 4th: 1222.
^o 539, 892.—^p 445, r.: 721.

IDIOMS.—^b 38, 8.—^c 74, 3.—^d 9, 1, and 104, 2.—^f Sup. se.—^h 112, 1, and 5.—^l 78, 8.—^l 51, 3 “happened.”—^q 98, 1.—^r 22, 1

arsisset, veritus ne^a vindictæ modum excederet, Speusippo^b adstanti mandavit, ut de illius pœnâ statuëret.^c

13. Idem discendi^d cupiditate ductus, Ægyptum peragravit, et a sacerdotibus illius regiōnis geometriam et astronomiam didicit. Idem in Italiam trajecit, ut ibi Pythagoræ philosophiam et instituta disceret.^e

14. Athenienses Socratem damnavērunt, quod novos deos introducere videbatur. Protagoram quoque philosophum, qui ausus^f fuerat scribere, se ignorare an dii essent,^g Athenienses ex urbe pepulērunt.

15. Xanthippe, Socrætis uxor, morosa admodum fuisse fertur. Quam^h ejus indolem quum perspexisset Alcibiades, Socratem interrogavit, quid esset,^g quod mulierem tam acerbam et jurgiōsam non exigeretⁱ domo. Tum ille, *Quoniam*, inquit, *dum illam domi j per-petior, insuesco, ut ceterorum quoque foris petulantiam et injurias facilius feram.*^e

16. Xenocrætes philosophus, quum maledicōrum quorundam sermōni^k interesset, neque quidquam ipse loqueretur,^l interrogatus, cur solus taceret,^g respondit: *Quia dixisse^m me aliquando pœnituit, tacuisse^m nunquam.*

17. Hegesias philosophus in disputationibus suisⁿ mala et cruciatus vitæ tam vividis coloribus repræsentabat, ut multi, qui eum audiverant, sponte se occiderent.^e Quare a Ptolemæo rege ulterius his de rebus disserere est prohibitus.

GRAMMARS.—^a 633, **1215**.—^b 501, r. xxix.: **831**.—^c 627, 1, 3d.: **1208**.—^d 702, **1327**.—^e 627, 1, 2d: **1207**.—^f 213, 1: **312**.—^g 627, 5: **1182**.—ⁱ 656, **1291**.—^j 558, r. xxxix.: **943**. r. lxx.—^k 393, r. i.: **820**, r. xxix.—^l 720, r. lxy.: **1369**, r. cviii.—^m 421, **807**.—^o 627, 1, 1st: **1220**.

IDIOMS.—^a 121, 6.—^g 74, 11.—^h 38, 6.—^k 5, 4.—^m 66, 10.—ⁿ 30, 1.

18. Gorgiæ Leontīno,^a qui eloquentiâ^b et eruditōne omnes suæ ætātis homīnes superāre existimabātur, universa Græcia in templo Apollīnis Delphīci statuam auream collocāvit.

19. Idem, quum annum centesimum septimum agēret, interrogātus, quapropter tam diu vellet^c in vitâ remanēre, respondit: *Quia nihil habeo, quod^d senectūtem meam accūsem.*^e

20. Illustrissimī sæpe viri humīli loco^f nati fuērunt.^g Socrātes, quem oracūlum Apollīnis sapientissimum omnium homīnum^h judicāvit,ⁱ obstetrīcis filius fuit. Euripīdes, poëta tragīcus, matrem habuit,ⁱ quæ olēra venditābat,^j et Demosthēnis, oratōris eloquentissimī, patrem cultellos vendidisse^k narrant.

21. Homērus, princeps poētārum Græcōrum, dolōre absumptus esse creditur, quòd quæstionem a piscatoribus ipsi^l propositam solvère non posset.^m

22. Simonīdes, poëta præstantissimus, gloriātur in quodam poëmāte, seⁿ octoginta annos^o natum in certāmen musicum descendisse^k et victoriam inde retulisse. Idem aliquandiu vixit apud Hipparchum, Pisistrāti filium, Athenārum tyrannum. Inde Syracūsas^p se contūlit ad Hierōnem regem, cum quo familiariter vixisse dicitur. Primus^q carmīna statūto pretio^r scripsit; quare eum Musam venālem reddidisse dicunt.

23. Quum Æschylus Atheniensis, qui parens^s tragœdiæ dicitur, in Siciliā versarētur,^t ibique in loco aprico

GRAMMARS.—^a 501, r. xxix.: 855, r. xxxix.—^b 535, r. xxxiv. 889, r. xlvii.—^d 492, 796.—^e 636, r. i.: 1227.—^f 462, r. xxiii. 918, r. lii.—^h 355, r. x.: 771, r. xix.—^j 160, 1: 1088.—^l 522, r.—^m 655, 1255.—ⁿ 671, r. lviii.: 1136, r. lxxix.—^o 565, r. xli. 949, r. lx.—^p 553, r.: 938, r. lvii.—^q 274, 663.—^r 581, r. xlv. 884, r. xlv.—^s 319, r. v.: 666, r. vi.

IDIOMS.—^b 74, 16.—^f 6, 5.—^g 72.—ⁱ 73.—^k 97, 1.—^l 32, 9.—^t 74, 3.

sedēret, aquila testudinem glabro ejus capiti^a immisit quod pro saxo habuit. Quo^b ictu ille extinctus est.

24. Euripides, qui et ipse magnum inter poetas tragicos nomen habet, a coenâ domum rediens a canibus laceratus est.

25. Athenienses quondam ab Euripide postulabant, ut ex tragœdiâ sententiam quandam tolleret.^c Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabulas componere solere,^d ut populum doceret,^e non ut a populo disceret.

26. Philippides, comœdiarum scriptor, quum in poëtarum certamine præter spem vicisset^f et illâ victoriâ impensè gauderet, eo ipso gaudio repentè extinctus est.

27. Pindarus, poëta Thebanus, Apollini^g gratissimus fuisse dicitur. Quare sæpe a sacerdotibus in templum Delphicum ad coenam vocabatur, parsque ei^h tribuebatur donorum, quæ sacrificantesⁱ deo obtulerant. Ferunt etiam Panaj^j Pindari hymnis^k tantopere fuisse lætatum, ut eos in montibus et silvis caneret.^l Quum Alexander, rex Macedoniæ, Thebas diriperet, uniùs Pindari domo^m et familiæ pepercit.

28. Diogenes Cynicus Myndum profectus, quum videret magnificas portas et urbem exiguam, Myndios monuit, ut portas clauderent,^c ne urbs egrederetur.^e

29. Demosthenes Atheniensis incredibili studio et labore eòⁿ pervenit, ut, quum^o multi eum ingenio^p parum valere existimarent, omnes ætatis suæ oratores superaret eloquentiâ.^p Nunquam tamen ex tempore dicebat, neque in concione volēbat assurgere, nisi rem, de quâ ageretur,^q

GRAMMARS.—^a 501, r. xxix. : 855, r. xxxix.—^c 627, 1, 3d : 1208.—^e 627, 6, or 1, 2d : 1207.—^g 384, 2d : 862.—^h 522, r. iii. : 1075, r. lxxiv.—^j 90, 4 : 127.—^k 485.—^l 627, 1, 1st : 1220.—^m 403, r. : 831.—^o 631, 1244.—^p 535, r. xxxiv. : 889, r. xlvii.—^q 656, 1291.

IDIOMS.—^b 38, 9.—^d 96 2.—^f 74, 8.—ⁱ 19, 1.—ⁿ 28, Obs.

accurāte antea meditātus esset.^a Unde plerīque eum timīdum esse existimābant. Sed in hac re Periclis consuetudīnem imitabātur, qui non facīlè de quāque re dicere, nec existimatiōnem suam^b fortūnæ committere solēbat.

30. Pericles in conciōnem itūrus, quum anīmo perpendēret, quantum pericūli^c inconsideratè dicta^d hominībus afferrent,^e solēbat precārī a diis,^f ne quod ipsi^g verbum imprudenti excidēret, quod reipublicæ officere posset.^h

31. Minos, Cretensium rex, sæpe se in speluncam quandam conferēbat, ibique se cum Jove collōquiⁱ legesque ab eo accipereⁱ dicebat. Etiam Lycurgus Lacedæmoniis^j persuāsit, se leges suas^b ab Apollīne didicisse.^k

32. Quum Lycurgus, Lacedæmoniōrum legislātor, Delphis^l in templum Apollīnis intrāset, ut a deo^f oracūlum petēret, Pythia eum his verbis allocūta est: *Nescio utrūm deus an homo appellandus^m sis; sed deus potiūs vidērisⁿ esse.*

33. Leonīdas, rex Lacedæmoniōrum, quum Persæ dicerentur sagittārum multitudīne solem obscuratūri, respondisse fertur: *Meliūs itāque in umbrā pugnabimus.*

34. Cyrus omnium suōrum milītum nomīna memoriā tenēbat. Mithridātes autem, rex Ponti, duārum et viginti gentium, quæ sub regno ejus erant, linguas ita didicerat, ut cum omnībus, quibus^o imperābat, sine interprēte loqui posset.

35. Themistōcles interroganti^p utrūm Achilles esse mallet,^e an Homērus,^q respondit: *Tu verò malleſne te in Olympico certamine victōrem renuntiārī^r an præco esse, qui victōrum nomīna proclāmat?*

GRAMMARS.—^a 629, **1267**.—^c 343, r. viii. : **860**, r. xl.—^f 511, **737**.—^g 401, **829**.—^h 656, **1291**.—^j 501, r. : **858**.—^l 549, **933**.—^o 403, r. : **831**, r. xxxiii.—^p 269, **658**.—^q 319, r. v. : **666**, r. vi. ^r 673, **1136** ; 675, **1145**.

IDIOMS.—^b 30, 3.—^d 19, 4.—^e 74, 11.—ⁱ 96, 1.—^k 98, 2.—^l 6, 2.—^m 74, 9, and 108, 1.—ⁿ 70, 3.—^o 7, 2.—^p 19.

36. Epaminondas, Thebanōrum imperātor, in bello adversūs Lacedæmonios, anīmos suōrum religiōne exci-
tandos^a ratus, arma in templis affixa nocte^b detraxit,
persuasitque militībus, quum illa abesse^c vidērent, deos
iter suum sequi,^c ut ipsis^d prœliantībus adessent.

37. Idem in pugnâ ad Mantinēam gravīter vulnerā-
tus est. Quum anīmam recepisset, interrogāvit cīr-
cumstantes amīcos, an clypeus salvus esset;^e deinde,
an hostes fusi essent.^e Illi utrumque affirmavērunt.
Tum demum hastam e corpore edūci^f jussit. Quo g
facto statim exspirāvit.

38. Epaminondas tantâ fuit abstinentiâ^h et integri-
tâte, ut post plurīma bella, quibus Thebanōrum poten-
tiam incredibilīter auxerat, nihil in supellectīli habēret
præter ahēnum et veru.

39. Lysander, dux Lacedæmoniōrum, milītem quen-
dam viâⁱ egressum castigābat. Cui dicenti, ad nullūs
rei rapīnam se ab agmīne recessisse,^j respondit: *Ne^k*
speciem quidem raptūri^l præbeas volo.

40. Iphicrātes, dux Atheniensium, quum præsidio ten-
ēret Corinthum, et sub adventum hostium ipse^m vigilias
circumīret, vigīlem, quem dormientem invenērat, hastâ
transfixit. Quodⁿ factum quibusdam ei^o ut sævum
exprobrantībus, *Qualem p invenī, inquit, talem reliqui.*

41. Quum quidam Thrasybūlo, qui civitātem Athe-
niensium a tyrannōrum dominatiōne liberāvit, dixisset:
Quantas q tibi gratias Athēncæ debent! ille respondit: *Diū*

GRAMMARS.—^a 214, 9: **329**.—^b 565, r. xl.: **949**, r. lx.—^d 393, r. i.:
820, r. xxix.—^e 627, 5.—^h 339, r. vii.: **757**, r. xvi.—ⁱ 613, r. lii.:
993, r. lxx.—^k 627, 1, 3d: **1208**.—^l 269, **658**.—^o 501, r. xxix.:
831, r. xxxiii.

IDIOMS.—^a 108, 4.—^c 96, 2.—^e 74, 12.—^f 90, 4.—^g 38, 5.—^j 94, 1, 2d,
and 98, 2.—^k 121, 2.—^l 19.—^m 32, 3.—ⁿ 38.—^p 44, 4, and 47.—^q 48, 3.

faciant,^a ut quantas^b ipse^c patriæ debeo gratias, tanta^c et videar^d retulisse.

42. Philippus, rex Macedōnum, monentibus^e eum quibusdam, ut Pythiam quendam cavēret,^d fortem militem, sed ipsi^f alienātum, quòd tres filias ægrè alēret,^g nec a rege adjuvarētur, dixisse fertur: *Quid?^h si partem corpōris habēremⁱ ægram, abscindērem^j potiùs, an curārem?* Deinde Pythiam ad se vocātum,^k acceptâ^k difficultate rei domesticæ, pecuniâ^l instruxit. Quo facto nullum rex militem Pythiâ^m fidiōrem habuit.

43. Mulier quædam ab eōdem Philippo, quum a convivio temulentus recedēret, damnāta, *A Philippo*, inquit, *temulento ad Philippum sobrium provoco.*

44. Philippus, rex Macedoniæ, prædicāre solēbat, se oratoribus Atheniensium maxīmam gratiam habēre.ⁿ *Nam conviciis suis*, inquit, *efficiunt, ut quotidie melior^o evādam, dum eos dictis^p factisque mendacii arguere conor.*

45. Ejusdem regis epistōla fertur scripta ad Aristotēlem philosophum, quâ filium sibi^q natum esse nuntiāvit. Erat illa epistōla verbis concepta ferè his: *Filium mihi^q genitum esse scito. Quod^r equidem diis habeo gratiam: non tam quòd natus est, quàm quòd ei^s contigit nasci temporibus vitæ tuæ. Spero enim fore,^t ut a te educātus et eruditus dignus evādat et nobis^u et rebus, quas ipsi relictūri sumus.*

GRAMMARS.—^a 144, **1193**; 145, **1161**.—^d 627, 1, 3d: **1208**.—^e 494, **798**.—^g 655, **1255**.—^h 730, 1: **1377**.—ⁱ 627, 2: **1267**.—^j 626, **1174**.—^l 514, r. xxxi.: **911**, r. l.—^p 322, **671**.—^s 542, r. xxxv.: **873**, r. xlii.—^q 522, r. iii.: **1075**, r. lxxiv.—^s 409, r. xviii.: **840**, r. xxxv.—^t 678, **1133**.—^u 462, r. xxiii.: **919**, r. llii.

IDIOMS.—^a 77, 9.—^b 44, 3, and 47.—^c 32, 1.—^d 70.—^f 64, 9.—^j 78, 4, 124, 13.—^k 104, 3, and 2.—^m 6, 3.—ⁿ 94, 1, 2d, and 96, 1.—ⁱ 38, 10.—^a 6, 5.

46. Alexander Macēdo, Philippi filius, quum puer a præceptōre suo audivisset innumerabiles mundos esse.^a *Heu me^b misērum*, inquit, *qui ne uno^c quidem adhuc potitus sum!*

47. Quum Alexander quondam Macedōnum quorundam benevolentiam largitionibus sibi conciliāre conātus esset, Philippus eum his verbis increpuit: *Sperasne^d eos tibi^e fidēles esse futūros,^f quos pecuniā tibi conciliaveris?^g Scito amōrem non auro emi sed virtutibus.*

48. Alexandro^l Macedōni, Asiā debellātā, Corinthii per legātos gratulāti sunt, regemque civitatē^h suā donavērunt. Quod^j officii genus quum Alexander risisset, unus ex legātis, *Nulli unquam*, inquit, *civitatem dedimus alii quā tibi^k et Hercūli.* Quoⁱ audīto, Alexander honōrem sibi delātum lubentissimē accēpit.

49. Quum Alexander Græciæ popūlis^l imperāset, ut divīnos ipsi honōres decernērent,^m Lacedæmonii his verbis utebantur: *Quoniam Alexander deus esse voluit, esto deus;* Laconicā brevitatē regis notantes vecordiam.

50. Lysimāchus, rex Thraciæ, Theodōrum Cyrenæum, virum libertātisⁿ amantissimum et regiæ dominationi^e infestum, cruci affīgi^o jussit. Cui ille, *Hujus modi minis*, inquit, *purpurātos tuos terreas.^p Mea^q quidem nihil^r intērest, humīne^san sublimē putrescam.*

51. Mausōlus, rex Cariæ, Artemisiam habuit conjūgem. Hæc, Mausōlo defuncto, ossa cineremque marīti contūsa et odoribus mixta cum aquā potābat. Extruxit

GRAMMARS.—^b 451. 977.—^c 484, r. xxvi.: 880, r. xlv.—^e 382, r. xvi.: 860.—^g 656, 1291.—^h 514, 855; and 516. 859.—^j 501, r. xxix.: 855, r. xxxix.—^k 720, r. lxxv.: 1369, r. cviii.—^l 403, r.—^m 627, l, 3d: 1208.—ⁿ 349, r. ix.: 765, r. xviii.—^p 171, 1: 1193.—^q 415, 809.—^r 500, 812.—^s 559, 944.

IDIOMS.—^a 96, 9.—^c 7, 5.—^d 58, 1, and 56, 3.—^f 99, 1.—ⁱ 38, 7, and 38, 5.—^o 7, 2.—^o 90, 4.

quoque, ad conservandam^a ejus memoriam, sepulcrum illud nobilissimum, ab ejus nomine appellatum, quod inter septem orbis terrarum miracula numeratur. Quod^b quum Mausoli manibus^c dicāret, certāmen instituit, prāmiis amplissimis ei propositis, qui defunctum regem optīmē laudāset.^d

52. Dionysius, qui a patre Syracusarum et pāne totius Siciliæ tyrannidem accepērat, senex patriā^e pulsus Corinthi^f puēros littēras docuit.^g

53. Mithridātes, rex Ponti, sæpe venēnum hausērat, ut sibi a clandestinis cavēret insidiis. Hinc factum est ut, quum a Pompeio superātus mortem sibi consciscere vellet, ne velocissīma quidem venēna ei nocērent.^h

54. Quum Gyges, rex Lydiæ ditissimus, oraculum Apollinis interrogāret, an quisquam mortaliumⁱ se jēsset^k felicior, deus, Aglaūm quendam Psophidium feliciōrem, prædicāvit. Is autem erat Arcādumⁱ pauperrimus, parvūli agelli possessor, cujus termīnosquāvis senex nunquam excessērat, fructibus^l et voluptatibus angusti ruris contentus.

55. Pyrrhus, rex Epīri, quum in Italiā esset, audīvit, Tarentīnos quosdam juvēnes in convivio parum honorificē de se locūtos esse.^m Eos igitur ad se arcessītos percunctātus est, an dixissent^k ea, quæ ad aures suas pervenissent.ⁿ Tum unus ex his, *Nisi*, inquit, *vinum nobis^o defecisset,*^p *multo^q etiam plura^r et graviōra in te locutūri erāmus.*^s Hæc crimīnis excusatio iram regis in risum convertit.

GRAMMARS.—^c 501, r. xxix. : 855, r. xxxix.—^d 643, 2d : 1218.—^e 524, r. v. : 1075, r. lxxiv.—^f 548, r.—^g 508, r. xxx. : 734, r. xiii.—^h 627, 1, 4th : 1222.—ⁱ 355, r. x. : 771, r. xix.—^k 627, 5. 1182.—^l 462, r. xxiii. : 919, r. liii.—ⁿ 656, 1291.—^o 396, 907. ^p 629, 1267.—^q 579, r. xliii. : 929, r. lv.—^s 214, 8 : 328.

LIOMs.—^a 112, 7.—^b 38, 4.—^f 4, 1.—^j 6, 3.—^m 98, 2.—^r 19, 4

56. Marsyas, frater Antigōni, regis Macedoniæ, quum causam habēret cum privāto quodam, fratrem rogāvit, ut de eā domi cognoscēret.^a At ille, *In foro potiùs,** inquit. *Nam si culpâ^b vacas, innocentia tua ibi meliùs apparēbit; sin damnandus es, nostra justitia.**

57. Clara sunt apud Catanenses nomina fratrum Anāpi^c et Amphinōmi,^c qui patrem et matrem humēris per medios^d ignes Ætnæ portârunt, eosque cum vitæ suæ¹ periculō e flammis eripuērunt.

58. Spartānus quidam quum rideretur, quòd claudus in pugnam iret,^f *At mihi,^g inquit, pugnāre,^h non fugēre est propositum.ⁱ*

59. Spartānus quidam in magistrātûs petitiōne ab æmūlis victus, maxīmæ sibi lætitiæ esse,^j dixit, quòd patria sua se^k meliōres cives habēret.^f

60. Quum homo quidam, qui diu in uno pede stare didicērat, Lacedæmonio^l cuidam dixisset, se non arbitrari Lacedæmoniōrum^q quemquam tamdiu idem facere posse, ille respondit: *At ausēres* te^k diutiùs.*

61. Diagōras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in ludis Olympicis victōres renuntiāti essent, tanto affectus est gaudio,^m ut in ipso stadio, inspectante popūlo, in filiōrum manibus anīmam reddēret.ⁿ

62. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publica accedēbat, antequam in templo Jovis precātus esset.^o

63. Scipio dicere solēbat, hosti non solūm dandam p

* Supply the proper verb.

GRAMMARS.—^a 627, 1, 3d: **1208**.—^b 480, r. xxv.: **907**, r. xlix.—^c 251, r.: and 257, **622**.—^f 656, **1291**.—^g 522, r. iii.: **1075**, r. lxxiv.—^h 660, r. lvi.: **1147**, r. lxxxii.—ⁱ 427, r.: **848**.—^k 467, r.: **895**.—^l 501, r.: **855**.—^m 542, r. xxxv.: **873**, r. xlii.—ⁿ 627, 1, 1st.: **1220**.—^o 627, 4: **1241**.—^p 355, r. x.: **771**, r. xix.

IDIOMS.—^d 17, 1.—^e 30, 2.—ⁱ 51 1.—^j 8, 1.—^k 6, 3.—^l 63.—^p 108, 4.

esse viam fugiendi, sed etiam muniendam. Similiter Pyrrhus, rex Epīri, fugienti hosti^a pertinaciter instandum^b esse negābat; non solūm, ne fortiūſ ex necessitate resistēret,^c sed ut postea quoque faciliūſ acie^d cedēret, ratus victōres fugientībus non usque ad perniciem instatūros esse.

64. Metellus Pius, in Hispaniā bellum gerens interrogātus, quid postēro die factūrus esset?^e *Tunicam meam*, inquit, *si id elōqui posset*,^f *comburērem*.^g

65. L. Mummius, qui, Corintho captā, totam Italiam tabūlis^h statuisque exornāvit, ex tantis manubiis nihil in suum usum convertit, ita ut, eo defuncto, non essetⁱ unde ejus filia dotem accipēret.^j Quare senātus ei ex publico dotem decrevit.

66. Scipio Africānus major Ennii poētæ imaginem in sepulcro gentis Corneliæ collocāri jussit, quōd Scipiōnum res gestas carminībus^h suis illustravērat.

67. M. Cato, Catōnis Censorii filius, in acie cadente equo prolapsus, quum se recollegisset,^k animadvertissetque gladium excidisse^l vaginā,^m rediit in hostem: acceptisque aliquot vulnerībus,ⁿ recuperātōⁿ demum gladio ad suos reversus est.

68. Q. Metellus Macedonīcus in Hispaniā quinque cohortes, quæ hostībus^o cessērant, testamentum facere jussas ad locum^p recuperandum misit; minātus^q eos nonnisi post victoriam receptum iri.^r

GRAMMARS.—^a 399, r. iv.: 826, r. xxxii.—^c 627, 6: 1205.—^d 611, 992.—^e 627, 5: 1182.—^f 627, 2: 1265.—^g 142, 2d.—^h 542, r. xxxv.: 873, r. xlii.—ⁱ 627, 1, 1st: 1220.—^j 656, 1291.—^k 631, 1244.—^m 613, r. lii.: 993, r. lxx.—^o 405, 5th: 833, 5th.

IDIOMS.—^b 113, 8.—^g 78, 8.—^k 74, 8.—^l 98, 3.—ⁿ 104, 1.—^p 112, 7.—^q 106, 1.—^r 94, 1, 2d, and 100, 8.

69. Publius Decius consul, quum in bello contra Latīnos Romanōrum aciem cedentem vidēret, capite pro reipublicæ salūte devōto,^a in medium hostium agmen irruit, et magnâ strage editâ^a plurimis telis obrūtus cecidit. Hæc ejus mors Romanōrum aciem restituit, iisque victoriam parāvit.

70. L. Junius Brutus, qui Romam a regibus liberāvit, filios suos, qui Tarquinius regem expulsum restituere conāti erant, ipse^b capitis^c damnāvit, eosque virgis cæsos secūri^d percūti^e jussit.

71. Q. Marcius Rex consul, quum filium unicum, juvenem summæ pietātis^f et magnæ spei, morte^g amisisset, dolorem suum ita coërcuit, ut a rogo adolescentis protēnus curiam petēret,^h ibique munēris sui negotia strenuè obīret.

72. In bello Romanōrum cum Perseo, ultīmo Macedoniae rege, accidit,ⁱ ut serēnâ nocte^j subitò luna deficeret. Hæc res ingentem apud milites terrōrem excitāvit, qui existimābant hoc omīne^g futūram cladem portendi.^k Tum verò Sulpicius Gallus, qui erat in eo exercitu, in conciōne militum causam hujus rei tam disertè exposuit, ut postēro die^j omnes intrepīdo animo^g pugnam committērent.^h

73. L. Siccius Dentātus ob insignem fortitudinem appellātus est Achilles Romānus. Pugnāsse^l is dicītur centum et viginti prœliis;^m cicatricem aversam nullam, adversas quinque et quadraginta tulisse; corōnisⁿ esse

GRAMMARS.—^c 489, r. xxvii. : 793, r. xxiv.—^d 90, 6, Note 3 : 109.
^f 339, r. vii. : 757, r. xvi.—^g 542, r. xxxv. : 873, r. xlii.—^h 627, 1, 1st : 1220.—^j 565, r. xl. : 949, r. lx.—^l 676, 1155.—^m 611, (in.) : 992.—ⁿ 505, 859 ; and 519, r. xxxii. : 1075, r. lxxiv.

IDIOMS.—^a 104, 1.—^b 32, 4.—^c 90, 4, or 94, 3.—ⁱ 51, 3.—^j 6, 7.—^k 96, 5.

donātus aureis duodeviginti, obsidionāli unâ, muralibus tribus, civicis quatuordēcim, torquibus tribus et octoginta, armillis plūs centum sexaginta, hastis duodeviginti. Phalēris idem donātus est quinquies vicesque. Triumphāvit cum imperatoribus suis triumphos^a novem.

74. Hannibālem in Italiam proficiscentem tria milia^b Carpetanōrum reliquērunt. Quorum^c exemplum ne cetēri quoque barbāri sequerentur,^d edixit eos a se esse dimissos,^e et insūper in fidem ejus rei alios etiam, quorum fides ipsi^f suspecta erat, domum^g remīsit.

75. Hannibal quum elephantos compellere non posset,^h ut præaltum flumen transirent,ⁱ neque rates haberet,^h quibus eos trajicēret,ⁱ jussit ferocissimum elephantōrum sub aure vulnerāri, et eum, qui vulnerāset,^j se in flumen conjicere illudque tranāre. Tum elephāntus exasperātus ad persequendum dolōris sui auctōrem tranāvit amnem,^k et reliqui quoque eum secūti sunt.

GRAMMARS.—^a 438, r. ii.: **713**, r. ix.—^b 104, 5: **204**.—^d 627, 1, 2d: **1207**.—^f 528, r. xxxiii.: **844**, r. xxxvi.—^g 558, r. xxxix.: **943**, r. lix.—^b 631, **1244**, r. xciv.—ⁱ 656, **1291**, r. ci.—^j 650, r. vi.: **1291**, r. ci.—^k 613, r. lii.: **993**.

IDIOMS.—^c 38.—^e 98, 6.—^f 5, 2.

AN EPITOME OF ROMAN HISTORY,

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE EMPERORS.

LIBER PRIMUS.

1. ANTIQUISSIMIS temporibus Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur. Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam^a appellavit. Hic Italos primus^b agriculturam docuit.^c

2. Postea Latinus in illis regionibus imperavit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asiâ eversa est. Hinc Ænêas, Anchisæ filius, cum multis Trojanis, quibus^d ferrum Græcorum pepercerat, aufugit, et in Italiam pervenit. Ibi Latinus rex ei benignè recepto^e filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit. Ænêas urbem condidit, quam in honorem conjugis Lavinium^a appellavit.

3. Post Ænêæ mortem Ascanius, Ænêæ filius, regnum accēpit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum transtulit, urbemque condidit in monte Albano, eamque Albam^a Longam nuncupavit. Eum secutus est Silvius, qui post Ænêæ mortem a Laviniâ genitus erat.

GRAMMARS.—^a 440, 715.—^b 274, 663.—^c 508, r. xxx.: 754, 1 xiii.—^d 403, r. v.: 831, r. xxxiii.

INDICES.—^d 7, 2.—^e 104, 3.

Ejus postēri omnes usque ad Romam conditam^a Albæ^b regnavērunt.

4. Unus horum regum, Romūlus Silvius, se Jove^c majōrem esse dicēbat,^d et, quum tonāret, militibus imperāvit, ut clypeos hastis percutērent,^e dicebatque hunc sonum multò clariōrem esse quàm tonitru. Fulmine ictus,^f et in Albānum lacum præcipitātus est.

5. Silvius Procas, rex Albanōrum, duos filios relīquit Numitōrem^g et Amulium. Horum minor^h natu,ⁱ Amulius, fratri optiōnem dedit, utrū regnum habēre vellet,^j an bona, quæ pater reliquisset.^k Numitor paterna bona prætulit; Amulius regnum obtinuit.

6. Amulius, ut regnum firmissimè possidēret,^l Numitoris filium per insidias interēmit, et filiam fratris Rheam Silviam Vestālem virgīnem^m fecit. Nam his Vestæ sacerdotibus non licet viroⁿ nubere. Sed hæc a Marte geminos filios, Romūlum et Remum pepērit. Hoc quum Amulius comperisset,^e matrem in vincūla conjecit, puēros autem in Tibērim abjēci jussit.

7. Fortè Tibēris aqua ultra ripam se effudērat, et, quum puēri in vado essent positi,^o aqua refluxens eos in sicco relīquit. Ad eōrum vagitum lupa accurrit, eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod^p videns Faustūlus quidam, pastor illius regiōnis, puēros sustulit, et uxōri Accæ Laurentiæ nutriendos^q dedit.

8. Sic Romūlus et Remus pueritiam inter pastōres transegērunt. Quum adolevissent, et fortè comperissent,

GRAMMARS.—^a 634, 1357.—^d 160, 1: 1088.—^e 627, 1, 3d. 1208.—^g 257, 629.—^h 358, 773.—ⁱ 535, r. xxxiv.: 889, r. xlvii.—^j 627, 5: 1182, r. lxxxvii.—^k 656, 1291, r. ci.—^l 627, 1, 2d: 1207.—^m 440, 715.—ⁿ 403, r. v.: 833, 5th.—^o 631, 1244, r. xciv.—^p 285, 684.

IDIOMS.—^b 4, 1.—^c 6, 3.—^f 115, 1.—^o 74, 8.—^p 38.—^q 107, 2

quis ipsōrum avus, quæ mater fuisset,^a Amulium interfecerunt, et Numitōri avo regnum restituērunt. Tum urbem condidērunt in monte ^{Ante} ^{Christum,} ^{754.} Aventīno, quam Romūlus a suo nomīne Romam^b vocāvit. Hæc quum mœnibus circumdarētur, Remus occisus est, dum fratrem irrīdens mœnia^c transiliēbat.

9. Romūlus, ut civium numērum augeret, asyllum patefēvit, ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis pulsī accurrērunt. Sed novæ urbis civibus^d conjūges deērant. Festum itaque Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi ex finitimis populis cum mulieribus et liberis venissent,^a Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes virgīnes rapuērunt.

10. Populi illi, quorum virgīnes raptæ erant, bellum adversus raptōres suscepērunt. Quum Romæ^e appropinquārent,^f fortē in Tarpēiam virgīnem incidērunt, quæ in arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogābant, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,^g eīque permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscēret.^g Illa petiit, ut sibi darent, quod in sinistris manibus gerērent,^h annūlos aureos et armillas significans. At hostes in arcem ab eā perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruērunt; nam et ea in sinistris manibus gerēbant.

11. Tum Romūlus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpēium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romānum est. In mediâⁱ cæde raptæ^j processērunt, et hinc patres hinc conjūges et socēros complectebantur, et rogābant, ut cædis finem facērent.^g Utrīque his precibus commōti sunt. Romūlus fœdus icit, et Sabīnos in urbem recēpit.

GRAMMARS.—^b 440, 715.—^c 613, r. lii. : 993, r. lxx.—^d 396, 820.—^e 399, r. iv. : 826, r. xxxii.—^f 631, 993, r. lxx.—^g 627, 1, 3d : 1208.—^h 656, 1291, r. ci.

IDIOMS.—^a 74, 8, and 627 5.—^d 118, 8.—^f 74, 3.—ⁱ 17, 1.—^j Sup. *mulieres*.

12. Postea civitatem descripsit. Centum senatores legit, eosque cum^a ob ætatem, tum ob reverentiam iis^b debitam patres appellavit. Plebem in triginta curias dis-

A. U. C. tribuit, easque raptarum^c nominibus nuncupavit.^{37.} Anno regni tricesimo septimo, quum exercitum lustraret, inter tempestatem ortam^d repente oculis^e hominum subductus est. Hinc alii eum a senatoribus interfectum,^f alii ad deos sublatum esse^f existimaverunt.

13. Post Romuli mortem unius anni interregnum fuit. Quo^g elapso, Numa Pompilius Curibus,^h urbe in agro Sabi-
norum natus, rex creatus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitati profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurima instituit, ut populi barbari et bellicosi mores molliret.ⁱ Omnia autem, quæ faciēbat,^j se nymphæ Egeriæ, conjugis suæ, jussu facere^k dicebat.^j Morbo decessit, quadagesimo tertio imperii anno.

A. U. 14. Numæ^l successit Tullus Hostilius, cujus
81. avus se in bello adversus Sabinos fortem et strenuum virum^m præstitērat. Rex creatus bellum Albānis indixit, idque trigeminorum Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum certamine finivit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duobus annisⁿ regnasset, fulmine ictus cum domo suâ arsit.

A. U. 15. Post hunc, Ancus Marcius, Numæ ex
114. filiâ nepos, suscepit imperium. Hic vir æquitate^o et religiōe avo^p similis, Latīnos bello domuit, ur-

GRAMMARS.—^b 522, **1075**.—^c 269, **658**.—^d 688, **1350**, r. cv.—
• 522.—^h 549, **933**.—ⁱ 627, 1, 2d: **1207**.—^j 160, 1: **1088**.—
399, r. iv: **826**, r. xxxii.—^m 440, **715**.—ⁿ 565, r. xli.: **950**, r. lxi.
and 566, **951**.—^o 535, r. xxxiv.: **889**, r. xlvii.—^p 382, **860**, r. xl.

IDIOMS.—^a 124, 8.—^b 64, 6.—^c 5, 1.—^f 97, 5.—^g 38, 5.—^h 6, 2 —
^k 96, 1.—^p 7, 6.

bem ampliāvit, et nova ei^a mœnia circumdēdit. Carcērem primus ædificāvit. Ad Tibēris ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocāvit. Vicesīmo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.

16. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accēpit, Demarāti filius, qui tyrannos patriæ Corinthi fugiens in Etruriam venērat. Ipse^b Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accēpit, aliquando Romam^c profectus erat. Advenienti^d aquila pileum abstūlit, et, postquam altè evolavērat, reposuit. Hinc Tanāquil conjux, mulier auguriōrum^e perīta, regnum ei portendi intellexit.

17. Quum Romæ commorarētur, Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est, qui eum filiōrum suōrum tutōrem^f relīquit. Sed is pupillis^d regnum intercēpit. Senatoribus, quos Romūlus creavērat, centum alios addidit, qui minōrum gentium^g sunt appellāti. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros hostibus^h ademptos urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus triumphans urbem intrāvit. Cloācas fecit; Capitolium inchoāvit. Tricesīmo octāvo imperii anno per Anci filios, quibus^d regnum eripuērat, occīsus est.

18. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili femīnā, captivā tamen et famulā. Quum in domo Tarquini Prisci educarētur,ⁱ flamma in ejus capite visa est. Hoc prodigio Tanāquilei summam dignitatem portendi^j intellexit, et conjūgi^k persuāsit, ut eum sicūti liberos suos educāret.^l Quum adolevisset, rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

GRAMMARS.—^a 501, r. xxix.: 855, r. xxxix.; and 505, 859.—^b 553, r.: 938, r. lvii.—^d 501, r.: 855, r. xxxix.—^e 349, r. ix.: 765, r. xviii.—^f 440, 715.—^g 332, 751. Sup. *Senatores*.—^h 522, r. iii.: 1075, r. lxxiv.—ⁱ 631, 1244, r. xciv.; and 159, 1087.—^k 403, r. v.: 831, r. xxxiii.—^l 627, 1, 3d: 1208.

IDIOMS.—^b 32, ^d 5, 1. (Sup. *ei*).—^j 96, 6.

19. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanăquil de superiōre parte domûs popŭlum ^a allocŭta est, dicens, *regem gr̃ave quidem sed non letāle vulnus accepisse;*^b *eum petēre;*^c *ut popŭlus, dum convaluisset,*^d *Servio Tullio obediret.* Sic Servius regnāre cœpit, sed benè imperium administrāvit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit. Primus omnium censum ordināvit. Sub eo Roma habuīt capĭtum octoginta tria millia civium Romanōrum, cum his qui in agris erant.

A. U. 220. 20. Hic rex interfectus est scelēre filiæ Tulliæ et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui^e Servius successerat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio de gradibus curiæ dejectus, quum domum^f fugeret, interfectus est. Tullia in forum properāvit, et prima conjūgem regem^g salutāvit. Quum domum rediret, aurīgam super patris corpus in viâ jacens carpentum agere jussit.

21. Tarquinius Superbus cognōmen moribus meruīt. Bello tamen strenuus plures finitimōrum populōrum^h vicit. Templum Jovis in Capitolio ædificāvit. Postea, dum Ardeam^a oppugnābat, urbem Latii, imperium perdidit. Nam quum filius ejus Lucretiæ,ⁱ nobilissimæ feminae, conjūgi Tarquinii Collatīni, vim fecisset, hæc se ipsam^j occidit in conspectu marīti, patris, et amicōrum, postquam eos obtestāta fuērat, ut hanc injuriam ulciscerentur.^k

A. U. 243. 22. Hanc ob causam L. Brutus, Collatīnus, aliique nonnulli in exitium^l regis conjurāvunt populōqueⁱ persuaserunt, ut ei portas urbis clauderet.^k Exercitus quoque, qui civitātem Ardeam cum rege oppugnābat, eum reliquit. Fugit itaque cum uxore

GRAMMARS.—^a 613, r. lii.: **993**, r. lxx.—^e 399, r. iv.: **826**, r. xxxii.—^f 558, r. xxxix.: **943**, r. lix.—^g 440, **715**.—^h 355, r. x. **771**, r. xix.—ⁱ 501, r. xxix.: **855**, r. xxxix.—^k 627, 1, 3d: **1208**.—^l 607, r.: **987**, r. lxxviii.

IDIOMS.—^b 94, 1, 2d, and 98, 2.—^c 96, 2.—^d 80, 3, and 627, 4.—^j 32—^k 123, 1.

et libëris suis. Ita Romæ^a regnātum^b est per septem reges annos^c ducentos quadraginta tres.

23. Hinc consules cœpēre pro uno rege duo creāri, ut, si unus malus esset,^d alter eum coërcēret.^e Annum iis imperium tribūtum est, ne per diuturnitatem potestātis insolentiōres redderentur.^e Fuērunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regibus,^f consules L. Junius Brutus, acerrimus libertātis vindex, et Tarquinius Collatinus, maritus Lucretiæ. Sed Collatino^g paulò pòst dignitas sublāta est. Placuērat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Romæ^a manēret.^e Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migrāvit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publicōla consul factus est.

24. Commōvit bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primâ pugnâ Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquiniū filius, sese invicem^h occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eâ pugnâ victōres recēssērunt. Brutum Romānæ matrōnæ quasi communem patrem per annum luxērunt. Valerius Publicōla Sp. Lucretium, Lucretiæ patrem, collēgam sibi fecit; qui quum morbo exstinctus esset,ⁱ Horatium Pulvillum sibi collēgam^j sumpsit. Ita primus annus quinque consules habuit.

25. Secundo quoque anno itērum Tarquinius bellum Romānis intūlit, Porsēna,^f rege Etrus-
cōrum, auxilium ei ferente. In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons a tergo ruptus esset.^k Tum se cum armis in Tibērim conjēcit, et ad suos transnāvit.

26. Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Qu. Mucius Scævōla, juvenis fortis anīmi,^l in castra hostis se contūlit eo

GRAMMARS.—^b 223, 3: 453.—^c 565, r. xli.: 950, r. lxi.—^d 627, 2: 1265, r. xcvii.—^e 627, 1, 2d: 1207.—^f 522, r. iii.: 1075, r. lxxiv.—^h 118, 5: 1019.—ⁱ 631, 1244, r. xciv.—^j 440, 715.—^k 627, 4: 1238, r. xcii.—^l 339, r. vii.: 757, r. xvi.

IDIOMS.—^a 4, 1.—^f 9, 1.—^g 5, 1.

consilio, ut regem occidēret. At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfēcit. Tum a regiis^a satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignibus allātis terrēret,^b dextram aræ^c accensæ imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.^d Hoc facinus rex mirātus^e juvēnem dimisit incolūmem. Tum hic quasi beneficium refērens ait,^f trecentos alios juvēnes in eum conjurāsse.^g Hac re territus Porsēna pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum se contūlit, ibique privātus cum uxōre consenuit.

A. U. 27. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,^h
259. popūlus Romæ seditiōnem fecit, questus quòd tribūtis et militiâ a senātu exhaurirētur.ⁱ Magna pars plebis urbem relīquit, et in montem trans Aniēnem annem secessit. Tum patres turbāti Menenium Agrippam misērunt ad plebem, qui j eam senatui conciliāret. Hic iis inter alia fabūlam narrāvit de ventre et membris humāni corpōris; quâ popūlus commotus est, ut in urbem redīret. Tum primūm tribūni plebis creāti sunt, qui j plebem adversūm nobilitātis superbiam defendērent.

A. U. 28. Octāvo decimo anno post exactos reges,^h
261. Qu. Marcius, Coriolānus^k dictus ab urbe Volscōrum Coriōlis,^l quam^m bello cepērat, plebiⁿ invīsus fieri cœpit. Quare urbe^o expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanōrum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux^k exercītūs factus Romānos sæpe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliarium urbis accesserat, nullis civium suōrum le-

GRAMMARS.—^a 337, 756.—^b 160, 2: 1083; and 141, 1273.—
^c 501, r. xxix.—^d 627, 4: 1238, r. xcii.—^e 688, 1350, r. cv.—
157, 3: 1082.—^f 684, 1357.—^g 655, 1255.—^h 643, 4th: 1212.
ⁱ 319, r. v.: 666, r. vi.; and 440, 715.—^j 251, r. i.: 622.—
^k 288, 694.—^l 382, r. xvi.: 860, r. xl.—^m 613, r. lii.: 993, r. lxx.

NUMS.—^e 106, 1.—^g 98, 2, and 94, 1, 2d.—^j 40, 4.

gationibus flecti poterat, ut patriæ parceret.^a Denique Veturia mater et Volunnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venerunt; quarum fletu et precibus commotus est, ut exercitum removeret.^a Quo^b facto a Volscis ut proditor^c occisus esse dicitur.

29. Romani quum adversum Veientes bellum gererent familia Fabiorum sola hoc bellum suscepit. Profecti sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homines, duce^d A. U. Fabio consule. Quum sæpe hostes vicissent, apud 274. Cremëram fluvium castra posuerunt. Ibi Veientes dolose usi eos in insidias pellexerunt. In prælio ibi exortof omnes perierunt. Unus superfuit ex tantâ familiâ, qui propter ætatem puerilem duci non potuerat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagavit ad Qu. Fabium Maximum illum,^g qui Hannibalem prudenti cunctatione debilitavit.

30. Anno trecentesimo et altero^h ab urbe A. U. conditâⁱ decemviri creati sunt, qui^j civitati 302. leges scriberent. Hi primo anno benè egērunt; secundo autem dominationem exercere cœperunt. Sed quum unus eorum^k Appius Claudius virginem ingenuam, Virginiam, Virginii centurionis filiam, corrumpere vellet, pater eam occidit. Tum ad milites profugit, eosque ad seditionem commovit. Sublata est decemviris^l potestas, ipsique omnes aut^m morte aut exilio puniti sunt.

31. In bello contra Veientanos Furius Camillus urbem Falerios obsidebat. In quâ ob- A. U. 358. sidiōne quum ludi literarii magister principum filios ex urbe in castra hostium duxisset,^o Camillus hoc donum

GRAMMARS.—^a 627, 1, 2d: 1207.—^c 722, 1371.—^e 484, r. xxvi.: 880, r. xlv.—^f 638, 1350, r. cv.—^h 106, 7: 208.—ⁱ 684, 1357.—^j 643, 4th: 1212.—^k 355, r. x.: 771, r. xix.—^l 522, r.: 1075, r. lxxiv.—^o 631, 1244, r. xciv.

IDIOMS.—^b 38, 5.—^d 110, 1.—^e 7, 4.—^g 27, 1st.—^l 5, 1.—^m 124, 3.—ⁿ 38, 8.

non accēpit, sed scelestum homīnem, manibus post tergum vinctis, puēris Falerios^a reducendum^b tradidit; virgasque iis dedit, quibus proditōrem in urbem agerent.^c

32. Hāc tantā anīmi nobilitāte commōti Falisci urbem Romānis tradidērunt. Camillo^d autem apud Romanos crimīni datum^d est, quōd albis equis triumphās-

A. U. set,^e et prædam inīquē divisisset; damnatus-

364. que^f ob eam causam, et civitāte expulsus est.

Paulò pòst Galli Senōnes ad urbem venērunt, Romanos apud flumen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occupārunt.^g Jam nihil præter Capitolium defendi^h potuit. Et jam præsidium fame laborābat, et in eoⁱ erant,^j ut pacem a Gallis auro emērent,^k quum Camillus cum manu militum superveniens hostes magno prælio superāret.

LIBER SECUNDUS.

A. U. 1. ANNO trecentesimo nonagesimo quarto

394. post urbem conditam Galli iterum ad urbem accesserant, et quarto milliariorum^l trans Anienem fluvium consederant. Contra eos missus est T. Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximiā corporis magnitudinem^m fortissimum Romanorum ad certamen singulare provocavit. T. Manlius, nobilissimus juvenis, provocationem accēpit, Gallum occidit, eumque torqueⁿ aureo spoliavit, quo^o ornatus erat. Hinc et ipse et posteri ejus Torquati appellati sunt. Galli fugam capessiverunt.

GRAMMARS.—^a 553, r. xxxvii. : 938, r. lvii.—^c 643, 1212 : and 644, 1212.—^d 427, r. xix : 848, r. xxxviii.—^e 655, 1255.—^f 214, l, 1st : 315.—ⁱ 123, 2 : 1033.—^j 316, r. ii. : 648, r. iv.—^k 627, l, 1st : 1220.—^l 573, 958, r. lxii. ; and 577, 962.—^m 339, r. vii. : 757, r. xvi.—ⁿ 514, 911, r. l.—^o 542, r. xxxv. : 873, r. xlii.

IDIOMS.—^b 107, l.—^c 83, 3.—^f 115, l.—^h 87, 6.—ⁱ 19, 6.—^m 6, l—
G. 8.

2. Novo bello cum Gallis exorto, anno urbis A. U.
 quadringentesimo sexto, iterum Gallus proces- 406.
 sit robore^a atque armis insignis, et provocavit unum ex
 Romānis, ut secum armis decerneret.^b Tum se M. Va-
 lerius, tribūnus militum, obtulit; et, quum processisset
 armatus, corvus ei^c supra dextrum brachium sedit. Mox,
 commissâ pugnâ, hic corvus alis^d et unguibus Galli ocū-
 los verberavit. Ita factum est, ut Gallus nullo negotio
 a Valerio interficeretur,^e qui hinc Corvini nomen accepit.

3. Postea Romāni bellum gesserunt cum A. U.
 Samnitibus, ad quod L. Papirius Cursor cum 430.
 honore dictatoris profectus est. Qui^f quum negotii cu-
 jusdam causâ Romam ivisset, præcepit Q. Fabio^g Rul-
 liāno, magistro equitum, quem apud exercitum reliquit,
 ne pugnam cum hoste committeret.^h Sed ille occasiō-
 nem nactus felicissimè dimicavit, et Samnites delēvit.
 Ob hanc rem a dictatore capitis^h damnatus est. At ille
 in urbem confūgit, et ingenti favore militum et populi
 liberatus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta est sedi-
 tio, ut pæne ipseⁱ interficeretur.ⁿ

4. Duobus annis pòst T. Veturius et Spurius Postu-
 mius consules bellum adversum Samnites gerēbant. Hi
 a Pontio Thelesino, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt.
 Nam ad Furculas Caudinas Romānos pellexit A. U.
 in angustias, unde sese expedire non poterant. 433.
 Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogavit, quid^k fa-
 ciendum putāret. Ille respondit, aut omnes occidendos^m

GRAMMARS.—^a 535, r. xxxiv.: 889, r. xlvii.—^b 627, 1, 3d.: 1208.
 —^c 380, r.: 871.—^d 542, r. xxxv.: 873, r. xlii.—^e 627, 1, 4th:
 1222.—^f 403, r. v.: 831, r. xxxiii.—^h 520, i: 1075, r. lxxiv.—
 j 236, 4: 474; 612, 992.—^l 627, 5: 1182, r. lxxvii.—ⁿ 627, 1,
 1st: 1220.

IDIOMS.—^f 39, 1.—ⁱ 32, 3.—^k 91, 5.—^m 108, 4.

esse, ut Romanōrum vires frangerentur,^a aut omnes dimittendos, ut beneficio obligarentur.^a Pontius utrumque consilium improbāvit, omnesque sub jugum misit Samnītes denique post bellum undequinquaginta annōrum superāti sunt.

A. U. 472. 5. Devictis Samnitibus, Tarentīnis^b bellum indictum est, quia legātis Romanōrum injuriam fecissent.^c Hi Pyrrhum,^d Epīri regem, contra Romānos auxilium^d poposcērunt. Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primūm Romāni cum transmarīno hoste pugnāvērunt. Missus est contra eum consul P. Valerius Lævīnus. Hic, quum exploratōres Pyrrhi cepisset, jussit eos per castra duci,^e tumque dimitti, ut renuntiārent^a Pyrrho, quaecunque a Romānis agerentur.^f

6. Pugnâ commissâ, Pyrrhus auxilio elephantōrum vicit. Nox prælio finem dedit. Lævīnus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romānos mille^g octingentos cepit, eosque summo honōre tractāvit. Quum eos, qui in prælio interfecti fuērunt, omnes adversis vulneribus et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacere vidēret, tulisse ad cælum manus dicītur cum hac voce: *Ego cum talibus viris brevi orbem terrārum subigērem.*^h

7. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro ignēque vastāvit. Campaniam depopulātus est, atque ad Præneste venit, milliario ab urbe octāvo decīmo. Mox terrōre exercītūs, qui cum consule sequebātur, in Campaniam se recēpit. Legāti ad Pyrrhum de captivis reddimendisⁱ missi honorificè ab eo suscepti sunt; captivos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legātis, Fabricium, sic

GRAMMARS.—^a 627, 1, 2d: **1207**.—^b 522, r. iii.: **1075**, r. lxxiv.—^c 629, **1237**.—^d 508, r.: **734**, r. xiii.—^e 656, **1291**, r. ci.—^g 104, 5: **204**.—^h 142, 2d: **1267**, r. xcviii.

IDIOMS.—^d 62, 5.—^e 94, 3.—^g 7.—ⁱ 112, 8.

admirātus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui promitteret, si ad se transiret,^a sed a Fabricio contemptus est.

8. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanōrum admiratione teneretur, legātum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum, qui^b pacem peteret eā conditione,^c ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae, quam armis occupaverat, obtineret. Romāni responderunt, cum cum Romānis pacem habere non posse, nisi ex Italiā recessisset.^d Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho eum^e interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset,^f respondit, se regum patriam vidisse.^g

9. In altēro^h proelio cum rege Epīri commisso Pyrrhus vulnerātus est, elephantī interfecti, viginti millia hostium cæsa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentumⁱ fugit. Interjecto anno, Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medicus Pyrrhi nocte venit promittens, se Pyrrhum veneno occisurum,^j si munus sibi daretur. Hunc Fabricius vinctum reduci iussit ad dominum. Tunc rex admirātus illum dixisse fertur: *Ille^k est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate, quàm sol a cursu suo averti potest.* Paulò post Pyrrhus tertio etiam proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, et, quum in Græciam rediisset, apud Argos, Peloponnēsi urbem, interfectus est.

10. Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post urbem conditam^l Romanōrum exercitus primum in Siciliam trajecerunt, regemque Syracusarum Hieronem, Pœnosque, qui multas civitates in eā insulâ occupaverant, superaverunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Pœnos gerebatur, pri-

GRAMMARS.—^a 627, 2: **1265**, r. xcvi. —^b 641, r. ii: **1205**.
^c 542, r. xxxv.: **873**, r. xlii. —^d 627, 5: **1267**, r. xcvi. —^e 627, **1182**, r. lxxxvii. —^f 106, 7: **208**. —^g 553, r. xxxvii.: **938**, r. lvii.
^h 319, r. v.: **666**, r. vi. —ⁱ 684, **1357**.

IDIOMS.—^b 40, 4. —^e 63, 2. —^g 98, 2. —^j 100, 2, and 94, 1, 2d.

mum Romāni, C. Duillio et Cn. Cornelio Asinā consulibus,^a in mari dimicaverunt. Duillius Carthaginienses vicit, triginta naves occupavit, quatuordecim mersit, septem millia hostium^b cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romānis^c gratior fuit. Duillio concessum est, ut quum a coenā rediret, pueri funalia gestantes, et tibicen eum comitarentur.^d

A. U. 11. Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Afrī-
 499. cam translātum est. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugnā navāli superatur; nam perditis sexaginta quatuor navibus se recēpit; Romāni viginti duas amisērunt. Quum in Afrīcam venissent, Pœnos in pluribus prœliis vicērunt, magnam vim hominum cepērunt, septuaginta quatuor civitātes in fidem accepērunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romānis^e petiērunt. Quam^f quum M. Atilius Regūlus, Romanōrum dux, dare nollet nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginienses auxilium petiērunt a Lacedæmoniis.^g Hi Xanthippum misērunt, qui Romānum exercitum magno prœlio vicit. Regūlus ipse captus et in vincūla conjectus est.

12. Non tamen ubique fortūna Carthaginiensibus favit. Quum aliquot prœliis victi essent, Regūlum rogaverunt, ut Romam proficisceretur, et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis obtineret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in Senātum dixit, se desiisse Romānum esse ex illā die, quā^h in potestātem Pœnōrum venisset.ⁱ Tum Romānis^j suavit, ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent:^k illos^l enim tot casibus fractos spem nullam nisi in pace habere:^m tantiⁿ non esse, ut

GRAMMARS.—^b 332, r. vi.: **751**, r. xv.—^c 382, r. xvi.: **860**, r. xl.—^d 627, 1, 4th: **1222**.—^e 511, **737**.—^f 403, r. v.: **831**, r. xxxiii.—^g 565, r. xl.: **949**, r. lx.—^h 650, r. vi.: **1291**, r. ci.—ⁱ 501, r. xxix.: **855**, r. xxxix.—^k 627, 1, 3d: **1208**.—ⁿ 496, **800**.

IDIOMS.—^a 110, 2.—^f 39, 3.—^l 94, 4.—^m 96, 2, and 94, 1, 2.

tot millia^a captivōrum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent, redderentur. Hæc sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciis exstinctus est.

13. Tandem, C. Lutatio Catūlo, A. Postumio A. U. consulibus, anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio⁵¹³ magnum prælium navale commissum est contra Lilybæum, promontorium Siciliæ. In eo prælio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captæ,^b centum viginti quinque demersæ, triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredëcim millia occisa sunt. Statim Carthaginienses pacem petiērunt, cisque pax tributa est. Captivi Romanōrum,^c qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus redditi sunt. Poeni Siciliâ,^d Sardiniâ, et cetëris insulis, quæ inter Italiam Africanque jacent, decesserunt, omnemque Hispaniam quæ citra Ibërum est, Romānis permisērunt.

LIBER TERTIUS.

1. ANNO quingentessimo undetricesimo in- A. U. gentes Gallōrum copię Alpes transiērunt. Sed⁵²⁹ pro Romānis tota Italia consensit: traditumque est,^e octingenta millia^a hominū^c ad id bellum parata fuisse.^f Res prospère gesta est apud Clusium: quadraginta millia hominū interfecta sunt. Aliquot annis^g post^h pugnatum estⁱ contra Gallos in agro Insūbrum, finitumque est bellum M. Claudio Marcello, Cn. Cornelio Scipiōne consulibus. Tum Marcellus regem Gal-

GRAMMARS.—^a 104, 5: 204.—^c 355, r. x.: 771, r. xix.—^d 613, r. ii.: 993, r. lxx.—^e 158, 1086; and 164, 5: 327.—^g 565, r. xl: 950, r. lxi.:—^h 612, 954.—ⁱ 233, 3: 453.

IDIOMS.—^b 115, 2.—^e 51 2.—^f 94, 1, 2d, and 98, 9

lōrum, Viridomārum, manu suâ occīdit, et triumphans spolia Galli stipīti^a imposīta humeris suis vexit.

2. Paulo pōst Punīcum bellum renovātum est per Hannibālem, Carthaginiensium ducem, quem pater Hamilcar novem annos^b natum aris admovērat, ut odium perenne in Romānos jurāret.^c Hic annum agens vicesimū aetātis

A. U. 536. Saguntum, Hispaniæ civitātem, Romānis amīcā, oppugnāre^d aggressus est. Huic Romāni per legātos denuntiavērunt, ut bello abstinēret.^e Qui^f quum legātos admittēre nollet, Romāni Carthagīnem misērunt, ut mandarētur^g Hannibālī,^a ne bellum contra socios popūli Romāni gereret.^e Dura responsa a Carthaginiensībus reddīta. Saguntīnis interea fame victis, Romāni Carthaginiensībus bellum indixērunt.

3. Hannībal, fratre Hasdrubāle in Hispaniā relicto, Pyrenæum et Alpes transiit. Tradītur† in Italiam octoginta millia pedītum, et viginti millia equītum, septem et triginta elephantos abduxisse. Interea multi Ligūres et Galli Hannibālī se conjunxērunt. Primus ei occurrit P. Cornelius Scipio, qui, prœlio ad Ticīnum commisso,^h superātus est, et, vulnēre accepto,^h in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus confligit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur. Multi popūli se Hannibālī dedidērunt. Inde in Tusciam progressus, Flaminiū consūlem ad Trasimēnum lacum supērat. Ipse Flaminius interemptus,ⁱ Romanōrum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

A. U. 540. 4. Quingentesīmo et quadragesīmo anno post urbem condītam L. Æmilius Paullus et P. Terentius Varro contra Hannibālem mittuntur. Quam-

† Supply *is* with *traditur*, or *eum* with *abduxisse*. Gr. 676, **1155**.

GRAMMARS.—^a 522, r. iii.: **1075**, r. lxxiv.—^b 565, r. xli.: **949**, r. lx.—^c 627, l. 2d: **1207**.—^d 665, **1138**, r. lxxx.—^e 627, l. 3d **1208**.

IDIOMS.—^f 39, l.—^g 51.—^h 104, 2.—ⁱ 115, 2.

quam intellectum erat,^a Hannibālem non alīter vinci posse quā morā, Varro tamen moræ^b impatiens apud vicum, qui Cannæ^c appellātur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consules victi, Paullus interemptus est. In eā pugnā, consulāres aut prætorii viginti, senatores triginta capti aut occīsi; milītum quadraginta millia; equitum tria millia et quingenti periērunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentiōnem facere dignātus est. Servi, quod^d nunquam antè factum, manumissi et milites facti sunt.

5. Post eam pugnam multæ Italiæ civitatēs, quæ Romānis^e paruerant, se ad Hannibālem transtulērunt. Hannibal Romānis obtulit,^f ut captivos redimērent; responsumque est^a a senātu, eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armāti capti potuissent.^g Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureōrum annulōrum Carthaginem misit, quos manibus^h equitum Romanōrum, senatorum, et milītum detraxerat. Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibālis, Hasdrūbal, qui ibi remanserat cum magno exercītu, a duobus Scipionibus vincitur, perditque in pugnā triginta quinque millia hominum.

6. Anno quarto postquā Hannibal in Italiam venerat, M. Claudius Marcellus consul apud Nolam, civitatē Campaniæ, contra Hannibālem benè pugnāvit. Illo tempore Philippus, Demetrii filius, rex Macedoniæ, ad Hannibālem legatos mittit, eique auxilia contra Romānos pollicetur. Qui legatiⁱ quum a Romānis capti essent,^j M. Valerius Lævinus cum navibus missus est, qui regem impediret,^k quò minùs copias in Italiam trajiceret.^l Idem in Macedoniam penetrans regem Philipppum vicit.

GRAMMARS.—^a 662.—^b 349, r. ix.: **765**, r. xviii.—^c 321, **668**.—^e 403, r. v.: **831**, r. xxxiii.—^g 627, 6: **1291**.—^h 501, r. xxix.: **855**, r. xxxix.—^j 631, **1244**, r. xciv.—^k 643, 4th: **1212**.

IDIOMS.—^a 51, 2.—^d 37, 9.—^f 60, 4.—ⁱ 38, 1.—^k 83, 2.—^l 78, 7

7. In Siciliâ quoque res prospère gesta est. Mæccl-lus magnam hujus insulæ partem cepit, quam Pœni occupavērant; Syracūsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnāvit, et ingentem inde prædam Romam^a misit. Læ-vīnus in Macedoniâ cum Philippo et multis Græciæ popūlis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus Han-nōnem, Pœnōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitātes in deditiōnem accēpit, viginti sex expugnāvit. Ita omni Siciliâ receptâ, cum ingenti gloriâ Romam^a regressus est.

8. Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiōnes ab Has-drubāle interfecti erant, missus est P. Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanōrum^b omnium ferè primus. Hic,^c puer,^d duo-deviginti annōrum,^e in pugnâ ad Ticīnum, patrem singulāri virtūte servāvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem^f multos^g nobilissimōrum juvēnum Italiam deserere^h cu-pientium, auctoritatē suâ ab hoc consilio deterruit. Vi-ginti quatuor annōrum^e juvēnis in Hispaniam missus, die quâ venit, Carthagīnem Novam cēpit, in quâ omne au-rum et argentum et belli apparātum Pœni habēbant, no-bilissimos quoque obsīdes, quos ab Hispānis acceperant. Hos obsīdes parentībus suisⁱ reddīdit. Quare omnes ferè Hispaniæ civitātes ad eum uno anīmo transiērunt.

9. Ab eo inde tempore res Romanōrum in dies læti-ōres factæ sunt. Hasdrūbal a fratre ex Hispaniâ in Italiam evocātus, apud Senam, Picēni civitātem, in insidias incīdit, et strenuè pugnans occīsus est. Plu-rīmæ autem civitātes, quæ in Brutiis ab Hannibāle tenebantur, Romānis se tradidērunt.

GRAMMARS.—^a 553, r.: **938**, r. lvii.—^b 355, r. x.: **771**, r. xix.—^c 339, r. vii.: **757**, r. xvi.—^f 337, **756**.—^h 659, 4 **1120**; and 665, **1138**, r. lxxx.—ⁱ 118, 3, 1st, *Exc.*: **1018**.

IDIOMS.—^c 27, 4.—^d 13, 2.—^g 21, 3.

10. Anno decimo quarto postquam in Italiam A. U.
Hannibal venērat, Scipio consul creātus,^a et in 550.
Africam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Car-
thaginensium, prospere pugnāt, totumque ejus exerci-
tum delet. Secundo praelio undecim millia hominum
occidit, et castra cepit cum quatuor millibus et quingen-
tis militibus. Syphacem, Numidiæ regem, qui se cum
Poenis conjunxerat, cepit, eumque cum nobilissimis Nu-
midis et infinitis spoliis Romam misit. Quâ^b re audita,
omnis ferè Italia Hannibalem deserit. Ipse^c a A. U.
Carthaginensibus in Africam redire jubetur. 553.
Ita anno decimo septimo Italia ab Hannibale liberata est.

11. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus^d semel frustra
tentatam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in quâ peritis-
simi duces copias suas ad bellum educēbant. Scipio
victor recedit; Hannibal cum paucis equitibus evadit.
Post hoc praelium pax cum Carthaginensibus facta est.
Scipio, quum Romam rediisset, ingenti gloriâ triumphā-
vit, atque Africānus appellatus est. Sic finem accepit
secundum Punicum bellum post^e annum undevicesi-
mum quàm cœperat.

LIBER QUARTUS.

1. FINITO Punico bello, secutum est Macedo- A. U.
nicum contra Philippum regem. Superatus est 556.
rex a T. Quinctio Flaminio apud Cynocephalas, paxque
ei data est his legibus: *ne Græciæ civitatibus, quas Ro-
māni contra eum defendērant, bellum inferret^f ut captivos*

GRAMMARS.—^d 471, 900.—^e 569, 954.—^f 627, 1, 2d: 1207.

IDIOMS.—^a 115, 1.—^b 38, 3.—^c 32, 3

et transfugas redderet; quinquaginta solùm naves haberet; reliquas Romānis daret; mille talenta præstaret, et obsidem^a daret filium Demetrium. T. Quinctius etiam Lacedæmoniis intulit bellum, et ducem eorum Nabidem vicit.

A. U. 563. 2. Finīto bello Macedonico, secūtum est bellum Syriacum contra Antiōchum regem, cum quo Hannibal se junxerat. Missus est contra eum L. Cornelius Scipio consul, cui^b frater ejus Scipio Africānus legātus est additus. Hannibal navāli prælio victus,^c Antiōchus autem ad Magnesiam, Asiæ civitatem, a Cornelio Scipiōne consule ingenti prælio fusus est. Tum rex Antiōchus pacem petit. Data est ei^b hâc lege, *ut ex Eurōpâ et Asiâ recedëret, atque intra Taurum se continëret, decem millia talentorum et viginti obsides præberet, Hannibālem, concitorem belli, dedëret.* Scipio Romam rediit, et ingenti gloriâ triumphāvit. Nomen et ipse, ad imitatiōnem fratris, Asiaticus accēpit.

3. Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellavit, ingentibus copiis parātis.^d Dux Romanorum, P. Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi prælio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petēbat. Cui Romāni eam præstare noluērunt, nisi his conditionibus,^e ut se et suos Romānis dedëret. Mox Æmilius Paullus con-

A. U. 586. sul regem ad Pydnam superāvit, et viginti millia pedītum ejus occīdit. Equitātus cum rege fugit. Urbes Macedoniae omnes, quas rex tenuerat, Romānis se dedidērunt. Ipse Perseus ab amicis desertus in Paulli potestatem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,^d cum ingenti pompâ,^f Romam rediit in nave Persei,

GRAMMARS.—^b 522, r. iii.: 1075, r. lxxiv.—^c 542, r. xxxv. 873, r. xlii.—^f 545, 876.

IDIOMS.—^a 13, 1.—^c 115, 2.—^d 104, 1.

inūsītātē magnitudīnis;^a nam sedēcim remōrum ordīnes habuisse dicītur. Triumphāvit magnificentissimē in curru aureo, duōbus filiis utrōque latēre^b adstantibus. Ante currum inter captīvos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

4. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est sexcentesimo et altēro^c anno A. U. 602. ab urbe condītā,^d anno quinquagesimo primo postquā secundum bellum Punīcum transactum erat. L. Manlius Censorīnus et M. Manlius consules in Afrīcam trajecērunt,^e et oppugnavērunt Carthagīnem. Multa ibi praeclarē gesta sunt per Scipiōnem, Scipiōnis Africāni nepōtem, qui tribūnus^f in Afrīcā militābat. Hujus apud omnes ingens metus et reverentia erat, neque quidquam magis Carthaginiensium duces vitābant, quā contra eum praelium committēre.

5. Quum jam magnum esset Scipiōnis nomen, tertio anno postquā Romāni in Afrīcam trajecērant,^e consul est creātus, et contra Carthagīnem missus. Is A. U. 603. hanc urbem a civībus acerrimē defensam^g cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimāque inventa sunt, quae multarum civitatū excidiis Carthāgo collegērat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatibus^h Italiae, Siciliae, Afrīcae reddidit, quaeⁱ suae recognoscēbant. Ita Carthāgo septingentesimo anno, postquam condita erat, delēta est. Scipio nomen Africāni juniōris accēpit.

6. Intērim in Macedoniā quidam Pseudophilippus arma movit, et P. Juvencium, Romanōrum ducem, ad interneciōnem vicit. Post eum Q. Cæcilius Metellus dux a Romānis contra Pseudophilippum missus est, et,

GRAMMARS.—^a 339, r. vii. : 757, r. xvi.—^b 612, 992, (*in.*)—^c 106, 7 : 208.—^d 684, 1357.—^e 444, 720.—^g 688, 1350, r. cv.

IDIOMS.—^f 13, 1.—^b 63.—ⁱ 34.—^j 31, 5, *Note*.

viginti quinque millibus ex militibus^a ejus occisis, Macedoniam recēpit; ipsum etiam Pseudophilippum in potestatem suam redēgit. Corinthiis quoque bellum indictum est, nobilissimæ Græciæ civitatī,^b propter injuriam Romānis legātis illātam. Hanc Mummius con-

A. U. sul cepit ac diruit. Tres igitur Romæ simul
608. celeberrimi triumphi fuērunt; Scipiōnis^d ex Africā, ante cujus currum ductus est Hasdrūbal; Metelli^d ex Macedoniā, cujus currum præcessit Andriscus, qui et Pseudophilippus dicitur; Mummi^d ex Corintho, ante quem signa ænea et pictæ tabulæ et alia urbis clarissimæ ornamenta prælāta sunt.

A. U. 7. Anno sexcentesimo decimo post urbem con-
610. dītā Viriāthus in Lusitaniā bellum contra Romānos excitāvit. Pastor primò fuit, mox latrōnum dux; postrēmò tantos ad bellum populos concitāvit, ut vindex^e libertātis Hispaniæ existimarētur.^f Denique a suis^g interfectus est. Quum interfectōres ejus præmium a Cæpiōne consule petērent, responsum est, nunquam Romānis placuisse^h imperatōrem a militibus suis interfīci.

8. Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantīnis, civitatē^b Hispaniæ. Victus ab his Qu. Pompēius, et post eum C. Hostilius Mancīnus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infāmē, quam populus et senātus jussit infringi,ⁱ atque ipsum Mancīnum hostibus tradi.^j Tum P. Scipio Africānus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primū militem ignāvum et corruptum correxit; tum multas Hispaniæ

A. U. civitates partim bello cepit, partim in deditiō-
621. nem accēpit. Postrēmò ipsam Numantiam fame ad deditiōnem coēgit, urbemque evertit; reliquam provinciam in fidem accēpit.

GRAMMARS.—^a 360, 775.—^b 253, 623.—^c 522, r. ili.: 1075, r. lxiiv.—^e 319, r. v.: 666, r. vi.; and 320, 667.—^f 627, 1, 1st: 1220.

IDIOMS.—^d Sup. *triumphus*.—^e 19, 2.—^h 51, 5.—ⁱ 90, 4.

9. P. Scipiōne Nascīcā^a et L. Calpurnio Bestiā consulibus, Jugurthæ, Numidārum regi, bellum illātum est, quōd Adherbālem et Hiempsālem, Micipsæ filios, patruēles suos, interemisset.^b Missus adversus eum consul Calpurnius Bestia corruptus regis pecuniā pacem cum eo flagitiosissimam fecit, quæ a senātu improbāta est. Denīque Qu. Cæcilius Metellus consul Jugurtham variis præliis vicit, elephantos ejus occīdit vel cepit, multas civitatē ipsius in deditiōnem accēpit. Ei successit C. Marius, qui bello terminum posuit, ipsumque Jugurtham cepit. Ante currum triumphantis Marii A. U. Jugurtha cum duōbus filiis ductus est vinctus, 648. et mox jussu consulis in carcēre strangulātus.

LIBER QUINTUS.

1. DUM bellum in Numidiā contra Jugurtham geritur, Cimbri et Teutōnes aliæque Germanōrum et Gallōrum gentes Italiæ^c minabantur, aliæque Romanōrum exercitus fuderunt. Ingens fuit Romæ^d timor, ne^e itērum Galli urbem occupārent. Ergo Marius consul^f creātus, eīque bellum contra Cimbros et Teutōnes decretum est; bellōque protracto, tertius ei et quartus consulātus delātus est. In duōbus præliis cum Cimbris ducenta millia hostium cecīdit, octoginta millia cepit, eorumque regem Theutobōchum; propter quod meritum absens quintō Consul creātus est. Interea Cimbri et Teutōnes, quo- A. U. rum copia adhuc infinīta erat, in Italiam trans- 653. iērunt. Itērum a C. Mario et Qu. Catūlo contra eos

GRAMMARS.—^b 655, 1255.—^c 403, r. v. : 831, r. xxxiii.—^e 634.—^f 319, r. v. : 666, r. vi.

IDIOMS.—^a 110, 2.—^d 4, 1.—^e 121, 6.

dimicātum est^a ad Verōnam. Centum et quadraginta millia aut in pugnâ aut in fugâ cæsa sunt; sexaginta millia capta. Tria et triginta Cimbris^b signa sublāta sunt.

A. U. 2. Sexcentesimo quinquagesimo nono anno
659. ab urbe conditâ in Italiâ gravissimum bellum exarsit. Nam Picentes, Marsi, Pelignique, qui multos annos populo Romāno obediērant, æqua cum illis jura sibi^b dari postulābant. Perniciōsum admōdum hoc bellum fuit. P. Rutilius consul in eo occīsus est; plures exercitus fusi fugatīque. Tandem L. Cornelius Sulla cū^c alia egregiē gessit, tum Cluentium, hostium ducem, cum magnis copiis, fudit. Per quadriennium cum gravi utriusque partis calamitāte hoc bellum tractum est. Quinto demum anno L. Cornelius Sulla ei imposuit finem. Romāni tamen, id^d quod prius negavērant, jus civitātis, bello finīto, sociis tribuērunt.

A. U. 3. Anno urbis conditæ sexcentesimo sexagesimo
666. imo sexto primum Romæ bellum civile exortum est; eōdem anno etiam Mithridaticum. Causam bello civili C. Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullæ bellum adversus Mithridātem regem Ponti decretum esset, Marius ei^e hunc honōrem eripēre conātus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionibus suis in Italia morabātur, cum exercitu Romam venit, et adversarios cū^c interfēcit, tum fugāvit. Tum rebus Romæ utcunque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque præliis Mithridātem coëgit, ut pacem a Romānis petēret,^f et Asiâ, quam invasērat, relictâ, regni sui finibus contentus esset.

4. Sed dum Sulla in Græciâ et Asiâ Mithridātem vincit, Marius, qui fugātus fuērat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus

GRAMMARS.—^a 223, 3: 453.—^b 522, r. iii.: 1075, r. lxxiv.—501, r.: 855, r. xxxix.—^f 627, 1, 3d: 1208.

IDIOMS.—^c 124, 8.—^d 37, 9.—^e 5, 1.

ex consulibus, bellum in Italiâ reparârunt, et ingressi Romam nobilissimos ex senātu et consulāres viros interfecērunt; multos proscripsērunt; ipsius Sullæ domo eversâ, filios et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt. Uniusversus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Græciam venit, orans ut patriæ subvenīret.^a Sulla in Italiam trajēcit,^b hostium exercitus vicit, mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam cæde^c et sanguīne civiūm replēvit. Quatuor millia inermium, qui se dedidērant, interfīci^d iussit; duo millia equitum et senatōrum proscripsit. Tum de Mithridâte triumphāvit. Duo hæc bella funestissima, Italicum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et civīle, consumpsērunt ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominum, viros consulāres viginti quatuor, prætorios septem, ædilitios sexaginta, senatōres ferè ducentos.

LIBER SEXTUS.

1. ANNO urbis conditæ sexcentesimo septuagesimo sexto, L. Licinio Lucullo^g et M. Aurelio Cottâ consulibus, mortuus est Nicomēdes, rex Bithyniæ, et testamento populum Romānum fecit herēdem.^e Mithridātes, pace ruptâ,^f Asiam rursus voluit invadere. Adversus eum ambo consules missi variam habuere fortunam. Cotta apud Chalcēdōnem victus prælio, a rege etiam intra oppidum obsessus est. Sed quum se inde Mithridātes Cyzicum^h transtulisset, ut, hac urbe captâ,ⁱ

GRAMMARS. —^a 627, 1, 3d: 1208.—^b 444, 720.—^c 515, r. xxxi.: 911.—^e 440, 715.—^g 695, 972.—^h 553, r. xxxvii.: 938, r. lvii.

IDIOMS.—^d 90, 4.—^f 104, 1.—^s 110, 2

totam Asiam invadēret, Lucullus ei,^a alter consul, occurrit, ac dum Mithridātes in obsidiōne Cyzīci commorātur, ipse^b eum a tergo obsēdit, famēque consumptum multis prœliis vicit. Postrēmò Byzantium^c fugāvit; navāli quoque prœlio ejus duces oppressit. Ita unā hiēme^d et æstāte a Lucullo centum ferè millia^e militum regis extincta sunt.

A. U. 2. Anno urbis sexcentēsīmo^f septuagesīmo
678. octāvo novum in Italiā bellum commōtum est.

Septuaginta enim quatuor gladiatorēs, ducibus^g Spartāco, Crixo, et Œnomao, e ludo gladiatorio, qui Capuæ^h erat, effugērunt, et per Italiam vagantes pæne non levius bellum, quàm Hannībal,ⁱ movērunt. Nam contraxērunt exercītum ferè sexaginta millium^e armatorum, multosque duces et duos Romānos consules vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apuliā a M. Licinio Crasso proconsule, et, post multas calamitātes Italiæ,^j tertio anno huic bello finis est imposītus.

3. Intērim L. Lucullus bellum Mithridaticum persecūtus regnum Mithridātis invāsīt, ipsumque regem apud Cabīra civitātem, quò ingentes copias ex omni regno adduxerat Mithridātes, ingenti prœlio superātum fugāvit, et castra ejus diripuit. Armenia quoque Minor, quam tenēbat, eīdem^k erepta est. Susceptus est Mithridātes a Tigrāne, Armeniæ rege, qui tum ingenti gloriā imperābat; sed hujus quoque regnum^l Lucullus est ingressus. Tigranocerta, nobilissimam Armeniæ civitātem, cepit, ipsum regem, cum magno exercītu venientem, ita vicit,

GRAMMARS.—^a 399, r. iv.: **826**, r. xxxii.—^c 553, r. xxxvii.: **938**, r. lvii.—^d 565, r. xli.: **950**, r. lxi.—^e 104, 5: **204**.—^f 106, 7: **208**.

^g 548, r. xxxvi.: **932**, r. lvi.—ⁱ 470, 1st: **899**.—^j 334, **753**.—

^k 522, r. iii.: **1075**, r. lxxiv.—^l 613, r. lii.: **993**, r. lxx.

IDIOMS.—^b 32, 3.—^g 110, 2.—^k 5, 1.

ut robur militum Armeniōrum delēret.^a Sed quum Lucullus finem bello imponēre parāret, successor ei^b missus est.

4. Per illa tempōra pirātæ omnia maria infestābant ita, ut Romānis, toto orbe^c terrārum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.^a Quare id bellum Cn. Pompēio^d decrētum est, quod intra paucos menses A. U. incredibili felicitāte et celeritāte confēcit. Mox 687. ei^d delātum bellum contra rēgem Mithridātem et Tigrānem. Quo^e suscepto, Mithridātem in Armeniā Minōre nocturno prœlio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta milibus ejus occīsis,^f viginti tantū de exercītu suo perdidit et duos centuriōnes. Mithridātes fugit cum uxōre et duobus comitibus, neque multō pōst, Pharnācis filii sui seditiōne coactus, venēnum hausit. Hunc vitæ finem habuit Mithridātes, vir ingentis industriæ^g atque consilii. Regnāvit annis^h sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duobus: contra Romānos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

5. Tigrāni deinde Pompēius bellum intūlit. Illeⁱ se i ei^{*} dedīdit, et in castra Pompēii venit, ac diadēma suum^j in ejus^{*} manibus collocāvit, quod ei[†] Pompēius reposuit. Parte^k regni eum multāvit et grandi pecuniā. Tum alios etiam reges et populos superāvit. Armeniam Minōrem Deiotāro, Galatiæ regi, donāvit, quia auxilium contra Mithridātem tulērat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antiochiæ civitātem, libertāte^l donāvit, quod regem Tigrānem non recepisset.^m Inde in Judæam transgressus, Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodēcim mil-

* i. e. Pompey.

† i. e. Tigranes.

GRAMMARS.—^a 627, 1, 1st: **1220**.—^b 378, r. xv.: **818**, r. xxviii.—
• 611, (in.): **992**.—^d 522, r. iii.: **1075**, r. lxxiv.—^e 339, r. vii.: **757**,
r. xvi.—^h 565, r. xli.: **950**, r. lxi.—ⁱ 118, 3, 3d: **1028**.—^j 118, 3,
1st: **1018**.—^k 514, r. xxxi.: **911**, r. l.—^l 505, **859**.—^m 655, **1255**.

NOTES.—^e 38 5.—^f 104, 1.

libus Judæorum occīsis, cetēris in fidem receptis. His gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante triumphantis^a currum ducti sunt filii Mithridātis, filius Tigrānis, et Aristobūlus, rex Judæorum. Prelāta ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum.^b Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

A. U. 6. M. Tullio Cicerōne oratōre et C. Antonio
689. consulibus, anno ab urbe condītā sexcentesimo undenonagesimo L. Sergius Catilīna, nobilissimi generis^c vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam^d patriam conjurāvit cum quibusdam claris quidem sed audacibus viris. A Cicerōne urbe^e expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcere strangulāti sunt. Ab Antonio, altēro consule, Catilīna ipse praelio victus est et interfectus.

A. U. 7. Anno urbis condītæ sexcentesimo nonagesimo
693. mo tertio C. Julius Cæsar cum L. Bibūlo consul est factus. Quum ei Gallia decreta esset, semper vincendo^f usque ad Oceānum Britannicum processit. Domuit autem annis^g novem ferè omnem Galliam, quæ inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intulit, quibus^h ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanorum cognitum erat; Germānos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentibus praeliis vicit.

8. Circa eādē tempora M. Licinius Crassus contra Parthos missus est. Et quum circa Carras contra omīna

A. U. et auspicia praelium commississet, a Surēnā
700. Orōdis regis duce, victus et interfectus est cum filio, clarissimo et præstantissimo juvène. Reliquiæ exercitūs per C. Cassium quæstōrem servatæ sunt.

GRAMMARS.—^c 339, r. v.: 757, r. xvi.—^e 613, r. lii.: 993, r. lxx.—^f 705, 1340.—^g 565, r. xli.: 950, r. lxi.—^h 528, r. xxxiii.: 844, r. xxxvi.

IDIOMS.—^a Sup. *Pompeii*.—^b Sup. *pondus*.—^d 112, 7.

9. Hinc jam bellum civile successit, quo Ro-
 māni nominis fortūna mutāta est. Cæsar enim A. U.
705
 victor e Galliâ rediens, absens cœpit poscere altērum^a
 consulātum; quem quum aliqui sine dubitatōne defer-
 rant,^b contradictum est^c a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque
 est, dimissis exercitibus, in urbem redire. Propter hanc
 injuriam ab Arimīno, ubi milites congregātos habēbat,
 infesto exercitu Romam^d contendit. Consules cum
 Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex
 urbe fugit, et in Græciam transiit; et, dum senātus bel-
 lum contra Cæsārem parābat, hic vacuum urbem in-
 gressus dictatōrem se fecit.

10. Inde Hispanias^e petit, ibique Pompēii legiōnes su-
 perāvit; tum in Græciā adversum Pompēium ipsum dim-
 icāvit. Primo prælio victus est et fugātus; evāsit tamen,
 quia nocte interveniente Pompēius sequi noluit; dixit-
 que Cæsar, nec* Pompēium scire vincere, et illo tantum
 die se potuisse superari. Deinde in Thessaliā apud Phar-
 sālum ingentibus utrinque copiis commissis dimicavē-
 runt. Nunquam† adhuc Romānæ copiae majores neque
 melioribus ducibus^f convenērant. Pugnātum est^c ingen-
 ti contentiōne, victusque ad postrēmum Pompēius, et cas-
 tra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandriam^e petiit,
 ut a rege Ægypti, cui tutor a senātu datus fuērat, accip-
 ěret^g auxilia. At hic fortūnam magis quàm amicitiam^h
 secūtus, occīdit Pompēium, caput ejus et annūlum Cæ-
 sari misit. Quoⁱ conspectu, Cæsar lacrymas fudisse dicī-
 tur, tanti viri intuens caput, et genēri quondam sui.

* *Nec*, i. e. *et non*, Id. 124, 1. † *Nunquam*, i. e. *neque unquam*, Id. 124, 5
 GRAMMARS.—^a 106, 7: 208.—^b 631, 1244, r. xciv.; and 159, Il.:
 1087.—^c 223, 3: 453.—^d 553, r. xxxvii.: 938, r. lvii.—^e 562,
 947.—^f 611, 992, (*cum*).—^g 627, 1, 2d: 1207.—^h 470, 1st: 899.
 — 684, 1357.

11. Quum ad Alexandriam venisset Cæsar, Ptolemæus ei insidias parare voluit, quâ de causâ regi bellum illatum est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorica aureâ. Cæsar, Alexandriam^a potitus, regnum Cleopatras dedit. Tum inde profectus Pompeianarum^b partium reliquias est persecutus, bellicisque civilibus toto terrarum orbe compositis, Romam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius agere cepisset,^c conjuratum^d est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatoribus, equitibusque Romanis. Præcipui fuerunt inter conjuratos Bruti duo ex genere illius Bruti, qui, regibus expulsis,^e primus Romæ consul fuerat, C. Cassius et Ser. A. U. vilis Casca. Ergo Cæsar, quum in Curiam venisset,^c viginti tribus vulneribus confossus est.

12. Interfecto Cæsare, anno urbis septingentesimo nono bella civilia reparata sunt. Senatus favēbat Cæsaris percussoribus,^f Antonius consul a Cæsaris partibus stabat. Ergo turbata republica, Antonius, multis sceleribus commissis,^e a senatu hostis judicatus est. Fusus fugatusque Antonius, amisso exercitu,^e confugit ad Lepidum, qui Cæsaris^g magister equitum fuerat, et tum grandes copias militum habebat: a quo susceptus est. Mox Octavianus cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicturus^h patrisⁱ sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuerat adoptatus, Romam cum exercitu profectus extorsit, ut sibi^j juveni viginti annorum^k consulatus darētur.^l Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepido rempublicam armis tenere cepit, senatumque proscripsit. Per hos etiam Cicero orator occisus est, multique alii nobiles.

GRAMMARS.—^a 484, r. xxvi.—^b 337, **756**.—^c 631, **1244**, r. xciv.—^d 223, 3: **453**.—^e 403, r. v.: **831**, r. xxxiii.—^f 380, r. i.: **871**.—^g 522, **1075**.—^h 339, r. vii.: **757**, r. xvi.—ⁱ 627, 1, 3d: **1208**.

IDIOMS.—^a 7, 5.—^e 104, 1.—^h 102, 1.—ⁱ viz. *Julii Cæsaris*.

13. Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectōres Cæsāris, ingens bellum movērunt. Profecti contra eos Cæsar Octaviānus, qui postea Augustus est appellātus, et M. Antonius, apud Philippos, Macedoniae urbem, contra eos pugnāvērunt. Primo prœlio victi sunt A. U. 712.

Antonius et Cæsar; periit tamen dux nobilitātis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinītam nobilitātem, quæ cum illis bellum suscepērat, victam^a interfecērunt. Tum victōres rempublicam ita inter se divisērunt, ut Octaviānus Cæsar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam tenēret; Antonius Orientem, Lepīdus Africam accipēret.

14. Paulò pòst Antonius, repudiātâ^b sorōre Cæsāris Octaviāni, Cleopatram regīnam Ægypti, uxōrem duxit. Ab hâc incitātus ingens bellum commōvit, dum Cleopatra cupiditatē^c muliebri optat Romæ regnāre. Victus est ab Augusto navāli pugnâ clarâ et illustri A. U. 723. apud Actium, qui^d locus in Epīro est. Hinc fugit in Ægyptum, et, desperātis rebus, quum omnes ad Augustum transīrent, se ipse^e interēmit. Cleopatra quoque aspīdem sibi admīsit, et venēno ejus exstincta est. Ita bellis toto orbe confectis, Octaviānus Augustus Romam rediit anno duodecīmo^f quàm consul fuerat. Ex eo inde tempore rempublicam per quadraginta et quatuor annos solus obtinuit. Antè enim* duodecim annis cum Antonio et Lepīdo tenuērat.† Ita ab initio principātûs ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuēre.

* “*Enim*,” &c., assigning a reason for “*Solus*.”

† Sup. *eam*, i. e. *republicam*.

GRAMMARS.—^a 268, 656.—^c 542, r. xxxv.: 873, r. xlii.—^f 569, 570: 954, 955.

IDIOMS.—^a 104. 3.—^b 104, 1.—^d 37, 5.—^e 33, 1.

THE GEOGRAPHY AND THE NATIONS OF ANTIQUITY.

1. UNIVERSUS terrarum orbis in tres partes dividitur, Eurōpam,^a Asiam, Africam. Eurōpa ab Africâ sejungitur freto Gaditāno, in cujus utrâque parte montes sunt altissimi, Abŷla^a in Africâ, in Eurōpâ Calpe, qui^b montes Hercŭlis columnæ^c appellantur. Per idem fretum mare internum, quod littoribus Eurōpæ, Asiæ, et Africæ includitur, jungitur cum Oceāno.

2. Eurōpa terminos^d habet ab oriente Tanaim fluvium, pontum Euxinum, et paludem Mæotida;^e a meridie,^f mare internum; ab occidente, mare Atlanticum sive Oceānum; a septentrione,^f mare Britannicum. Mare internum tres maximos sinus habet. Quorum^g is, qui Asiam a Græciâ sejungit, Ægæum mare vocatur; secundus, qui est inter Græciam et Italiam, Ionium; tertius denique, qui occidentales Italiæ oras alluit, a Romānis Tuscum, a Græcis Tyrrhenum mare appellatur.

3. In eâ Eurōpæ parte, quæ ad occāsum vergit, prima terrarum^g est Hispania, quæ a tribus lateribus mari circumdata per Pyrenæos montes cum Galliâ cohæret.

GRAMMARS.—^a 257, 629.—^c 319, r. v. : 666, r. vi.—^d 440, 715.—^e 90, 4 : 127.—^f 236, 6 : 475.—^g 355, r. x. : 771, r. xix.

IDIOMS.—^b 37, 6, *Note*.—^g 38.

Quum universa Hispania dives sit^a et fœcunda, ea tamen regio, quæ a flumine Bæti^b Bætica vocatur, cetëras fertilitate^c antecellit. Ibi Gades sitæ, insula cum urbe a Tyriis condita, quæ freto Gaditano nomen dedit. Tota illa regio viris,^d equis, ferro, plumbo, ære, argento, aurique abundat, et ubi penuriâ aquarum minùs est fertilis, linum tamen aut spartum alit. Marmoris quoque lapicidinas habet. In Bætica minium reperitur.

4. Gallia posita est inter Pyrenæos montes et Rhenum, orientalem oram Tuscum mare alluit, occidentalem Oceanus. Ejus pars illa, quæ Italiae^e est opposita, et Narbonensis vocatur, omnium^f est lætissima. In eâ orâ sita est Massilia, urbs a Phocæis condita, qui, patriâ a Persis devicta, quum servitutum ferre non possent,^g Asiâ relictâ,^h novas in Europâ sedes quæsiverant. Ibidem est campus lapideus, ubi Hercules dicitur contra Neptûni liberos dimicasse. Quum tela defecissent,^g Jupiter filium imbre lapidum adjuvit. Credasⁱ pluisse;^j adeò multi passim jacent.

5. Rhodanus, fluvius, haud longè a Rheni fontibus ortus, lacu Lemano excipitur, servatque impetum, ita ut per medium lacum integer fluat,^k tantusque, quantus^l venit, egrediatur. Inde ad occasum versus, Gallias aliquandiu dirimit; donec, cursu in meridiem flexo, aliorum annuum accessu auctus in mare effunditur.

6. Ea pars Galliae, quæ ad Rhenum porrigitur, frumenti pabulique^m feracissima est, cœlum salubre; noxia animalium genera pauca alit. Incœlæ superbi et superstitiosi, ita ut deos humanis victimisⁿ gaudere existiment.^k

GRAMMARS.—^a 630, **1247**.—^b 90, 5: **110**.—^c 535, r. xxxiv.: **889**, r. xlvii.—^d 480, r. xxv.: **907**, r. xlix.—^e 522, **1075**.—^f 355, r. x.: **771**, r. xix.—^g 631, **1244**, r. xciv.—ⁱ 171, 3, last Ex.: **1180**, r. lxxxvi.—^k 627, 1, 1st: **1220**.—^m 361, r. xi.: **776**, r. xx.—ⁿ 485.

IDIOMS —^f 19.—^h 104, 1.—^j 94, 1, 2d, and 98, 2.—^l 44, 3.

Magistri religiōnum et sapientiæ sunt Druīdæ, qui, quæ^a se scire profitentur, in antris abditisque silvis docent. Anīmas æternas esse^b credunt, vitamque altēram post mortem incipēre.^b Hanc ob causam cum defunctis^c arma cremant aut defodiunt, eamque doctrīnam homīnes ad bellum^d alacriōres facere existimant.

7. Universa Gallia divīsa est inter tres magnos popūlos, qui fluviis terminantur. A Pyrenæo monte usque ad Garumnā Aquitāni habitant; inde ad Sequānā Celtæ; Belgæ denīque usque ad Rhenum pertinent.

8. Garumna amnis, ex Pyrenæo monte delapsus, diu vadōsus est et vix navigabilis. Quanto^e magis procēdit, tanto fit latior; ad postrēmum magni freti^f similis, non solūmajōra navigia tolērat, verūm etiam more maris exsurgit, navigantesque^c atrociter jactat.

9. Sequāna ex Alpibus ortus in septentrionem pergīt. Postquā se haud procul Lutetiā^g cum Matrōnā conjunxit, Oceāno^h infunditur. Hæc flumīna opportunissima sunt mercibusⁱ permutandis^j et ex mari interno in Oceānum transvehendis.^j

10. Rhenus itīdem ex Alpibus ortus haud procul ab origine lacum efficit Venētum, qui etiam Brigantīnus appellātur. Deinde longo spatio^k per fines Helvetiōrum, Mediomatricōrum, et Trevirōrum continuo alveo fertur, aut modīcas insūlas^l circumfluens; in agro Batāvo autem, ubi Oceāno appropinquāvit, in plures amnes dividitur; nec jam amnis, sed ripis longè recedentibus, ingens lacus,

GRAMMARS.—^d 353, 2d : 769.—^e 579, r. xliii. : 929, r. lv.; and 578, 963.—^f 385, 863.—^g 611, (a) : 992.—^h 522, 1075.—ⁱ 382, r. xvi. : 860, r. xl.—^k 573, r. xlii. : 958, r. lxii.—^l 613, r. lii. : 993, r. lxx.

IDIOMS.—^a 37, 2.—^b 95, 1.—^c 19, 1.—^j 112, 6

Flevo appellātur, ejusdemque nomīnis insulam amplexus, fit itērum aretior et fluviu^a itērum in mare emittitur.

11. Trans Rhenum Germāni habitant usque ad Vistulam, quæ finis est Germaniæ ad orientem. Ad meridiem terminātur Alpibus, ad septentrionem mari Britannico et Baltico. Incolæ corporum proceritate^b excellunt. Animos bellando,^c corpora laboribus exercent. Hanc ob causam crebrò bella gerunt cum finitimis, non tam finium prolatandorum^d causâ, aut imperii cupiditate, sed ob belli amorem. Mites^e tamen sunt erga supplices,^e et boni hospitibus. Urbes mœnibus cinctas aut fossis aggeribusque munitas non habent. Ipsas domos ad breve tempus struunt non lapidibus aut lateribus coctis sed lignis, quæ frondibus tegunt. Nam diu eodem in loco morari^f periculosum^g arbitrantur libertati.

12. Agriculturæ^h Germāni non admōdum student, nec quisquam agri modum certum aut fines proprios habet. Lacte vescuntur et caseo et carne. Ubi fons, campus, nemusve iis^h placuerit,ⁱ ibi domos figunt, mox aliò transituri cum conjugibus et liberis. Interdum etiam hiemem in subterraneis specubus dicuntur transigere.

13. Germania altis montibus, silvis, paludibusque in-via redditur. Inter silvas^j maxīma est Hercynia, cujus latitudinem^k Cæsar novem diērum iter^l patere narrat. Insequenti tempore magna pars ejus excisa est. Flumina sunt in Germaniâ multa et magna. Inter hæc clarissimum nomen Rheni, de quo suprâ diximus, et Danubii. Clari quoque amnes, Mœnus, Visurgis, Albis. Danubius,

GRAMMARS.—^a 252, 623.—^b 535, r. xxxiv.: 889, r. xlvii.—^c 705, 1340.—^d 270, 659.—^e 403, r. v.: 831, r. xxxiii.—^f 627, 5: 1182, r. lxxxvii.—^g 360, 775.—^h 671, r. lviii.: 1136, r. lxxix.—ⁱ 573, r. xlii.: 958, r. lxii.

IDIOMS.—^a 13, 1.— 112, 5.—^e 19, 1.—^f 89, 5.

omnium Eurōpæ flumīnum^a maxīmus, apud Rhætos oritur, flexōque ad ortum solis cursu, receptisque sexaginta annībus, in Pontum Euxīnum sex vastis ostiis effunditur.

14. Britanniam insulam Phœnicibus innotuisse, eosque stannum inde et plumbum pellesque petivisse, probabile est. Romānis eam Julius Cæsar primus aperuit; neque tamen prius cognita esse cœpit quàm Claudio^b imperante. Hadriānus eam, muro ab oceāno Germanico ad Hibernicum mare ducto, in duas partes divisit, ut inferiorem insulæ partem, quæ Romānis parēbat, a barbarōrum populōrum, qui in Scotiā habitābant, incursionibus tueretur.^c

15. Maxīma insulæ pars campestris, collibus passim silvisque distincta. Incolæ Gallos proceritate^d corpōrum vincunt, ceterū ingenio^d Gallis similes, simpliciōres tamen illis^e magisque barbāri. Nemōra habitant pro urbibus. Ibi tuguria exstruunt et stabula pecōri, sed plerūque ad breve tempus. Humanitate^d ceteris præstant ii, qui Cantium incolunt. Tota hæc regio est maritima. Qui interiorem insulæ partem habitant, frumenta non serunt; lacte^f et carne vivunt. Pro vestibus indūti sunt pellibus.^g

16. Italia ab Alpibus usque ad fretum Siculum porrigitur inter mare Tuscum et Adriaticum. Multo^h longior est quàm latior.ⁱ In medio se attollit Appenninus mons, qui, postquàm continenti iugo progressus est usque ad Apuliam, in duos quasi ramos dividitur. Nobilissima regio ob fertilitatem soli cœlique salubritatem. Quum longè in mare procurrat,^j plurimos habet portus populōrum inter se^k patentes commercio.^l Neque ulla faciliè^m est

GRAMMARS.—^a 355, r. x.: 771, r. xix.—^b 694, 1351.—^c 627, l, 2d: 1207.—^d 535, 889, r. xlvii.—^e 467, 895.—^f 485.—^g 524, r. v.: 1075, r. lxxiv.—^h 579, r. xliii. 929, r. lv.—ⁱ 474, 903.—^j 630, 1247.—^k 118, 5: 1019.—^l 391, r. xvii.: 818, r. xxviii.—^m 591, 3d: 1003,

IDICMS.—^e 6, 3.—^j 74, 1.

regio, quæ tot tamque pulchras urbes habeat,^a inter quas Roma et magnitudīne^b et nomīnis famâ emīnet.

17. Hæc urbs, orbis terrarum caput, septem montes complectitur. Initio quatuor portas habēbat; Augusti ævo triginta septem. Urbis magnificentiam augēbant fora, templa, porticus, aquæductus, theātra, arcus triumphāles, horti denique, et id genus^c alia, ad quæ vel lecta^d animus stupet. Quare rectè de eâ prædicāre videntur, qui nullius urbis in toto orbe terrarum magnificentiam ei^e comparāri posse dixērunt.

18. Felicissima in Italiâ regio est Campania. Multi ibi vitifēri colles, ubi nobilissima vina gignuntur, Setinum, Cæcūbum, Falernum, Massicum. Calidi ibīdem fontes^f saluberrimi. Nusquam generosior olea. Conchylio^g quoque et pisce nobili maria vicīna scatent.

19. Clarissimi amnes Italiæ sunt Padus et Tibēris. Et Padus quidem in superiōre parte, quæ Gallia Cisalpīna vocātur, ab imis radicibus Vesūli montis exoritur; primū exilis, deinde aliis amnibus ita alitur, ut se per septem ostia in mare effundat.^h Tibēris, qui antiquissimis temporibus Albūlæ nomen habēbat, ex Appennīno oritur; deinde duobus et quadraginta fluminibus auctus fit navigabilis. Plurimas in utrāque ripâ villas adspicit, præcipuè autem urbis Romānæ magnificentiam. Placidissimus annium rarò ripasⁱ egreditur.

20. In inferiōre parte Italiæ clara quondam urbs Tarentum, quæ maris sinui, cui adjacet, nomen dedit. Soli fertilitas cœlique jucunda temperies in causâ fuisse videtur, ut incolæ luxuriâ et deliciis enervarentur. Quum

GRAMMARS.—^a 636, r. l.: 1227.—^b 535, r. xxxiv.: 889, r. xlvii.—^c 611, (ad): 992.—^d 688, 1350, r. cv.—^e 522, r. iii.: 1075.—^f 308, 639.—^g 480, r. xxv.: 907, r. xlix.—^h 627, l, 1st: 1220.—611, (ultra): 992.

IDIOM.—^d 101, 4.

que aliquandiu potentiâ^a florērent,^b copiasque haud contemnendas alērent, peregrīnis tamen plerūmque ducibus in bellis utebantur, ut Pyrrho,^c rege Epīri, quo superāto, urbs in Romanōrum potestātem venit.

21. Proxīma Italiæ est Sicilia, insūla omnium^d maris interni maxīma. Antiquissimis temporibus eam cum Italiâ cohæsisse,^e marisque impētu, aut terræ motu inde divulsam esse,^e verisimile est. Forma triangulāris, ita ut littēræ, quam Græci Delta vocant, imaginem refērat. A tribus promontoriis vocātur Trinacria. Nobilissimus ibi mons Ætnæ^f qui urbi Catānæ immīnet, tum^g ob altitudīnem, tum etiam ob ignes, quos effundit; quare Cyclōpum in illo monte officīnam esse poētæ dicunt. Cinēres e crateribus egesti agrum circumjacentem fecundum et ferācem reddere existimantur. Sunt ibi Piōrum campi, qui nomen habent a duōbus juvenibus Catanensibus, qui, flammis quondam repentē ingruentibus, parentes senectūte confectos, humēris sublātos, flammæ^h eripuisse feruntur. Nomīna fratrum Amphinōmus et Anāpus fuērunt.

22. Inter urbes Siciliæ nulla est illustrior Syracūsīs, Corinthiōrum coloniâ, ex quinque urbibus conflātâ. Ab Atheniensibus bello petīta, maxīmas hostium copias delēvit: Carthaginienses etiam magnis interdum cladibus affēcit. Secundo bello Punīco per triennium oppugnāta, Archimēdis potissimū ingenio et arte defensa, a M. Marcello capta est. Vicīnus huic urbi fons Arethūsæ Nymphæiⁱ sacer, ad quam Alphēus amnis ex Peloponnēso per mare Ionium lapsus* commissari† dicītur. Nam si quid ad Olympiam in illum annum jactum fuērīt, id in

* Sup. esse, Gr. 179, 6: **281**. † *Commissari*,ⁱ "in order to enjoy a banquet," Gr. 665, **1255**.

GRAMMARS.—^a 535, r. xxxiv.: **889**, r. xlvii.—^b 630, **1247**.—^c 720, r. (*ut*, as): **1369**.—^d 355, r. x.: **771**, r. xix.—^e 260, **631**.—^f 501, r. xxix.: **855**, r. xxxix.—^g 382, r. xvi.: **860**, r. xl.

IDIOMS.—^d 19.—^e 97, 1, and 4.—^g 124, 7.

Arethusæ fonte reddi.^a De illâ fabulâ quid statuendum sit,^b sponte appāret.

23. In mari Ligustico insula est Corsica, quam Græci Cyrnum vocant. Terra aspēra multisque locis^c invia, cœlum grave, mare circâ^d importūnum. Incōlæ, latrociniiis dedīti, ferī sunt et horridi. Mella quoque illius insulæ amāra esse dicuntur corporibusque^e nocēre. Proximā ei est Sardinia, quæ a Græcis mercatoribus Ichnūsa vocātur, quia formam humani vestigii habet. Solum^f quàm cœlum melius. Illud^k fertile, hoc^k grave ac noxium. Noxia quoque animalia herbasque venenātas gignit. Multum inde frumenti^g Romam mittitur; unde hæc insula et Sicilia nutrīces urbis vocantur.

24. Græcia nomīnis celebritāte omnes ferè alias orbis terrarum regiōnes superāvit. Nulla enim magnōrum ingeniōrum^h fuit feracior; neque ulla belli pacisque artes majōre studioⁱ excoluit. Plurimas eādem colonias in omnes terræ partes deduxit. Multum itāque terrâ marique valuit, et gravissīma bella magnâ cum gloriâ gessit.

25. Græcia inter Ionium et Ægæum mare porrigitur. In plurimas regiōnes divisa est, quarumj amplissimæ sunt Macedonia et Epīrus—quamquam hæc a nonnullis a Græciâ sejunguntur—tum Thessalia. Macedoniam Philippi et Alexandri regnum illustrāvit; quorum ille^k Græciam subēgit, hic^k Asiam latissimè domuit, ereptumque Persis^l imperium in Macedōnes transtūlit. Centum ejus regiōnis et quinquaginta urbes numerantur; quarumj septuaginta

GRAMMARS.—^b 627, 5: **1182**—^c 611, (*in*): **992**.—^d 236, 4: **469**.—^e 403, r. v.: **831**, r. xxxiii.—^f 308, **639**.—^g 343, r. viii.: **760**, r. xvii.—^h 351, **767**.—ⁱ 542, r. xxxv.: **873**, r. xlii.—^j 355, r. x.: **771**, r. xix.—^k 118, 3, 3d: **1028**.—^l 522, r. iii.: **1075**, r. lxxiv.

IDIOMS.—^a Sup. *dicitur* —^b 108, 9.—^l 5, 1.

duas, Perseo, ultimo Macedoniæ rege, superâto, Paulus Æmilius diripuit.

26. Epīrus, quæ ab Acrocerauniis incipit montibus, desinit in Achelōo flumine. Plures eam populi incolunt. Illustris ibi Dodōna^a in Molossōrum finibus, vetustissimo Jovis oraculo inclŷta. Columbæ ibi ex arboribus oracula dedisse narrantur; quercusque ipsas et lebētes æneos inde suspensos deōrum voluntātem tinnītu significāsse^b fama est.

27. Achelōi fluvii ostiis^c insulæ aliquot objacent, quarum maxima est Cephallenia. Multæ præterea insulæ littōri^c Epīri adjacent, interque eas Corcŷra, quam Homērus Scheriam appellāsse existimātur.^d In hâc Phæācas posuit ille et hortos Alcinoi. Coloniam huc deduxērunt Corinthii, quo^e tempore Numa Pompilius Romæ regnāvit. Vicīna ei Ithāca, Ulyssis patria, aspera montibus, sed Homēri carminibus adeò nobilitāta, ut ne fertilissimis quidem regionibus cedat.^f

28. Thessalia latè patet inter Macedoniam et Epīrum, fecunda regio, generōsis præcipuè equis excellens, unde Thessalōrum equitātus celeberrimus. Montes ibi memorabiles Olympus, in quo deōrum sedes esse existimātur,^d Pelion et Ossa, per quos gigantes cœlum petivisse dicuntur;^d Cēta denique, in cujus vertice Hercūles, rogo consensu^g se ipsum cremāvit. Inter^h Ossam et Olympum Penēus, limpidissimus amnis, delabitur, vallem amoenissimam, Tempe vocātam, irrigans.

29. Inter^h reliquas Græciæ regiōnes nominis claritāteⁱ eminet Attīca, quæ etiam Atthis vocātur. Ibi Athēnæ,

GRAMMARS.—^a 308, **639**.—^c 399, r. iv.: **826**, r. xxxii.—^d 676, **1155**.—^f 627, 1, 1st.—ⁱ 535, r. xxxiv.: **889**, r. xlvii.

IDIOMS.—^b 97 1.—^e 37, 2d, and *Note*.—^g 104, 1.—^h 123, 3.

de quâ urbe deos inter se certâsse fama est. Certius est^a nullam unquam urbem tot poëtas tulisse, tot oratōres, tot philosophos, totque in omni virtūtis genēre claros viros. Res autem bello eas^b gessit, ut huic soli^c gloriæ^d studēre viderētur; pacisque artes ita excoluit, ut hac laude magis etiam quàm belli gloriâ splendēret. Arx ibi sive Acropolis^e urbi immīnens, unde latus in mare prospectus patet. Per propylæa ad eam adscenditur,^f splendīdum Periclis opus. Cum ipsâ urbe per longos muros conjunctus est portus Piræeus, post bellum Persicum secundum a Themistocle munītus. Tutissīma ibi statio^e navium.

30. Atticam attingit Bœotia, fertilissīma regio. Incōlæ magis corporibus^g valent quàm ingeniis. Urbs celeberrīma Thebæ,^e quas Amphion musices^h ope mœnibus cinxisse dicitur. Illustrāvit eam Pindāri poëtæ ingenium, Epaminondæ virtus. Mons^e ibi Helicon, Musārum sedes, et Cithæron plurimis poëtārum fabūlis celebrātus.

31. Bœotiæ Phōcis finitīma,^e ubi Delphi urbs clarissīma. In quâ urbe oracūlum Apollīnis quantamⁱ apud omnes gentes auctoritātem habuērit, quotⁱ quàmque præclāra munēra ex omni ferè terrārum orbe Delphos i missa fuērint, nemo ignōrat. Immīnet urbi Parnassus mons, in cujus verticibus Musæ habitāre dicuntur,^k unde aqua fontis Castalii poëtārum ingenia inflammāre existimātur.^k

32. Cum eâ parte Græciæ, quam hactenus descripsimus, cohæret ingens peninsūla, quæ Peloponnēsus vocātur, platāni folio^l simillīma. Augustus ille trames inter

GRAMMARS.—^d 403, r. v. : **831**, r. xxxiii.—^e 308, **639**.—^f 535, r. xxxiv. : **889**, r. xlvii.—^h 62, **52**.—ⁱ 627, 5 : **1182**, r. lxxxvii.—553, r. xxxvii. : **938**, r. lvii.—^k 676, **1155**.—^l 382, r. xvi. : **860**, r. xl.

IDIOMS.—^a 51, 2.—^b 28, 1.—^c 16, 4.—^f Sup. *a hominibus*; and 67, 2

Ægæum mare et Ionium, per quem cum Megaride cohæret, Isthmus appellatur. In eo templum Neptūni est, ad quod ludi celebrantur Isthmici. Ibīdem in ipso Peloponnēsi adītu, Corinthus sita est, urbs antiquissima, ex cujus summâ^a arce, (Acrocorinthon^b appellant,) utrumque mare conspicitur. Quum opibus florēret,^c maritimisque valēret copiis, gravia bella gessit. In bello Achaico, quod Romāni cum Græcis gessērunt, pulcherrima urbs, quam Cicero Græciæ lumen appellat, a L. Mummio expugnata^d funditusque delēta est. Restituit eam Julius Cæsar, colonosque^e eò milites veterānos misit.

33. Nobilis est in Peloponnēso urbs Olympia templo Jovis Olympii ac statuâ illustris. Statua^f ex ebore facta, Phidiæ summi artificis opus præstantissimum. Prope g illud templum ad Alphēi fluminis ripas ludi celebrantur Olympici, ad quos videndos^h ex totâ Græciâ concurritur.ⁱ Ab his ludis Græca gens res gestas suas numērat.

34. Nec Sparta prætereunda^j est, urbs nobilissima, quam Lycurgi leges, civiumque virtus et patientia illustravit.^k Nulla ferè gens bellicâ laude^l magis floruit, pluresque viros fortes constantesque genuit. Urbi imminet mons Taygētus, qui^m usque ad Arcadiam procurrit. Proximè urbem g Eurōtas fluvius delabitur, ad cujus ripas Spartāni se exercere solēbant. In sinum Laconicum effunditur. Haud procul inde abest promontorium Tænārum, ubi altissimi specus, per quos Orpheum ad infēros descendisseⁿ narrant.

35. Mare Ægæum, inter^o Græciam Asiamque patens,

GRAMMARS.—^b 74, 68.—^c 631, **1244**, r. xciv.—^e 440, **715**.—^f 308, **639**.—^g 611, (ad): **992**.—^k 313, **644**.—^l 535, r. xxxiv.: **889**, r. xlvii.

IDIOMS.—^a 17, 2.—^d 115, 1.—^h 112, 7.—ⁱ Sup. *ab hominibus*; 67, 2.—^j 108, 1.—^m 35, 1.—ⁿ 97, 1.—^o 123, 3.

plurimis insulis distinguitur. Illustres inter eas sunt Cyclades, sic appellatae, quia in orbem jacent. Media earum^a est Delus, quae repente e mari enata esse dicitur. In ea insula Latona Apollinem et Dianam peperit, quae numina ibi una cum matre summa religione coluntur. Urbi imminet Cynthus, mons excelsus et arduus. Inopus annis pariter cum Nilo decrescere et augeri dicitur. Mercatus in Delo celeberrimus, quod ob portus commoditatem templique religionem mercatores ex toto orbe terrarum eo confluabant. Eandem ob causam civitates Graeciae, post secundum Persicum bellum, tributa ad belli usum in eam insulam, tanquam in commune totius Graeciae aerarium, conferbant; quam pecuniam insequenti tempore Athenienses in suam urbem transtulerunt.

36. Euboea insula littori^b Boeotiae et Atticae praetenditur, angusto freto a continenti distans. Terrae motu a Boeotia avulsa esse creditur; saepius eam concussam esse^c constat. Fretum, quo a Graecia sejungitur, vocatur Euripus, saevum et aestuosum mare, quod continuo motu agitur. Nonnulli dicunt septies quovis die statis temporibus fluctus alterno motu agitari; alii hoc negant, dicentes, mare temere in venti modum huc illuc moveri. Sunt, qui narrent,^d Aristotelem philosophum, quia hujus miraculi causas investigare non posset,^e aegritudine confectum esse.

37. Jam ad Boreales regiones pergamus.^f Supra Macedoniam Thracia porrigitur a Ponto Euxino usque ad Illyriam. Regio frigida et in iis tantum partibus foecundior, quae propriores sunt mari. Pomiferae arbores rarae; frequentiorem vites; sed uvae non maturescunt, nisi frigus studiōse arcetur. Sola Thasus, insula littori Thraciae

GRAMMARS.—^a 355, r. x.: 771, r. xix.—^b 522, 1075.—^d 636, r. i.: 1227.—^e 656, 1291, r. ci.—^f 171, 1: 1193, r. lxxxviii.

IDIOMS.—^c 97, 1.—^f 77, 7.

adjācens, vino excellit. Amnes sunt celeberrīmi Hebrus, ad quem Orpheus a Mænadibus discerptus esse dicītur, Nestus et Strymon. Montes altissīmi, Hæmus, ex cujus vertice Pontus et Adria conspicitur; Rhodöpe et Orbēlus.

38. Plures Thraciam gentes incölunt nominibus diversæ et moribus. Inter has Getæ omnium sunt ferocissīmi et ad mortem paratissīmi.^a Anīmas enim post mortem reditūras existīmant. Recens nati apud eos deflentur; funëra autem cantu lusūque celebrantur. Plures singuli^b uxōres habent. Hæ omnes, viro defuncto, mactāri simulque cum eo sepelīri cupiunt, magnōque id certamine a iudiciis^c contendunt. Virgīnes non a parentibus traduntur viris, sed aut publicè ducendæ^d locantur, aut veneunt. Formösæ in pretio sunt; cetëræ marītos mercēde datâ inveniunt.

39. Inter urbes Thraciæ memorabile est Byzantium, ad Bospörum Thracium, urbs natūrâ munīta et arte, quæ, cū^e ob soli fertilitatem, tum ob vicinitatem maris, omnium rerum, quas vita requirit, copiâ abundat. Nec Sestos prætereunda est silentio, urbs ad Hellespontum posita, quam amor Herûs et Leandri memorabilem reddidit; nec Cynossēma, tumulus Hecübæ, ubi illa, post Trojam dirütam,^f in canem mutata et sepulta esse dicītur. Nomen etiam habet in iisdem regionibus urbs Ænos, ab Ænēâ e patriâ profūgo condita; Zone, ubi nemöra Orpheum canentem secūta esse narrantur; Abdëra denique, ubi Diomēdes rex advēnas equis suis devorandos^d objiciēbat, donec ipse ab Hercule iisdem objectus est. Quæ^g urbs quum ranarum muriumque multitudīne infestaretur, incölæ, relicto^h patriæ solo,

GRAMMARS.—^a 386, **865**.—^c 511, **737**.—^f 684, **1357**.

IDIOMS.—^b 26, 6.—^d 107, 1.—^e 124, 8.—^g 38, 1.—^h 104, 1.

novas sedes quæsiuerunt. Hos Cassander, rex Macedoniæ, in societatem accepisse, agrosque in extrêmâ^a Macedoniâ assignâsse dicitur.

40. Jam de Scythis pauca dicenda sunt. Terminatur Scythia ab uno latere Ponto Euxîno, ab altëro montibus Rhipæis, a tergo Asiâ et Phasîde flumine. Vasta regio nullis ferè intus finibus dividitur. Scythæ enim nec agrum exercent, nec certas sedes habent, sed armenta et pecora pascentes per incultas solitudines errare solent. Uxores liberosque secum in plaustis vehunt. Lacte et melle vescuntur; aurum et argentum, cujus nullus apud eos usus est, aspernantur. Corporea pellibus^b vestiunt.

41. Diversæ sunt Scytharum gentes, diversique mores. Sunt, qui funera parentum festis sacrificiis celebrent,^c eorumque capitibus^d affabrè expolitis aurorque vinctis pro poculis utantur. Agathyrsi ora et corporea pingunt, idque^e tanto^{*} magis, quanto quis illustrioribus gaudet majoribus. Ii, qui Tauricam Chersonesum incolunt, antiquissimis temporibus advēnas Diānæ mactabant. Interiūs habitantes ceteris^f rudiōres sunt. Bella amant, et quò^g quis plures hostes interemerit, eò^g majore existimatione apud suos^h habetur. Ne fœdera quidem incruenta sunt. Sauciant se qui paciscuntur, sanguinemque permistum degustant. Id fidei pignus certissimum esse putant.

42. Maxima fluminum Scythicorum sunt Ister, qui et Danubius vocatur, et Borysthēnes. De Istro suprâ dictum est.ⁱ Borysthēnes, ex ignotis fontibus ortus, liqui-

^{*} *Tanto magis quanto quis*: literally, "more by so much as any one," (Gr. 580, 930), i. e., "in proportion as," &c.

GRAMMARS.—^b 514, r. xxxi.: 911, r. l.—^c 631, r. i.: 1227, Obs. 6.—^d 484, r. xxvi.: 880, r. xlv.—^e 223, 3: 453.

IDIOMS.—^a 17 l.—^d 7, 4.—^e Sup. *faciunt*.—^f 6, 3.—^g 22, 4, and 44, 7 —^h 19, 3.

dissīmas aquas trahit et potātu^a jucundas. Placīdus idem lētissīma pabūla alit. Magno spatio navigabilis juxta urbem Borysthenīda^b in Pontum effunditur.

43. Ultra Rhipæos montes et Aquilōnem gens habitāre existimātur felicissīma, Hyperborēos^c appellant. Regio aprīca, felix cœli temperies omnīque afflātu^d noxio carens. Semel in anno sol iis oritur solstitio,^e brumâ semel occidit. Incōlæ in nemoribus et lucis habitant; sine omni discordiâ et ægritudine vivunt. Quum vitæ^f eos tædet, epūlis sumptis^g ex rupe se in mare præcipitant. Hoc enim sepultūræ genus beatissimum esse existimant.

44. Asia cetēris terræ partibus^h est amplior. Oceānus eam alluit, ut locis ita nominibus diffērens; Eōus ab oriente, a meridie Indīcus, a septentriōne Scythīcus. Asiæ nomīne appellātur etiam peninsūla, quæ a mari Ægæo usque ad Armeniam patet. In hac parte est Bithynia ad Propontīdem sita, ubi Granīcus in mare effunditur, ad quem amnem Alexander, rex Macedoniæ, primam victoriam de Persis reportāvit. Trans illum amnem sita est Cyzīcus in cervīce peninsulæ, urbs nobilissīma, a Cyzīco appellāta, qui in illis regionibus ab Argonautis pugnâ occīsus est. Haud procul ab illâ urbe Rhyndācus in mare effunditur, circa quem angues nascuntur, non solūm ob magnitudīnem mirabiles, sed etiam ob id, quōd, quum ex aquâ emergunt et hiant, supervolantes aves absorbent.

45. Propontis cum Ponto jungitur per Bospōrum,ⁱ quod fretum quinque stadia^j latum Eurōpam ab Asiâ separat. Ipsis^k in faucibus Bospōri oppidum est Chalcēdon,^l

GRAMMARS.—^a 716, r. lxiv.: **1365**, r. cvii.—^b 90, 4: **127**.—^c 440.—^d 480, r. xxv.: **907**, r. xlix.—^e 565, r. xl.: **949**, r. lx.—^f 419, **805**, r. xxvi.—^g 545, **876**.—^h 573, r. xlii.: **958**, r. lxii.

IDIOMS.—^a 114, 2.—^c Sup. *quam*.—^f 66, 5.—^g 104, 1.—^h 6, 3.—^k 32, 6.—^l Sup. *condita*.

ab Argiâ, Megarensium princĭpe, et templum Jovis, ab Jasōne conditum. Pontus ipse ingens est maris sinus, non molli^a neque arenōso circumdātus littōre, tempestatibus^b obnoxius, raris stationibus.^c Olim ob sævitātem populōrum, qui circā habitant, Axēnus appellātus fuisse dicĭtur; postea, mollitis illōrum moribus, dictus est Euxīnus.

46. In littōre Ponti, in Mariandynōrum agro, urbs est Heraclĕa, ab Hercūle, ut fertur, condita. Juxta eam spelunca est Acherusia, quam ad Manes perviam esse existimant.^d Hinc Cerbĕrus ab Hercūle extractus fuisse dicĭtur. Ultra fluvium Thermodonta Mossyni habitant. Hi totum corpus distinguunt notis. Reges suffragio eligunt; eosdem in turre ligneâ inclūsos artissimè custodiunt, et, si quid perpĕram imperitavĕrint,^e inediâ totius diĕi afficiunt. Extrēmum Ponti angŭlum Colchi tenent ad Phasīdem; quæ^f loca fabŭla de vellĕre aureo et Argonautārum expeditio illustrāvit.

47. Inter provincias Asiæ propriè dictæ illustris est Ionia, in duodĕcim civitatē divisa. Inter eas est Milētus, belli pacisque artibus inclŷta; eīque vicīnum Panionium, sacra regio, quò omnes Iōnum civitatē statis temporibus legātos solēbant mittere. Nulla facilè^g urbs plures colonias misit, quàm Milētus. Ephĕsi, quam^f urbem Amazōnes condidisse traduntur, templum est Diānæ, quod septem mundi miracŭlis annumerārī solet. Totius templi longitŭdo est quadringentōrum viginti quinque pedum,^e latitŭdo ducentōrum viginti; columnæ centum viginti septem numĕro, sexaginta pedum altitudīne;^h ex iis triginta sex cælātæ. Opĕriⁱ præfuit Chersīphron architectus.

GRAMMARS.—^b 382, r. xvi.: **860**, r. xl.—^c 339, r. vii.: **757**, r. xvi.—^d 305, **636**.—^e 305, **636**.—^g 591, 3d: **1003**.—^h 535, r. xxxiv.: **889**, r. xlvii.—ⁱ 393, r. i.: **820**, r. xxix.

IDIOMS.—^a 16, 6.—^e 74, 6.—^f 37, 4.

48. *Æolis* olim *Mysia* appellāta,^a et, ubi *Hellespontum* attingit, *Troas*. Ibi *Ilium* fuit situm ad radīces montis *Idæ*, urbs bello, quod per decem annos cum universâ *Græciâ* gessit, clarissīma. Ab *Idæo* monte *Scamander* defluit et *Simōis*, amnes famâ quàm natūrâ majōres. Ipsum montem certāmen deārum *Paridisque* judicium illustrem reddīdit. In littōre claræ sunt urbes *Rhœtēum* et *Dardania*; sed sepulcrum *Ajācis*, qui ibi post certāmen cum *Ulysse* gladio incubuit, utrâque^b clarius.

49. *Ionibus*^c *Cares* sunt finitīmi, popūlus armōrum^d bellīque adeò amans, ut aliēna etiam bella mercēde acceptâ gereret.^e Princeps *Cariæ* urbs^a *Halicarnassus*, *Argivōrum* colonia, regum sedes olim. Unus eōrum *Mausōlus* fuit. Qui^f quum vitâ^g defunctus esset, *Artemisia* conjux desiderio marīti flagrans, ossa ejus cineresque contūsa cum aquâ miscuit ebibitque, splendūmque præterea sepulcrum extruxit, quod inter septem orbis terrārum miracūla censētur.

50. *Cilicia* sita est in intīmo recessu maris, ubi *Asia* propriè sic dicta cum *Syriâ* jungitur. Sinus ille ab urbe *Isso* *Issici* nomen habet. Fluvius ibi *Cydnus* aquâ^h limpidissimâ et frigidissimâ, in quo *Alexander Macēdo* quum lavāret,ⁱ parum abfuit, quin frigōre enecarētur.^j Antrum *Corycium* in iisdem regionibus ob singulārem natūram memorabile est. Ingenti illud hiātu patet in monte arduo, altēque demissum undīque viret lucis pendentibus. Ubi ad ima^k perventum est,^l rursus aliud antrum aperitur. Ibi sonitus cymbalōrum ingredientēs^k

GRAMMARS.—^a 308, 639.—^c 382, r. xvi.: 860, r. xl.—^d 349, r. ix. 765, r. xviii.—^e 627, 1, 1st: 1220.—^g 484, r. xxvi.: 880, r. xlv.—^h 339, r. vii.: 757, r. xvi.—ⁱ 631, 1244, r. xciv.—^j 627, 3 1282, r. xcix.

IDIOMS.—^b Sup. *urbe*.—^f 39, 1.—^k 19, 6, and 19, 1.—^l 67, 5.

terrere dicitur. Totus hic specus augustus est et verò sacer, et a diis habitari existimatur.

51. E Ciliciâ egressos^a Syria excipit, cujus pars est Phœniçe in littore maris interni posita. Hanc regionem sollers hominum genus colit. Phœnices enim litterarum formas a se inventas aliis populis tradiderunt; alias etiam artes, quæ ad navigationem et mercaturam spectant, studiôsè coluerunt. Ceterum fertilis regio^b crebrisque fluminibus rigata, quorum ope terræ marisque opes facili negotio inter se^c permutantur. Nobilissimæ Phœnices urbes Sidon, antequam a Persis caperetur, maritimarum urbium maxima; et Tyrus, aggregæ cum terrâ conjuncta. Purpura^b hujus urbis omnium pretiosissima. Conficitur ille color ex succo in conchis, quæ etiam purpuræ vocantur, latente.

52. Ex Syriâ descenditur^d in Arabiam, peninsulam inter duo maria, Rubrum et Persicum, porrectam. Hujus ea pars, quæ ab urbe Petrâ Petrææ nomen accipit, planè est sterilis; hanc excipit ea, quæ ob vastas solitudines Deserta vocatur. His partibus adhæret Arabia Felix, regio angusta, sed cinnami,^e thuris, aliorumque odorum feracissima. Multæ ibi gentes sunt, quæ fixas sedes non habeant,^f Nomades a Græcis appellatæ. Lacte^g et carne ferinâ vescuntur. Multi etiam Arabum populi latrociniis^g vivunt. Primus e Romanis Ælius Gallus in hanc terram cum exercitu penetravit.

53. Camēlos inter armenta pascit Oriens. Duo harum sunt genera, Bactrianae et Arabiae. Illæ^h bina habent in dorso tubera, hæ^b singula; unum autem sub pectore, cui incumbant. Dentium ordineⁱ superiore carent. Sitim

GRAMMARS.—^b 308, 639.—^c 118, 5: 1019.—^e 349, r. ix.: 777, e.—^f 644.—^g 484, r. xxvi.: 880, r. xlv.—^h 118, 3, 3d: 1028.—ⁱ 480, r. xxv.: 907, r. xlix.

IDIOMS.—^a 19, 1.—^d 67, 6.

quatrīduo tolērant; aquam, antēquam bibant,^a pedīb^{us} turbant. Vivunt quinquagēnis annis;^b quādam etiam centēnis.

54. Ex Arabiā pervenitur in Babyloniam, cui Babylōn nomen dedit, Chaldaicārum gentium caput, urbs et magnitudīne et divitiis clara. Semirāmis eam condidērat, vel, ut multi credidērunt, Belus, cujus regia ostenditur. Murus exstructus latercūlo^c coctili, triginta et duos pedes^d est latus, ita ut quadrīgæ inter se^e occurrentes sine pericūlo commeāre dicantur; altitūdo ducentōrum pedum; turres autem denis^d pedīb^{us}^f quāam murus altiores sunt. Totius opēris ambītus sexaginta millia passuum complectitur. Mediam urbem^g permeat Euphrātes. Arcem habet viginti stadiōrum^h ambītu;ⁱ super eā pensiles horti conspiciuntur, tantæque sunt moles tamque firmæ, ut onēra nemōrum sine detrimento ferant.

55. Amplissīma Asiæ regio^j India primū patefacta est armis Alexandri Magni, regis Macedoniæ, cujus exemplum successōres secūti in interiōra^k Indiæ penetrāvērunt. In eo tractu, quem Alexander subēgit, quinque millia oppidōrum fuisse,^l gentesque novem, Indiamque tertiam partem esse^m terrārum omnium, ejus comītes scripsērunt. Ingentes ibi sunt amnes, Indus et Indoⁿ major Ganges. Indus in Paropamīso ortus undeviginti amnes recīpit, totīdem Ganges interque eos plures navigabīles.

56. Maxīma in Indiā gignuntur animalia. Canes ibi grandiores ceteris.ⁿ Arbōres tantæ proceritātis^h esse traduntur, ut sagittis superjāci nequeant. Hoc efficit uber-

GRAMMARS.—^a 627, 4: **1241**, r. xciii.—^b 565, r. xli.: **950**, r. lxi.
—^c 541.—^d 573, r. xlii.: **958**, r. lxii.—^e 118, 5: **1019**.—^f 579, r. xliii.: **929**, r. lv.—^g 613, r. lii.: **993**, r. lxx.—^h 339, r. vii.: **757**, r. xvi.—ⁱ 535, r. xxxiv.: **889**, r. xlvii.—^j 251, r. i: **622**.

IDioms.—^k 19, 6.—^l 98, 2.—^m 96, 2.—ⁿ 6, 3.

tas soli, temperies cœli, aquarum abundantia. Immānes quoque serpentes alit, qui elephantos morsu et ambitu corpōris conficiunt. Solum tam pingue et ferax, ut melia frondibus^a defluant,^b sylvæ lanas ferant,^b arundinum internodia fissa cymbarum usum præbeant, binosque, quædam etiam ternos^c homīnes, vehant.

57. Incolarum habitus moresque diversi. Lino^d alii vestiuntur et lanis arborum, alii ferarum aviumque pellibus, pars nudi^e incēdunt.^f Quidam animalia occidere eorumque carnibus vesci nefas^g putant; alii piscibus tantum aluntur. Quidam parentes et propinquos, prius quàm annis et macie conficiantur,^h velut hostias cædunt eorumque visceribusⁱ epulantur; ubi senectus eos morbusve invādit, mortem in solitudine æquo animo expectant. Ii, qui sapientiam profitentur, ab ortu solis ad occāsum stare solent, solem immobilibus oculis intuentes; ferventibus arēnis^j toto die^k alternis pedibus^l insistunt. Mortem non expectant, sed sponte arcesunt in rogos incensos se præcipitantes.

58. Maximos India elephantos gignit, adeoque feroces, ut Afri elephantum illos paveant, nec contuēri audeant.^b Hoc animal cetēra omnia docilitate superat. Discunt arma jacere, gladiatorum more congrēdi, saltare et per funes incedere. Plinius narrat, Romæ unum signioris ingenii^m sæpius castigatum esse verberibus, quia tardiùsⁿ accipiēbat, quæ tradebantur; eundem repertum esse noctu eādem meditantem. Elephantum gregatim semper ingrediuntur. Ducit agmen maximus natu,^o cogit is, qui ætate ei est

GRAMMARS.—^a 613, r. lii.: 993, r. lxx.—^b 627, l. 1st.: 1220.—^d 524, r.: 1075.—^e 279, 679.—^f 316, r. ii.: 648, r. iv.—^h 627, 4: 1241,—ⁱ 485.—^j 611, 992, (in.)—^k 565, r. xii.: 950, r. lxi.—^l 542, r. xxxv.: 873, r. xlii.—^m 339, r. vii.: 757, r. xvi.—^o 113, 6, Note. 224; and 535, 889, r. xlvii.

IDIOMS.—^c 26, l.—^g 51, 5. Sup. esse.—^a 22, 3.

proximus. Amnem transitūri minimos præmittunt. Capiuntur foveis. In has ubi elēphas decidērit,^a cetēri ramos congērunt, aggēres construunt, omnīque vi conantur extrahēre. Domantur fame et verberibus. Domīti militant et turres^b armatorum in hostes ferunt, magnāque ex parte Orientis bella conficiunt. Totas acies prosternunt, armātos protērunt. Ingens dentibus^c pretium. In Græciā ebur ad deōrum simulācra tanquam pretiosissīma materia adhibētur; in extrēmīs^d Africæ postium vicem in domiciliis præbet, sepesque in pecōrum stabūlis elephantōrum dentibus^e fiunt. Inter omnia animalia^f maxīmè odērunt^g murem. Infestus elephantō etiam rhinocēros, qui nomen habet a cornu, quod in naso gerit. In pugnā maxīmè adversarii alvum petit, quam scit esse molliōrem. Longitudīne elephantum ferè exæquat; crura multo breviōra; color buxeus.

59. Etiam Psittācos India mittit. Hæc avis humanas voces optīmè reddit. Quum loqui discit, ferreo radio verberātur, alīter enim non sentit ictus. Capiti^h ejus eādem est duritia, quæ rostro.^h Quum devōlat, rostro se excipit, eīque innititur.

60. Testudīnes tantæ magnitudinis Indicum mare emit- tit, ut singulārū testisⁱ casas intēgant.^j Insūlas^k rubri præcipuè maris his navigant cymbis. Capiuntur obdormiscentes in summā aquā, id^l quod proditur stertentium sonitu. Tum terni adnātant, a duōbus in dorsum vertitur, a tertio laqueus injicitur, atque ita a pluribus in lit- tore stantibus trahitur. In mari testudīnes conchyliis vi- vunt; tanta enim oris est duritia, ut lapīdes comminuant;^j

GRAMMARS.—^a 627, 5: **1182**, r. lxxxvii.—^b 361, r. xi.: **776**, r. xx.—^c 378, r. xv.: **870**, r. xli.—^e 541.—^f 360, **775**.—^g 222, Obs. 2 **436**.—^h 394, r. ii.: **821**, r. xxx.—ⁱ 514, r. xxxi.: **911**, r. l.—^j 627 1, 1st.: **1220**.—^k 553, **938**, r. lvii.

IDIOMS.—^b Sup. *plenas*, full.—^d 19, (*partibus*).—ⁱ 37, 9, *Note 3*.

in terram egressæ, herbis.^a Pariunt ova ovis avium similia, ad centēna^b numēro; eāque extra aquam defossâ terrâ cooperiunt.

61. Margaritæ Indīci oceāni omnium^c maxīmè laudantur. Inveniuntur in conchis scopulis adhærentibus. Maxima laus est in candōre, magnitudīne, lævōre, pondere. Rarò duæ inveniuntur, quæ sibi ex omni parte sint similes. Has auribus^d suspendere,¹ feminārum est gloria. Duos maximos uniōnes Cleopatra, Ægypti regīna, habuisse dicitur. Horum unum, ut Antonium magnificentiâ superāret,^f in cœnâ acēto solvit, solūtum hausit.

62. Ægyptus, inter Catabathmum et Arābas posita, a plurimis ad Asiam refertur; alii Asiam Arabico sinu termināri existimant. Hæc regio, quanquam expers^g est imbrium, mirè tamen est fertilis. Hoc Nilus efficit, omnium fluviorum, qui in mare internum effunduntur, maximus. Hic in desertis Africæ oritur, tum Æthiopiâ descendit in Ægyptum, ubi de altis rupibus præcipitatus usque ad Elephantidem urbem fervens adhuc decurrit. Tum demum fit placidior. Juxta Cercasorum oppidum in plures amnes dividitur, et tandem per septem ora effunditur in mare.

63. Nilus, nivibus in Æthiopiæ montibus solutis, crescere incipit Lunâ novâ post solstitium per quinquaginta ferè dies; totidem diēbus minuitur. Justum incrementum est cubitorum^h sedecim. Si minores sunt aquæ, non omnia rigant. Maximum incrementum fuit cubitorum^h duodeviginti; minimum quinque. Quum stetere aquæ, aggères aperiuntur, et arte aqua in agros immittitur. Quum omnis recesserit,ⁱ agri irrigati et limo obducti seruntur.

GRAMMARS.—^a 485, **639**, Obs. 4. (*vivunt.*) — ^b 107, 11: **209**. — ^c 600, **870**, r. xli. — ^d 501, r. xxix.: **855**, r. xxxix. — ^e 660, r. lvi.: **1147**, r. lxxxii. — ^f 627, 1, 2d: **1207**. — ^g 361, r. xi.: **776**, r. xx. — ^h 339, r. vii.: **757**, r. xvi.

64. Nilus crocodīlum alit, belluam quadrupēdem, in terrâ non minùs quàm in flumīne hominībus infestam. Unum hoc animal terrestre linguæ usu^a caret; dentium plures habet ordīnes; maxilla inferior est immobilis. Magnitudīne excēdit plerūmque duodeviginti cubīta. Parit ōva anserīnis^b non majōra. Unguībus etiam armātus est, et cute contra omnes ictus invictâ. Dies in terrâ agit, noctes in aquâ. Quum satur est, et in littōre somnum capit ore hiantē, trochīlus, parva avis, dentes ei^c faucesque purgat. Sed hiantem conspīcātus ichneumon, per easdem fauces ut telum aliquod immissus, erōdit alvum. Hebētes ocūlos dicītur habēre in aquâ, extra aquam acerrīmos. Tentyrītæ in insulâ Nili habitantes, diræ huic belluæ^d obviām ire audent, eamque incredibīli audaciâ expugnant.

65. Aliam etiam belluam Nilus alit, hippopotāmum; ungūlis^e binis, dorso^e equi et jubâ et hinnītu; rostro resīmo, caudâ et dentībus aprōrum. Cutis impenetrabilis, præterquam si humōre madeat.^f Primus hippopotāmum et quinque crocodīlos M. Scaurus ædilitātis suæ ludis^g Romæ ostendit.

66. Multa in Ægypto mira sunt et artis et natūræ opēra. Inter ea, quæ manībus homīnum facta sunt, emīnent pyramīdes, quarum maxīmæ sunt et celeberrīmæ in monte sterīli inter Memphin oppīdum et eam partem Ægypti, quæ Delta vocātur. Amplissīmam eārum trecenta sexaginta sex homīnum^h millia annis viginti extruxisse traduntur. Hæc octo jugēra soli occūpat; unumquodque latus octingentos octoginta tres pedesⁱ longum est; alti-

GRAMMARS.—^a 480, r. xxv.: **907**, r. xlix.—^b 337, **756**.—^c 380, **871**.—^d 600, r. xlvii.: **870**, r. xli.—^e 339, r. vii.: **757**, r. xvi.—^f 627, 1, 2d: **1265**.—^g 565, r. xl.: **949**, r. lx.—^h 355, r. x.: **771**, r. xix.—ⁱ 573, r. xlii.: **958**, r. lxii.

IDIOM.—^b 19, (*ovis*, 6, 3.)

tūdo a cacumīne pedum^a quindēcim millium. Intus in eā est puteus octoginta sex cubitōrum.^a Ante has pyramīdes Sphinx est posita miræ magnitudinis.^a Capitis ambītus centum duos pedes habet; longitūdo est pedum centum quadraginta trium; altitūdo a ventre usque ad summum cāpitis apīcem sexaginta duōrum.

67. Inter miracūla Ægypti commemorātur etiam Mœris lacus, quingenta millia^b passuum in circuītu patens; Labyrinthus ter mille domos et regias duodēcim uno pariēte amplexus, totus marmōre^c exstructus tectusque; turris denīque in insulā Pharo, a Ptolemæo, Lagi filio, condita. Usus^d ejus navibus^e noctu ignes ostendere ad prænuntianda^f vada portūsque introītum.

68. In palustribus Ægypti regionibus papȳrum nascitur. Radicibus incolæ pro ligno utuntur; ex ipso autem papȳro navigia texunt, e libro vela, tegētes, vestem ac funes. Succī causâ etiam mandunt modò crudum modò decoctum. Præparantur ex eo etiam chartæ. Chartæ ex papȳro usus post Alexandri demum victorias repertus est. Primò enim scriptum^g in palmārum foliis, deinde in libris quarundam arbōrum; postea publicā monimenta plumbeis tabūlis^h confīci, aut marmoribusⁱ mandāri cœpta sunt. Tandem æmulatio regum Ptolemæi et Eumēnis in bibliothēcis condendis occasiōnem dedit membrānas Pergāmi inveniendi. Ab eo inde tempore libri modò^j in chartâ ex papȳro factâ, modò in membrānis scripti sunt.

69. Mores incolārum Ægypti ab aliōrum populōrum moribus vehementer discrēpant. Mortuos nec cremant, nec sepeliunt; verū arte medicātos intra penetralia col-

GRAMMARS.—^a 339, r. vii.: **757**, r. xvi.—^b 573, r. xlii.: **958**, r. lxii.—^c 541.—^d 308, **639**.—^e 501, r. xxix.: **855**, r. xxxix.—^f 611, (*in.*): **992**.—ⁱ 522, **1075**.

IDIOMS.—^f 112, 7.—^g 67, 6. Sup. *est*.—^j 124, 12.

lŏcant. Negotia extra domos femīnæ, viri domos et res domesticas curant; onĕra illæ humĕris, hi capitĭbus gerunt. Colunt effigies multŏrum animalium et ipsa animalia. Hæc interfecisse^a capitāle est; morbo exstincta lugent et sepe liunt.

70. Apis omnium Ægypti populŏrum nūmen est; bos niger cum candīdâ in dextro latĕre maculâ; nodus sub linguâ, quem canthărum appellant. Non fas est eum certos vitæ annos excedĕre. Ad hunc vitæ termĭnum quum pervenĕrit, mersum in fonte enĕcant. Necātum lugent, aliumque quærunť, quem ei substituant;^b nec tamen unquam diu quæritur. Delūbra ei sunt gemīna, quæ thalāmos vocant, ubi popŭlus auguria captat. Altĕrum^c intrāsse^a* lætum est; in altĕro dira portendit. Pro bono etiam habĕtur signo, si e manĭbus consulentium cibum capit. In publicum procedentem grex puerŏrum comitātur, carmenque in ejus honŏrem canunt,^d idque vidĕtur intelligĕre.

71. Ultra Ægyptum Æthiŏpes habitant. Horum popŭli quidam Macrobiani vocantur, quia paulŏ quān nos diutius vivunt. Plus aurie apud eos reperĭtur, quān æris; hanc ob causam æs illis vidĕtur pretiosius. Ære se exornant, vincŭla auro^f fabricant. Lacus est apud eos, cujus aqua tam est liquĭda atque levis, ut nihil eŏrum, quæ immittuntur, sustinĕre queat; quare arbŏrum quoque folia non innātant aquæ, sed pessum aguntur.

72. Afrĭca ab oriente terminātur Nilo; a cetĕris partĭbus mari. Regiŏnes ad mare posĭtæ eximiĕ sunt fertĭles; interiŏres incultæ et arĕnis sterilĭbus tectæ, et ob nimium

* (*Apim*,) *intrasse alterum*, "for Apis to have entered the one," *lætum est*.
GRAMMARS.—^a 660, r. lvi.: **1147**, r. lxxxii. — ^b 630, **1206**.—
317 **649**.—^c 343, r. viii.: **860**, r. xl.—^f 541.

IDIOM.—^c 19, (*thalamum*.)

calōrem desertæ. Prima pars ab occidente est Mauritaniam. Ibi mons præaltus Abyla, Calpæ monti in Hispaniâ oppositus. Hi montes columnæ Herculis appellantur. Fama est, ante Herculem mare internum terris inclusum fuisse, nec exitum habuisse in Oceanum; Herculem autem junctos montes diremisit et mare junxisse cum Oceano. Ceterum regio illa est ignobilis et parvis tantum oppidis habitatur. Solum melius quam incolæ.

73. Numidia magis culta et opulentior. Ibi satis longo a littore intervallo saxa cernuntur attrita fluctibus, spinæ piscium, ostreorumque fragmenta, ancoræ etiam cautibus infixæ, et alia ejusmodi signa maris olim usque ad ea loca effusi. Finitima regio, a promontorio Metagonio ad aras Philænorum, propriè vocatur Africa. Urbes in eâ celeberrimæ Utica et Carthago, ambæ a Phœnicibus conditæ. Carthaginem divitiæ, mercaturâ imprimis comparatæ, tum bella cum Romanis gesta, excidium denique illustravit.^a

74. De aris Philænorum hæc narrantur. Pertinacissima fuerat contentio inter Carthaginem et Cyrenas de finibus. Tandem placuit,^b utrinque eodem tempore juvenes mitti, et locum, quod convenissent, pro finibus haberi. Carthaginensium legati, Philæni fratres, paulò ante tempus constitutum egressi esse dicuntur. Quod quum Cyrenensium legati intellexissent, magnæque exorta esset contentio, tandem Cyrenenses dixerunt, se tum demum hunc locum pro finibus habituros esse, si Philæni se ibi vivos obrui passi essent. Illi conditionem acceperunt. Carthaginenses autem animosis juvenibus in illis ipsis locis, ubi vivi sepulti sunt, aras consecravērunt, eorumque virtutem æternis honoribus prosecuti sunt.

GRAMMAR.—^a 313, 644.

IDIOM.—^b 51, 5. Sup. *illis*, 80, 2.

75. Inde ad Catabathmum Cyrenaïca porrigitur, ubi Ammōnis oraculum et fons quidam, quem Solis esse^a dicunt. Hic fons mediâ nocte fervet,^b tum paulatim tepescit; sole oriente fit frigidus; per meridiem maximè riget. Catabathmus vallis est devexa versùs Ægyptum. Ibi finitur Afrîca. Proximi his populi urbes non habent, sed in tuguriis vivunt, quæ mapalia vocantur. Vulgus pecudum vestitur pellibus.^c Potus est lac succusque baccarum; cibus caro. Interiōres etiam incultius vivunt. Sequuntur greges suos, utque hi pabulo ducuntur, ita illi tuguria sua promōvent. Leges nullas habent, nec in commūne consultant. Inter hos Troglodytæ in specubus habitant, serpentibusque aluntur.

76. Ferarum Afrîca feracissima. Pardos, panthēras, leōnes gignit, quod belluarum genus Eurōpa ignorat. Leōni^d præcipua generositas. Prostratis parcere dicitur; in infantes nonnisi summâ fame sævit. Animi ejus index^e cauda, quam, dum placidus est, immotam servat; dum irascitur, terram et se ipsum^f eâ flagellat. Vis^e summa in pectore. Si fugere cogitur, contemptim cedit, quàm diu spectari potest; in silvis acerrimo cursu fertur.^g Vulneratus percussorem novit,^h et in quantâlibet multitudīne appetit. Hoc tam sævum animal galinacei cantus terret. Domatur etiam ab hominibus. Hanno Pœnus primus leōnem mansuefactum ostendisse dicitur. Marcus autem Antonius triumvir primus, post pugnam in campis Philippicis, Romæ leōnes ad currum junxit.

77. Struthiocamēli Afrîci altitudinem equitis equoⁱ

GRAMMARS.—^a 319, r.: **666**, r. vi. Sup. *fontem*.—^b 157, l.: **1081**.—^c 524, r. v.: **1075**, r. lxxiv.—^d 394, r. ii.: **821**, r. xxx.—^e 308, **639**.—ⁱ 399, r. iv.: **826**, r. xxxii.

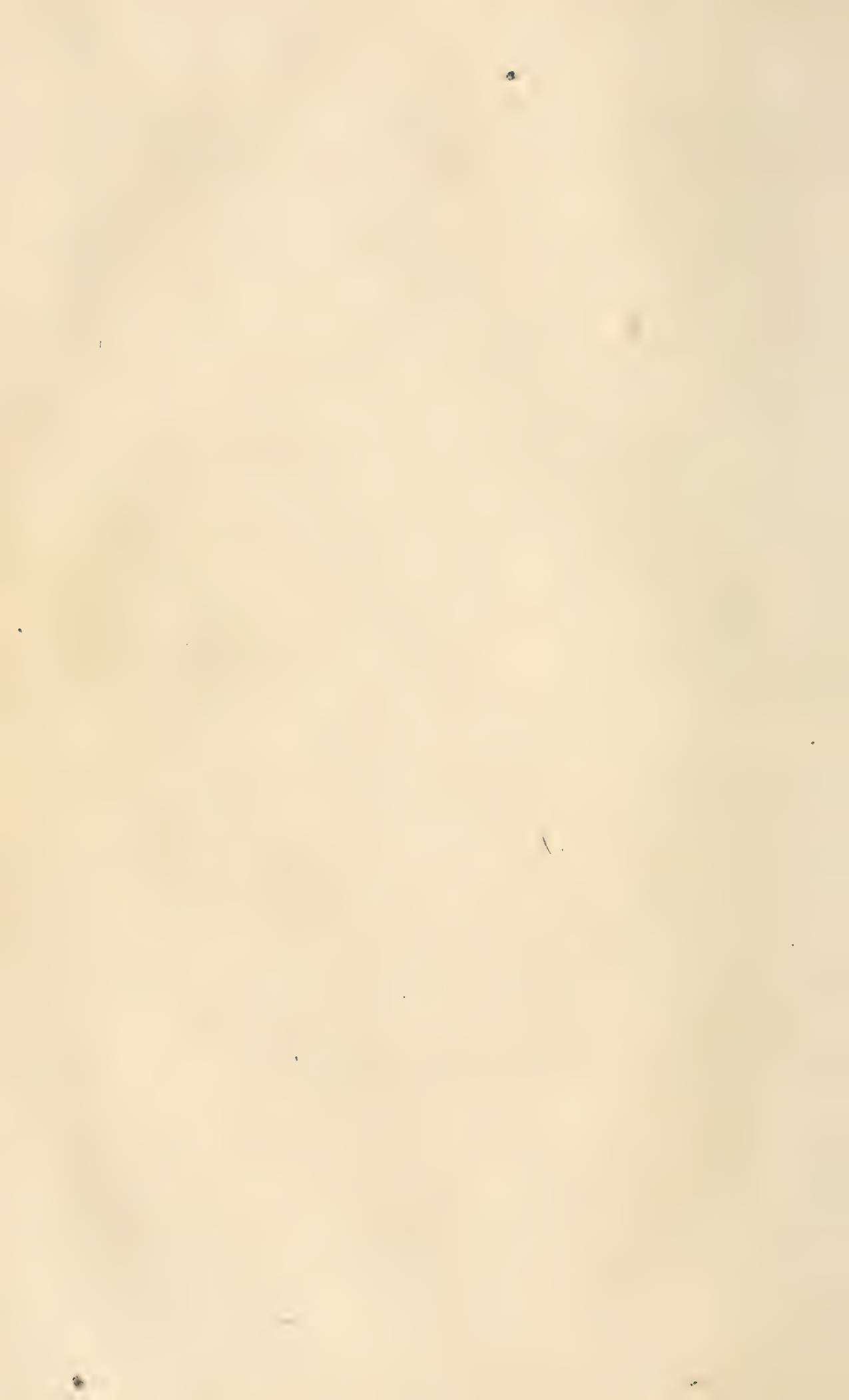
IDIOMS.—^f 33, l.—^g 116, 3.—^h 84, 3.

insidentis exæquant, celeritatem vincunt. Pennæ ad hoc demum videntur datæ, ut currentes adjūvent; nam a terrâ tolli non possunt. Ungulæ cervīnis^a sunt similes. His in fugâ comprehendunt lapīdes, eosque contra sequentes jaculantur. Omnia concōquunt. Cetērū magna iis^b stoliditas, ita ut, quum caput et collum frutice occultavērint, se latere existiment.^c Pennæ eōrum quærantur ad ornātum.

78. Afrīca serpentes genērat vicēnū^d cubitōrum; nec minōres India. Certē Megasthēnes scribit, serpentes ibi in tantam magnitudinem adolescēre, ut solīdos hauriant cervos taurosque. In primo Punīco bello ad flumen Bagrādam serpens centum viginti pedum^e a Regūlo, imperatōre Romāno, ballistis et tormentis expugnāta esse fertur. Pellis ejus et maxillæ diu Romæ in templo quodam asservātæ sunt. In Indiâ serpentes perpetuum bellum cum elephantis gerunt. Ex arboribus se in prætereuntes^f præcipitant gressusque ligant nodis. Hos nodos elephantī manu resolvunt. At dracones in ipsas^g elephantōrum nares caput condunt spiritumque præclūdunt; plerūque in illâ dimicatiōne utrīque commoriuntur, dum victus elēphas corruens^h serpentem pondere suo elīdit.

GRAMMARS.—^a 337, 756.—^b 394, r. ii.: 821, r. xxx.—^c 627, 1st: 1220.—^e 339, r. vii.: 757, r. xvi.—^h 688, 1350, r. cv.

IDIOMS.—^a 18, (*ungulis*).—^d 26, 1 ' 101, 1, (*illos*)—^g 32, 6.



DICTIONARY.

EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>adj.</i>	adjective.	<i>fr.</i>	from.	<i>obso.</i>	obsolete.
<i>adv</i>	adverb.	<i>freq.</i>	frequentative.	<i>ord.</i>	ordinal.
<i>app.</i>	appendix.	<i>inc.</i>	inceptive.	<i>part.</i>	participle.
<i>c.</i>	common gender.	<i>ind.</i>	indeclinable.	<i>pass.</i>	passive.
<i>conj.</i>	conjunction.	<i>imp.</i>	impersonal.	<i>pl.</i>	plural.
<i>compar</i>	comparative.	<i>int.</i>	interjection.	<i>prep.</i>	preposition.
<i>d.</i>	doubtful gender.	<i>intr.</i>	intransitive.	<i>pret.</i>	preteritive.
<i>def.</i>	defective	<i>irr.</i>	irregular.	<i>pro.</i>	pronoun.
<i>dep.</i>	deponent.	<i>m.</i>	masculine.	<i>rel.</i>	relative.
<i>dim.</i>	diminutive.	<i>n.</i>	neuter.	<i>subs.</i>	substantive.
<i>dis.</i>	distributive.	<i>neut. pass.</i>	neuter passive.	<i>sup.</i>	superlative.
<i>f.</i>	feminine	<i>num.</i>	numeral.	<i>tr.</i>	transitive.

comp. compared regularly as directed, § 25, 216.

id. derived from the same word as the preceding.

Numbers in Roman figures alone refer to *paragraphs* in Bullions's Latin Grammar §, with a number in Roman figures, refers to the *section* of that number in Bullions's Latin Grammar.

Numbers in heavy-faced figures refer to paragraphs in Bullions & Morris's Latin Grammar.

Id. (Idioms) refers to the Introduction, in this work, concerning Latin idioms.

* * Words marked m. f. n. c. d., denoting gender, are *nouns*, and their declension is known by the ending of the genitive, placed next after the word, according to § 3, 44.

Words conjugated are *verbs*, and their conjugation is known by the vowel before *re* in the infinitive, according to 184, 3, 271.

A. *an abbreviation of Aulus.*

A, ab, abs, prep. *from, by, (abl.)*

ab oriente, *on the east*: a meridie, *on the south.*

Abdēra, æ, f. *a maritime town of Thrace.*

Abdītus, a, um, part. & adj. *removed; hidden; concealed; secret; from*

Abdo, abdēre, abdīdi, abdītum, tr. (ab & do,) *to remove from view; to hide; to conceal.*

Abdūco, abducēre, abduxi, abductum, tr. (ab & duco,) *to lead away.*

Abductus, a, um, part. (abdūco)

Abeo, abīre, abii, abītum, intr.

irr. (ab & eo,) *to go away; to depart.*

Aberro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (ab & erro,) *to stray; to wander; to lose the way.*

Abjectus, a, um, part. from

Abjicio, abjicēre, abjēcī, abjectum, tr. (ab & jacio,) *to cast from; to cast away; to throw aside.*

Abluo, ěre, i, tum, tr. (ab & luo,) *to wash from, or away; to wash; to purify.*

Abrumpo, abrumpēre, abrūpi, abruptum, tr. (ab & rum-po,) *to break off; to break.*

Abscindo, abscindēre, abscīdi, abscissum, tr. (ab & scindo,) *to cut off.*

Absens, tis, part. (absum § 54, Obs. 3,) *absent*. **280.**

Absolvo, absolvēre, absolvi, absolūtum, tr. (ab & solvo,) *to loose from; to loose; to release.*

Absorbeo, absorbēre, absorbui & absorpsi, tr. (ab & sorbeo,) *to suck in from, (viz: an object;) to absorb, or suck in; to swallow.*

Absterreo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (abs & terreo,) *to frighten away; to deter.*

Abstinentia, æ, f. *abstinence; disinterestedness; freedom from avarice; from*

Abstineo, abstinēre, abstinui, tr. (abs & teneo, § 81,) *to keep from; to abstain.*

Absum, abesse, abfui, intr. irr. (ab & sum,) (*to be from, viz: a place, i. e.*) *to be absent, or distant; to be gone; parum abesse, to want but little; to be near.*

Absūmo, absumēre, absumpsi, absumptum, tr. (ab & sumo,) *to take away; to consume; to destroy; to waste.*

Absumptus, a, um, part. (ab-sūmo.)

Absurdus, a, um, adj. (ab & surdus, *deaf; senseless;*) *harsh; grating; hence senseless; absurd.*

Abundantia, æ, f. *plenty; abundance; from*

Abundo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (ab & undō, *to rise in waves,*

to boil, and hence) to overflow; to abound.

Abŷla, æ, f. *Abyla; a mountain in Africa, at the entrance of the Mediterranean sea, opposite to mount Calpe in Spain. These mountains were anciently called the Pillars of Hercules.*

Ac, atque, conj. *and; as; than.*

Acca, æ, f. *Acca Laurentia, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus.*

Accēdo, accedēre, accessi, accessum, intr. (ad & cedo,) *to move near to; to draw near; to approach; to advance; to engage in; to undertake.*

Accendo, accendēre, accendi, accensum, tr. (ad & candeo,) *to set on fire.*

Accensus, a, um, part. (accendo,) *set on fire; kindled; lighted; inflamed; burning.*

Acceptus, a, um, part. (accipio.)

Accessus, ūs, m. (accēdo,) *approach: access; accession.*

Accīdo, accidēre, accīdi, intr. (ad & cado,) *to fall down at, or before: accīdit, imp. it happens, or it happened.*

Accipio, accipēre, accēpi, acceptum, tr. (ad & capio, Gr. 215, 5, 2d.) *to take; to receive; to learn; to hear; to understand; to accept:*

- accipere finem, *to come to an end; to terminate.* **605.**
- Accipiter, tris, m. *a hawk.*
- Accumbo, accumbere, accubui, intr. (ad. & cubo, **375**) *to sit or recline at table.*
- Accuratè, adv. (iùs, issimè) (accuratus, ad & curo,) *accurately; carefully.*
- Accurro, accurrere, accurre or accucurri, intr. (ad & curro,) *to run to.*
- Accuso, are, avi, atum, tr. (ad & causor, *to allege*, from causa,) *to accuse; to blame; to find fault with.*
- Acer, cris, cre, adj. (acrior; acerrimus,) *sharp; sour; eager; vehement; rapid; courageous; fierce; violent; acute; keen; piercing.*
- Acerbus, a, um, adj. comp. *sour; unripe; vexatious; harsh; morose; disagreeable; from acer.*
- Acerrimè, adv. sup. *See Acrīter.*
- Acervus, i, m. *a heap.*
- Acētum, i, n. *vinegar.*
- Achaicus, a, um, adj. *Achæan, Grecian.*
- Achelōus, i, m. *a river of Epirus.*
- Acherusia, æ, f. *a lake in Campania; also, a cave in Bithynia.*
- Achilles, is & eos, m. (§ 15, **136**,) *the son of Peleus and Thetis, and the bravest of the Grecian chiefs, at the siege of Troy.*
- Acidus, a, um, adj. comp. *sour; sharp; acid.*
- Acies, ei, f. *an edge; a line of soldiers; an army in battle array; a squadron; a rank; an army; a battle.*
- Acinus, i, m. *a berry; a grape-stone.*
- Acrīter, acrius, accerrimè, adv. (from acer) *sharply; ardently; fiercely; courageously.*
- Acroceraunia, ōrum, n. pl. (§18, **178**,) *lofty mountains between Albania and Epirus.*
- Acrocorinthos, i, f. (Gr. 74,) *the citadel of Corinth.* **68.**
- Acropōlis, is, f. *the citadel of Athens.*
- Actio, ōnis, f. (from ago,) *an action; operation; a process.*
- Actium, i, n. *a promontory of Epirus, famous for a naval victory of Augustus over Anthony and Cleopatra.*
- Actus, a, um, part. (ago,) *driven; led.*
- Aculeus, i, m. (acuo) *a sting; a thorn; a prickle; a porcupine's quill.*
- Acūmen, inis, n. (from acuo,) *acuteness; perspicacity.*
- Acus, ūs, f. (acuo) *a needle.*
- Ad, prep. *to; near; at; towards: with a numeral, about.* In composition, see Gr. 237, 239; **476, 486.**
- Adāmas, antis, m. *adamant; a diamond.*
- Adāmo, are, avi, atum, tr. (ad & amo,) *to love greatly, or desperately.*

Addico, dicere, dixi, dictum, tr. (ad & dico,) *to adjudge; assign; make over.*

Additus, a, um, part. from

Addo, addere, addidi, additum, tr. (ad & do,) *to put a thing close to another; i. e. to add; to annex; to appoint; to give.*

Adduco, adducere, adduxi, adductum, tr. (ad & duco,) *to lead; to bring: in dubitationem, to bring into question.*

Ademptus, a, um, part. (admo.)

Adeo, adv. *so; therefore; so much; to such a degree; so very.*

Adeo, adire, adii, aditum, intr. irr. (ad & eo,) *to go to.* § 83, 3. **413.**

Adhærens, tis, part. from

Adhæreo, hære, hæsi, hæsum, (ad & hæreo,) *to stick to; to adhere; to adjoin; to lie contiguous.*

Adherbal, ālis, m. *a king of Numidia, put to death by his cousin Jugurtha.*

Adhibeo, adhibere, adhibui, adhibitum, tr. (ad & habeo,) *to hold forth; to admit; to apply; to use; to employ.*

Adhuc, adv. (ad & huc) *hitherto; yet; as yet; still.*

Adimo, adimere, adēmi, ademptum, tr. (ad & emo,) *to take away.*

Adipiscor, adipisci, adeptus

sum, dep. (ad & apiscor) *to reach; to attain; to overtake; to get.*

Aditus, ūs, m. (adeo,) *a going to; entrance; access; approach.*

Adjaceo, ēre, ui, itum, intr. (ad & jaceo,) *to lie near; to adjoin; to border upon.*

Adjungo, adjungere, adjunxi, adjunctum, tr. (ad & jungo,) *to join to; to unite with.*

Adjutus, a, um, part. from

Adjūvo, adjuvare, adjūvi, adjūtum, tr. (ad & juvo,) *to assist; to help; to aid.*

Admētus, i, m. *a king of Thessaly.*

Administer, tri, m. *a servant; an assistant.*

Administro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & ministro,) *to administer; to manage.*

Admiratio, ōnis, f. (admīror,) *admiration.*

Admirātus, a, um, part. from

Admīror, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to admire.*

Admissus, a, um, part. from

Admitto, admittēre, admīsi, admissum, tr. (ad & mitto,) *to admit; to allow; to receive.*

Admōdum, adv. (ad & modus,) *very; much; greatly.*

Admoneo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (ad & moneo,) *to put in mind; to admonish; to warn.*

Admonitus, a, um, part. (admoneo.)

- Admoveo, admovēre, admōvi, admōtum, tr. (ad & moveo) *to move to; to bring to.*
- Adnāto, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. freq. (ad & nato, from no,) *to swim to.*
- Adolescens, tis, adj. (adolesco,) (compar. ior, § 26, 6,) *young: subs. a young man or woman; a youth.*
- Adolescentia, æ, f. (the state or time of youth;) *youth; a youth; from*
- Adolesco,adolescēre,adolēvi,adultum, intr. inc. (227, 2) *to grow, to increase; to grow up. 588.*
- Adopto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & opto,) *to choose to or for one's self; i. e. to adopt; to take for a son; to assume.*
- Adorior, orīri, ortus sum, tr. dep. (ad & orior,) *to rise or go to; (hence,) to attack; to accost; to address, to undertake.*
- Adria, æ, m. *the Adriatic sea.*
- Adriaticus, a, um, adj. *Adriatic: mare Adriaticum, the Adriatic sea; now, the gulf of Venice.*
- Adscendo, *see Ascendo.*
- Adsēquor, *see Assēquor.*
- Adservo, *see Asservo.*
- Adsigno, *see Assigno.*
- Adsisto, or assisto, sistēre, stīti, intr. (ad & sisto,) *to stand by; to assist; to help.*
- Adspectūrus, a, um, part. (aspicio.)
- Adspargo, or aspergo, gēre, si, sum, tr. (ad & spargo,) *to sprinkle.*
- Adspicio, or aspicio, spicēre, spexi, spectrum, tr. (ad & specio,) *to look at; see; regard; behold.*
- Adstans, tis, part.; from
- Adsto, or asto, stāre, stīti, intr. (ad & sto,) *to stand by; to be near.*
- Adsum, adesse, adfui, intr. irr. (ad & sum,) *to be present; to aid; to assist.*
- Adulātor, ōris, m. (adūlor,) *a flatterer.*
- Aduncus, a, um, adj. (ad & uncus,) *bent; crooked.*
- Advectus, a, um, part. from
- Advēho, advehēre, advexi, advectum, tr. (ad & veho,) *to carry; to convey.*
- Advēna, æ, c. (advenio,) *a stranger.*
- Adveniēns, tis, part. from
- Advenio, advenīre, advēni, adventum, intr. (ad & venio,) *to arrive; to come.*
- Adventus, ūs, m. (from advenio,) *an arrival; a coming.*
- Adversarius, i, m. (adversor, to oppose,) *an adversary; an enemy.*
- Adversus, a, um, adj. (adverto, to turn to,) *turned towards; adverse; opposite; unfavorable; bad; fronting; adversa cicātrix, a scar in front: adverso corpore, on the breast.*
- Adversus & adversum, prep. (id.) *against; toward.*

- Advoco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & voco,) *to call for, or to ; to call ; to summon.*
- Advolo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (ad & volo,) *to fly to.*
- Ædifico**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ædes, *a house ; & facio*,) *to build.*
- Ædilis**, is, m. (ædes) *an ædile ; a magistrate who had charge of the public buildings.*
- Ædilitas**, ātis, f. (ædilis,) *the office of an ædile ; ædileship.*
- Ædilitius**, (vir,) i, m. *one who has been an ædile.*
- Ægæus**, a, um, adj. *Ægæan ;* **Ægæum mare**, *the Ægæan sea, lying between Greece and Asia Minor ; now called the Archipelago.*
- Æger**, ra, rum, adj. (ægrior,) ægerrimus,) *sick, weak, infirm ; diseased.*
- Ægrè**, adv. (æger,) *grievously ; with difficulty.*
- Ægritudo**, inis, f. (æger,) *sorrow ; grief.*
- Ægyptus**, i, f. (45, 2,) 33 ; *Ægypt.*
- Ælius**, i, m. *the name of a Roman family.*
- Æmilius**, i, m. *the name of several noble Romans of the gens Æmilia, or Æmilian tribe.*
- Æmulatio**, ōnis, f. (æmūlor,) *emulation ; rivalry ; competition.*
- Æmūlus**, a, um, adj. *emulous.*
- Æmūlus**, i, m. *a rival ; a competitor.*
- Ænēas**, æ, m. *a Trojan prince, the son of Venus and Anchises.*
- Æneus**, a, um, adj. (æs,) *brazen.*
- Ænos**, i, f. (74,) *a town in Thrace, at the mouth of the Hebrus, named after its founder, Æneas. 68.*
- Æolis**, idis, f. *a country on the western coast of Asia Minor, between Troas and Ionia.*
- Æquālis**, e, adj. (æquus,) *equal.*
- Æqualiter**, adv. (æquālis,) *equally.*
- Æquitas**, ātis, f. *equity ; justice ; moderation ;* from
- Æquus**, a, um, adj. (comp.) *equal : æquus animus, or æqua mens, equanimity.*
- Æër**, is, m. *the air ; the atmosphere.*
- Ærarium**, i, n. *the treasury ;* from
- Æs**, æris, n. *brass ; money.*
- Æschylus**, i, m. *a celebrated Greek tragic poet.*
- Æsculapius**, i, m. *the son of Apollo, and god of medicine.*
- Æstas**, ātis, f. (æstus,) *summer.*
- Æstimandus**, a, um, part. *to be esteemed, prized ; or regarded ;* from
- Æstimo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to esteem ; to value ; to regard ; to judge of, to estimate.*
- Æstuo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (æstus,) *to be very hot ; to boil.*
- Æstuōsus**, a, um, adj. (comp.)

undulating; rising in surges; boiling; stormy; turbulent.

Æstus, ūs, m. *heat.*

Ætas, ātis, f. (scil. ævitas, from ævum,) *age.*

Æternus, a, um, adj. (scil. æviter-nus, id.) *eternal; immortal.*

Æthiopia, æ. f. *Ethiopia, a country in Africa, lying on both sides of the equator.*

Æthiops, ōpis, m. *an Ethiopian.*

Ætna, æ, f. *a volcanic mountain in Sicily.*

Ævum, i, n. *time; an age.*

Afer, ra, rum, adj. *of Africa.*

Affabrè, adv. (ad & faber, *an artist*,) *artfully; ingeniously; curiously; in a workmanlike manner.*

Affectus, a, um, part. *affected; afflicted.*

Affero, afferre, attūli, allātum, tr. irr. (ad & fero,) *to bring; to carry.*

Afficio, icēre, ēci, ectum, tr. (ad & facio,) *to affect: inediā, to affect with hunger; i. e. to deprive of food: cladibus, to overthrow: pass. to be affected: gaudio, to be affected with joy; to rejoice; febris, to be attacked with a fever.*

Affigo, affigēre, affixi, affixum, tr. (ad & figo,) *to affix; to fasten; affigēre cruci, to crucify.*

Affinis, e, adj. (ad & finis,) *neighboring; contiguous:*

hence,

Affinis, is, c. *a relation.*

Affirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & firmo,) *to affirm; to confirm.*

Affixus, a, um, part. (affīgo.)

Afflātus, ūs, m. (afflo, *to blow against*;) *a blast; a breeze; a gale; inspiration.*

Afrīca, æ, f. *Africa; also a part of the African continent, lying east of Numidia, and west of Cyrene.*

Africānus, i, m. *the agnomen of two of the Scipios, derived from their conquest of Africa. (887, 1538, 4.)*

Afrīcus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Africa; African. Afrīcus ventus, the southwest wind.*

Agamemnon, ōnis, m. *a king of Mycenæ, the commander-in-chief of the Grecian forces at the siege of Troy.*

Agathyrsi, ōrum, m. pl. *a barbarous tribe living near the palus Mæōtis.*

Agellus, i, m. dim. (ager,) *a small farm.*

Agēnor, ōris, m. *a king of Phœnicia.*

Agens, tis, part. (ago.)

Ager, gri, m. *a field; land; a farm; an estate; ground; a territory; the country.*

Agger, ēris, m. (aggēro, ad & gero, *to carry to*;) *a heap; a pile; a mound; a bulwark; a bank; a rampart; a dam.*

- Aggredior, ĕđi, essus sum, tr. & intr. dep. (ad & gradi-or,) *to go to; to attack.*
- Agřessus, a, um, part. *having attacked.*
- Agitātor, ōris, m. *a driver; from*
- Agīto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (ago,) 227, Obs. 2, *to drive; to agitate; to revolve. 584.*
- Aglāus, i, m. *a poor Arcadian.*
- Agmen, ĩnis, n. (ago,) *a train; a troop upon the march; a band; an army.*
- Agnītus, a, um, part. from
- Agnosco, agnoscĕre, agnōvi, agnītum, tr. (ad & nōsco,) *to recognize; to know.*
- Agnus, i, m. *a lamb.*
- Ago, agĕre, ĕgi, actum, tr. *to set in motion; to drive; to lead; to act; to do; to reside; to live: funus, to perform funeral rites: annum vigesimum, to be spending, or to be in his twentieth year: bene, to be have well: agĕre gratias, to thank.*
- Agor, agi, actus sum, pass. *to be led: agitur, it is debated: res de quā agitur, the point in debate: pessum agi, to sink.*
- Agricōla, æ, m. (ager & colo,) *a husbandman; a farmer.*
- Agricultūra, æ, (id.) f. *agriculture.*
- Agřigentum, i, n. *a town upon the southern coast of Sicily, now Girgenti.*
- Agrippa, æ, m. *the name of several distinguished Romans.*
- Ahĕnum, i, n. (scil. vas aeneum,) *a brazen vessel; a kettle; a caldron.*
- Aio, ais, ait, def. verb. (§84, 5,) *I say. 442.*
- Ajax, ācis, m. *the name of two distinguished Grecian warriors at the siege of Troy.*
- Ala, æ, f. *a wing; an armpit; an arm.*
- Alācer, or ācris, ācre, adj. (comp.) *lively; courageous; ready; fierce; spirited.*
- Alba, æ, f. *Alba Longa; a city of Latium, built by Ascanius.*
- Albānus, i, m. *an inhabitant of Alba; an Alban.*
- Albānus, a, um, adj. *Alban: mons Albānus, mount Albanus, at the foot of which Alba Longa was built, 16 miles from Rome.*
- Albis, is, m. *a large river of Germany, now the Elbe.*
- Albūla, æ, m. *an ancient name of the Tiber.*
- Albus, a, um, adj. *white; (a pale white; see candidus.)*
- Alcestis, ĩdis, f. *the daughter of Pelias, and wife of Admētus.*
- Alcibiādes, is, m. *an eminent Athenian, the pupil of Socrates.*
- Alcinoüs, i, m. *a king of Phæa-*

- cia*, or *Coreyra*, whose gardens were very celebrated.
- Aleyōne**, es, f. *the daughter of Æolus, and wife of Ceyx: she and her husband were changed into sea-birds. called Aleyōnes, kingfishers.*
- Aleyon**, is, m. *kingfisher.*
- Aleyonēus**, a, um, adj. *halcyon.*
- Alexander**, dri, m. *Alexander surnamed the Great, the son of Philip, king of Macedon.*
- Alexandria**, æ, f. *the capital of Egypt; founded by Alexander the Great.*
- Algeo**, algēre, alsi, intr. *to be cold.*
- Alicunde**, adv. (aliquis & unde,) *from some place.*
- Alienātus**, a, um, part. *alienated; estranged; from*
- Aliēno**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to alienate; to estrange; from*
- Aliēnus**, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to another; foreign; another man's; another's; m. a stranger.*
- Aliò**, adv. *to another place; elsewhere.*
- Aliquandiu**, adv. (aliquis & diu,) *for some time.*
- Aliquando**, adv. (alius & quando,) *once; formerly; at some time; at length; sometimes.*
- Aliquantum**, n. adj. *something; somewhat; a little.*
- Aliquis**, aliqua, aliquod & aliquid, indef. pron. (§ 37, 3,) *some; some one; a certain one. 251.*
- Aliquot**, ind. adj. *some.*
- Alīter**, adv. (alius,) *otherwise; aliter—aliter, in one way—in another.*
- Alius**, a, ud, adj. § 20, Note 2; *another; other: alii—alii, some—others. 192.*
- Allātus**, a, um, part. (affēro,) *brought.*
- Allectus**, a, um, part. (allicio.)
- Allēvo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & levo,) *to raise up; to alleviate; to lighten.*
- Allia**, æ, f. *a small river of Italy, flowing into the Tiber.*
- Allicio**, licēre, lexi, lectum, (ad & lacio, *to draw*,) tr. *to allure; to entice.*
- Alligātus**, a, um, part. *bound; confined; from*
- Alligo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & ligo,) *to bind to; to fasten; to bind or tie.*
- Allocūtus**, a, um, part. *speaking, or having spoken to; from*
- Allōquor**, -lōqui, -locūtus sum, tr. dep. (ad & loquor,) *to speak to; to address; to accost.*
- Alluo**, -luēre, -lui, tr. (ad & luo,) *to flow near; to wash; to lave.*
- Alo**, alēre, alui, alitum or altum, tr. *to nourish; to feed; to support; to increase; to maintain; to strengthen.*
- Alōeus**, i, m. *a giant, son of Titan and Terra.*
- Alpes**, ium, f. pl. *the Alps.*

- Alpheus, i, m. *a river of Peloponnesus.*
- Alpinus, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to the Alps; Alpine: Alpini mures, marmots.*
- Altè, (iūs, issimè,) adv. *on high; highly; loudly; deeply; low.*
- Alter, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. § 20, 4, *the one (of two;) the other; the second.* 106, 7. **208.**
- Alternus, a, um, adj. (alter,) *alternate; by turns.*
- Althæa, æ, f. *the wife of Œneus, and mother of Meleager.*
- Altitūdo, ĩnis, f. *height; from*
- Altus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *high; lofty; deep; loud.*
- Alumnus, i, m. (alo,) *a pupil; a foster-son.*
- Alveus, i, m. *a channel; from*
- Alvus, i, f. *the belly.*
- Am, insep. prep. 239, 2, **487.**
- Amans, tis, part. and adj. (ior, issimus,) *loving; fond of.*
- Amārus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *bitter.*
- Amātus, a, um, part. (amo.)
- Amāzon, ōnis; pl. Amazōnes, um, f. *Amazons, a nation of female warriors, who lived near the river Don, and afterwards passed over into Asia Minor.*
- Ambitio, ōnis, f. (ambio,) *ambition.*
- Ambītus, ūs, m. (id.) *a going round or about; compass; extent; circuit; circumference.*
- Ambo, æ, o, adj. pl. 104, 3; *both; (taken together; see uterque.)* **203.**
- Ambūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (dim. f. ambio,) *to walk.*
- Amīcè, adv. -ciūs, -cissimè, (amīcus,) *in a friendly manner; kindly.*
- Amicitia, æ, f. *friendship; from*
- Amīcus, a, um, adj. comp. (amo,) *friendly.*
- Amīcus, i, m. (amo,) *a friend.*
- Amissus, a, um, part. from
- Amitto, amittĕre, amīsi, amissum, tr. (a & mitto,) *to send away; to lose; to relinquish.*
- Ammon, ōnis, m. *a surname of Jupiter, who was worshiped under this name, in the deserts of Lybia, under the form of a ram.*
- Amnis, is, d. *a river.*
- Amo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to love; (viz., cordially, from the impulse of natural affection; see diligo.)*
- Amœnus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *pleasant; agreeable; delightful; from amo.*
- Amor, ōris, m. (amo,) *love.*
- Amoveo, vĕre, vi, tum, tr. (a & moveo,) *to move away or from; to remove.*
- Amphinŏmus, i, m. *a Catanean distinguished for his filial affection.*
- Amphīon, ōnis, m. *a son of Jupiter and Antiope, and the husband of Niobe. He*

is said to have built Thebes by the sound of his lyre.

Amplè, adv. (iùs, issimè,) *amply; from amplus.*

Amplector, ecti, exus sum, tr. dep. (am & plector,) *to embrace.*

Amplexus, a, um, part. *having embraced; embracing.*

Amplio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (amplus,) *to enlarge.*

Ampliùs, adv. (amplè,) *more.*

Amplus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *great; abundant; large; spacious.*

Amulius, i, m. *the son of Silvius Procas, and brother of Numitor.*

Amŷclæ, ārum, f. pl. *a town on the western coast of Italy.*

Amŷcus, i, m. *a son of Neptune, and king of Bebrycia.*

An, adv. *whether; or.*

Anacreon, tis, m. *a celebrated lyric poet of Teos, in Ionia.*

Anāpus, i, m. *a Catanean, the brother of Amphinomus.*

Anaxagōras, æ, m. *a philosopher of Clazomene, in Ionia.*

Anceps, cipītis, adj. (ancipitior,) (am and caput,) *uncertain; doubtful.*

Anchīses, æ, m. *a Trojan, the father of Æneas.*

Anchōra, or Ancōra, æ, f. *an anchor.*

Ancilla, æ, f. *a female servant; a maid.*

Ancus, i, m. (Martius,) *the fourth king of Rome.*

Andriscus, i, m. *a person of*

mean birth, called also Pseudophilippus, on account of his pretending to be Philip, the son of Persis, king of Macedon.

Andromēda, æ, f. *the daughter of Cephus and Cassiope, and wife of Perseus.*

Ango, angēre, anxī, tr. (to press close or tight; to strangle; hence,) *to trouble; to disquiet; to torment; to vex.*

Anguis, is, c. (ango,) *a snake; a serpent.*

Angŭlus, i, m. *a corner.*

Angustiæ, ārum, f. pl. *narrowness; a narrow pass; a defile; from*

Angustus, a, um, adj. comp. (ango,) *narrow; limited; straitened; pinching.*

Anīma, æ, f. (anīmus,) *breath; life; the soul.*

Animadverto, vertēre, verti, versum, tr. (animus ad & verito, *to turn the mind to;*) *to attend to; to observe; to notice; to punish.*

Anīmal, ālis, n. (anīma,) *an animal.*

Animōsus, a, um, adj. *full of wind or breath; spirited; courageous; bold; from*

Anīmus, i, m. *wind; breath; spirit; the soul or mind; disposition; spirit or courage; a design; uno anīmo, unanimously; mihi est anīmus, I have a mind; I intend. See mens.*

Anio, ēnis, m. *a branch of the*

Tiber, which enters it three miles above Rome. It is now called the Teverone,

Annecto, -nectĕre, -nexui, -nexum, tr. (ad & necto,) *to annex; to tie or fasten to.*

Annōna, æ, f. (annus,) *yearly; produce; corn; provisions.*

Annūlus, i, m. (dim, from annus,) *a small circle; a ring.*

Annumĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & numĕro,) *to reckon among; to number; to reckon.*

Annuo, -nuĕre, -nui, intr. (ad & nuo, *to nod*,) *to assent; to agree.*

Annus, i, m. *a circle; a year; hence*

Annuus, a, um, adj. *annual; yearly; lasting a year.*

Anser, ĕris, m. *a goose; hence*

Anserīnus, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to a goose: ova, goose-eggs.*

Antĕ, adv. *before; sooner.*

Ante, prep. *before.*

Antea, adv. (ante & ea acc. pl. n. of is,) *before; heretofore.*

Antecello, -cellĕre, tr. (ante & cello, obsol, *to drive*,) *to drive or move before; hence to excel; to surpass; to exceed; to be superior to.*

Antepōno, -ponĕre, -posui, -positum, tr. (ante & pono,) *to set before; to prefer.*

Antepositus, a, um, part. (antepōno.)

Antĕquam, adv. *before that; before.*

Antigōnus, i, m. *a king of Macedonia.*

Antiochĭa, æ, f. *the capital of Syria.*

Antiochus, i, m. *a king of Syria.*

Antiope, es, f. *the wife of Lycus, king of Thebes, and the mother of Amphion.*

Antiquus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *ancient; old; of long continuance; fr. ante.*

Antipāter, tris, m. *a Sidonian poet.*

Antium, i, n. *a maritime town of Italy.*

Antonius, i, m. *Antony, the name of a Roman family.*

Antrum, i, n. *a cave.*

Apelles, is, m. *a celebrated painter of the island of Cos.*

Apennīnus, i, m. *the Apennines.*

Aper, apri, m. *a boar; a wild boar.*

Aperio, -perĭre, -perui, -pertum, tr. (ad & pario,) *to open; to discover; to disclose; to make known.*

Apertus, a, um, part. (aperio.)

Apex, ĭcis, m. *a point; the top; the summit.*

Apis, is, f. *a bee.*

Apis, is, m. *an ox worshipped as a deity among the Egyptians.*

Apollo, ĭnis, m. *the son of Jupiter and Latona, and the god of music and poetry.*

- Apparātus, ūs, m. (appāro, *to prepare*;) a preparation; apparatus; equipment; habiliment.
- Appareo, ēre, ui, intr. (ad & pareo,) *to appear*; *to be manifest* or *clear*.
- Appellandus, a, um, part. from Appello, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & pello,) *to name* or *call*; *to address*; *to call upon*.
- Appendo, -pendēre, -pendi, -pensum, tr. (ad & pendo,) *to hang upon* or *to*; *to weigh out*; *to pay*.
- Appētens, tis, part. *seeking after*; from
- Appēto, -petēre, -petīvi, -petitum, tr. (ad & peto,) *to seek to*; hence, *to desire*; *strive for*; *to aim at*; *to attack*.
- Appius, i, m. a Roman prænōmen belonging to the Claudian gens or tribe.
- Appōno, -ponēre, -posui, -pōsitum, tr. (ad & pono,) *to set* or *place before*; *to put to*; *to join*.
- Appositus, a, um, part. (appōno.)
- Appropinquo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (ad & propinquo,) *to approach*; *to draw near*.
- Aprīcus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *sunny*; *serene*; *warm*: (as if apericus from aperio.)
- Apto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to fit*; *to adjust*.
- Apud, prep. *at*; *in*; *among*; *before*; *to*; *in the house of*; *in the writings of*.
- Apulia, æ, f. a country in the eastern part of Italy, near the Adriatic.
- Aqua, æ, f. water.
- Aquæductus, ūs, m. (aqua & duco, *to lead*;) an aqueduct; a conduit.
- Aquila, æ, f. an eagle.
- Aquilo, ōnis, m. the north wind.
- Aquitania, æ, f. a country of Gaul.
- Aquitāni, ōrum, m. pl. the inhabitants of Aquitania.
- Ara, æ, f. an altar.
- Arabia, æ, f. Arabia; hence, Arabīcus, a, um, adj. Arabian; of or belonging to Arabia. Arabīcus sinus, the Red Sea.
- Arabius, a, um, adj. Arabian.
- Arabs, ābis, m. an Arabian.
- Arbitrātus, a, um, part. having thought; from
- Arbitror, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (arbiter,) *to believe*; *to think*.
- Arbor, & Arbos, ōris, f. a tree.
- Arca, æ, f. a chest.
- Arcadia, æ, f. Arcadia, a country in the interior of Peloponnesus.
- Arcas, ādis, m. an Arcadian; also, a son of Jupiter and Calisto.
- Arceo, ēre, ui, tr. *to ward off*; *to keep from*; *to restrain*.

Arcessitus, a, um, part. from
Arcesso, ěre, ĭvi, ĭtum, tr. (ar-
 cio, i. e. adcio, ad *and* cio,) *to call; to send for; to in-
 vite; to summon.*

Archimēdes, is, m. *a famous
 mathematician and mecha-
 nician of Syracuse.*

Architectus, i, m. *an architect;
 a builder.*

Archytas, æ, m. *a Pythagore-
 an philosopher of Taren-
 tum.*

Arctē, adv. (iūs, issīmē,) *strait-
 ly; closely; from*

Arctus, a, um, adj. (ior, issī-
 mus,) *narrow; close; from
 arceo.*

Arcus, ūs, m. *a bow; an arch.*

Ardea, æ, f. *a city of Latium,
 the capital of the Rutuli.*

Ardens, tis, part. & adj. *burn-
 ing; hot; from*

Ardeo, ardēre, arsi, arsum,
 intr. *to glow; to be on fire;
 to burn; to sparkle; to
 shine; to dazzle.*

Arduus, a, um, adj. *high;
 lofty; steep; arduous; dif-
 ficult.*

Arēna, æ, f. (areo, *to be dry*;) *sand; hence*

Arenōsus, a, um, adj. *sandy.*

Arethūsa, æ, f. *the name of a
 nymph of Elis, who was
 changed into a fountain in
 Sicily.*

Argentum, i, n. *silver.*

Argias, æ, m. *a chief of the
 Megarensians.*

Argīvus, a, um, adj. (Argos,) *of Argos; Argive.*

Argīvi, ōrum, m. pl. (id.) *Ar-
 gives; inhabitants of Argos.*

Argonautæ, ārum, m. pl. (Argo
 & nautæ,) *the Argonauts;
 the crew of the ship Argo.*

Argos, i, n. sing., & *Argi*,
 ōrum, m. pl. *a city in
 Greece, the capital of Ar-
 golis.*

Arguo, uĕre, ui, ūtum, *to speak
 in loud or shrill tones:
 hence, to argue; to accuse;
 to prove; to show; to con-
 vict.*

Arimīnum, i, n. *a city of Italy,
 on the coast of the Adriatic.*

Aristobūlus, i, m. *a name of
 several of the high priests
 and kings of Judea.*

Aristotēles, is, m. *Aristotle, a
 Greek philosopher, born at
 Stagīra, a city of Macedo-
 nia.*

Arma, ōrum, n. pl. *arms.*

Armātus, a, um, part. of *armo*,
armed: pl. *armāti*, ōrum,
armed men; soldiers.

Armenia, æ, f. (Major,) *a
 country of Asia, lying be-
 tween Taurus and the Cau-
 casus.*

Armenia, æ, f. (Minor,) *a small
 country lying between Cap-
 adocia and the Euphrates.*

Armenius, a, um, adj. *Arme-
 nian.*

Armentum, i, n. (for *aramen-
 tum*, from *aro*,) *a herd.*

- Armilla**, æ, f. (dim. fr. *armus*, *the arm*,) *a bracelet or ring worn on the left arm by soldiers who had been distinguished in battle.*
- Armo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (*arma*, *to arm*.)
- Aro**, -āre, -āvi, ātum, tr. *to plough; to cover with the plough.*
- Arreptus**, a, um, part. from
- Arripio**, -ripĕre, -ripui, -reptum, tr. (*ad* & *rapio*,) § 80, 5,) *to seize upon.* **603.**
- Arrōgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (*ad* & *rogo*) *to demand for one's self; to arrogate; to claim.*
- Ars**, tis, f. *art; contrivance; skill; employment; occupation; pursuit.*
- Arsi.** See *Ardeo*.
- Artemisia**, æ, f. *the wife of Mausōlus, king of Caria.*
- Artifex**, icis, c. (*ars* & *facio*,) *an artist.*
- Arundo**, inis, f. *a reed; a cane.*
- Aruns**, tis, m. *the eldest son of Tarquin the Proud.*
- Arx**, cis, f. (*arceo*,) *a citadel; a fortress.*
- Ascanius**, i, m. *the son of Æneas and Creūsa.*
- Ascendo**, (or *adscendo*,) dĕre, di, sum, tr. & intr. (*ad* & *scando*, *to climb to*,) *to ascend; to rise: ascenditur, imp it is ascended, or they ascend; 223, 6. & Id, 67, note.*
- Asia**, æ, f. *Asia; Asia Minor; also, proconsular Asia, or the Roman province.*
- Asiaticus**, i, m. *an agnōmen of L. Cornelius Scipio, on account of his victories in Asia.* 887, 4, **1538**, 4.
- Asīna**, æ, m. *a cognōmen or surname of a part of the Cornelian family.*
- Asīnus**, i, m. *an ass.*
- Aspectūrus**, a, um, part. (*aspicio*.)
- Asper**, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. (*erior*, *errimus*,) *rough; rugged.*
- Aspergo.** See *Adaspergo*.
- As-** or **ad-** **spernor**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to spurn; to despise; to reject.*
- Aspicio.** See *Adspicio*.
- Aspis**, idis, f. *an asp.*
- Assecūtus**, a, um, part. from
- Assēquor**, -sēqui, -secūtus sum, tr. dep. (*ad* & *sequor*,) *to come up to; to overtake; to obtain.*
- Asservo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (*ad* & *servo*,) *to take care of; to preserve; to keep.*
- Assigno**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (*ad* & *signo*,) *to mark with a seal: hence, to appoint; to allot; to distribute.*
- Assisto.** See *Adsisto*.
- Assuesco**, -suescĕre, -suĕvi, -suĕtum, intr. inc. (*ad* & *suesco*,) *to be accustomed; to be wont.*
- Assurgo**, -surgĕre, -surrexi, -surrectum, intr. (*ad* & *surgō*,) *to rise up; to arise.*
- Astronomia**, æ, f. *astronomy.*
- Astūtus**, a, um, adj. (*ior*, *issīmus*,) (*from astu*, *the city*,

- viz.; of *Athens*;) *knowing*;
shrewd; *cunning*; *crafty*.
- Asylum, i, n. *an asylum*.
- At, conj. *but*.
- Atalanta, æ, f. *the daughter of Schœneus, king of Arcadia, celebrated for her swiftness in running*.
- Athēnæ, ārum, f. pl. *Athens, the capital of Attica*; hence,
 Atheniensis, is, m. *an Athenian*.
- Atilius, i, m. *a Roman proper name*.
- Atlanticus, a, um, adj. *Atlantic*; *relating to Atlas*: mare Atlanticum, *the Atlantic ocean*.
- Atque, conj. *and*; *as*; *than*.
- Atrociter, adv. (iūs, issimè,) (atrox,) *fiercely*; *violently*; *severely*.
- Attalus, i, m. *a king of Pergamus*.
- Attēro, -terēre, -trīvi, -trītum, (ad & tero,) tr. *to rub close*; *to rub off*; *to wear*.
- Atthis, īdis, f. *the same as Attica*.
- Attica, æ, f. *Attica, a country in the southern part of Greece proper*.
- Attingo, -tingēre, -tīgi, -tactum, tr. (ad & tango,) *to touch*; *to border upon*; *to attain*; *to reach*.
- Attollo, ēre, tr. (ad & tollo,) *to raise up*.
- Attritus, a, um, part. (attēro,) *rubbed away*; *worn off*.
- Auctor, ōris, c. (augeo,) *one who increases or enlarges*; hence, *an author*.
- Auctoritas, ātis, f. *authority*; *influence*; *reputation*; fr. auctor.
- Auctus, a, um, part. (augeo,) *increased*; *enlarged*; *augmented*.
- Audacia, æ, f. *audacity*; *boldness*; from
- Audax, ācis, adj. (comp.) *bold*; *daring*; *audacious*; *desperate*; from
- Audeo, audēre, ausus sum, neut. pass. *to dare*; *to attempt*. § 78, 312.
- Audio, īre, īvi, ītum, tr. *to hear*.
- Auditus, a, um, part.
- Auditus, ūs, m. *the hearing*.
- Aufēro, auferre, abstūli, ablātum, tr. irr. (ab & fero,) *to take away*; *to remove*.
- Aufugio, -fugēre, -fūgi, -fugitum, intr. (ab & fugio,) *to fly away*; *to run off*; *to escape*; *to flee*.
- Augendus, a, um, part. from
- Augeo, augēre, auxi, auctum, tr. *to cause to grow*; *to increase*; *to augment*; *to enlarge*; intr. *to grow*; *to increase*; *to rise*.
- Augurium, i, n. (avis, a bird, & garrio, to chirp,) *a foretelling of future events from the singing of birds*; hence, *augury*; *divination*.
- Augustè, adv. (ius, issimè,) *nobly*; from
- Augustus, a, um, adj. (comp.)

- august; grand; venerable;*
(from *augeo*.)
- Augustus**, i, m. *an honorary appellation bestowed by the senate upon Cæsar Octavianus; succeeding emperors took the same name.*
- Auliſ**, ĭdis, f. *a seaport town in Bæotia.*
- Aulus**, i, m. *a common prænomen among the Romans.*
887, 1; **1538**, 1.
- Aurelius**, i, m. *the name of several Romans.*
- Aureus**, a, um, adj. (*aurum*,) *golden.*
- Aurīga**, æ, m. (*aurea*, Obsol. *a rein*, and *ago*, *to hold*, or *drive*,) *a charioteer.*
- Auris**, is, f. *the ear.*
- Aurum**, i, n. *gold.*
- Auspicium**, i, n. (*avis* *a bird*, and *specio*, *to look*;) *a species of divination, from the flight, &c., of birds; an auspice; the guidance, or protection of another.*
- Ausus**, a, um, part. (*audeo*,) *daring; having dared.*
- Aut**, conj. *or*; *aut—aut*, *either—or.*
- Autem**, conj. *but; yet.*
- Autumnus**, i, m. (*augeo*,) *autumn.*
- Auxi**. See *Augeo*.
- Auxilium**, i, n. (*augeo*,) *help; aid; assistance.*
- Avaritia**, æ, f. *avarice*; from
- Avārus**, a, um, adj. (comp.) *avaricious; covetous*: (fr. *aveo*, *to long for*.)
- Avēho**, -vehēre, -vexi, -vectum, tr. (*a & veho*,) *to carry off; or away.*
- Avello**, -vellēre, -velli or -vulsi, -vulsum, tr. (*a & vello*,) *to pull off; or away; to pluck; to take away (forcibly).*
- Aventīnus**, i, m. *mount Aventine, one of the seven hills on which Rome was built.*
- Aversus**, a, um, part. *turned away*: *cicātrix averso*, *a scar in the back*: from
- Averto**, -vertēre, -verti, -versum, tr. (*a & verto*,) *to turn away; to avert; to turn.*
- Avicūla**, æ, f. dim. (*avis*,) *a small bird.*
- Avīdus**, a, um, adj. (*aveo*,) (*ior, issimus*,) *desirous; ravenous; greedy; eager.*
- Avis**, is, f. *a bird.*
- Avōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (*a & voco*,) *to call away; to divert; to withdraw.*
- Avolatūrus**, a, um, part. from
- Avōlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (*a & volo*,) *to fly away, or off.*
- Avulsus**, part. (*avello*.)
- Avuncūlus**, i, m. (dim. of *avus*,) *a mother's brother; an uncle.*
- Avus**, i, m. *a grandfather.*
- Axēnus**, i, m. (from a Greek word signifying *inhospitable*;) *the Euxine sea; anciently so called, on account of the cruelty of the neighboring tribes.*

B.

Babŷlon, ōnis, f. *the metropolis of Chaldea, lying upon the Euphrates.*

Babylonia, æ, f. *the country about Babylon.*

Bacca, æ, f. *a berry.*

Bacchus, i, m. *the son of Jupiter and Semēle, and the god of wine.*

Bactra, ōrum, n. *the capital of Bactriana, situated upon the sources of the Oxus.*

Bactriāni, ōrum, m. pl. *the inhabitants of Bactriana.*

Bactriānus, a, um, adj. *Bactrian, pertaining to Bactra or Bactriana.*

Bacŭlus, i, m. and Bacŭlum, i, n. *a staff.*

Bætica, æ, f. *a country in the southern part of Spain, watered by the river Bætis.*

Bætis, is, m. *a river in the southern part of Spain, now the Gaudalquiver.*

Bagrāda, æ, m. *a river of Africa, between Utica and Carthage.*

Ballista, æ, f. *an engine for throwing stones.*

Balticus, a, um, adj. *Baltic: mare Balticum, the Baltic sea.*

Barbārus, a, um, adj. *speaking a strange language; (not Greek or Roman;) foreign; hence, barbarous; rude; uncivilized; savage: subs. barbāri, barbarians.*

Batāvus, a, um, adj. *Batavian; belonging to Batavia, now Holland.*

Beatitūdo, ĩnis, f. *blessedness; happiness; from*

Beātus, a, um, adj. (ior, issīmus,) *happy; blessed; (fr. beo, to make happy.)*

Bebrycia, æ, f. *a country of Asia.*

Belgæ, ārum, m. pl. *the inhabitants of the north-east part of Gaul; the Belgians.*

Belgicus, a, um, adj. *of or pertaining to the Belgæ.*

Bellerōphon, tis, m. *the son of Glaucus, king of Ephyra.*

Bellicōsus, a, um, adj. (ior, issīmus, (bellum,) *of a warlike spirit; given to war.*

Bellicus, a, um, adj. (bellum,) *relating to war; warlike.*

Belligĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (bellum & gero,) *to wage war; to carry on war.*

Bello, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to war; to wage war; to contend; to fight.*

Bellua, æ, f. *a large beast; a monster.*

Bellum, i, n. (duellum,) *war.*

Belus, i, m. *the founder of the Babylonish empire.*

Benè, adv. (meliūs, optīmè,) *well; finely; very: benè pugnāre, to fight successfully; (fr. benus obsol. for bonus.)*

Beneficium, i, n. (benè & facio,) *a benefit; a kindness.*

- Benevolentia**, æ, f. (benè & volo,) *benevolence; good will.*
- Benignè**, adv. (iùs, issimè,) *kindly; from*
- Benignus**, a, um, adj. (comp.) *kind; benign: (benigenus fr. benus for bonus, & genus.)*
- Bestia**, æ, f. *a beast; a wild beast.*
- Bestia**, æ, m. *the surname of a Roman consul.*
- Bias**, antis, m. *a philosopher born at Priène, and one of the seven wise men of Greece.*
- Bibliothēca**, æ, f. *a library.*
- Bibo**, bibere, bibi, bibitum, tr. *to drink, (in order to quench thirst:) to imbibe: See poto.*
- Bibŭlus**, i, m. *a colleague of Julius Cæsar in the consulship.*
- Binī**, æ, a, num. adj. 106, **207**, *two by two; two, two each.*
- Bipes**, ědis, adj. (bis & pes,) *two footed; with two feet.*
- Bis**, num. adv. *twice.*
- Bithynia**, æ, f. *a country of Asia Minor, east of the Propontis.*
- Blanditia**, æ, f. *complimenting; blanditiæ, pl. blandishments; caresses; flattery: from*
- Blandus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *courteous; agreeable; flattering; enticing; inviting; tempting.*
- Bœotia**, æ, f. *a country of Greece, north of Attica.*
- Bonitas**, ātis, f. *goodness; excellence. from*
- Bonus**, a, um, adj. (melior, optimus,) *good; happy; kind.*
- Bonum**, i, n. *a good thing; an endowment; an advantage; profit: bona, n. pl. an estate; goods: (fr. bonus.)*
- Boreālis**, e, adj. *northern; from*
- Boreas**, æ, m. *the north wind.*
- Borysthēnes**, æ, m. *a large river of Scythia, flowing into the Euxine; it is now called the Dneiper.*
- Borysthēnis**, ědis, f. *the name of a town at the mouth of the Borysthenes.*
- Bos**, bovis, c. *an ox; a cow: § 15. 12, 123.*
- Bosphorus**, or **Bospōrus**, i, m. *the name of two straits between Europe and Asia; one the Thracian Bosphorus, now the straits of Constantinople; the other the Cimmerian Bosphorus, now the straits of Caffa.*
- Brachium**, i, n. *the arm; (viz. from the hand to the elbow.)*
- Brevi**, adv. *shortly; briefly; in short time; from*
- Brevis**, e, adj. (comp.) *short; brief; hence,*
- Brevitas**, ātis, f. *shortness; brevity.*
- Brigantinus**, a, um, adj. *belonging to Brigantium, a town of the Vindelici; Brigantinus lacus, the lake of Constance.*

Britannia, æ, f. *Great Britain.*
 Britannicus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Britain; British.*
 Britannus, a, um, adj. *British:*
 Britanni, *the Britons.*
 Bruma, æ, f. *the winter solstice; the shortest day.*
 Bruttium, i, n. *a promontory of Italy.*
 Bruttii, ōrum, m. pl. *a people in the southern part of Italy.*
 Brutus, i, m. *the name of an illustrious noble family.*
 Bucephālus, i, f. *the name of Alexander's war-horse.*
 Bucephālos, i, f. *a city of India, near the Hydaspes, built by Alexander, in memory of his horse.*
 Buxeus, a, um, adj. (buxus, *the box-tree*;) *of box; of a pale yellow color, like box-wood.*
 Byzantium, i, n. *now Constantinople, a city of Thrace, situated upon the Bosphorus.*

C.

C., *an abbreviation of Caius.*
 Cabīra, ind. *a town of Pontus.*
 Cacūmen, īnis, n. *the top; the peak; the summit.*
 Cadens, tis, part. (cado.)
 Cadmus, i, m. *the son of Agēnor, king of Phœnicia.*
 Cado, cadēre, cecīdi, casum, intr. *to fall.*
 Cæcilius, i, m. *a Roman name.*

Cæcūbum, i, n. *a town of Campania, famous for its wine.*
 Cæcūbus, a, um, adj. *Cæcuban; of Cæcubum.*
 Cædes, is, f. *slaughter; carnage; homicide; murder; from*
 Cædo, cædēre, cecīdi, cæsum, tr. *to cut; to kill; to slay; to beat.*
 Cælātus, a, um, part. *from*
 Cælo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to carve; to engrave; to sculpture; to emboss.*
 Cæpe, or Cepe, n. indec. *an onion.*
 Cæpio, ōnis, m. *a Roman consul who commanded in Spain.*
 Cæsar, āris, m. *a cognōmen or surname given to the Julian family.*
 Cæstus, ūs, m. (cædo,) *a gauntlet; a boxing-glove.*
 Cæsus, a, um, part. (cædo,) *cut; slain; beaten.*
 Caius, i, m. *a Roman prænōmen.*
 Calais, is, m. *a son of Boreas.*
 Calamītas, ātis, f. (a storm which breaks the reeds or stalks of corn, hence,) *a calamity; a misfortune; fr.*
 Calāmus, i, m. *a reed.*
 Cālāthiscus, i, m. (dim. calathus,) *a small basket.*
 Calefacio, calefacēre, calefēci, calefactum, tr. (caleo & facio,) *to warm; to heat.*
 Calefio, fiēri, factus sum, intr. irr. § 83, Obs. 3; *to be warmed.*

- Calefactus, a, um, part. (calefio,) *warmed*.
- Calidus, a, um, adj. (comp. fr. caleo,) *warm*.
- Callidus, a, um, adj. (calleo, from callus, *hardness*, viz: of skin occasioned by hard labor; hence,) *practiced; experienced; shrewd; cunning*.
- Calor, ōris, m *warmth; heat*.
- Calpe, es, f. *a hill or mountain in Spain, opposite to Abyla in Africa*.
- Calpurnius, i, m. *the name of a Roman family*.
- Calydonius, a, um, adj. of or belonging to Calydon, a city of Ætolia; *Calydonian*.
- Camēlus, i, c. *a camel*.
- Camillus, i, m. (M. Furius,) *a Roman general*.
- Campania, æ, f. *a pleasant country of Italy, between Latium and Lucania*.
- Campester, tris, tre, adj. *even; plain; level; campaign; flat; from*
- Campus, i, m. *a plain; a field; the Campus Martius*.
- Cancer, cri, m. *a crab*.
- Candidus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *white; (a bright or shining white; see albus.)*
- Candor, ōris, m. (id.) *brightness; whiteness; clearness*.
- Canens, tis, part. of cano, *singing*.
- Canis, is, c. *a dog*.
- Cannæ, ārum, f. pl. *a village in Apulia, famous for the*
- defeat of the Romans by Hannibal*.
- Cannensis, e, adj. *belonging to Cannæ*.
- Cano, canēre, cecīni, cantum, tr. *to sing; to sound or play upon an instrument*.
- Cantans, tis, part. (canto.)
- Canthārus, i, m. *a beetle; a knot under the tongue of the god Apis*.
- Cantium, i, n. *now the county of Kent, England*.
- Canto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (cano,) *to sing; to repeat often*.
- Cantus, ūs, m. (id.) *singing; a song: cantus galli, the crowing of the cock*.
- Caper, pri, m. *a he-goat*.
- Capesso, ĕre, īvi, itum, tr. (capio,) § 88, 5, *to take; to take the management of: fugam capessere, to flee. 587.*
- Capiens, tis, part. from
- Capio, capēre, cepi, captum, tr. (properly, *to hold; to contain; commonly, to take; to capture; to take captive; to enjoy; to derive*.
- Capitālis, e, adj. (caput,) *relating to the head or life; capital; mortal; deadly; pernicious: capitāle, (sc. crimen.) a capital crime*.
- Capitolium, i, n. (id.) *the capitol; the Roman citadel on the Capitoline hill*.
- Capra, æ, f. *a she-goat*.
- Captivus, a, um, adj. (capio,) *captive*.

- Capto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq.
584, (capio,) *to catch at ;
to seek for ; to hunt for.*
- Captus, a, um, part. (capio,) *taken ; taken captive ;*
- Capua, æ, f. *the principal city
of Campania.*
- Caput, ĩtis, n. *a head ; life ;
the skull ; a capital city ;
capĭtis damnāre, to con-
demn to death.*
- Carbonarius, i, m. (carbo, *a
coal ;*) *a collier ; a maker
of charcoal.*
- Carcer, ěris, m. *a prison.*
- Careo, ěre, ui, ĩtum, intr. *to be
without ; to be free from ;
to be destitute ; not to have ;
to want.*
- Cares, ium, m. pl. *Carians ;
the inhabitants of Caria.*
- Caria, æ, f. *a country in the
southeastern part of Asia
Minor.*
- Carĭca, æ, f. *a fig ; (properly,
carĭca ficus.)*
- Carmen, ĩnis, n. *a song ; a
poem.*
- Carneādes, is, m. *a philosopher
of Cyrene.*
- Caro, carnis, f. *flesh.*
- Carpentum, i, n. *a chariot ; a
wagon.*
- Carpetāni, ōrum, m. pl. *a peo-
ple of Spain, on the borders
of the Tagus.*
- Carmo, carpĕre, carpsi, carp-
tum, tr. *to pluck ; to gather ;
to tear.*
- Carrae, ārum, f. pl. *a city of
Mesopotamia, near the Eu-
phrates.*
- Carthaginiensis, e, adj. *of or
belonging to Carthage ; Car-
thaginian : subs. a Cartha-
ginian.*
- Carthāgo, ĩnis, f. *Carthage, a
maritime city in Africa :
Carthāgo Nova, Carthage-
na, a town of Spain.*
- Carus, a, um, adj. (ior, ĩssĭmus,) *dear ; precious ; costly.*
- Casa, æ, f. *a cottage ; a hut.*
- Casca, æ, m. *the surname of P.
Servilius, one of the con-
spirators against Cæsar.*
- Caseus, i, m. *cheese.*
- Cassander, dri, m. *the name of
a Macedonian.*
- Cassiōpe, es, f. *the wife of Ce-
pheus, king of Ethiopia,
and mother of Andromeda.*
- Cassius, i, m. *the name of sev-
eral Romans.*
- Castalius, a, um, adj. *Castā-
lian ; of Castalia, a foun-
tain of Phocis, at the foot
of mount Parnassus.*
- Castigātus, a, um, part. from
- Castigo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to
chastise ; to punish ; to cor-
rect.*
- Castor, ōris, m. *the brother of
Pollux and Helen.*
- Castrum, i, n. (casa,) *a castle :
castra, ōrum, pl. a camp :
castra ponĕre, to pitch a
camp ; to encamp.*
- Casus, ũs, m. (cado,) *a fall ;
accident ; chance ; an event.*

- a misfortune: a disaster; a calamity.*
- Catabathmus, i, m. *a declivity; a gradual descent; a valley between Egypt and Africa proper.*
- Catāna, æ, f. *now Catania, a city of Sicily, near mount Ætna.*
- Catanensis, e, adj. *belonging to Catana; Catanean.*
- Catiēnus, i, m. *Catiēnus Plotinus, a Roman distinguished for his attachment to his patron.*
- Catilīna, æ, m. *a conspirator against the Roman government, whose plot was detected and defeated by Cicero.*
- Cato, ōnis, m. *the name of a Roman family.*
- Catūlus, i, m. *the name of a Roman family.*
- Catūlus, i, m. (dim. canis,) *a little dog; a whelp; the young of beasts.*
- Caucāsus, i, m. *a mountain of Asia, between the Black and Caspian seas.*
- Cauda, æ, f. *a tail.*
- Caudinus, a, um, adj. *Caudine; of or belonging to Caudium, a town of Italy.*
- Caula, æ, f. *a fold; a sheep-cote.*
- Causa, æ, f. *a cause; a reason; a lawsuit: in causâ est, or causa est, is the reason: causâ, for the sake of.*
- Cautes, is, f. *a sharp rock; a crag; a cliff: from*
- Caveo, cavēre, cavi, cautum, intr. & tr. *to beware; to avoid; to shun: cavēre sibi ab, to secure themselves from; to guard against.*
- Caverna, æ, f. (cavus,) *a cave; a cavern.*
- Cavus, a, um, adj. *hollow.*
- Cecīdi. *See Cædo.*
- Cecīdi. *See Cado.*
- Cecīni. *See Cano.*
- Cecropia, æ, f. *an ancient name of Athens; from*
- Cecrops, ōpis, m. *the first king of Athens.*
- Cedo cedēre, cessi, cessum, intr. *to yield; to give place; to retire; to retreat; to submit.*
- Celēber, bris, bre, adj. (celebris or, celeberrimus,) *crowded; much visited; renowned; famous; distinguished.*
- Celebrātus, a, um, part. (celēbro.)
- Celebritas, ātis, f. (celēber,) *a great crowd; fame; glory; celebrity; renown.*
- Celēbro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to visit; to celebrate; to make famous; to perform.*
- Celeritas, ātis, f. (celer, swift,) *speed; swiftness; quickness.*
- Celeriter, adv. (iūs, rīmè,) *swiftly.*
- Celeus, i, m. *a king of Eleusis.*
- Celo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to hide; to conceal.*
- Celtæ, ārum, m. pl. *the Celts; a people of Gaul.*

- Censeo, ēre, ui, um, tr. *to estimate; to judge; to believe; to count; to reckon.*
- Censor, is, m. (censeo,) *a censor; a censorer; a critic.*
- Censorinus, i, m. (L. Manlius,) *a Roman consul in the third Punic war.*
- Censorius, i, m. (censor,) *one who has been a censor; a surname of Cato the elder.*
- Census, ūs, m. (censeo,) *a census; an enumeration of the people; a registering of the people, their ages, &c.*
- Centēni, æ, a, num, adj. pl. distrib. (centum,) *every hundred; a hundred.*
- Centesimus, a, um, num, adj. ord. (id.) *the hundredth.*
- Centies, num, adv. *a hundred times; from*
- Centum, num, adj. pl. ind. *a hundred.*
- Centurio, ōnis, m. (centuria,) *a centurion; a captain of a hundred men.*
- Cephalenia, æ, f. *an island in the Ionian sea, now Cephalonia.*
- Cepe. *See Cæpe.*
- Cepi. *See Capio.*
- Cera, æ, f. *wax.*
- Cerbērus, i, m. *the name of the three-headed dog which guarded the entrance of the infernal regions.*
- Cereasōrum, i, n. *a town of Egypt.*
- Ceres, ēris, f. *Ceres, the goddess of corn.*
- Cerno, cernēre, crevi, cretum, tr. properly, *to sift; to distinguish: hence, to see; to perceive.*
- Certāmen, īnis, n. (certo,) *a contest; a battle; zeal; eagerness; strife; contention; debate; a game or exercise: Olympicum certāmen, the Olympic games.*
- Certè, adv. iūs, issimè, (certus,) *certainly, at least.*
- Certo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. & intr. (certus,) *to determine, or make sure; to contend; to strive; to fight.*
- Certus, a, um, adj. (cerno,) (ior, issimus,) *certain; fixed: certiōrem facere, to inform.*
- Cerva, æ, f. *a female deer; a hind; hence,*
- Cervinus, a, um, adj. *belonging to a stag or deer.*
- Cervix, icis, f. (the hinder part of) *the neck; an isthmus.*
- Cervus, i, m. *a male deer; a stag.*
- Cessātor, is, m. *a loiterer; a lingerer; an idler; from*
- Cesso, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. freq. (cedo,) *to cease; to loiter.*
- Cetērus, (and ceter, seldom used,) cetēra, cetērum, adj. *other; the other; the rest; hence,*
- Cetērūm, adv. *but; however; as for the rest.*
- Cetus, i, m. (& cete, is, n.) *a whale; any large sea fish.*

- Ceyx, ŷcis, m. *the son of Hesperus, and husband of Alcyone.*
- Chalcēdon, ōnis, f. *a city of Bithynia, opposite Byzantium.*
- Chaldaicus, a, um, adj. (Chaldæa,) *Chaldean.*
- Charta, æ, f. *paper.*
- Chersīphron, ōnis, m. *a distinguished architect, under whose direction the temple of Ephesus was built.*
- Chersonēsus, i, f. *a peninsula.*
- Chilo, ōnis, m. *a Lacedæmonian philosopher, and one of the seven wise men of Greece.*
- Christus, i, m. *Christ.*
- Cibus, i, m. *food; nourishment.*
- Cicātrix, īcis, f. *a wound; a scar; a cicatrice.*
- Cicēro, ōnis, m. *a celebrated Roman orator.*
- Ciconia, æ, f. *a stork.*
- Cilicia, æ, f. *a country in the southeast part of Asia Minor.*
- Cimbri, ōrum, m. pl. *a nation formerly inhabiting the northern part of Germany.*
- Cinctus, a, um, part. (cingo.)
- Cineas, æ, m. *a Thessalian, the favorite minister of Pyrrhus.*
- Cingo, cingēre, cinxi, cinctum, tr. *to surround; to encompass; to encircle; to gird.*
- Cinis, ĕris, d. *ashes; cinders.*
- Cinna, æ, m. (L. Cornelius,) *a consul at Rome, in the time of the civil war.*
- Cinnāmum, i, n. *cinnamon.*
- Circa & Circum, prep. & adv. *about; around; in the neighborhood of.*
- Circuitus, ūs, m. (circumeo,) *a circuit; a circumference.*
- Circumdātus, a, um, part. from Circumdo, dāre, dēdi, dātum, tr. (circum & do,) *to put around; to surround; to environ; to invest.*
- Circumeo, ĩre, ii, ĩtum, intr. irr. (circum & eo, § 83, 3,) *to go round; to visit.* 413.
- Circumfluo, -fluēre, -fluxi, -fluxum, intr. (circum & fluo,) *to flow round.*
- Circumiens, euntis, part. (circumeo.)
- Circumjaceo, ĕre, ui, intr. (circum & jaceo,) *to lie around; to border upon.*
- Circumsto, stāre, stēti, intr. (circum & sto,) *to stand round.*
- Circumvenio, -venīre, -vēni-ventum, tr. (circum & venio,) *to go round; to surround; to circumvent.*
- Circumventus, a, um, part.
- Ciris, is, f. *the name of the fish into which Scylla was changed.*
- Cisalpīnus, a, um, adj. (cis & Alpes,) *Cisalpine; on this side of the Alps; that is, on the side nearest to Rome.*
- Cithæron. ōnis, m. *a moun-*

- tain of Bæotia, near Thebes, sacred to Bacchus.*
- Citò, adv. (iùs, issimè,) *quickly; from*
- Citus, a, um, adj. (citus, part. cieo,) (ior, issimus,) *quick.*
- Citra, prep. & adv. *on this side.*
- Civīcus, a, um, adj. (civis,) *civic: corōna civīca, a civic crown given to him who had saved the life of a citizen by killing an enemy.*
- Civīlis, e, adj. (comp,) *of or belonging to a citizen; civil; courteous; from*
- Civis, is, c. (cio, or cieo,) *a citizen.*
- Civitas, ātis, f. (civis,) *a city; a state; the inhabitants of a city; the body of citizens; a constitution; citizenship; freedom of the city.*
- Clades, is, f. *loss; damage; defeat; disaster; slaughter.*
- Clam, prep. *without the knowledge of:—adv. privately; secretly.*
- Clamo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. & tr. *to cry out; to call on; hence,*
- Clamor, ōris, m. *a clamor; a cry.*
- Clandestīnus, a, um, adj. (clam,) *secret; clandestine.*
- Claritas, ātis, f. *celebrity; fame; from*
- Clarus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *clear; famous; renowned; celebrated; loud.*
- Classis, is, f. *a class; a fleet.*
- Claudius, i, m. *the name of several Romans, belonging to the tribe hence called Claudian.*
- Claudo, claudēre, clausi, clausum, tr. *to close; to shut.*
- Claudus, a, um, adj. *lame.*
- Clausus, a, um, part. (claudio,) *shut up.*
- Clavus, i, m. *a nail; a spike.*
- Clemens, tis, adj. (ior, issimus,) *merciful; hence,*
- Clementer, adv. (iùs, issimè,) *gently; kindly.*
- Clementia, æ, f. (id.) *clemency; mildness.*
- Cleopatra, æ, f. *an Egyptian queen celebrated for beauty.*
- Cloāca, æ, f. *a drain; a common sewer.*
- Clodius, i, m. *a Roman of illustrious family, remarkable for his licentiousness.*
- Cluentius, i, m. *the name of several Romans.*
- Clusium, i, n. *a city of Etruria.*
- Clypeus, i, m. *a shield.*
- Cneius, i, m. *a Roman prænōmen; abbreviated Cn.*
- Coactus, a, um, part. (cogo,) *collected; assembled; compelled.*
- Coccyx, ŷgis, m. *a cuckoo.*
- Cocles, itis, m. *a Roman distinguished for his bravery.*
- Coctilis, e, adj. (coquo,) *baked; dried; burnt.*
- Coctus, a, um, part. (coquo,) *baked; burnt; boiled.*
- Cælum, i, n. sing. m. pl. 96,

4, *heaven; the climate; the sky; the air; the atmosphere.*

Cœna, æ, f. *a supper.*

Cœpi, isse, def. § 84, Obs. 2, *I begin, or I began.* **435.**

Cœptus, a, um, part. *begun.*

Coërceo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (con & arceo,) *to surround; to restrain; to check; to control.*

Cogitatio, ōnis, f. (cogito,) *a thought; a reflection.*

Cogitatum, i, n. *a thought; from*

Cogito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (for coagito, con & agito,) *to revolve in the mind; to think; to consider; to meditate.*

Cognitus, a, um, part. (cognosco.)

Cognōmen, inis, n. (con & nomen,) *a surname.* **1538, 3.**

Cognosco, -noscere, -nōvi, -nītum, tr. (con & nosco,) *to investigate; hence, to know; to learn: de causâ, to try or decide a suit at law.*

Cogo, cogere, coēgi, coactum, tr. (coigo, con & ago,) *to drive together; to drive; to compel; to force; to urge; to collect; agmen, to bring up the rear.*

Cohæreo, -hærere, -hæsi, hæsum, intr. (con & hæreo,) *to stick together; to adhere; to be united; to be joined to.*

Cohibeo, -hibere, -hibui, -hibitum, tr. (con & habeo,) *to*

hold together; to hold back; to restrain.

Cohors, tis, f. *a cohort; the tenth part of a legion.*

Colchi, ōrum, m. *the people of Colchis.*

Colchis, idis, f. *a country of Asia, east of the Euxine.*

Collabor, -lābi, -lapsus sum, intr. dep. (con & labor,) *to fall down; to fall together; to fall.*

Collāre, is, n. (collum,) *a collar; a necklace.*

Collatinus, i, m. *a surname of Tarquinius, the husband of Lucretia.*

Collectus, a, um, part. (colligo.)

Collēga, æ, m. (con & lego, -āre,) *one who has charge along with another, i. e. a colleague.*

Collegium, i, n. (collēga,) *a college; a company.*

Colligo, -ligere, -lēgi, -lectum, tr. (con & lego,) *to collect.*

Collis, is, m. *a hill.*

Collocatus, a, um, part. from Collōco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & loco,) *to place: statuam, to erect: to set up.*

Colloquium, i, n. *conversation; an interview; from*

Collōquor, -lōqui, -locutus sum, intr. dep. (con & loquor,) *to speak together; to converse.*

Collum, i, n. *the neck.*

Colo, colere, colui, cultum, tr. *to care for; to cultivate; to exercise; to pursue; to practise; to respect; to re-*

gard; to venerate; to worship; to inhabit.

Colonia, æ, f. *a colony*: from Colōnus, i, m. (colo,) *a colonist*.

Color, & Colos, ōris, m. *a color*.

Columba, æ, f. *a dove; a pigeon*.

Columbāre, is, n. *a dovecote*.

Columna, æ, f. (colūmen, *a prop*,) *a pillar; a column*.

Combūro, -urēre, -ussi, -ustum, tr. (con. & uro, § 80, 5,) *to burn up; to consume*. **606.**

Comedendus, a, um, part. from Comēdo, edēre, ēdi, ēsum & estum, tr. (con & edo,) *to eat up; to devour*.

Comes, itis, c. (con & eo,) *one who gives with another; a companion*.

Comētes, æ, m. *a comet*; **52.**

Comissor, or Commissor, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. *to revel as Bacchanalians; to riot; to banquet; to carouse*.

Comītans, tis, part. (comītor.)

Comitātus, a, um, part. from

Comītor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (comes,) *to accompany; to attend; to follow*.

Commemōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & memōro,) *to commemorate; to mention*.

Commendo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & mando,) *to commit to one's care; to commend; to recommend*.

Commeo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (con & meo,) *to go to and*

fro; to go and come; to pass.

Commercium, i, n. (con & merx,) *commerce; exchange; traffic; intercourse*.

Commīgro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (con & migro,) *to emigrate; to remove*.

Comminuo, -minuēre, -minui, -minūtum, tr. (con & minuo,) *to dash or break in pieces; to crush; bruise*.

Comminūtus, a, um, part. *broken in pieces; diminished*.

Committo, -mittēre, -mīsi, -missum, tr. (con & mitto,) *to bring or put together; to commit; to entrust; to begin*: pugnam, *to join battle; to commence or to fight a battle*.

Commissus, a, um, part. *intrusted; perpetrated; committed; commenced*: prælium commissum, *a battle begun or fought*: copiis commissis, *forces being engaged*.

Commoditas, ātis, f. (commōdus,) *aptness; fitness; a convenience; commodiousness*.

Commōdum, i, n. (id.) *an advantage; gain*.

Commorior, -mōri & -morīri, -mortuus sum, intr. dep. (con & morior,) *to die together*.

Commōror, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. (con & moror,)

to reside with; to stay at; to remain; to continue.

Commōtus, a, um, part. from Commoveo, -movēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, tr. (con & moveo,) *to move together or wholly; to move; to excite; to stir up; to influence; to induce.*

Communīco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to communicate; to impart; to tell; from*

Commūnis, e, adj. (comp.) *common: in commūne consulere, to consult for the common good.*

Commūto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & muto,) *to change; to alter; to exchange.*

Comœdia, æ, f. *a comedy.*

Compāro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & paro,) *to prepare; to get together; to gain; to procure; to compare.*

Compello, -pellere, -pūli, -pulsum, tr. (con & pello,) *to drive; to compel; to force; in fugam, to put to flight.*

Compenso, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & penso,) *to weigh together; to compensate; to make amends for.*

Comperio, -perire, -pēri, -pertum, tr. (con & pario,) *to find out; to learn; to discover.*

Complector, -plecti, -plexus sum, tr. dep. (con & plector,) *to embrace; to comprise; to comprehend; to reach; to extend: complecti amōre, to love.*

Compōno, -ponere, -posui, -positum, tr. (con & pono,) *to put together; to compose; to arrange; to construct; to finish; to compare; hence,*

Compositus, a, um, part. *finished; composed; quieted.*

Comprehendendus, a, um, fr.

Comprehendo, -prehendere, -prehendi, -prehensum, tr. (con & prehendo,) *to grasp or hold together; to comprehend; to seize; to apprehend.*

Comprehensus, a, um, part.

Compulsus, a, um, part. (compello.)

Conātus, a, um, part. (conor,) *having endeavored.*

Concedo, -cedere, -cessi, -cessum, intr. & tr. (con & cedo,) *to step aside; to yield; to permit; to grant.*

Conceptus, a, um, part. (concupio,) *conceived; couched; expressed.*

Concessus, a, um, part. (concedo.)

Concha, æ, f. *a shell fish.*

Conchylum, i, n. *a shell-fish.*

Concilio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to join together; to conciliate; to reconcile; to acquire for one's self; to gain; to obtain; from*

Concilium, i, n. *a council.*

Concio, ōnis, f. (concio,) *an assembly; an assembly of the people.*

Concipio, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. (con & capio,) *to take together; to conceive; to*

imagine; to form; to draw up; to comprehend.

Concīto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (con & cito,) *to set in motion; to excite; to raise.*

Concītor, ōris, m. *one who excites; an exciter; a mover; a disturber.*

Concōquo, -coquēre, -coxi, -coctum, tr. (con & coquo,) *to boil; to digest.*

Concordia, æ, f. (concors,) *concord; agreement; harmony.*

Concrēdo, -credēre, -credīdi, -credītum, tr. (con & credo,) *to consign; to trust; to intrust.*

Concrēmo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & cremo,) *to burn with; to burn; to consume.*

Concurro, -currēre, -curri, -cursum, intr. (con & curro,) *to run together: concurrītur, pass. imp. a crowd assemble.* Id. 67, Note.

Concussus, a, um, part. *shaken; moved; from*

Concutio, cutēre, cussi, cussum, tr. (con & quatio,) *to shake; to agitate; to tremble.*

Conditio, -ōnis, f. (condo,) *condition; situation; a proposal; terms.*

Conditus, a, um, part. *from*

Condo, -dēre, -dīdi, -dītum, tr. (con & do,) *to put together; to lay up; to found; to build; to make; to form; to hide; to bury; to conceal.*

Condūco, -ducēre, -duxi, -ductum, tr. (con & duco,) *to*

lead together; to conduct; to hire.

Confectus, a, um, part. (conficio.)

Confēro, conferre, contūli, collātum, tr. irr. (con & fero,) *to bring together; to heap up; to bestow; to give: se conferre, to betake one's self; to go.*

Conficio, -ficēre, -fēci, -fectum, (con & facio, *to do thoroughly;*) *to make; to finish; to waste; to wear out; to terminate; to consume; to ruin; to destroy; to kill.*

Confligo, -fligēre, -flixi, -flictum, (con & fligo,) *to strike or dash together; to contend; to engage; to fight; (viz.: in close combat.)* See dimīco.

Conflo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & flo,) *to blow together; to melt; to unite; to compose.*

Confluo, -fluēre, -fluxi, -fluxum, intr. (con & fluo,) *to flow together; to flock; to assemble.*

Confodio, -fodēre, -fōdi, -fossum, tr. (con & fodio,) *to dig through and through; to pierce; to stab.*

Confossus, a, um, part. (confodio.)

Confugio, -fugēre, -fūgi, -fugitum, intr. (con & fugio,) *to flee to; to flee for refuge; to flee.*

Congēro, -gerēre, -gessi, -gestum, tr. (con & gero,) *to*

bring together ; to collect ; to heap up.

Congredior, -grēdi, -gressus sum, intr. dep. (con & gradior,) *to meet ; to encounter ; to engage ; to fight.*

Congrēgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & grex,) *to assemble in flocks ; to assemble.*

Conjectus, a, um, part. from

Conjicio, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, tr. (con & jacio,) *to cast ; to throw forcibly ; to conjecture.*

Conjugium, i, n. (con & jugo,) *marriage.*

Conjungo, -jungere, -junxi, -junctum, tr. (con & jungo,) *to unite ; to bind ; to join.*

Conjurātus, a, um, part. *conspired*: conjurāti, subs. *conspirators*; from

Conjūro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & juro,) *to swear together ; to combine ; to conspire*: conjurātum est, *a conspiracy was formed.*

Conjux, ūgis, c. (con & jugo,) *a spouse ; a husband or wife.*

Conor, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. *to attempt ; to venture ; to endeavor ; to strive.*

Conquēror, quēri, questus sum, intr. dep. (con & queror,) *to complain ; to lament.*

Conscendo, -scendere, -scendi, -scensum, tr. (con & scandō,) *to climb up ; to ascend.*

Consensus, a, um, part. (conscendo.)

Conscisco, -sciscere, -scīvi,

-scītum, tr. (con & scisco,) *to investigate ; to vote together ; to agree ; to decree ; to execute ; sibi mortem consciscere, to lay violent hands on one's self ; to commit suicide.*

Consecro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & sacro,) *to consecrate ; to dedicate ; to devote.*

Consēdi. See Consīdo.

Consenesco, senescere, senui, intr. inc. (con & senesco,) *to grow old.*

Consentio, -sentire, -sensi, -sensum, intr. (con & sentio,) *to think together ; to agree ; to consent ; to unite.*

Consēquor, -sequi, -secutus sum, tr. dep. (con & sequor,) *to follow closely ; to gain ; to obtain.*

Consecūtus, a, um, part. *having obtained.*

Consēro, -serere, -serui, -sertum, tr. (con & sero,) *to join ; to put together*: pugnam, *to join battle ; to fight.*

Conservandus, a, um, part. from

Conservo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & servo,) *to preserve ; to maintain ; to perpetuate.*

Consīdens, tis, part. from

Consīdo, -sidere, -sēdi, -sessedum, intr. (con & sido,) *to sit down ; to encamp ; to take one's seat ; to perch ; to light.*

Consilium, i, n. (consūlo,) *counsel ; design ; intention ; a council ; deliberation ; ad-*

vice; a plan; judgment; discretion; prudence; wisdom.

Consisto, -sistere, -stīti, intr.

(con & sisto,) *to stand together; to stand; to consist.*

Consolor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep.

(con & solor,) *to console; to comfort.*

Conspiculus, a, um, part. (conspicio.)

Conspiculus, ūs, m. (id.) *a seeing; a sight; a view.*

Conspiculus, a, um, part. (conspicor.)

Conspicio, -spicere, -spexi, -spectum, tr. (con & specio,) *to behold; to see.*

Conspicor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (id.) *to behold; to see.*

Conspicuous, a, um, adj. (id.) *conspicuous; distinguished.*

Constans, tis, part. & adj. (comp.) *firm; constant; steady.*

Constituo, -stituere, -stitui, -stitutum, tr. (con & statuo,) *to cause to stand, i. e., to place; to establish; to appoint; to resolve.*

Consto, -stare, -stīti, intr. (con & sto,) *to stand together; to consist of: constat, imp. it is certain; it is evident.*

Construo, -struere, -struxi, -structum, tr. (con & struo,) *to pile together; to construct; to build; to compose; to form.*

Consuesco, -suescere, -suēvi, -suētum, intr. (con & su-

esco,) *to be accustomed; hence,*

Consuetudo, inis, f. *habit; custom.*

Consul, ūlis, m. *a consul; hence,*

Consularis, e, adj. *of or pertaining to the consul; consular: vir consularis, one who has been a consul; a man of consular dignity.*

Consulatus, ūs, m. (consul,) *the consulship.*

Consulo, -sulere, -sului, -sultum, tr. *to advise; to consult.*

Consulto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. & intr. freq. (consulo,) *to advise together; to consult.*

Consumo, -sumere, -sumsi, -sumptum, tr. (con & sumo,) *to take together, or at once; hence, to consume; to wear out; to exhaust; to waste; to destroy; hence,*

Consumptus, a, um, part.

Contagiōsus, a, um, adj. comp. (contingo,) *contagious.*

Contemnendus, a, um, part. from

Contemno, -temnere, -tempsi, -temptum, tr. (con & temno,) *to despise; to reject with scorn.*

Contemplatus, a, um, part. *observing; regarding; considering; from*

Contemplor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (con & templum, *a quarter in the heavens,)* *to*

look attentively at the heavens; (said originally of the augurs; hence,) to contemplate; to regard; to consider; to look at; to gaze upon.

Contemptim, adv. *with contempt; contemptuously; scornfully; from*

Contemptus, a, um, part. (contemno.)

Contemptus, ūs, m. (id.) *contempt.*

Contendo, dēre, di, tum, tr. & intr. (con & tendo, *to stretch, or draw, or strive together, hence, to dispute; to fight; to contend; to go to; to direct one's course; to request; hence,*

Contentio, ōnis, f. *contention; a debate; a controversy; exertion; an effort; a strife.*

Contentus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *content; satisfied: fr. contineo.*

Contēro, -terēre, -trīvi, -trītum, tr. (con & tero,) *to break; to pound; to waste.*

Continens, tis, part. & adj. (comp.) *holing together; hence, joining; continued; uninterrupted; temperate; subs. f. the continent, or main land: from*

Contineo, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentum, tr. (con & teneo,) *to hold together, or in; to contain.*

Contingo, -tingēre, -tīgi, -tactum, tr. (con & tango,) *to*

touch; contigit, imp. it happens: mihi, it happens to me; I have the fortune.

Continuò, adv. *immediately; forthwith; in succession; from*

Continuus, a, um, adj. (contineo.) *continued; adjoining; incessant; uninterrupted; continual; without intermission; in close succession: continuo alveo, in one entire or undivided channel.*

Contra. prep. *against; opposite to: adv. on the other hand.*

Contractus, a, um, part. (contrāho.)

Contradīco, -dicēre, -dixi, -dictum, tr. (contra & dico,) *to speak against; to contradict; to oppose.*

Contradictus, a, um, part. *contradicted; opposed.*

Contrāho, -trahēre, -traxi, -tractum, tr. (con & traho,) *to draw together; to contract; to assemble; to collect.*

Contrarius, a, um, adj. (contra,) *contrary; opposite.*

Contueor, -tuēri, -tuitus sum, tr. dep. (con & tueor,) *to regard; to behold; to view; to gaze upon; to survey.*

Contundo, -tundēre, -tūdi, -tūsum, tr. (con & tundo,) *to beat together; to beat; to bruise; to crush; to pulverize.*

Contūsus, a, um, part.

- Convalesco, -valescēre, -valui, intr. inc. (con & valesco, from valeo,) *to grow well; to recover.*
- Convenio, -venīre, -vēni, -ventum, intr. (con & venio,) *to come together; to meet; to assemble.*
- Convertō, -vertēre, -verti, -versum, tr. (con & verto,) *to turn; to resort to; to appropriate; to convert into; to change; se in preces, to turn one's self to entreating.*
- Conviciū, i, n. (con & vox,) *loud noise; scolding; reproach; abuse.*
- Convivium, i, n. (con & vivo,) *a feast; a banquet; an entertainment.*
- Convōco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & voco,) *to call together; to assemble.*
- Convolvo, -volvēre, -volvi, -volūtum, tr. (con & volvo,) *to roll together; pass. to be rolled together: se, to roll one's self up.*
- Coöperio, -perīre, -perui, -pertum, tr. (con & operio,) *to cover.*
- Cópia, æ, f. *an abundance; a multitude; a swarm: copiae, pl. forces, troops.*
- Copiōsè, adv. (iūs, issimè,) *copiously; abundantly: from copiōsus, from copia.*
- Coquo, coquēre, coxi, coctum, tr. *to cook; to bake; to boil; to roast; hence,*
- Coquus, i, m. *a cook.*
- Cor, cordis, n. *the heart.*
- Coram, prep. *in the presence of; before: adv. openly.*
- Corcýra, æ, f. *an island on the coast of Epirus, now Corfu.*
- Corinthius, a, um, adj. *Corinthian; belonging to Corinth.*
- Corinthius, i, m. *a Corinthian.*
- Corinthus, i, f. *Corinth, a city of Achaia, in Greece.*
- Coriōli, ōrum, m. pl. *a town of Latium.*
- Coriolānus, i, m. *a distinguished Roman general.*
- Corium, i, n. *the skin; the skin or hide of a beast; leather.*
- Cornelia, æ, f. *a noble Roman lady.*
- Cornelius, i, m. *the name of an illustrious tribe, or clan, at Rome, adj. Cornelian.*
- Cornix, icis, f. *a crow.*
- Cornu, us, n. *a horn; a tusk* (91). **137.**
- Corōna, æ, f. *a crown.*
- Corpus, ōris, n. *a body; a corpse.*
- Correptus, a, um, part. (corripio.)
- Corrigo, -rigēre, -rexi, -rectum, tr. (con & rego,) *to set right; to straighten; to make better; to correct.*
- Corripio, -ripēre, -ripui, -reptum, tr. (con & rapio,) *to seize.*
- Corródo, rodēre, rōsi, rōsum, tr. (con & rodo,) *to gnaw; to corrode.*
- Corrósus, a, um, part. (corrōdo,)

- Corrumpo, -rumpĕre, -rūpi, -ruptum, tr. (con & rum-po,) *to break up, (or thoroughly;) to corrupt; to bribe; to hurt; to violate; to seduce; to impair; to destroy.*
- Corruo, -ruĕre, -rui, intr. (con & ruo,) *to fall down; to decay.*
- Corruptus, a, um, part. & adj. (corrumpo,) *bribed; vitiated; foul; corrupt.*
- Corsĭca, æ, f. *an island in the Mediterranean sea, north of Sardinia.*
- Corvĭnus, i, m. *a surname given to M. Valerius, from an incident in his life; from*
- Corvus, i, m. *a raven.*
- Corycius, a, um, adj. *Corycian; of Corycus.*
- Corȳcus, i, m. *the name of a city and mountain of Cilicia.*
- Cos., *an abbreviation of consul; Coss., of consules; Gr. 891.*
- Cotta, æ, m. *a Roman cognomen, belonging to the Aurelian tribe.*
- Crater, ĕris, m. *a goblet; a crater; the mouth of a volcano.*
- Crates, ĕtis, m. *a Theban philosopher.*
- Crassus, i, m. *the name of a Roman family of the Lucinian tribe.*
- Creātus, a, um, part. (creo.)
- Creber, crebra, crebrum, adj. (crebrior, creberrĭmus,) *frequent.*
- Crebrò, adv. (crebrius, creber-rimè,) (creber,) *frequently.*
- Credo, -dĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, tr. *to believe; to trust.*
- Credĭlus, a, um, adj. (credo,) *easy of belief; credulous.*
- Cremĕra, æ, f. *a river of Etruria, near which the Fabian family were defeated and destroyed.*
- Cremo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to burn; to consume.*
- Creo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to make; to choose; to elect.*
- Cresco, crescĕre, crevi, cretum, intr. (creo,) *to spring up; to increase; to grow.*
- Creta, æ, f. *Crete, now Candia, an island in the Mediterranean sea, south of the Cyclādes.*
- Cretensis, e, adj. *belonging to Crete; Cretan.*
- Crevi. *See Cresco.*
- Crimen, ĭnis, n. *a crime; a fault; an accusation: alicui crimĭni dare, to charge as a crime against one.*
- Crinis, is, m. *the hair.*
- Crixus, i, m. *the name of a celebrated gladiator.*
- Crocodĭlus, i, m. *a crocodile.*
- Cruciātus, a, um, part. (crucio.)
- Cruciātus, ūs, m. (id.) *torture; distress; trouble; affliction.*
- Crucio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (crux,) *to crucify; to torment; to torture.*
- Crudĕlis, e, adj. (ior, issĭmus,) *cruel; (fr. crudus,) hence,*

- Crudeliter, adv. (iūs, issimè,) *cruelly.*
- Crudus, a, um, adj. (cruor,) *properly, full of blood; crude; raw; unripe.*
- Cruor, ōris, m. *blood; gore.*
- Crus, cruris, n. *the leg; (from the knee to the ankle.)*
- Crux, crucis, f. *a cross.*
- Cubitus, i, m., & Cubitum, i, n. (cubo, *to recline,*) *the arm, from the elbow to the wrist; a cubit.*
- Cucurri. *See Curro.*
- Cui, & Cujus. *See Qui, & Quis.*
- Culex, icis, m. *a gnat.*
- Culpa, æ, f. *a fault; guilt; blame; hence,*
- Culpo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to blame.*
- Cultellus, i, m. (dim. from culter,) *a little knife; a knife.*
- Cultus, a, um, part. (colo,) *cultivated; improved; dressed.*
- Cum, prep. *with:* adv. *the same as quum, when: cūm —tum, not only—but also; as well—as also.*
- Cunctatio, ōnis, f. (cunctor,) *delaying; a delaying; hesitation.*
- Cunctus, a, um, adj. *all; the whole.*
- Cuniculus, i, m. *a rabbit; a cony.*
- Cupiditas, ātis, f. (cupio,) *a wish; a desire; cupidity; (with moderation.)*
- Cupido, inis, f. *desire; (with eagerness.)*
- Cupidus, a, um, adj. comp. (id.) *desirous.*
- Cupiēns, tis, part. from
- Cupio, ĕre, īvi, itum, tr. *to desire; to wish; to long for.*
- Cur., adv. (abbreviated for quare,) *why; wherefore.*
- Cura, æ, f. *care; anxiety.*
- Cures, ium, f. pl. *a city of the Sabines.*
- Curia, æ, f. *a curia or ward; one of thirty parts into which the Roman people were divided; the senate house.*
- Curiatii, ōrum, m. pl. *the name of an Alban tribe. Three brothers belonging to this tribe fought with the Horatii.*
- Curo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (cura,) *to take care of; to care; to be concerned; to cure or heal.*
- Curro, currere, cucurri, cursum, intr. *to run; hence,*
- Currus, ūs, m. *a chariot: and*
- Cursor, ōris, m. (curro,) *a runner; also a surname given to L. Papirius.*
- Cursus, ūs, (id.) *a running; a course.*
- Curvus, a, um, adj. *crooked.*
- Custodia, æ, f. (custos,) *a watch; a guard; a prison.*
- Custodio, ĩre, īvi, itum, tr. (id.) *to guard; to watch; to preserve; to keep safely.*
- Custos, ōdis, c. *a guard; a keeper.*
- Cutis, is, f. *the skin.*
- Cyaneus, a, um, adj. *dark blue.*
- Cyclādes, um, f. pl. *a cluster of islands in the Archipelago.*

go, which derive their name from lying in a circle.

Cyclōpes, um, m. pl. *the Cyclops, giants of Sicily, living near Ætna.*

Cydnus, i, m. *a river of Cilicia.*

Cyllēne, es, f. *a mountain in Arcadia.*

Cymba, æ, f. *a boat; a skiff; a canoe.*

Cymbālum, i, n. *a cymbal.*

Cynicus, i, m. *a Cynic. The Cynics were a sect of philosophers founded by Antisthenes.*

Cynocephālæ, ārum, f. pl. *small hills near Scotussa in Thessaly.*

Cynocephālī, ōrum, m. pl. *a people of India with heads like dogs.*

Cynocephālus, i, m. *an Egyptian deity.*

Cynossēma, ātis, n. *a promontory of Thrace, near Sestos, where queen Hecūba was buried.*

Cynthus, i, m. *a hill near the town of Delos.*

Cyrēnæ, ārum, f. pl. *Cyrene, a city of Africa, the capital of Cyrenaica.*

Cyrenaica, æ, f. *a country in the northern part of Africa, so called from its capital, Cyrēnæ.*

Cyrenæus, a, um, adj. *Cyrenean; belonging to Cyrēnæ.*

Cyrenensis, e, adj. *Cyrenean; of Cyrēnæ.*

Cyrnus, i, f. *a Greek name of the island of Corsica.*

Cyrus, i, m. *Cyrus, the name of a Persian king.*

Cyzicus, i, f. *the name of an island near Mysia, containing a town of the same name.*

D.

Dædālus, i, m. *an ingenious Athenian artist, the son of Euphēmus.*

Damno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (damnum, loss,) *to adjudge to loss of any kind; to condemn.*

Damnōsus, a, um, adj. *injurious; hurtful.*

Danāus, i, m. *an ancient king of Argos, and brother of Ægyptus.*

Dandus, a, um, part. (do.)

Dans, tis, part. (do.)

Danubius, i, m. *the Danube, a large river of Germany, called also the Ister, after its entrance into Illyricum.*

Daps, dapis, f. *a feast; a meal.*

Dardania, æ, f. *a country and city of Asia Minor, near the Hellespont.*

Datūrus, a, um, part. (do.)

Datus, a, um, part. (do.)

De, prep. *from; of; concerning; on account of.*

Dea, æ, f. 61, 4, *a goddess. 57.*

Debello, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de

& bello,) *to put down by war; hence, to conquer; to subdue.*

Debeo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (de & habeo,) *to owe; to be obliged; with an infinitive, ought, or should.*

Debeor, ēri, itus sum, pass. *to be due.*

Debilito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (debilis,) *to weaken; to enfeeble.*

Debitus, a, um, part. (debeo,) *due; deserved; owing.*

Decēdo, -cedere, -cessi, -cesum, intr. (de & cedo,) *to depart; to retire; to withdraw; to yield; to die.*

Decem, num. adj. *ten.*

Decemviri, ōrum, m. pl. *decemvirs, ten men appointed to prepare a code of laws for the Romans, and by whom the laws of the twelve tables were formed.*

Decerno, -cernere, -crēvi, crētum, tr. (de & cerno,) *to separate one thing from another; to judge; to decide; to fight; to contend; to discern; to decree: bellum decretum est, the management of the war was decreed.*

Decerpo, -cerpere, -cerpsi, -cerptum, tr. (de & carpo,) *to pluck off; to pick; to gather.*

Decido, -cidere, -cidi, intr. (de & cado,) *to fall, (viz: from or down:) dentes decidunt, the teeth fail, or come out.*

Decimus, a, um, num. adj. ord. (decem,) *the tenth.*

Decius, i, m. *the name of several Romans distinguished for their patriotism.*

Declāro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & claro, *to make clear; to declare; to show.*

Decoctus, a, um, part. from

Decōquo, -coquere, -coxi, -cortum, tr. (de & coquo,) *to boil down; to boil.*

Decōrus, a, um, adj. (decor,) *becoming; handsome; adorned; decorous; beautiful.*

Decrētus, a, um, part. (decerno.)

Decresco, -crescere, -crēvi, intr. (de & cresco,) *to sink down, or subside; to decrease; to diminish; to fall to decay.*

Decumbo, -cumbere, -cubui, intr. (de & cubo) *to lie down.*

Decurro, -currere, -curri, -cursum, intr. (de & curro,) *to run down; to flow down.*

Decus, ōris, n. (deceo,) *an ornament.*

Dedi. *See Do.*

Dedidi. *See Dedo.*

Deditio, ōnis, f. (dedo,) *a giving up; a surrender.*

Deditus, a, um, part. (dedo.)

Dedo, dedere, dedidi, deditum, tr. (de & do,) *to give up; to surrender; to deliver up; to addict or devote one's self.*

Dedūco, -ducere, -duxi, -ductum, tr. (de & duco,) *to lead or draw downwards; to lead forth; to bring; to lead.*

- Defatigo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & fatigo,) *to weary out; to fatigue.*
- Defendo, -fendēre, -fendi, -fensum, tr. (de & fendo, obsol. *to hit*;) *to defend; to protect.*
- Defensus, a, um, part. (defendo.)
- Defēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, tr. irr. (de & fero,) *to bring, (viz: down, or along;) to convey; to proffer; to confer; to give.*
- Deficiens, tis, part. from
- Deficio, -ficēre, -fēcī, -fectum, tr. & intr. (de & facio,) *to fail; to abandon; to be wanting; to decrease; to be eclipsed; to revolt.*
- Defleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, (de & fleo,) *to deplore; to bewail; to lament; to weep for.*
- Defluo, -fluēre, -fluxi, -fluxum, intr. (de & fluo,) *to flow down.*
- Defodio, -fodēre, -fōdi, -fossum, tr. (de & fodio, *to dig down*;) *to bury; to inter.*
- Deformitas, ātis, f. (deformis,) *deformity; ugliness.*
- Defossus, a, um, part. (defodio.)
- Defunctus, a, um, part. *finished: defunctus or defunctus vitā, dead; from*
- Defungor, -fungi, -functus sum, intr. dep. (de & fungor,) *to execute; to perform; to be free from; to finish.*
- Degens, tis, part. from
- Dego, degēre, degi, tr. & intr. (de & ago,) *to lead; to live; to dwell: degēre aetātem, to live.*
- Degusto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & gusto,) *to taste.*
- Deinde, adv. (de & inde,) *then; further; after that; next.*
- Deiotārus, i, m. *a man who was made king of Galatia, by the Roman senate, by the favor of Pompey.*
- Dejectus, a, um, part. from
- Dejicio, -jicēre, -jēcī, -jectum, tr. (de & jacio,) *to throw, or cast down.*
- Delābor, -lābi, lapsus sum, intr. dep. (de & labor,) *to fall; to glide down; to flow.*
- Delātus, a, um, part. (defēro,) *carried down; conferred.*
- Delecto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & lacto,) *to allure; to delight; to please.*
- Delectus, a, um, part. (deligo.)
- Delendus, a, um, part. *to be destroyed; from*
- Deleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr. (de & leo, *to daub*;) *to extinguish; to destroy.*
- Deliciæ, ārum, f. pl. (delicio,) *delights; diversions; pleasures.*
- Delictum, i, n. (delinquo,) *a neglect of duty; a fault; crime.*
- Deligo, -ligēre, -lēgi, -lectum, tr. (de & lego,) *to select; to choose.*
- Delinquo, -linquēre, -līqui, -lictum, tr. (de & linquo,) *to*

- fail in duty; to offend; to do wrong.*
- Delphicus, a, um, adj. *Delphic, belonging to Delphi.*
- Delphi, ōrum, m. pl. *a town of Phocis, famous for the temple and oracle of Apollo.*
- Delphinus, i, m. *a dolphin.*
- Delta, æ, f. *a part of Egypt, so called from its resemblance to the Greek letter delta, Δ.*
- Delūbrum, i, n. (deluo, to purify;) *a temple; a shrine.*
- Delus or os, i, f. *an island in the Ægean sea; the birth place of Apollo and Diana.*
- Demarātus, i, m. *a Corinthian, father of the elder Tarquin.*
- Demergo, -mergere, -mersi, -mersum, tr. (de & mergo,) *to plunge; to sink.*
- Demersus, a, um, part.
- Demetrius, i, m. *a Greek proper name.*
- Demissus, a, um, part. *cast down; descending; from*
- Demitto, -mittere, -misi, -missum, tr. (de & mitto,) *to send down; to let down; to drop.*
- Democritus, i, m. *a Grecian philosopher, born at Abdēra.*
- Demonstro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & monstro,) *to point out; to show; to demonstrate; to prove.*
- Demosthēnes, is, m. *the most celebrated of the Athenian orators.*
- Demum, adv. *at length; not till then; at last; only; in fine.*
- Deni, æ, a, dis. num. adj. pl. *every ten; ten; by tens.*
- Denique, adv. *finally; at last.*
- Dens, tis, m. *a tooth.*
- Densus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *thick.*
- Dentātus, i, m. (Siccus,) *a brave Roman soldier.*
- Denuntio or -cio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & nuntio,) *prop. to make known; to foreshow; to proclaim; to declare; to denounce.*
- Depascor, -pasci, -pastus sum, tr. dep. (de & pascor,) *to feed upon; to eat up; to feed.*
- Depingo, -pingere, -pinxi, -pictum, tr. (de & pingo,) *to paint; to depict; to describe; to exhibit.*
- Deplōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & ploro,) *to deplore; to weep for; to mourn.*
- Depōno, -ponere, -posui, -positum, tr. (de & pono,) *to lay down or aside.*
- Depopulātus, a, um, part. from
- Depopūlor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (de & popūlus,) *to lay waste.*
- Deporto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & porto,) *to carry down.*
- Deprehendo, -prehendere, -prehendi, -prehensum, tr. (de & prehendō,) *to seize; to catch; to detect.*
- Deprehensus, a, um, part.
- Depulso, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.

- freq. (de & pulso,) *to push away; to keep off; to repel.*
- Descendo, -scendēre, -scendi, -scensum, intr. (de & scando,) *to descend: in certāmen descendēre, to engage in a contest: descenditur imp. one descends; we descend; Id. 76, Note.*
- Describo, -scribēre, -scripsi, scriptum, tr. (de & scribo,) *prop. to write down; to describe; to divide; to order.*
- Desēro, -serēre, -serui, -sertum, tr. (de & sero,) *to desert; to forsake; to abandon: (opposite of sero, 238, 3, 479.)*
- Desertum, i, n. *a desert; from*
- Desertus, a, um, part. & adj. (comp.) *deserted; waste; desolate; desert.*
- Desiderium, i, n. (desidēro, *to desire:*) *a longing for; a desire; love; affection; regret; grief.*
- Desīno, sinēre, sīvi, and sītum, intr. (de & sino,) *to leave off; to terminate; to cease; to end; to renounce. Note—An acc. after this verb is governed by an infinitive understood.*
- Desperātus, a, um, part. & adj. comp. *despaired of; past hope; desperate; hopeless: from*
- Despēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & spero,) *to despair: Gr. 238, 3, 479.*
- Desponsātus, a, um, part. from
- Desponso, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (despondeo,) *to promise in marriage; to betroth; to affiancé.*
- Destino, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *prop. to fix; to destine; to appoint; to resolve; to aim at.*
- Desum, -esse, -fui, -intr. irr. (de & sum,) *to be wanting; 238, 3, 479.*
- Deterior, adj. compar. (sup. deterrimus, § 26, 4,) *worse.*
- Deterreo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (de & terreo,) *to frighten from; to deter.*
- Detestor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (de & testor,) *to call to witness; to wish (as a curse): to deprecate; to detest.*
- Detractus, a, um, part. from
- Detrahō, -trahēre, -traxi, -tractum, tr. (de & traho,) *to draw down or away; to draw off; to take from.*
- Detrimentum, i, n. (detēro,) *detriment; damage; harm; loss.*
- Deus, i, m. *God; a god.*
- Devēho, -vehēre, -vexi, -vectum, tr. (de & veho,) *to carry down, or away.*
- Devexus, a, um, adj. *sloping; inclining.*
- Devictus, a, um, part. from
- Devinco, -vincēre, -vici, -victum, tr. (de & vinco,) *to conquer; to subdue; to overcome.*
- Devōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (de & volo,) *to fly down; to fly away.*

- Devoro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & voro,) *to devour; to eat up.*
- Devotus, a, um, part. from
- Devoveo, -vovēre, -vōvi, -vōtum, tr. (de & voveo,) *to vow; to devote; to consecrate.*
- Dexter, ĕra, ĕrum, or ra, rum, § 20, 3, adj. *right; on the right hand.* **190, 3.**
- Dextra, æ, f. *the right hand.*
- Diadēma, ātis, n. *a diadem; a white fillet worn upon the heads of kings.*
- Diagōras, æ, m. *a Rhodian who died of excessive joy, because his three sons were victorious at the Olympic games.*
- Diāna, æ, f. *the daughter of Jupiter and Latōna, and sister of Apollo.*
- Dīco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to consecrate; to dedicate; from*
- Dīco, dicēre, dixi, dictum, tr. *to say; to name; to call.*
- Dictātor, ōris, m. *a dictator; a chief magistrate, elected on special occasions, and vested with absolute authority; from*
- Diēto, āre, āvi, ātum, freq. *to say often; to dictate.*
- Dictum, i, n, (dico,) *a word; an expression.*
- Dictus, a, um, part. (dico.)
- Dies, ēi, m. or f. in sing., m. in pl., *a day; in dies, daily; every day.*
- Diffērens, tis, adj. *different; differing; from*
- Diffēro, diffēre, distūli, dilātum, tr. & intr. irr. (dis & fero,) *to carry apart. or in different directions; to carry up and down; to scatter; to disperse; to spread abroad; to publish; to defer; to be different.*
- Difficilē, adv. (iūs, līmē,) *difficultly; with difficulty; from*
- Difficilis, e, adj. comp. (dis & facilis,) *difficult; 239, Obs. 1, hence, 487, 2.*
- Difficultas, ātis, f. *difficulty; trouble; poverty.*
- Digītus, i, m. *a finger; a finger's breadth.*
- Dignātus, a, um, part. (dignor,) *vouchsafing; thought worthy.*
- Dignitas, ātis, f. (dignus,) *dignity; office; honor.*
- Dignor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to think worthy; to vouchsafe; to deign; from*
- Dignus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *worthy.*
- Dilanio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (dis & lanio,) *to tear or rend in pieces.*
- Diligenter, adv. (iūs issimē,) *diligently; carefully; fr. diligens.*
- Diligo, ligēre, -lexi, -lectum, tr. (dis & lego,) *to select carefully; to esteem a thing for its value; hence, to love. See amo.*

- Dimicatio**, ōnis, f. *a fight; a contest; a battle; from*
- Dimīco**, āre, āvi, (or ui,) ātum, intr. (dis & mico, *to glitter,*) *to fight: viz., with swords gleaming: dimicātum est, a battle was fought.*
- Dimissus**, a, um, part. from
- Dimitto**, -mittēre, -mīsi, -missum, tr. (dis & mitto,) *to send away; to dismiss; to let go.*
- Diogēnes**, is, m. *an eminent Cynic philosopher, born at Sinōpe, a city of Asia Minor.*
- Diomēdes**, is, m. *a Grecian warrior; also, a cruel king of Thrace.*
- Dionysius**, i, m. *the name of two tyrants of Syracuse.*
- Diremptūrus**, a, um, part. (dirīmo,) *about to decide.*
- Direptus**, a, um, part. (diripio.)
- Dirīmo**, -imēre, -ēmi, -emptum, tr. (dis & emo,) *properly, to take one thing from another; to divide; to part; to separate; to decide.*
- Diripio**, -ripēre, -ripui, -reptum, tr. (dis & rapio,) *to tear asunder; to rob; to plunder; to pillage; to destroy.*
- Diruo**, -ruēre, -rui, -rūtum, tr. (dis & ruo,) *to pull down; to overthrow; to raze; to destroy.*
- Dirus**, a, um, adj. *frightful; terrible; direful; ominous.*
- Dirūtus**, a, um, part. (diruo.)
- Discēdo**, -cedēre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. (dis & cedo,) *to go away; to depart.*
- Discerpo**, -cerpēre, -cerpsi, cerptum, tr. (dis & carpo,) *to tear asunder, or in pieces.*
- Discerptus**, a, um, part. (discerpo.)
- Discipūlus**, i, m. (disco,) *a pupil; a scholar.*
- Disco**, discēre, didīci, tr. *to learn.*
- Discordia**, æ, f. (discors, dis & cor,) *discord; disagreement; the Goddess Discord.*
- Discōrdo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (id,) *to differ in feeling; to be at variance; to differ.*
- Discrepo**, āre, āvi, or ui, itum, intr. (dis & crepo,) *to differ in sound; to differ; to disagree.*
- Disertè**, adv. (iūs, issīmè,) *clearly; eloquently.*
- Disputatio**, ōnis, f. *a dispute; a discourse; a discussion; from*
- Dispūto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (dis & puto,) *to be of opposite sentiments; hence, to dispute; to discuss; to discourse.*
- Disseminō**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (dis & semīno,) *to spread abroad; to scatter; to promulgate.*
- Dissēro**, -serēre, -serui, -sertum, tr. (dis & sero, *to plait;*) *to unplait; 239, to disentangle; hence, to*

- explain; to discourse; to reason; to debate; to say.*
- Dissidium, i, n. (dissideo,) *a disagreement; a dissension.*
- Dissimilis, e, adj. (comp. § 26, 1,) *unlike; dissimilar; fr. dis & similis. 220.*
- Distans, tis, part. (disto,) *standing asunder; differing; distant; being divided.*
- Distinguo, -stinguere, -stinxi, stinctum, tr. (di & stinguo,) *to distinguish, (viz: by marks;) to mark; to adorn; to variegate; to spot; to sprinkle.*
- Disto, stare, intr. (di & sto,) *intr. to stand apart; to be distant; to be divided; to differ.*
- Distribuo, -tribuere, -tribui, -tributum, (dis & tribuo,) *to distribute; to divide.*
- Ditis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *rich.*
- Diu, adv. (utiùs, utissimè,) (dies,) *long; for a long time.*
- Diurnus, a, um, adj. (id.) *daily.*
- Diutinus, a, um, adj. (diu,) *continual; long continued.*
- Diuturnitas, ātis, f. *long continuance; duration; from*
- Diuturnus, a, um, adj. (diu,) *long; lasting; ior, 224.*
- Divello, -vellere, -velli, or vulsi, -vulsum, tr. (di & vello,) *to pull asunder; to separate; to disjoin; to tear off.*
- Diversus, a, um, adj. part. (fr. diverto,) *turned different ways; different.*
- Dives, itis, adj. *rich; wealthy; fertile; fruitful.*
- Divido, dividere, divisi, divisum, tr. (di & iduo, obsol. *to divide;*) *to divide; to separate; to distribute.*
- Divinus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *divine; heavenly; fr. divus.*
- Divisus, a, um, part. (divido.)
- Divitiæ, ārum, f. pl. (dives,) *riches; wealth.*
- Divulsus, a, um, part. (divello.)
- Do, dare, dedi, datum, tr. *to give; to grant; to surrender: pœnas, to suffer punishment: crimini, to impute as a crime; to accuse: finem, to terminate: nomen, to give name.*
- Doceo, ere, ui, tum, tr. *to teach.*
- Docilitas, ātis, f. (doceo,) *docility; teachableness.*
- Doctrina, æ, f. (doceo,) *instruction; education; doctrine.*
- Doctus, a, um, part. & adj. comp. (doceo,) *taught; learned.*
- Dodona, æ, f. *a town and forest of Epīrus, where were a temple and oracle of Jupiter.*
- Doleo, ere, ui, intr. *to grieve; to sorrow; to be in pain.*
- Dolor, ōris, m. (doleo,) *pain; sorrow; grief.*
- Dolus, i, m. *a device; a trick; a stratagem; guile; artifice.*
- Domesticus, a, um, adj. (domus,) *domestic.*
- Domicilium, i, n. (id.) *a habitation; a house; an abode.*

Domīna, æ, f. (domīnus,) a mistress.

Dominatio, ōnis, f. government, absolute power; dominion; usurpation; despotism: from

Domīnus, i, m. (domus,) master; owner; lord.

Domītus, a, um, part. from

Domo, āre, ui, itum, tr. to subdue; to tame; to overpower; to conquer; to vanquish.

Domus, ūs, & i, f. 93, 5, a house: domi, at home: domo, from home: domum, home. **144.**

Donec, adv. until; as long as.

Dono, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (donum,) to give freely; to present.

Donum, i, n. (do,) a free gift; an offering; a present.

Dormio, ire, ivi, itum, intr. to sleep.

Dorsum, i, n. the back.

Dos, dotis, f. a portion; a dowry.

Draco, ōnis, m. a dragon; a species of serpent.

Druīdæ, ārum, m. pl. Druids, priests of the ancient Britons and Gauls.

Dubitatio, ōnis, f. a doubt; hesitation; question: from

Dubīto, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (dubius,) to hesitate; to doubt.

Ducenti, æ, a, num. adj. pl. two hundred.

Duco, cēre, xi, ctum, tr. to lead; to conduct: uxōrem, to take a wife; to marry:

exequias, to perform funeral rites: murum, to build a wall.

Ductus, a, um, part. led.

Duillius, i, m. (Caius,) a Roman commander, who first conquered the Carthaginians in a naval engagement.

Dulcis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) sweet; pleasant.

Dum, a, lv. & conj. while; whilst; as long as; until.

Duo, æ, o. num. adj. pl. 104, 3, two. **203.**

Duodēcim, num. adj. ind. pl. (duo & decem,) twelve; hence,

Duodecīmus, a, um, num. adj. ord. the twelfth.

Duodeviginti, num. adj. ind. pl. (duo, de & viginti, 104, 1,) eighteen. **203.**

Duritia, æ, & Durities, ēi, f. hardness; from

Durus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) hard; severe; harsh; unfavorable.

Dux, cis, c (duco,) a leader; a guide; a commander.

E.

E, ex, prep. out of; from; of; among.

Ea. See Is.

Eb. bo, -bibere, -bibī, -bibitum, tr. (e & bibo,) to drink up.

Ebrietas, ātis, f. (ebrius,) drunkenness.

Ebur, ōris, n. ivory.

Ecce, int. See! lo! behold!

Edico, -dicere, -dixi, -dictum, tr. (e & dico,) *to proclaim; to announce; to publish; to order.*

Edīdi. *See* Edo.

Edītus, a, um, part. *published; uttered; produced; from*

Edo, -dēre, -dīdi, -dītum, tr. (e & do,) *to give out; to publish; to cause; to occasion; to produce; to make: spectaculum edere, to give an exhibition.*

Edo, edere or esse, edi, esum, tr. irr. § 83, 9, *to eat; to consume.* **431.**

Educātus, a, um, part. *from*

Edūco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (e & duco,) *to bring up; to educate; to instruct.*

Edūco, -ducere, -duxi, -ductum, tr. (e & duco,) *to lead forth; to bring forth; to produce; to draw out.*

Efficio, -ficere, -fēci, -fectum, tr. (e & facio,) *to effect; to make; to form; to cause; to accomplish.*

Effigies, iēi, f. (effingo,) *an image; an effigy.*

Efflo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (e & flo,) *to breathe out: animam, to die; to expire.*

Effugio, -fugere, -fūgi, -fugitum, tr. & intr. (e & fugio,) *to fly from, to escape; to flee.*

Effundo, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsum, tr. (e & fundo,) *to pour out; to spill; to discharge; to waste; to overflow; to extend or spread.*

Effūsus, a, um, ~~part.~~ *poured out; wasted.*

Egeria, æ, f. *a nymph of the Aricinian grove, and from whom Numa professed to receive instructions respecting religious rites.*

Egēro, -gerere, -gessi, -gestum, tr. (e & gero,) *to carry out; to cast forth; to throw out.*

Egestus, a, um, part.

Egi. *See* Ago.

Ego, mei, subs. pro. *I; 231.*

Egredior, -grēdi, -gressus sum, intr. dep. (e & gradior,) *to go out; to overflow; to go beyond.*

Egregiē, adv. *in a distinguished manner; excellently; famously; from*

Egregius, a, um, adj. (e & grex,) *properly, chosen from the flock; hence, distinguished; eminent; choice.*

Egressus, a, um, part. (egredior.)

Ejusmodi, pro. (genitive of is & modus,) *such; such like; of the same sort.*

Elābor, -lābi, -lapsus sum, intr. dep. (e & labor,) *to glide away; to escape.*

Elapsus, a, um, part. *having passed.*

Elephantis, īdis, f. *an island and city in the southern part of Egypt.*

Elephantus, i, & Elēphas, antis, m. *an elephant.*

Eleusinii, ōrum, m. pl. *the Eleusinians; the inhabitants of Eleusis.*

- Eleusis & -in, īnis, f. *a town of Attica, sacred to Ceres.*
- Elido, -lidēre, -līsi, -līsum, tr. (e & lædo,) *to strike out; to dash in pieces; to crush.*
- Eligo, -ligēre, -lēgi, -lectum, tr. (e & lego,) *to pick out; to choose; to select.*
- Elōquens, tis, adj. (ior, issīmus,) (elōquor,) *eloquent.*
- Eloquentia, æ, f. (id.) *eloquence.*
- Elōquor, -lōqui, -locūtus sum, tr. dep. (e & loquor,) *to speak out; to say; to declare; to tell.*
- Eluceo, -lucēre, -luxi, intr. (e & luceo,) *to shine forth.*
- Emergo, -mergēre, -mersi, -mer-sum, intr. (e & mergo,) *to emerge; to come out; to rise up.*
- Emineo, ēre, ui, intr. (e & mineo, obsol. *to stand, or appear above; hence, to be eminent; to rise above; to be conspicuous; to be distinguished; to appear.*
- Emitto, -mittēre, -mīsi, -mis-sum, tr. (e & mitto,) *to send forth; to discharge.*
- Emo, emēre, emi, emptum, tr. primarily, *to take: commonly, to buy; to purchase.*
- Emorior, -mōri, or morīri, -mortuus sum, intr. dep. *to die.*
- Emptus, a, um, part. (emo.)
- Enascor, -nasci, -nātus sum, intr. dep. *to spring from, or up; to be born; to arise.*
- Enātus, a, um, part. *born of.*
- Enēco, -necāre, -necāvi or -nec-
ui, -necātum, tr. (e & neco,) *to kill (outright.)*
- Enervo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to unnerve, or enervate; to enfeeble; to weaken.*
- Enim, conj. *for; but; truly; indeed.*
- Enna, æ, f. *a town of Sicily.*
- Ennius, i, m. *a very ancient Roman poet.*
- Enuntio, or -cio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (e & nuntio, or -cio,) *to say, or tell out; to proclaim; to disclose; to divulge.*
- Eo, īre, īvi, itum, intr. irr. § 83, 3, *to go.* **413.**
- Eò, adv. (i. e. eo loco,) *thither; to that degree; to that pitch; to that degree of eminence.*
- Eōus, i, m. *the morning star.*
- Eōus, a, um, adj. *eastern; the eastern.*
- Epaminondas, æ, m. *a distinguished Theban general.*
- Ephēsus, i, m. *a city on the western coast of Ionia, near the river Caijster.*
- Ephialtes, is, *a giant, the son of Neptune, or of Alōeus, and brother of Otos.*
- Epimenīdes, is, m. *a poet of Gnossus, in Crete.*
- Epīrus, i, f. *a country in the western part of Greece.*
- Epistōla, æ, f. *an epistle; a letter.*

- Epūlor, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. *to feast; to feast upon; to eat; from*
- Epūlum, i, n. sing., & Epūlæ, ārum, f. pl. *a solemn feast; a banquet; a feast.* **186.**
- Eques, itis, m. (equus,) *a knight; a horseman: equites, pl. knights; horsemen; cavalry.*
- Equidem, conj. (ego & quidem,) *indeed; I for my part; (joined mostly with verbs of the first person.)*
- Equitātus, ūs, m. (equito,) *cavalry.*
- Equus, i, m. *a horse.*
- Eram, Ero, &c. *See Sum, 277.*
- Ereptus, a, um, part. (eripio.)
- Erga, prep. *towards.*
- Ergo, conj. *therefore.*
- Erinaceus, i, m. *a hedgehog.*
- Eripio, -ripĕre, -ripui, -reptum, tr. (e & rapio,) *to tear from; to take from; to rescue; to take away; to deliver.*
- Erro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to wander; to err; to stray; to roam.*
- Erōdo, -rodĕre, -rōsi, -rōsum, tr. (e & rodo,) *to gnaw away; to consume; to eat into.*
- Erudio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, tr. (e & rudis,) *to free from a rude state; hence, to instruct; to form; hence,*
- Eruditio, ōnis, f. *instruction; learning.*
- Eruditus, a, um, part. (erudio.)
- Esse, Essem, &c. *See Sum.*
- Esuriens, tis, part. *hungry; being hungry; from*
- Esurio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, intr. *to be hungry.*
- Et, conj. *and; also; even: et — et, both — and.*
- Etiam, conj. (et & jam,) *also; especially; with an adjective or adverb in the comparative degree, even.*
- Etruria, æ, f. *a country of Italy, north and west of the Tiber; Tuscany.*
- Etrusci, ōrum, m. pl. *the people of Etruria; the Tuscans or Etrurians.*
- Etruscus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Etruria; Tuscan or Etrurian.*
- Eubœa, æ, f. *a large island in the Ægean sea, near Bœotia.*
- Eumĕnes, is, m. *a general in Alexander's army; also, the name of several kings of Pergamus.*
- Euns, for iens, part. of eo.
- Euphĕmus, i, m. *the father of Dædālus.*
- Euphrātes, is, m. *a large river which forms the western boundary of Mesopotamia.*
- Euripĭdes, is, m. *a celebrated Athenian tragic poet.*
- Eurĭpus, i, m. *a narrow strait between Bœotia and Eubœa.*
- Eurōpa, æ, f. *Europe, one of the quarters of the earth, supposed to have been named from Europa, the daughter of Agĕnor, king of Phœnicia.*

- Eurōtas, æ, m. *a river of Laconia, near Sparta.*
- Euxīnus, i, m. from Εὐξεινος, (*hospitable*), (pontos,) *the Euxine, now the Black Sea.*
- Evādo, -vadēre, -vāsi, -vāstum, tr. & intr. (e & vado,) *to go out; to escape; to become.*
- Everto, -vertēre, -verti, -ver-sum, tr. (e & verto,) *to overturn; to destroy.*
- Eversus, a, um, part. *overturned; destroyed.*
- Evōco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (e & voco,) *to call out; to summon; to implore.*
- Evōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (e & volo,) *to fly out or away.*
- Evōmo, -vomēre, -vomui, -vom-ītum, tr. (e & vomo,) *to vomit forth; to discharge.*
- Ex, prep. (before a vowel.) *See E.*
- Exactus, a, um, part. (exīgo,) *banished; driven away.*
- Exæquo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & æquo,) *to make equal; to equal.*
- Exanīmo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & anīma,) *to deprive of life; to kill; to render lifeless.*
- Exardesco, -ardescēre, -arsi, intr. inc. *to burn; to become inflamed; to kindle; to become excited; to be enraged: bellum exarsit, a war broke out.*
- Exaspēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex and aspēro, *to make rough; fr. asper*), *to exasperate; to incense.*
- Excæco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & cæcus,) *to make blind; to blind.*
- Excēdo, -cedēre, -cessi, -ces-sum, intr. (ex & cedo,) *to go forth or out; to depart; tr. to exceed; to surpass; to go beyond.*
- Excello, -cēllēre, -cellui, -cel-sum, intr. (ex & cello, ob-sol. *to move*;) *to be high;—to excel; to be eminent.*
- Excelsus, a, um, adj. (comp. excelsior,) *high; lofty.*
- Excidium, i, n. *destruction; ruin; from*
- Excīdo, -cidēre, -cīdi, intr. (ex & cado,) *to fall out or from; to fall; to drop; to perish.*
- Excīdo, -cidēre, -cīdi, -cīsum, tr. (ex & cædo,) *to cut out; to cut down; to hew out.*
- Excīsus, a, um, part.
- Excipio, -cipēre, -cēpi, -cep-tum, tr. (ex & capio,) *to take out; to except; to receive; to support; to follow; to succeed; to sustain.*
- Excitandus, a, um, part. from
- Excīto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (excīeo,) *to excite; to awaken; to arouse; to stir up.*
- Exclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & clamo,) *to cry out; to exclaim.*
- Exclūdo, -cludēre, -clūsi, -clū-sum, tr. (ex & claudio,) *to shut out; to exclude; to hatch.*
- Excōlo, -colēre, -colui, -cultum,

tr. (ex & colo,) *to cultivate* :
to exercise.

Excrucio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.
(ex & crucio,) *to torture*;
to torment; *to trouble*; § 91,
4. **480.**

Excubiae, ārum, f. pl. (excūbo,)
a guard; *a watch*; *a senti-*
nel; (generally by night.)
See vigilia & statio.

Excusatio, ōnis, f. (excūso,)
an excusing; *an excuse*;
an apology.

Exēdo, -edēre & esse, -ēdi,
-ēsum, tr. irr. (ex & ēdo,
§ 83, 9,) *to eat*; *to eat up*;
to devour. **431. 480.**

Exemplum, i, n. *an example*;
an instance.

Exequiae. See Exsequiae.

Exerceo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (ex
& arceo,) *to exercise*; *to*
train; *to discipline*; *to*
practice: agrum, *to culti-*
vate the earth.

Exercitus, ūs, m. *an army*; (*a*
body of disciplined troops.)

Exhaurio, -haurire, -hausi,
-haustum, tr. (ex & hau-
rio,) *to draw out*; *to ex-*
haust; *to drain*; *to wear*
out; *to impoverish.*

Exīgo, -igēre, -ēgi, -actum, tr.
(ex & ago,) *to drive away*;
to banish.

Exiguus, a, um, adj. (comp.)
little; *small*; *scanty*; see
parvus.

Exīlis, e, adj. (exilior, § 26, 1.)
slender; *small*; *thin.*

Exilium, and Exsilium, i, n.

(ex & solum,) *exile*; *ban-*
ishment.

Eximiè, adv. *remarkably*; *very*;
from

Eximius, a, um, adj. (exīmo,)
extraordinary; *remarkable.*

Existimatio, ōnis, f. *opinion*;
reputation; *respect*; *from*

Existīmo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.
(ex & aestīmo,) *to judge*, or
think; *to imagine*; *to sup-*
pose.

Exitium, i, n. (exeo,) properly
issue; *end*: usually *destruc-*
tion; *ruin.*

Exītus, ūs, m. (id.) *an exit*;
the event; *the issue*; *an*
outlet.

Exorātus, a, um, part. (exōro,)
entreated; *influenced*; *in-*
duced.

Exorior, -orīri, -ortus sum, intr.
dep. (ex & orior,) *to rise*
up, or *out of*; *to arise*; *to*
appear.

Exorno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex
& orno,) *to adorn*; *to*
deck.

Exōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex
& oro,) *to entreat* or *beseech*
earnestly. 238, 4, **480.**

Exortus, a, um, part. (exorior,)
risen; *having arisen.*

Expecto, or -specto, āre, āvi,
ātum, tr. (ex & specto,) *to*
look for; *to wait for.*

Expedio, īre, īvi, itum, tr. (ex
& pes,) properly *to take the*
foot out of confinement;
hence, to free; *to extricate*;
to expedite: expēdit, imp.

- it is fit; it is expedient; hence,*
 Expeditio, ōnis, f. *an expedition.*
 Expello, -pellēre, -pūli, -pulsum, tr. (ex & pello,) *to drive out; to expel; to banish.*
 Expers, tis, adj. (ex & pars,) *having no part in; hence, without; devoid; void of; destitute of.*
 Expēto, ěre, īvi, ĩtum, tr. (ex & peto,) *to ask; to demand; to strive after; to seek earnestly.*
 Expio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & pio,) *to free from the pollution of some crime or offence; to expiate; to appease.*
 Expleo, ěre, ēvi, ētum, tr. (ex & pleo,) *to fill up; to fill full.*
 Explico, āre, āvi, & ui, ātum, & ĩtum, tr. (ex & plico,) *to unfold; to spread; to explain.*
 Explorātor, ōris, m. (explōro,) *a spy; a scout.*
 Expolio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, tr. (ex & polio,) *to polish; to adorn; to improve; to finish.* 238, 4.
 Expōno, ponēre, -posui, -positum, tr. (ex & pono,) *to set forth; to expose; to explain.*
 Exprobro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & probrum,) *to upbraid; to blame; to reproach; to cast in one's teeth.*
 Expugno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & pugno,) *to take by assault; to conquer; to vanquish; to subdue; to take by storm.* 238, 4, 480.
 Expulsus, a, um, part. (expello.)
 Exsequiā, ārum, f. pl. (exsequor,) *funeral rites.*
 Exsilio, or Exilio, ĩre, ii & ui, intr. (ex & salio,) *to spring up or out; to leap forth.*
 Exspiro, or Expīro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & spiro,) *to breathe forth; to expire; to die.*
 Exstinctus, or Extinctus, a, um, part. *dead; from*
 Exstinguo, -stinguēre, -stinxi, -stinctum, tr. (ex & stinguo,) *to extinguish; to kill; to put to death; to destroy.*
 Exstructus, or Extructus, a, um, part. *from*
 Exstruo, or Extruo, -struēre, -struxi, -structum, tr. (ex & struo,) *to build, or pile up; to construct.*
 Exsurgo, -surgēre, -surrexi, -surrectum, intr. (ex & surgo,) *to rise up; to arise; to swell; to surge.*
 Exter, or Extērus, a, um, adj. (exterior, extīmus or extrēmus, § 26, 2,) *foreign; strange; outward.* 222.
 Exto, extāre, extīti, intr. (ex & sto,) *to stand out or forth; usually, to be; to remain; to be extant.*
 Extorqueo, -torquēre, -torsi, -tortum, tr. (ex & torqueo,) *to extort; to wrest from; to obtain by force.*

Extra, prep. (for extēra, scil. parte,) *beyond; without; except.*

Extractus, a, um, part. from

Extrāho, -trahēre, -traxi, -tractum, tr. (ex & traho,) *to draw out; to extract; to extricate; to free; to rescue; to liberate.*

Extrēmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of extērus,) *extreme; the last; the farthest.*

F.

Faba, æ, f. *a bean.*

Fabius, i, m. *the name of an illustrious Roman family.*

Fabricius, i, m. *a Roman, distinguished for his integrity.*

Fabrīco. āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (faber,) *to make; to forge; to manufacture.*

Fabūla, æ, f. (fari,) *a story; a fable; a tradition; a play.*

Fabulōsus, a, um, adj. comp. (fabūla,) *fabulous.*

Faciendus, a, um, part. (facio.)

Faciens, tis, part. (facio.)

Facies, iēi, f. (facio,) *a face; appearance.*

Facilē, adv. (iūs, līmē,) *easily; willingly; clearly; undoubtedly; from*

Facilis, e, adj. (facio,) (comp. § 26, 1,) *easy. 220.*

Facinus, ōris, n. *any action; a bold deed; a crime; an exploit; from*

Facio, facēre, feci, factum, tr. *to do; to make; to value: (spoken of individual things:) facēre iter, to travel: malē facēre, to injure; to hurt: sacra facēre, to offer sacrifice: facēre pluris, to value higher: certiōrem, to inform: fac, take care; cause; hence,*

Factum, i, n. *an action; a deed.*

Factūrus, a, um, part. (facio.)

Factus, a, um, part. (facio,) *made; done: facta obviam, meeting: prādā factā, booty having been taken.*

Facundus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *eloquent; from fari.*

Falerii, ōrum, m. pl. *a town of Etruria.*

Falernus, i, m. *a mountain of Campania, famous for its wine.*

Falernus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Falernus; Falernian.*

Falisci, ōrum, m. pl. *the inhabitants of Falerii.*

Fama, æ, f. *fame; reputation; report.*

Famelicus, a, um, adj. *hungry; famished; from*

Fames, is, f. *hunger; famine.*

Familia, æ, f. (famulus,) *a family; servants; hence,*

Familiāris, e, adj. (comp.) *of the same family; familiar; hence,*

Familiaritas, ātis, f. *friendship; intimacy; confidence.*

- Familiariter**, adv. (iūs, issimè,) (id.) *familiarly; on terms of intimacy.*
- Famūla**, æ, f. (famūlus, a servant;) *a maid; a female servant or slave.*
- Fas**, n. ind. (for,) *right; (by the laws of religion or of God:) a lawful thing.*
- Fascis**, is, m. *a bundle; a fagot: fascēs, pl. bundles of birchen rods, carried before the Roman magistrates, with an axe bound up in the middle of them.*
- Fatālis**, e, adj. (fatum,) *fatal; ordained by fate.*
- Fateor**, fatēri, fassus sum, tr. dep. *to confess.*
- Fatidicus**, a, um, adj. (fatum & dico,) *prophetic.*
- Fatigātus**, a, um, part. from
- Fatigo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to weary.*
- Fatum**, i, n. (for; i. e. a thing declared or determined;) *fate; destiny: fata, pl. the fates.*
- Fauce**, f. (in the abl. only, in the sing. 96, 10, 182,) *the throat: pl. fauces, the throat; the jaws; the straits.*
- Faustūlus**, i, m. *the shepherd by whom Romūlus and Remus were brought up.*
- Faveo**, favēre, favi, fautum, intr. *to favor; hence,*
- Favor**, ōris, m. *favor; good will; partiality; applause.*
- Febris**, is, f. (for ferbis, from ferveo,) *a fever.*
- Feci**. See **Facio**.
- Felicitas**, ātis, f. (felix,) *felicity; good fortune; happiness.*
- Feliciter**, adv. (iūs, issimè,) *fortunately; successfully; happily.*
- Felis**, is, f. *a cat.*
- Felix**, icis, adj. (ior, issimus,) *happy; fortunate; fruitful; fertile; opulent; auspicious; favorable.*
- Femīna**, æ, f. *a female; a woman.*
- Femineus**, a, um, adj. (femīna,) *female; feminine; pertaining to females.*
- Fera**, æ, f. *a wild beast.*
- Ferax**, ācis, adj. (ior, issimus,) (fero,) *fruitful; productive; fertile; abounding in.*
- Ferè**, adv. *almost; nearly; about: ferè nullus, scarcely any one.*
- Ferens**, tis, part. (fero.)
- Ferīnus**, a, um, adj. (fera,) *of wild beasts.*
- Ferio**, ire, tr. *to strike, or beat.*
- Fero**, ferre, tuli, latum, tr. irr. *to bear; to carry; to relate; to bring; to produce: ferre manum, to stretch forth; to extend: ferunt, they say.*
- Feror**, ferri, latus sum, pass. *to be carried; to flow; to move rapidly; to fly: fertur, imp. it is said; hence,*
- Ferox**, ōcis, adj. (ior, issimus,) *wild; fierce; savage; ferocious.*

- Ferreus, a, um, adj. *iron; obdurate; from*
- Ferrum, i, n. *iron; a sword; a knife.*
- Fertilis, e, adj. (ior, issimus, (fero,) *fertile; fruitful; hence,*
- Fertilitas, ātis, f. *fertility; richness; fruitfulness.*
- Ferula, æ, f. (ferio,) *a staff; a reed.*
- Ferus, a, um, adj. *wild; rude; uncultivated; uncivilized; savage.*
- Ferveo, fervēre, ferbui, intr. *to boil; to seethe; to foam; to be hot; to glow.*
- Fessus, a, um, adj. (fatiscor,) *weary; tired; fatigued.*
- Festum, i, n. *a feast; from*
- Festus, a, um, adj. *festive; joyful; merry.*
- Ficus, i & ūs, f. *a fig-tree; a fig.*
- Fidelis, e, adj. (comp.) *faithful; from*
- Fides, ei, f. *fidelity; faith: in fidem, in confirmation: in fidem accipere, to receive under one's protection.*
- Figo, fingere, fixi, fixum, tr. *to fix; to fasten.* [57.]
- Filia, æ, f. 61, 4; *a daughter.*
- Filius, i, m. § 10, Exc. 5; *a son.* 65.
- Filum, i, n. *a thread.*
- Findo, findere, fidi, fissum, tr. *to split; to cleave.*
- Fingens, tis, part. *feigning; pretending; from*
- Fingo, fingere, finxi, fictum, tr. *to form; to make; to devise; to pretend; to feign.*
- Finio, ire, ivi, itum, tr. *to end; to finish; to terminate; from*
- Finis, is, d. *the end; a boundary; a limit: fines, m. pl. the limits of a country, &c.*
- Finitus, a, um, part. (finio.)
- Finitimus, a, um, adj. (finis,) *neighboring.*
- Fio, fieri, factus sum, irr. pass. § 83, 8; (facio,) *to be made; to become; to happen: fit, it happens: factum est, it happened; it came to pass.* 426.
- Firmatus, a, um, part. (firmo.)
- Firmiter, adv. (iūs, issimè,) (firmus,) *firmly; securely.*
- Firmo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to make firm; to confirm; to establish; from*
- Firmus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *firm; strong; secure.*
- Fissus, a, um, part. (findo.)
- Fixus, a, um, part. (figo,) *fixed; permanent.*
- Flagello, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to whip; to scourge; to lash.*
- Flagitiōsus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *shameful; infamous; outrageous; from*
- Flagitium, i, n. *a shameful action; an outrage; a crime; a dishonor; villainy.*
- Flagro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to burn; to be on fire; to suffer; to be oppressed: to be violent.*

Flaminius, i, m. *a Roman.*

Flavus, a, um, adj. *yellow.*

Flamma, æ, f. *a flame.*

Flecto, flectĕre, flexi, flexum,
tr. *to bend; to bow; to turn;*
to move; to prevail upon.

Fleo, ĕre, ĕvi, ĕtum, tr. & intr.
to weep; to lament.

Fletus, ūs, m. *weeping; tears.*

Flevo, ōnis, m. *a lake near the*
mouth of the Rhine, now
the Zuyder Zee.

Flexus, a, um, part. (flecto,)
bent; changed; turned.

Floreo, ĕre, ui, intr. (flos,) *to*
bloom; to blossom; to flour-
ish; to be distinguished.

Flos, flōris, m. *a flower; a*
blossom.

Fluctus, ūs, m. (fluo,) *a wave.*

Fluo, fluĕre, fluxi, fluxum, intr.
to flow; hence,

Fluvius, i, m. properly, *a*
river.

Flumen, ĩnis, n. (fluo,) *an*
abundant flowing; viz., of
waters, or of any thing
else; as, flumen verbōrum
oratiōnis. Cic. Usually, a
river.

Fodio, fodĕre, fodi, fossum,
tr. *to dig; to pierce; to*
bore.

Fœcunditas, ātis, f. *fruitful-*
ness; from

Fœcundus, a, um, adj. (ior, is-

sĭmus,) *fruitful; fertile.*

Fœdus, ĕris, n. *a league; a*
treaty.

Folium, i, n. *a leaf.*

Fons, tis, m. *a fountain; a*
source; a spring.

Forem, def. verb, § 84, 5;
would or should be; fore,
to be about to be; it would
or will come to pass.

Foris, adv. *abroad.*

Forma, æ, f. *a form; shape;*
figure; beauty.

Formĭca, æ, f. *an ant.*

Formĭdo, ĩnis, f. *fear; dread;*
terror; hence,

Formidolōsus, a, um, adj.
(comp.) *fearful; timorous.*

Formositas, ātis, f. *beauty; ele-*
gance; from

Formōsus, a, um, adj. (ior,
issĭmus,) *beautiful; hand-*
some; from forma.

Fors, tis, f. (fero,) *chance; for-*
tune.

Fortasse, adv. (fors,) *perhaps;*
(applied to what may hap-
pen.)

Fortĕ, adv. (abl fr. fors,) *acci-*
dentally; by chance; (ap-
plied to what did happen.)

Fortis, e, adj. (ior, issĭmus,)
bold; brave; courageous.

Fortĭter, adv. (iūs, issĭmĕ,)
bravely; from fortis.

Fortitūdo, ĩnis, f. (fortis,) *bold-*
ness; bravery.

Fortūna, æ, f. (fors,) *fortune;*
chance.

Forum, i, n. *the market-place;*
the forum; the court of jus-
tice.

Fossa, æ, f. (fodio,) *a ditch; a*
trench; a moat.

Fovea, æ, f. *a pit.*

Foveo, fovēre, fōvi, fōtum, tr.
to keep warm; to cherish.

Fractus, a, um, part. (frango.)

Fragilis, e, adj. (frango,) *frail; perishable.*

Fragilitas, ātis, f. (fragilis,) *frailty; weakness.*

Fragmentum, i, n. (frango,) *a fragment; a piece.*

Frango, frangēre, fregi, fractum, tr. *to break; to break in pieces; to weaken; to destroy.*

Frater, tris, m. *a brother.*

Fraudulentus, a, um, adj. comp. (fraus,) *fraudulent; deceitful; treacherous.*

Frequens, tis, adj. (ior, issimus,) *frequent; numerous.*

Fretum, i, n. *a strait; a sea.*

Frico, fricāre, fricui, frictum & fricātum, tr. *to rub.*

Frigidus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *cold; from*

Frigus, ōris, n. *cold.*

Frons, frondis, f. *a leaf of a tree; a branch with leaves.*

Fructus, ūs, m. (fruor,) *use; enjoyment: hence, fruit; produce; advantage.*

Frugis, gen. f. (flux, nom. scarcely used,) *properly all that the earth produces for our subsistence; corn; fruges, um, pl. fruits; the various kinds of corn.*

Frumentum, i, n. (fruor,) *corn; wheat.*

Fruor, frui, frūitus & fructus, intr. dep. *to enjoy.*

Frustrā, adv. (frudo, id. ac fraudo,) *in vain; to no purpose.*

Frustrātus, a, um, part. from Frustror, āri, ātus sum, dep. (frustrā,) *to frustrate; to deceive.*

Frutex, icis, m. *a shrub; a bush.*

Fuga, æ, f. *a flight.*

Fugax, ācis, adj. (acior, acissimus,) *swift; fleeting; from fugio.*

Fugiens, tis, part. from

Fugio, fugēre, fugi, fugitum, intr. & tr. *to fly; to escape; to avoid; to flee; to flee from.*

Fugo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to put to flight; to drive off; to chase.*

Fui, Fuēram, &c. *See Sum.*

Fulgeo, fulgēre, fulsi, intr. *to shine.*

Fuligo, inis, f. (fumus,) *soot.*

Fullo, ōnis, m. *a fuller.*

Fulmen, inis, n. (i. e. fulgimen, fr. fulgeo,) *thunder; a thunderbolt; lightning.*

Funāle, is, n. (funis,) *a torch.*

Funditus, adv. (fundus,) *from the foundation; utterly.*

Fundo, fundēre, fudi, fusum, tr. *to pour out: lacrymas, to shed tears: hostes, to scatter; to rout; to discomfit.*

Fundus, i, m. *the bottom of any thing: also a farm; a field; imus fundus, the very bottom.*

Funestus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) (funus,) *polluted by*

a dead body; fatal; destructive.

Fungor, fungī, functus, sum, intr. dep. *to perform or discharge an office; to do; to execute: fātō, to die.*

Funis, is, d. *a rope; a cable.*

Funus, ēris, n. *a funeral; funeral obsequies.*

Fur, furis, c. *a thief.*

Furcūla, æ, f. dim. (furca,) *a little fork: Furculæ Caudinæ, the name of a narrow defile in the country of the Hirpīni, in Italy, where the Romans were defeated by the Samnites.*

Furiōsus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *furious; mad; from furo.*

Furius, i, m. *the name of several Romans.*

Fusus, a, um, part. (fundo.)

Futūrus, a, um, part. (sum,) *about to be; future.*

G.

Gades, ium, f. pl. *the name of an island and town in Spain, near the straits of Gibraltar, now Cadiz.*

Gaditānus, a, um, adj. of Gades or Cadiz: fretum Gaditānum, *the straits of Gibraltar.*

Galatia, æ, f. *a country in the interior of Asia Minor.*

Gallia, æ, f. *Gaul, now France.*

Galliæ, pl. *the divisions of Gaul.*

Gallīcus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Gaul; Gallic.*

Gallina, æ, f. *a hen.*

Gallinaceus, i, m. *a cock.*

Gallus, i, m. *a cock.*

Gallus, i, m. *an inhabitant of Gallia; a Gaul; also a cognōmen of several Romans.*

Ganges, is, m. *the name of a large river in India.*

Garumna, æ, f. *the Garonne, a river of Aquitania.*

Gaudeo, gaudēre, gāvīsus sum, n. pass. § 78; *to rejoice; 312. to be pleased with.*

Gaudium, i, n. *joy; gladness.*

Gāvīsus, a, um, part. (gaudeo,) *rejoicing; having rejoiced.*

Geminus, a, um, adj. *double; gemīni filii, twin sons.*

Gemitus, ūs, m. (gemo,) *a groan; a sigh.*

Gemmātus, a, um, part. *adorned with gems; gemmed; glittering; from*

Gemmo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (gemma,) *to adorn with gems.*

Gener, genēri, m. *a son-in-law.*

Genēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (genus,) *to beget; to produce.*

Generositas, ātis, *nobleness of mind; magnanimity; from*

Generōsus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) (genus,) *noble; spirited; brave; generous; fruitful; fertile.*

Genītus, a, um, part. (gigno,) *born; produced.*

- Gens, tis, f. *a nation; a tribe; a family; a clan.*
- Genui. See Gigno.
- Genus, ĕris, n. *a race; a family; a sort or kind.*
- Geometria, æ, f. *geometry.*
- Gerens, tis, part. (gero,) *bearing; conducting.*
- Germānus, i, m. *a German; an inhabitant of Germany.*
- Germania, æ, f. *Germany.*
- Germanicus, a, um, adj. *German; of Germany.*
- Gero, gerĕre, gessi, gestum, tr. *to bear; to carry; (viz: a load or burden;) to do; to conduct or manage; (spoken of one who has the charge; see ago and facio;) res eas gessit, performed such exploits: odium, to hate: onus, to bear a burden: bellum, to wage or carry on war.*
- Gerŷon, is, m. *a giant who was slain by Hercules, and whose oxen were driven into Greece*
- Gestans, tis, part. from
- Gesto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (gero,) *to bear; to carry about.*
- Gestus, a, um, part. *borne; performed: res gestæ, see Res.*
- Getæ, ārum, m. pl. *a savage people of Dacia, north of the Danube.*
- Gigas, antis, m. *a giant.*
- Gigno, gignĕre, genui, genitum, tr. *to beget; to bring forth; to bear; to produce.*
- Glaber, bra, brum, adj. (bri- or, berrĭmus,) *bald; bare; smooth.*
- Glaciālis, e, adj. *icy; freezing; from*
- Glacies, ĕi, f. *ice.*
- Gladiātor, ōris, m. (gladius,) *a gladiator.*
- Gladiatorius, a, um, adj. *belonging to a gladiator; gladiatorial; from*
- Gladius, i, m. *a sword.*
- Glans, dis, f. *mast; an acorn.*
- Glisco, ĕre, intr. *to increase.*
- Gloria, æ, f. *glory; fame.*
- Glorior, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. *to boast.*
- Gnavus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *active; industrious.*
- Gorgias, æ, m. *a celebrated sophist and orator.*
- Gracilis, e, adj. (ior, lĭmus, § 26, 1,) *slender; lean; delicate. 220.*
- Gracchus, i, m. *the name of an illustrious Roman family.*
- Gradior, gradi, gressus sum, intr. dep. *to go; to walk; fr.*
- Gradus, ūs, m. *a step; a stair.*
- Græcia, æ, f. *Greece.*
- Græcus, a, um, adj. *Grecian; Greek:—subs. a Greek.*
- Grandis, e, adj. (ior, issĭmus,) *large; great; (in a higher sense than magnus.)*
- Granĭcus, i, m. *a river of Mysia, emptying into the Propontis.*
- Grassor, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. freq. (gradior,) *to advance; to march; to proceed; to make an attack.*

- Grates, def. f. pl. (gratus,) *thanks: agere grates, to thank. § 18, 12. 182.*
- Gratia, æ, f. (gratus,) *grace; favor; thanks; return; requital; gratitude: habere, to feel indebted or obliged; to be grateful: in gratiam, in favor of: gratiâ, for the sake.*
- Gratulatus, a, um, part. *having congratulated; from*
- Gratulor, âri, âtus sum, intr. dep. *to congratulate; from*
- Gratus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *acceptable; pleasing; grateful.*
- Gravis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *heavy; severe; great; grave; important; violent; noxious; unwholesome: gravis somnus, sound sleep; hence,*
- Gravitas, âtis, f. *heaviness; gravity; weight.*
- Graviter, adv. (iùs, issimè,) *hardly; heavily; grievously; severely; from gravis.*
- Gravo, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. (gravis,) *to load; to oppress; to burden.*
- Gregatim, adv. (grex,) *in herds.*
- Gressus, ûs, m. (gradior,) *a step; a pace; a gait.*
- Grex, gis, c. *a flock; a herd; a company.*
- Grus, gruis, c. *a crane.*
- Gubernator, ôris, m. (gubernare, *to govern;*) *a pilot; a ruler.*
- Gyarus, i, f. *one of the Cycloides.*
- Gyges, is, m. *a rich king of Lydia.*
- Gymnosophistæ, ârum, m. *Gymnosophists; a sect of Indian philosophers.*

H.

- Habens, tis, part. *from*
- Habeo, ère, ui, itum, tr. *to have; to possess; to hold; to esteem; to suppose; to take: habere consilium, to deliberate.*
- Habito, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. & intr. *to inhabit; to dwell.*
- Habiturus, a, um, part. (habeo.)
- Habitus, a, um, part. (habeo.)
- Habitus, ûs, m. (habeo,) *habit; form; dress; attire; manner.*
- Hactenus, adv. (hic & tenus,) *hitherto; thus far.*
- Hadrianus, i, m. *Adrian, the fifteenth emperor of Rome.*
- Hæmus, i, m. *a mountain of Thrace, from whose top, both the Euxine and Adriatic seas can be seen.*
- Halcyon, or Alcyon, ônis, f. *the halcyon or kingfisher. See Alcyone.*
- Halicarnassus, i, f. *a maritime city of Caria, the birth-place of Herodotus.*
- Hamilear, âris, m. *a Carthaginian general.*
- Hannibal, âlis, m. *a brave Carthaginian general, the son of Hamilear.*

- Hanno, ōnis, m. *a Carthaginian general.*
- Harmonia, æ, f. *the wife of Cadmus, and daughter of Mars and Venus.*
- Harpyiæ, ārum, f. pl. *the Harpies; winged monsters, having the faces of women, and the bodies of vultures.*
- Haruspex, icis, m. (haruga & specio,) *a soothsayer; a diviner; one who pretended to a knowledge of future events from inspecting the entrails of victims.*
- Hasdrūbal, ālis, m. *a Carthaginian general, the brother of Hannibal.*
- Hasta, æ, f. *a spear; a lance.*
- Haud, adv. *not.*
- Haurio, haurire, hausit, haustum, tr. *to draw out; to drink; to swallow.*
- Haustus, ūs, m. (id.) *a draught.*
- Hebes, ētis, adj. (comp.) *blunt; obtuse; dim.*
- Hebesco, ĕre, intr. inc. (hebeo,) *to grow blunt, dim, or dull.*
- Hebrus, i, m. *a large river of Thrace.*
- Hecūba, æ, f. *the wife of Priam, king of Troy.*
- Hedēra, æ, f. *ivy.*
- Hegesias, æ, m. *an eloquent philosopher of Cyrēne.*
- Helēna, æ, f. *Helen, the daughter of Jupiter and Leda, and wife of Menelāus.*
- Helicon, ōnis, m. *a mountain of Bæotia, near Parnassus, and sacred to Apollo and the Muses.*
- Helvetia, æ, f. *a country in the eastern part of Gaul, now Switzerland.*
- Helvetii, ōrum, m. pl. *Helvetians; the inhabitants of Helvetia.*
- Hellebōrum, i, n. or Hellebōrus, i, m. *the herb hellebore.*
- Hellespontus, i, m. *a strait between Thrace and Asia Minor, now called the Dardanelles.*
- Heraclēa, æ, f. *the name of several cities in Magna Græcia, in Pontus, in Syria, &c.*
- Herba, æ, f. *an herb; grass; hence,*
- Herbīdus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *grassy; full of herbs or grass.*
- Hercūles, is, m. *a celebrated hero, son of Jupiter and Alcmenā.*
- Hercynius, a, um, adj. *Hercynian: Hercynia sylva, a large forest in Germany, now the Black Forest.*
- Heres or Hæres, ēdis, c. *an heir.*
- Herennius, i, m. *a general of the Samnites.*
- Hero, ūs, (§ 15, 13,) f. *a priestess of Venus, who resided at Sestos, and who was beloved by Leander, a youth of Abydos. 136.*
- Hespērus, i, m. *a son of Iapē-*

tus, who settled in Italy, and from whom that country was called Hesperia; also the evening star.

Heu! int. *alas! ah!*

Hians, tis, part. (hio.)

Hiātus, ūs, m. (hio,) *an opening; a chasm; an aperture.*

Hibernicus, a, um, adj. *Irish; (probably from Hiberna, the winter quarters of the Roman soldiers.)*

Hibernus, a, um, adj. (hiems,) *of winter; wintry.*

Hic, adv. *here; in this place.*

Hic, hæc, hoc, pro. § 31, 1, *this; he; she, &c.* **239.**

Hiempsal, ālis, m. *a king of Numidia.*

Hiems, ĕmis, f. *winter.*

Hiēro, ōnis, m. *tyrant of Syracuse.*

Hierosolŷma, æ, f. & Hierosolŷma, ōrum, n. pl. *Jerusalem, the capital of Judea.*

Hinc, adv. *hence; from hence; from this; from this time.*

Hinnio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, intr. *to neigh; hence,*

Hinnitus, ūs, m. *a neighing.*

Hinnuleus, i, m. (hinnus,) *a fawn.*

Hio, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *gape; to yawn; to open the mouth; to long for.*

Hipparchus, i, m. *the son of Pisistrātus, a tyrant of Athens.*

Hippolŷtus, i, m. *the son of Theseus.*

Hippomēnes, is, m. *the son of*

Megareus, and husband of Atalanta.

Hippopotāmus, i, m. *the hippopotamus or river-horse.*

Hispania, æ, f. *Spain.*

Hispānus, a, um, adj. *Spanish.* subs. m. *a Spaniard.*

Hodie, adv. (i. e. hoc die,) *to-day; at this time; now-a-days.*

Hodiēque, (for hodie quoque,) adv. *to this day; to this time.*

Hoedūs, i, m. *a kid; a young goat.*

Homērus, i, m. *Homer, the most ancient and illustrious of the Greek poets.*

Homo, ĩnis, c. (humus,) *a man; a person; one.*

Honestas, ātis, f. *honor; virtue; dignity; from*

Honestus, a, um, adj. *honorable; noble; from*

Honor & -os, ōris, m. *honor; respect; an honor; an office.*

Honorificè, adv. (centiūs, centissimè, from honorificus, § 26, 3,) *honorably: parum honorificè, slightly; with little respect.* **221.**

Hora, æ, f. *an hour.*

Horatius, i, m. *Horace; the name of several Romans: Horatii, pl. three Roman brothers, who fought with the three Curiatii.*

Hortensius, i, m. *the name of several Romans.*

Horridus, a, um, adj. comp. (horreo, *to bristle up;*)

rough; rugged; rude; unpolished; barbarous.

Hortātus, ūs, m. *an exhortation; instigation; advice; from*

Hortor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to exhort.*

Hortus, i, m. *a garden.*

Hospes, itis, c. *a stranger; a visitor; a guest; a host.*

Hospitium, i, n. (hospes,) *hospitality: hospitio accipere, to entertain.*

Hostia, æ, f. (hostis,) *a victim.*

Hostilius, i, m. (Tullus,) *the third king of Rome: a cognomen among the Romans.*

Hostis, is, c. *an enemy.*

Huc, adv. (hoc,) *hither: huc — illuc, hither — thither; now here — now there.*

Hujusmodi, adj. ind. (gen. of hic & modus,) *of this sort or kind.*

Humanitas, ātis, f. *humanity; kindness; gentleness; from*

Humānus, a, um, adj. comp. (homo,) *human.*

Humērus, i, m. *the shoulder.*

Humilis, e, adj. (humi,) (ior, limus, § 26, 1,) *humble: humili loco natum esse, to be born in a humble station, or of obscure parents. 220.*

Humor, ōris, m. (humeo,) *moisture: pl. liquids; humors.*

Humus, i, f. *the ground: humi, on the ground. 559, 944.*

Hyæna, æ, f. *the hyena.*

Hydrus, i, m. *a water snake.*

Hymnus, i, m. *a hymn; a song of praise.*

Hyperboreus, a, um, adj. (ὕπερ βορέας,) *properly, living beyond the source of the north wind; northern: Hyperborei, ōrum, m. pl. people inhabiting the northern regions; beyond Scythia.*

Hystrix, icis, f. *a porcupine.*

I.

Iapētus, i, m. *the son of Cælus and Terra.*

Ibērus, i, m. *a river of Spain, now the Ebro.*

Ibi, adv. *there; here; then.*

Ibidem, adv. *in the same place.*

Ibis, idis, f. *the Ibis, the Egyptian stork.*

Icārus, i, m. *the son of Dædālus.*

Icarius, a, um, adj. *of Icārus; Icarian.*

Ichneumon, ōnis, m. *the ichneumon or Egyptian rat.*

Ichnūsa, æ, f. *an ancient Greek name of Sardinia.*

Ico, icēre, ici, ictum, tr. *to strike; fœdus, to make, ratify, or conclude a league or treaty.*

Ictus, a, um, part.

Ictus, ūs, m. (ico,) *a blow; a stroke.*

Ida, æ, f. *a mountain of Troas, near Troy.*

Idæus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Ida: mons Idæus, mount Ida.*

- Idem, eādem, idem, pro. 122, *the same*, 239.
- Idoneus, a, um, adj. *fit; suitable*.
- Ignitur, conj. *therefore; then*.
- Ignārus, a, um, adj. (in & gnarus,) *ignorant*.
- Ignāvus, a, um, adj. comp. (in & gnavus,) *inactive; idle; cowardly*.
- Ignis, is, m. *fire; flame*.
- Ignobilis, e, adj. (in & nobilis,) *unknown; ignoble; mean*.
- Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ignārus,) *to be ignorant; not to know*.
- Ignōtus, a, um, part. & adj. (in & notus,) *unknown*.
- Ilium, i, n. *Ilium* or *Troy*, the principal city of *Troas*.
- Illātus, a, um, part. (from infēro,) *brought in; inferred*.
- Ille, a, ud, pro. § 31, 2; *that; he; she; it; the former; pl. they; those*. 239.
- Illecebra, æ, f. (illicio,) *an allurement; an enticement*.
- Illico, adv. (in & loco,) *in that place; immediately; instantly*.
- Illuc, adv. (illoc,) *thither*: huc —illuc, *now here—now there*.
- Illustris, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *illustrious; famous; celebrated; from*
- Illustro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & lustro,) *to enlighten; to illustrate; to render famous; to celebrate; to make renowned*.
- Illyria, æ, f. *a country opposite to Italy, and bordering on the Adriatic*.
- Imāgo, īnis, f. *an image; a picture; a figure; a resemblance*.
- Imbecillis, e, adj. (in & baculus, as if leaning on a staff:) (lior, limus, § 26, 1,) *weak; feeble*. 220.
- Imber, bris, m. *a shower; a rain*.
- Imitatio, ōnis, f. *imitation*: ad imitationem, *in imitation; from*
- Imitor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to imitate; to copy*.
- Immānis, e, adj. comp. (in & magnus,) *very great; huge; monstrous; cruel; dreadful*.
- Immensus, a, um, adj. (in & mensus,) *immeasurable; boundless; immoderate*.
- Immeritus, a, um, part. (in & meritus,) *not deserving; undeserved*.
- Imminens, tis, part. *hanging over; threatening; from*
- Immineo, ēre, ui, intr. (in & mineo,) *to hang over; to impend; to threaten; to be near*.
- Immissus, a, um, part. *admitted; sent in; darted in; from*
- Inmitto, -mittere, -mīsi, -missum, tr. (in & mitto,) *to let in; to send to, into, against, or upon; to throw at*.
- Immobilis, e, adj. comp. (in & mobilis,) *immovable; steadfast*.
- Immōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & mola,) *properly, to*

sprinkle with the mola or salted cake; hence, to sacrifice; to immolate.

Immortalis, e, adj. (in & mortalis,) *immortal.*

Immotus, a, um, part. (in & motus,) *unmoved; still; motionless.*

Immutatus, a, um, part. *altered; changed; (sometimes, exchanged;)* from

Immuto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & muto,) *to change; to alter.*

Impatiens, tis, adj. (in & patiens,) *impatient; not able to endure.*

Impeditus, ā, um, part. *impeded; hindered; encumbered; entangled; from*

Impedio, īre, īvi, ītum, tr. (in & pes,) *properly, to fetter; hence, to impede; to obstruct; to check; to delay; to prevent; to disturb.*

Impendo, -pendere, wants pret. & sup. intr. (in & pendeo,) *to hang over; to impend; to threaten.*

Impenetrabilis, e, adj. (in & penetrabilis,) *impenetrable.*

Impensè, adv. (iùs, issime,) *exceedingly; greatly; from impensus.*

Imperator, ōris, m. (impéro,) *a commander; a general.*

Imperito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (impéro,) *to command; to rule; to govern.*

Imperitus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) (in & peritus,) *in-*

experienced; unacquainted with.

Imperium, i, n. *a command; government; reign; supreme authority; power, (imperium, military command; potestas, civil authority;)* from

Impéro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to command; to order; to direct; to govern; to rule over.*

Impertiens, tis, part. *from*

Impertio, īre, īvi, ītum, tr. (in & partio,) *to impart; to share; to give.*

Impetro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & patro,) *to obtain; to finish.*

Impetus, ūs, m. (in & peto,) *an attack; onset; force; violence; impetuosity.*

Impius, a, um, adj. (in & pius,) *impious; undutiful.*

Impleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr. (in & pleo,) *to fill; to accomplish; to perform.*

Implicitus, a, um, part. *entangled; attacked; from*

Implico, āre, āvi or ui, ātum or itum, tr. (in & plico,) *to infold; to entangle; to implicate.*

Implicor, āri, ātus or itus sum, pass. *to be entangled: morbo, to be attacked with sickness.*

Imploro, āre, āvi, ētum, tr. (in & ploro,) *to implore; to beseech; to beg.*

Impōno, -ponere, -posui, -positum, tr. (in & pono,) *to lay*

- or *place upon; to impose; to put.*
- Importūnus, a, um, adj. comp. *dangerous; perilous; troublesome; cruel; outrageous; restless; ungovernable.*
- Impositus, a, um, part. (impōno.)
- Imprimis, adv. (in & primis, from primus,) *among the first; especially; eminently.*
- Improbātus, a, um, part. (improbo,) *disallowed; disapproved.*
- Imprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & probō,) *to disapprove; to reject.*
- Imprōbus, a, um, adj. comp. (in & probus,) *not good; wicked; bad.*
- Imprūdēns, tis, adj. comp. (in & prudens,) *imprudent; inconsiderate.*
- Impugnātūrus, a, um, part. fr.
- Impugno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to fight against; to attack.*
- Impūnē, adv. (in & pōena,) *with impunity; without hurt; without punishment.*
- Imus, a, um, adj. (sup. of infērus, § 26, 2,) *the lowest; the deepest. 222.*
- In, prep. with the accusative, signifies, *into; towards; upon; until; for; against:* with the ablative, *in; upon; among; at:* in diēs, *from day to day:* in eo esse, *to be on the point of:* in sublime, *aloft.*
- Inānis, e, adj. (comp.) *empty; vain; ineffectual; foolish.*
- Inaresco, -arescere, -arui, intr. inc. *to grow dry. 588.*
- Incēdo, -cedere, -cessi, -cessum, intr. (in & cedo,) *to go on; to go; to walk; to come.*
- Incendo, dēre, di, sum, tr. (in & candeo,) *to light; to kindle; to set fire to; to inflame.*
- Incensus, a, um, part. *lighted; kindled; burning; inflamed.*
- Incertus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) (in & certus,) *uncertain.*
- Inchoo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to begin.*
- Incīdens, tis, part. from
- Incīdo, -cidere, -cīdi, intr. (in & cado,) *to fall into or upon; to chance to meet with.*
- Incipio, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. (in & capio,) *to commence; to begin.*
- Incīto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & cito,) *to stir up; to instigate; to encourage; to animate.*
- Inclūdo, dēre, si, sum, tr. (in & claudio,) *to shut in; to include; to inclose; to encircle; to encompass.*
- Inclūsus, a, um, part. (inclūdo.)
- Inclŷtus, a, um, adj. (issimus, § 26, 5.) *famous; celebrated; renowned. 223.*
- Incōla, æ, c. *an inhabitant; fr.*
- Incolō, colere, colui, cultum,

- tr. (in & colo,) *to dwell in a place; to inhabit.*
- Incolumis, e, adj. comp. (in & colūmis,) *unhurt; safe; unpunished.*
- Incompertus, a, um, adj. (in & compertus,) *not found out; unknown; uncertain.*
- Inconsideratè, adv. (iūs, issimè,) *inconsiderately; rashly.*
- Incredibilis, e, adj. comp. (in & credibilis,) *incredible; wonderful; hence,*
- Incredibiliter, adv. (iūs, issimè,) *incredibly.*
- Incrementum, i, n. (increseo,) *an increase.*
- Incrēpo, āre, ui, itum, tr. (in & crepo,) *to make a loud noise; to reprove; to chide; to blame.*
- Incruentus, a, um, adj. (in & cruor,) *bloodless.*
- Incultè, adv. (iūs, issimè,) *rudely; plainly; from*
- Incultus, a, um, part. & adj. comp. (in & colo,) *uncultivated; uninhabited; desert.*
- Incumbo, -cumbere, -cubui, -cubitum, intr. (in & cubo,) *to lean; to lie; to rest or recline upon; to apply to: gladio, to fall upon one's sword.*
- Incurtio, ōnis, f. (incurro,) *a running against; an attack; an incursion; an inroad.*
- Inde, adv. *thence; from thence.*
- Index, icis, d. (indico,) *an index; a mark; a sign.*
- India, æ, f. *a country of Asia, named from the river Indus.*
- Indico, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & dico, āre,) *to show; to discover.*
- Indico, cēre, xi, ctum, tr. (in & dico,) *to indicate; to announce; to declare; to proclaim; to appoint; hence,*
- Indictus, a, um, part.
- Indicus, a, um, adj. *of India; Indian.*
- Indigēna, æ, c. (in & geno,) *one born in a certain place; a native.*
- Indōles, is, f. (in & oleo, to grow,) *the natural disposition; nature; inherent quality. See Ingenium.*
- Indūco, cēre, xi, ctum, tr. (in & duco,) *to lead in; to induce; to persuade; hence,*
- Inductus, a, um, part.
- Induo, -duere, -dui, -dūtum, tr. *to put on; to dress; to clothe.*
- Indus, i, m. *a large river in the western part of India.*
- Industria, æ, f. (industrius,) *industry; diligence.*
- Indūtus, a, um, part. (induo.)
- Inedia, æ, f. (in & edo,) *want of food; fasting; hunger.*
- Ineo, ire, ii, itum, tr. & intr. irr. (in & eo,) *to go or enter into; to enter upon; to make; to form.*
- Inermis, e, adj. (in & arma,) *unarmed; defenceless.*
- Inertia, æ, f. (iners,) *want of art; laziness; sloth; idleness.*

- Infāmis, e, adj. (in & fama,) *ill spoken of; infamous; disgraceful.*
- Infans, tis, c. (in & fans,) *one who can not speak; an infant; a child.*
- Infēri, ōrum, m. pl. *the infernal regions; Hades; Orcus; the infernal gods.*
- Inferior, us, adj. *See Infērus.*
- Infēro, inferre, intūli, illātum, tr. irr. (in & fero,) *to bring in or against; to bring upon; to inflict upon: bellum, to make war upon.*
- Infērus, a, um, adj. (inferior, infīmus, or imus, § 26, 2,) *low; humble. 222.*
- Infesto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to infest; to disturb; to molest; to vex; to plague; to trouble; to annoy; from*
- Infestus, a, um, adj. (ior, issīmus,) (in & festus,) *not pleasant; hostile; inimical.*
- Infīgo, gēre, xi, xum, tr. (in & figo,) *to fix; to fasten; to drive in.*
- Infinītus, a, um, adj. (in & finio,) *infinite; unbounded; vast; immense: infinītum argenti, an immense quantity of silver: infinīta nobilitas, a vast number, &c.*
- Infirmus, a, um, adj. ior, issīmus, (in & firmus,) *weak; infirm.*
- Infixus, part. (infīgo.)
- Inflammo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to set on fire; to inflame; to excite; to animate.*
- Inflātus, a, um, part. (inflo,) *blown up; puffed up.*
- Inflīgo, gēre, xi, ctum, tr. (in & flīgo,) *properly, to strike one thing against another; hence, to inflict.*
- Inflo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & flo,) *to blow upon.*
- Infra, prep. *beneath; below.*
- Infrendeo, ēre, ui, intr. (in & frendeo,) *to gnash with the teeth.*
- Infringo, -fringēre, -frēgi, -fractum, tr. (in & frango,) *to break or rend in pieces; to disannul; to make void.*
- Infundo, -fundēre, -fūdi, -fūsum, tr. (in & fundo,) *to pour in: infunditur, it empties; (said of rivers).*
- Ingenium, i, n. (in & geno,) *judgment; sagacity; penetration; natural disposition; genius; talents; character.*
- Ingens, tis, adj. (ior, § 26, 6,) *great; very great; huge; (in a much higher sense than magnus.) 224.*
- Ingenuus, a, um, adj. (ingeno,) *natural; free-born; free; noble; ingenuous.*
- Ingredior, -grēdi, -gressus sum, tr. & intr. dep. (in & gradior,) *to go in; to enter; to come in; to walk; to walk upon; to go.*
- Ingressus, a, um, part.
- Ingruo, -gruēre, -grui, tr. *to invade; to assail; to pour down; to fall upon suddenly.*

- Inhæreo, -hærēre, -hæsi, -hæsum, intr. (in & hæreo,) *to cleave or stick to or in: cogitationibus, to be fixed or lost in thought.*
- Inhio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. & intr. (in & hio,) *to gape for; to desire.*
- Inimicus, a, um, adj. comp. (in & amicus,) *inimical; hostile.*
- Inimicus, i, m. subs. *an enemy.*
- Iniquè, adv. iūs, issimè, (iniquus, in & æquus, *not equal;*) *unequally; unjustly.*
- Initium, i, n. (ineo,) *a commencement; a beginning.*
- Initurus, a, um, part. (ineo,) *about to enter upon or begin.*
- Injicio, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, tr. (in & jacio,) *to throw in or upon.*
- Injuria, æ, f. (injurius, in & jus,) *an injury; an insult.*
- Innāto, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (in & nato,) *to swim or float upon.*
- Innitor, -nīti, -nīsus or nixus sum, intr. dep. (in & nitor,) *to lean or depend upon; to rest upon.*
- Innocentia, æ, f. (in & nocens,) *harmlessness; innocence.*
- Innotesco, -notescere, -notui, intr. inc. (in & notesco,) *to become known; to be known.*
- Innoxius, a, um, adj. comp. (in & noxius,) *harmless.*
- Innumerabilis, æ, adj. (in & numerabilis,) *innumerable.*
- Innumerus, a, um, adj. (in & numerus,) *without number.*
- Inopia, æ, f. (inops,) *want; scarcity.*
- Inopus, i, m. *a fountain or river of Delos, near which Apollo and Diana were said to have been born.*
- Inprimis, and in primis, adv. *same as imprimis.*
- Inquam, or inquio, def. *I say; § 84, 2. 442.*
- Inquino, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to pollute; to stain; to soil.*
- Inquiro, -quirere, -quisivi, quisitum, tr. (in & quaero,) *to seek for; to inquire; to investigate.*
- Insania, æ, f. (insānus,) *madness.*
- Insanio, īre, īvi, itum, intr. (insānus,) *to be mad.*
- Inscribo, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptum, tr. (in & scribo,) *to write upon; to inscribe.*
- Inscriptus, a, um, part.
- Insectum, i, n. (insēco,) *an insect.*
- Insēquens, tis, part. *succeeding; subsequent; following; from*
- Insēquor, -sēqui, -secutus, sum, tr. dep. (in & sequor,) *to follow after; to follow.*
- Insidens, tis, part. *from*
- Insideo, -sidere, -sēdi, -sessum, intr. (in & sedeo,) *to sit upon.*

- Insidiæ, ārum, f. pl. (insideo,) *an ambush; ambuscade; treachery; deceit: per insidias, treacherously.*
- Insidians, tis, part. from
- Insidior, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (insidiæ,) *to lie in wait; to lie in ambush; to deceive.*
- Insigne, is, n. *a mark; a token; an ensign; from*
- Insignis, e, adj. comp. (in & signum,) *distinguished (by some mark;) eminent.*
- Insisto, -sistēre, -stīti, -stītum, intr. (in & sisto,) *to stand upon; to insist.*
- Insolabiliter, adv. (in & solor,) *inconsolably.*
- Insolens, tis, adj. (in & solens,) (ior, issīmus,) *not usual; insolent; haughty.*
- Insolenter, adv. (insolens,) (iūs, issīmè,) *haughtily; insolently.*
- Inspectans, tis, part. from
- Inspecto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (in & specto,) *to look upon; to inspect.*
- Instatūrus, a, um, part. (insto.)
- Instituto, -stituēre, -stitui, -stitūtum, tr. (in & statuo,) *to set or put into; to appoint; to resolve; to make; to order.*
- Institūtum, i, n. *an institution; a doctrine; from*
- Institūsus, a, um, part. (instituo.)
- Insto, -stāre, -stīti, intr. (in & sto,) *to stand near to; to urge; to persist; to har-*
- ass; to pursue closely; to beg earnestly.*
- Instrumentum, i, n. (instruo,) *an instrument; utensil; implement.*
- Instruo, -struēre, -struxi, -strutum, tr. (in & struo,) *to put together, or in order; to arrange; to prepare; to supply with; to instruct.*
- Insūbres, um, m. pl. *a people living north of the Po, in Cisalpine Gaul.*
- Insuesco, -suescēre, -suēvi, -suētum, intr. inc. (in & suesco,) *to grow accustomed.*
- Insūla, æ, f. *an island.*
- Insūper, adv. (in & super,) *moreover.*
- Intēger, gra, grum, adj. (in & tago, whence tango,) (rior, errīmus,) *not touched; whole; entire; unhurt; just; uncorrupted.*
- Intēgo, -tegēre, -texi, -tectum, tr. (in & tego,) *to cover.*
- Integrītas, ātis, f. (intēger,) *integrity; probity; honesty.*
- Intellectus, a, um, part. from
- Intelligo, -ligēre, -lexi, -lectum, tr. (inter & lego,) *to choose between; hence, to understand; to perceive; to discern; to know; to learn.*
- Inter, prep. *between; among: inter se, mutually: occurrentes inter se, meeting each other.*
- Intercipio, -cipēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. (inter & capio,) *to seize by surprise; to inter-*

- cept; to usurp; to take away fraudulently.*
- Interdīco**, -dicēre, -dixi, -dictum, tr. (inter & dico,) *to interpose a command; to forbid; to prohibit.*
- Interdictus**, a, um, part.
- Interdiu**, adv. (inter & diu,) *by day; in the day time.*
- Interdum**, adv. (inter & dum,) *sometimes.*
- Interea**, adv. (inter & ea,) *in the mean time.*
- Interemptus**, a, um, part. (interimō.)
- Intereo**, īre, ii, itum, intr. irr. (inter & eo, **413**,) *to perish.*
- Intērest**, imp. (intersum,) *it concerns: mea, it concerns me.*
- Interfector**, ōris, m. *a murderer; a slayer; a destroyer.*
- Interfectus**, a, um, part. *killed.*
- Interficio**, -ficēre, -fēcī, -fectum, tr. (inter & facio,) *to destroy; to kill; to slay.*
- Intērim**, adv. (inter & im, the old acc. of is,) *in the mean time.*
- Interīmo**, -imēre, -ēmi, -emptum, tr. (inter & emo,) *to take from the midst; to kill; to put to death; to slay.*
- Interior**, us, adj. (sup. intīmus, **222**,) *inner; the interior.*
- Interiūs**, adv. (intro,) *farther in the interior.*
- Interjectus**, a, um, part. *cast between: anno interjecto, a year having intervened; a year after; from*
- Interjicio**, -jicēre, -jēcī, -jactum, tr. (inter & jacio,) *to throw between.*
- Internecio**, ōnis, f. (internēcō,) *ruin; destruction: ad interneciōnem, with a general massacre.*
- Internodium**, i, n. (inter & nodus,) *the space between two knots; a joint.*
- Internus**, a, um, adj. *internal: mare internum, the Mediterranean sea.*
- Interpres**, ĕtis, c. *an interpreter.*
- Interregnum**, i, n. (inter & regnum,) *an interregnum; a vacancy of the throne.*
- Interrōgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (inter & rogo,) *to ask.*
- Intersum**, esse, fui, intr. irr. (inter & sum,) *to be present at, between, with, or among.*
- Intervallum**, i, n. (inter & val-lus,) *an interval; a space; a distance.*
- Interveniens**, tis, part. from
- Intervenio**, venīre, vēni, ventum, intr. (inter & venio,) *to come between; to intervene.*
- Intexo**, ĕre, ui, tum, tr. (in & texo,) *to interweave.*
- Intīmus**, a, um, adj. sup. (intērus, interior, **222**,) *innermost; inmost; intimate; familiar; much beloved.*
- Intra**, prep. *within:—adv. inward.*
- Intrepīdus**, a, um, adj. (in & trepidus,) *fearless; intrepid.*

- Intro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (intro, & eo,) *to enter.*
- Introdūco, -ducēre, -duxi, -ductum, tr. (intro & duco,) *to lead in; to introduce.*
- Introitus, ūs, m. (introeo,) *an entrance.*
- Intuens, tis, part. from
- Intueor, ēri, itus sum, tr. dep. (in & tueor,) *to look upon; to consider; to behold; to gaze at.*
- Intus, adv. *within.*
- Inusitatus, a, um, adj. comp. (in & usitatus,) *unaccustomed; unusual; extraordinary.*
- Inutilis, e, adj. comp. (in & utilis,) *useless.*
- Invādo, -vadēre, -vāsi, -vāsum, tr. (in & vado,) *to invade; to attack; to assail.*
- Invenio, -venire, -vēni, -ventum, tr. (in & venio,) *to come to, or upon; to find; to get; to procure; to obtain; to invent; to discover.*
- Inventus, a, um, part.
- Investigo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & vestigo,) *to trace or find out; to investigate; to discover.*
- Invicem, adv. (in & vicis,) *mutually; in turn: se invicem occiderunt, they slew one another.*
- Inviectus, a, um, part. (in & victus,) *unconquerable; impenetrable; invulnerable.*
- Invidia, æ, f. (invidus,) *envy; hatred.*
- Invisus, a, um, adj. (invideo,) *envied; hated; hateful; obnoxious: plebi, unpopular.*
- Invitatus, a, um, part. *invited; entertained:—subs. a guest.*
- Invito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to invite.*
- Invius, a, um, adj. (in & via,) *impassible, inaccessible, impenetrable.*
- Invoco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & voco,) *to call upon; to invoke.*
- Iōnes, um, m. pl. *Ionians; the inhabitants of Ionia.*
- Ionia, æ, f. *Ionia; a country on the western coast of Asia Minor.*
- Ionius, a, um, adj. *of Ionia; Ionian: mare, that part of the Mediterranean which lies between Greece and the south of Italy.*
- Iphicrātes, is, m. *an Athenian general.*
- Iphigenia, æ, f. *the daughter of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, and priestess of Diana.*
- Ipsē, a, um, pro. **243**, *he himself; she herself; itself; or simply he; she; it: et ipse, he also; before a verb of the first or second person, I; thou: ego ipse, I myself: tu ipse, thou thyself, &c.*
- Ira, æ, f. *anger; rage; hence,*
- Irascor, irasci, intr. dep. *to be angry; hence,*
- Irātus, a, um, adj. *angry.*
- Ire. *See Eo.*

- Irreparabilis**, e, adj. comp. (in & reparabilis,) *irreparable; irrecoverable.*
- Irretio**, īre, īvi, ītum, tr. (in & rete,) *to enclose in a net; to entangle; to ensnare.*
- Irrīdens**, tis, part. from
- Irrideo**, dēre, si, sum, tr. (in & rideo,) *to laugh at; to deride.*
- Irrīgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & rigo,) *to water; to bedew; to moisten.*
- Irrīto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (hirrio, *to snarl like a dog;*) *to irritate; to provoke; to incite.*
- Irruens**, tis, part. from
- Irruo**, uēre, ui, (in & ruo,) intr. *to rush in, into, or upon; to rush; to attack.*
- Is**, ea, id, pro. § 31, 3, *this; he; she; it:* in eo esse, i. e. in eo statu, *to be in that state; to be upon the point.* **243.**
- Issus**, i, f. *a maritime city of Cilicia.*
- Issicus**, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to Issus.*
- Isocrātes**, is, m. *a celebrated Athenian orator.*
- Iste**, a, ud, pro. § 31, 2, *that; that person or thing; he; she; it.* (*The demonstrative of the second person, and used to indicate a thing near, relating to, or spoken of, by the person addressed.* 118, 3, 3d, **1028.**)
- Ister**, tri, m. *the name of the Danube, after it enters Illyricum.*
- Isthmicus**, a, um, adj. *Isthmian; belonging to the Isthmus of Corinth: ludi, games celebrated at that place.*
- Isthmus**, i, m. *an isthmus.*
- Ita**, adv. (is,) *so; in such a manner; even so, thus.*
- Italia**, æ, f. *Italy.*
- Itālus**, a, um, adj. *Italian.*
- Itāli**, subs. *the Italians.*
- Italicus**, a, um, adj. *belonging to Italy; Italian.*
- Itāque**, adv. (ita & que,) *and so; therefore.*
- Iter**, itinēris, n. (eo,) *a journey; a road; a march.*
- Itērum**, adv. (iter,) *again; once more; a second time.*
- Ithāca**, æ, f. *a rocky island in the Ionian sea, with a city of the same name.*
- Itīdem**, adv. (ita & idem,) *in like manner; likewise; also.*
- Itūrus**, a, um, part. (eo.)
- Ivi**. See **Eo**.

J.

- Jacens**, tis, part. from
- Jaceo**, ēre, ui, ītum, *to lie: intr. to be situated.*
- Jacio**, jacēre, jēcī, jactum, tr. *to throw; to cast; to fling; to hurl.*
- Jacto**, āre, āvi, ātum, freq. (jacio,) *to throw often; to toss; to agitate.*
- Jactus**, a, um, part. (jacio,) *cast; thrown.*
- Jacūlor**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep.

- (*jaculum*, from *jacio*,) *to hurl; to dart; to shoot.*
- Jam**, adv. (a stronger term than *nunc*,) *now; already; presently; even: jam nunc, even now: jam tum, even then: jam inde, ever since: jam primum, in the first place.*
- Jamdūdum**, adv. (*jam & dudum*, *lately*;) *long ago.*
- Janiculum**, i, n. *one of the seven hills of Rome.*
- Jason**, ōnis, m. *the son of Æson, king of Thessaly, and leader of the Argonauts; also, an inhabitant of Lycia.*
- Jejūnus**, a, um, adj. comp. *fasting; hungry.*
- Jovis**. See **Jupiter**.
- Juba**, æ, f *the mane.*
- Jubeo**, jubēre, jussi, jussum, tr. *to command; to bid; to order; to direct.*
- Jucundus**, a, um, adj. comp. (*jocus*,) *agreeable; delightful; pleasant; sweet.*
- Judæa**, æ, f. *Judea.*
- Judæus**, a, um, adj. *belonging to Judea:—subs. a Jew.*
- Judex**, icis, c. (*judico*,) *a judge.*
- Judicium**, i, n. (*judex*,) *a judgment; decision.*
- Judico**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (*jus & dico*,) *to judge; to deem; to determine; to decide.*
- Jugērum**, i, n. 96, 7, (*the quantity ploughed by a yoke of oxen in one day*;) *an acre of land. 185.*
- Jugum**, i, n. (*jungo*,) *a yoke; a ridge or chain of mountains: in war, an instrument consisting of two spears placed erect, and a third laid transversely upon them.*
- Jugurtha**, æ, m. *a king of Numidia.*
- Julius**, i, m. *a name of Cæsar, who belonged to the gens Julia.*
- Junctus**, a, um, part. (*jungo*,)
- Junior**, adj. (comp. from *juvĕnis*,) *younger; §26,6, 224.*
- Junius**, i, m. *the name of a Roman tribe which included the family of Brutus.*
- Jungo**, jungĕre, junxi, junctum, tr. *to unite; to connect; to join: curruī, to put in; to harness to.*
- Juno**, ōnis, f. *the daughter of Saturn and wife of Jupiter.*
- Jupiter**, Jovis, m. § 15, 12, *the son of Saturn and king of the gods. 123.*
- Jurgiōsus**, a, um, adj. (*jurgium*,) *quarrelsome; brawling.*
- Juro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to swear; from*
- Jus**, juris, n. *right; justice; natural law: jus civitātis, the freedom of the city; citizenship: jure, with reason; rightly; deservedly.*

Jussi. See Jubeo.

Jussus, a, um, part. (jubeo.)

Jussu, abl. m. (jubeo,) *a command.*

Justitia, æ, f. *justice*; from

Justus, a, um, adj. comp. (jus,) *just; right; full; regular; ordinary; exact.*

Juvenca, æ, f. (f. of juvenus, i. e. juvenicus, fr. juvĕnis,) *a cow; a heifer.*

Juvĕncius, i, m. *a Roman general, conquered by Andronicus.*

Juvĕnis, adj. (junior, § 26, 6,) (fr. juvo,) *young; youthful. 224.*

Juvĕnis, is, c. *a young man or woman; a youth*; hence,

Juventus, ūtis, f. *youth.*

Juvo, juvāre, juvi, jutum, tr. *to help; to assist.*

Juxta, prep. (jungo,) *near; hard by*:—adv. *alike; even; equally.*

L.

L., *an abbreviation of Lucius.*

Labor, & Labos, ōris, m. *labor; toil.*

Labor, labi, lapsus, intr. dep. *to fall; to glide; to glide away; to flow on.*

Laboriōsus, a, um, adj. comp. (labor,) *laborious.*

Labōro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to work or labor; to suffer with; to be distressed.*

Labyrinthus, i, m. *a labyrinth.*

Lac, lactis, n. *milk.*

Lacedæmon, ōnis, f. *Lacedæmon, or Sparta, the capital of Laconia.*

Lacedæmonius, a, um, adj. *belonging to Lacedæmon; Lacedæmonian; Spartan.*

Lacerātus, a, um, part. from Lacĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (lacer, *mangled*;) *to tear in pieces.*

Lacessītus, a, um, part. from Lacesso, ĕre, īvi, ĭtum, tr. (lacio,) *to provoke; to stir up; to disturb; to trouble.*

Lacrȳma, æ, f. *a tear.*

Lacus, ūs, m. *a lake.*

Laconicus, a, um, adj. *Laconic; Spartan; Lacedæmonian.*

Lædo, lædĕre, læsi, læsum, tr. *to injure; to hurt.*

Lætātus, a, um, part. (lætor.)

Lætitia, æ, f. (lætus,) *joy.*

Lætor, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. *to rejoice; to be glad; to be delighted with.*

Lætus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *glad; joyful; full of joy; fortunate; prosperous; fruitful; abundant.*

Lævīnus, i, m. *the name of a Roman family; (P. Valerius,) a Roman consul.*

Lævor, ōris, m. (lævis or levis,) *smoothness.*

Lagus, i, m. *a Macedonian, who adopted as his son that Ptolemy who afterwards became king of Egypt.*

Lana, æ, f. *wool.*

Lanātus, a, um, adj. *bearing wool; woolly.*

- Laniātus, a, um, part. from
 Lanio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to tear in pieces.*
 Lapididīna, æ, f. (lapis & cædo,) *a quarry.*
 Lapideus, a, um, adj. *stony; from*
 Lapis, īdis, m. *a stone.*
 Lapsus, a, um, part. (labor.)
 Laqueus, i, m. *a noose; a snare.*
 Largitio, ōnis, f. (largior, from largus,) *a present.*
 Latè, adv. (iūs, issimè,) *widely; extensively; from latus.*
 Latebra, æ, f. (lateo,) *a lurking-place; a hiding-place; a retreat.*
 Latens, tis, part. from
 Lateo, ēre, ui, intr. *to be hidden; to be concealed; to be unknown; to be unknown to.*
 Later, ēris, m. *a brick.*
 Latereūlus, i, m. dim. (later,) *a little brick; a brick.*
 Latīnus, i, m. *an ancient king of the Laurentes, a people of Italy.*
 Latīnus, a, um, adj. *Latin; of Latium: Latini, subs. the Latins.*
 Latitūdo, īnis, f. (latus,) *breadth.*
 Latium, i, n. *Latium.*
 Latmus, i, m. *a mountain in Caria, near the borders of Ionia.*
 Latōna, æ, f. *the daughter of the giant Cæus, and mother of Apollo and Diana.*
 Latro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. & tr. *to bark; to bark at.*
- Latro, ōnis, m. properly, *a mercenary soldier; commonly, a robber.*
 Latrocinium, i, n. (latrocinor,) *robbery; piracy.*
 Latūrus, a, um, part. (fero.)
 Latus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *broad; wide.*
 Latus, ēris, n. *a side.*
 Laudātus, a, um, part. from
 Laudo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to praise; to extol; to commend.*
 Laurentia, æ, f. *See Acca.*
 Laus, dis, f. *praise; glory; honor; fame; repute; estimation; value.*
 Lautè, adv. iūs, issimè, (lautus, fr. lavo,) *sumptuously; magnificently.*
 Lavinia, æ, f. *the daughter of Latīnus, and the second wife of Ænēas.*
 Lavinium, i, n. *a city in Italy, built by Ænēas.*
 Lavo, lavāre & lavēre, lavi, lotum, lautum, & lavātum, tr. *to wash; to bathe.*
 Leæna, æ, f. *a lioness.*
 Leander, & Leandrus, dri, m. *a youth of Abydos, distinguished for his attachment to Hero.*
 Lebes, ētis, m. *a kettle; a caldron.*
 Lectus, a, um, part. (lego,) *read; chosen.*
 Leda, æ, f. *the wife of Tyndarus, king of Sparta, and the mother of Helēna.*
 Legatio, ōnis, f. (lego, āre,) *an embassy.*

- Legātus, i, m. (lego, āre,) *a deputy; a lieutenant; an ambassador.*
- Legio, ōnis, f. (lego, ěre,) *a legion; ten cohorts of soldiers.*
- Legislātor, ōris, m. (lex & fero,) *a legislator; a lawgiver.*
- Lego, legĕre, legi, lectum, tr. *to gather; to collect; to choose; to read.*
- Lemānus, i, m. *the name of a lake in Gaul, bordering upon the country of the Helvetii, now the lake of Geneva.*
- Leo, ōnis, m. *a lion.*
- Leonidas, æ, m. *a brave king of Sparta, who fell in the battle of Thermopylæ.*
- Leontinus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Leontini, a city and a people of the same name, on the eastern coast of Sicily.*
- Lepidus, i, m. *the name of an illustrious family of the Æmilian clan.*
- Lepus, ōris, m. *a hare.*
- Letālis, e, adj. *fatal; deadly; from.*
- Letum, & Lethum, i, n. *death.*
- Levis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *light; trivial; inconsiderable; smooth; hence,*
- Levitas, ātis, f. *lightness.*
- Levo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (levi,) *to make light; to ease; to relieve; to lighten; to alleviate.*
- Lex, gis, f. (lego,) *statute or written law; a law; a condition. Legem ferre, or rogāre, to propose a law. See jus.*
- Libens, tis, part. (libet,) *willing.*
- Libenter, adv. (iūs, issimè, fr. libens,) *willingly.*
- Libet, or Lubet, libuit, imp. *it pleases.*
- Liber, libĕra, libĕrum, adj. *free; (liberior, liberrimus.)*
- Liber, libri, m. *the inner bark of a tree; a writing on bark; a leaf; a book.*
- Liberaliter, adv. (liberālis,) *liberally; kindly.*
- Liberātus, a, um, part. (libĕro,) *liberated; set at liberty.*
- Libĕrè, adv. iūs, rīmè, (liber,) *freely; without restraint.*
- Libĕri, ōrum, m. pl. (liber,) *persons free born; children.*
- Libĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to free; to liberate; to deliver.*
- Libertas, ātis, f. (liber,) *liberty.*
- Libya, æ, f. properly *Libya, a kingdom of Africa, lying west of Egypt; sometimes it comprehends the whole of Africa.*
- Licinius, i, m. *a name common among the Romans.*
- Licet, uit, itum est, imp. § 85, 4, *it is lawful; it is permitted: tibi, you may; one may.*
- Licèt, conj. *although.* [454.]
- Lienōsus, a, um, adj. (lien, the spleen;) *splenetic.*
- Ligneus, a, um, adj. *wooden; fr.*
- Lignum, i, n. *wood; a log of wood; timber: ligna, pieces of wood; sticks.*
- Ligo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to bind.*

Liguria, æ, f. *Liguria*, a country in the west of Italy.

Ligus, ūris, m. a *Ligurian*.

Ligusticus, a, um, adj. *Ligurian*: mare, the gulf of Genoa.

Lilybæum, i, n. a promontory on the western coast of Sicily.

Limpidus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) (lymphā or limpa,) transparent; limpid; clear.

Limus, i, m. mud; clay.

Lingua, æ, f. (lingo,) the tongue; a language.

Linum, i, n. flax; linen.

Liquidus, a, um, adj. (liqueo, to melt;) (ior, issimus,) liquid; clear; pure; limpid.

Lis, litis, f. a strife; a contention; a controversy.

Littera, or Litēra, æ, f. (lino,) a letter of the alphabet: (pl.) letters; literature; learning; a letter; an epistle; hence,

Litterarius, a, um, adj. belonging to letters; literary.

Littus, or Litus, ōris, n. the shore.

Loco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to place, set, dispose, or arrange; to give or dispose of in marriage; from

Locus, i, m. in sing.; loci & loca, m. & n. in pl. a place.

Locusta, æ, f. a locust.

Longè, adv. (iūs, issimè,) (longus,) far; far off.

Longinquus, a, um, adj. (comp.

ior,) far; distant; long; foreign.

Longitudo, inis, f. length; fr.

Longus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) long: applied both to time and space; lasting.

Locutus, a, um, part. (loquor,) having spoken.

Locuturus, a, um, part. about to speak; from

Loquor, loqui, locutus sum, intr. dep. to speak; to converse: tr. to say.

Loricā, æ, f. a coat of mail; corselet; breast-plate; cuirass; (anciently made of thongs;) from

Lorum, i, n. a thong.

Lubens, tis, part. (lubet.)

Lubenter, adv. (iūs, issimè.) See Libenter.

Lubet. See Libet.

Lubido, or Libido, inis, f. lust; desire.

Lubricus, a, um, adj. (labor,) to slip; slippery.

Luceo, lucēre, luxi, intr. to shine.

Lucius, i, m. a Roman prænomen.

Lucretia, æ, f. a Roman matron, the wife of Collatinus.

Lucretius, i, m. the father of Lucretia.

Luctus, ūs, m. (lugeo,) mourning; sorrow.

Lucullus, i, m. a Roman celebrated for his luxury, his patronage of learned men, and his military talents.

- Lucus**, i, m. *a wood, consecrated to some deity; a grove.*
- Ludo**, ludēre, lusi, lusum, tr. *to play; to be in sport; to deceive; from*
- Ludus**, i, m. *a game; a play; a place of exercise; a school: gladiatorius, a school for gladiators.*
- Lugeo**, lugēre, luxi, intr. *to mourn; to lament.*
- Lumen**, inis, n. (luceo,) *light; an eye.*
- Luna**, æ, f. *the moon.*
- Lupa**, æ, f. *a she-wolf.*
- Lupus**, i, m. *a wolf.*
- Luscinia**, æ, f. *a nightingale.*
- Lusitania**, æ, f. *a part of Hispania, now Portugal.*
- Lustro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to purify; to appease; to expiate: exercitum, to review; to muster; from*
- Lustrum**, i, n. (luo or lavo,) *purification; a sacrifice of purification offered at the conclusion of the census every five years; a period of five years; a place for bathing; hence, the place where swine wallow; a den or lair of wild beasts.*
- Lusus**, ūs, m. (ludo,) *a game: a play: per lusum, in sport; sportively.*
- Lutatius**, i, m. *the name of a Roman tribe: C. Lutatius Catūlus, a Roman consul in the Punic war.*
- Lutetia**, æ, f. *a city of Gaul, now Paris.*
- Lutum**, i, n. (luo,) *clay.*
- Lux**, lucis, f. *light.*
- Luxuria**, æ, f. (luxus, fr. luo,) *that which dissolves or loosens the energies of body and mind; hence, luxury; excess; voluptuousness.*
- Lycius**, a, um, adj. *Lycian; of Lycia, a country of Asia Minor.*
- Lycomēdes**, is, m. *a king of Scyros.*
- Lycurgus**, i, m. *the Spartan law-giver.*
- Lydia**, æ, f. *a country of Asia Minor.*
- Lysander**, dri, m. *a celebrated Lacedæmonian general.*
- Lysimāchus**, i, m. *one of Alexander's generals, who was afterwards king of a part of Thrace.*
- M.
- M.**, *an abbreviation of Marcus.*
- Macēdo**, ōnis, m. *a Macedonian.*
- Macedonia**, æ, f. *a country of Europe, lying west of Thrace, and north of Thessaly and Epīrus.*
- Macedonicus**, a, um, adj. *of Macedonia; Macedonian; also, an agnōmen. or surname of Q. Metellus.*
- Macies**, ēi, f. (maceo,) *lean-ness; decay.*
- Macrobian**, ōrum, m. pl. *(a Greek word signifying long-lived;) a name given to certain tribes of Ethiopians.*

who were distinguished for their longevity.

Mactātus, a, um, part. from

Macto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (magis aucto, from augeo,) *to increase with honors; to enrich: to honor with sacrifices: hence, to sacrifice; to slay.*

Macūla, æ, f. *a spot; a stain.*

Madeo, ēre, ui, intr. *to be moist; to be wet.*

Mænādes, um, f. pl. *priestesses of Bacchus; bacchantes; bacchanals.*

Mæōtis, īdis, adj. *Mæotian: palus Mæōtis, a lake or gulf, lying north of the Euxine, now called the sea of Azoph.*

Magis, adv. (sup. maxīmè, Gr. 234,) *more; rather; better. 464.*

Magister, tri, m. (magis,) *a teacher; a master: magister equitum, the commander of the cavalry, and the dictator's lieutenant; hence,*

Magistrātus, ūs, m. *a magistracy; a civil office; a magistrate.*

Magnesia, æ, f. *a town of Ionia.*

Magnifice, adv. (entiūs, entissimè,) (magnificus,) *magnificently; splendidly.*

Magnificentia, æ, f. (id.) *magnificence; splendor; grandeur; from*

Magnificus, a, um, adj. (entior, entissimus,) (magnus

and facio,) *magnificent; splendid.*

Magnitūdo, īnis, f. (magnus,) *greatness; magnitude; size; (applied chiefly to material objects.)*

Magnopĕre, adv. *sometimes magno opĕre, (magnus & opus,) greatly; very; earnestly.*

Magnus, a, um, adj. (major, maximus, 113,) *the general term applied to greatness of every kind; great; large. 219.*

Major, comp. (magnus,) *greater; the elder; hence,*

Majōres, um, m. pl. *forefathers; ancestors.*

Malè, adv. (pejūs, pessimè,) (malus,) *badly; ill; hurtfully.*

Maledīco, -dicĕre, -dixi, -dictum, intr. (malè & dico,) *to revile; to rail at; to abuse; to reproach.*

Maledīcus, a, um, adj. (entior, entissimus, 113, 3,) *reviling; railing; scurrilous; abusive. 221.*

Malefīcus, a, um, adj. (entior, entissimus, 113, 3,) (malè & facio,) *wicked; hurtful; mischievous; injurious:—subs. an evil doer. 221.*

Malo, malle, malui, tr. irr. (magis & volo,) § 83, 6, *to prefer; to be more willing; to wish. 419.*

Malum, i, n. *an apple.*

Malum, i, n. (malus,) *evil;*

misfortune; calamity; sufferings; evil deeds.

Malus, a, um, adj. (pejor, pessimus, § 26,) *bad; wicked: mali, bad men. 219.*

Mancinus, i, m. *a Roman consul who made a disgraceful peace with the Numantians.*

Mando, mandēre, mandi, mansum, tr. *to chew; to eat.*

Mando, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (manui & do,) *to give into one's hand; hence, to command; to intrust; to commit; to bid; to enjoin: mandāre marmoribus, to engrave upon marble.*

Mane, ind. n. *the morning; adv. early in the morning.*

Maneo, ēre, si, sum, intr. *to remain; to continue.*

Manes, ium, m. pl. *the manes; ghosts or shades of the dead.*

Manlius, i, m. *a Roman proper name.*

Mano, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to flow.*

Mansuefacio, -facēre, -fēci, -factum, tr. (mansues & facio,) *to tame; to make tame.*

Mansuefio, -fiēri, -factus sum, irr. § 83, Obs. 3, p. 188, *to be made tame. 429.*

Mansuefactus, a, um, part.

Mantinēa, æ, f. *a city of Arcadia.*

Manubiæ, ārum, f. pl. (manus,) *booty; spoils; plunder.*

Manumissus, a, um, part. fr.

Manumitto, -mittere, -mīsi,

-missum, tr. (manus & mitto,) *to set free; at liberty; to free; to manumit.*

Manus, ūs, f. *a hand; the trunk of an elephant; a band or body of soldiers.*

Mapāle, is, n. *a hut or cottage of the Numidians.*

Marcellus, i, m. *the name of a Roman family which produced many illustrious men.*

Marcus, i, m. *a Roman name and cognōmen or surname.*

Marcus, i, m. *a Roman prænōmen.*

Mare, is, n. *the sea; (a general term: æquor, a level surface: pontus, the sea, so called from Pontus, an ancient god of the sea: pelāgus, the deep sea.)*

Margarīta, æ, f. *a pearl.*

Mariandŷni, ōrum, m. pl. *a people of Bithynia.*

Marinus, a, um, adj. (mare,) *marine; pertaining to the sea: aqua marina, seawater.*

Maritimus, a, um, adj. (id.) *maritime; on the sea-coast: copiae, naval forces.*

Maritus, i, m. (mas,) *a husband.*

Marius, i, m. (C.) *a distinguished Roman general, who was seven times elected consul.*

Marmor, ōris, n. *marble.*

Mars, tis, m. *the son of Jupiter and Juno, and god of war.*

- Marsi, ōrum, m. pl. *a people of Latium, upon the borders of Lake Ticinus.*
- Marsyas, æ, m. *a celebrated Phrygian musician; also, a brother of Antigonus, the king of Macedonia.*
- Massa, æ, f. *a mass; a lump.*
- Massicus, a, um, adj. *Massic, of Massicus, a mountain, in Campania, famous for its wine: vinum, Massic wine.*
- Massilia, æ, f. *a maritime town of Gallia Narbonensis, now Marseilles.*
- Mater, tris, f. *a mother; a matron; hence,*
- Materia, æ, f. *a material; matter; stuff; timber.*
- Matrimonium, i, n. (id.) *matrimony; marriage.*
- Matrōna, æ, f. *a river of Gaul.*
- Matrōna, æ, f. *a matron.*
- Maturesco, maturescere, maturui, intr. inc. *to ripen; to grow ripe; from*
- Matūrus, a, um, adj. (ior, rīmus, or issimus,) *ripe; mature; perfect.*
- Mauritania, æ, f. *a country in the western part of Africa, extending from Numidia to the Atlantic ocean.*
- Mausōlus, i, m. *a king of Caria.*
- Maxilla, æ, f. *a jaw; a jawbone.*
- Maximè, adv. (sup. of magis,) *most of all; especially; greatly.*
- Maxīmus, i, m. *a Roman surname: Qu. Fabius Maximus, a distinguished Roman general.*
- Maxīmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of magnus,) *greatest; eldest: maximus natu, oldest. See Natu.*
- Mecum, (me & cum,) *with me.*
- Medeor, ēri, intr. dep. *to cure; to heal.*
- Medicīna, æ, f. (medīcus,) *medicine.*
- Medīco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (id.) *to heal; to administer medicine; to medicate; to prepare medically; to embalm.*
- Medīcus, i, m. *a physician.*
- Mediātus, a, um, part. *designed; practiced; from*
- Meditor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to meditate; to reflect; to practice.*
- Mediomatrīci, ōrum, m. pl. *a people of Belgic Gaul.*
- Medius, a, um, adj. *middle; the midst: medium, the middle.*
- Medūsa, æ, f. *one of the three Gorgons.*
- Megāra, æ, f. *the capital of Megaris.*
- Megarenses, ium, m. pl. *Megarensians; the inhabitants of Megāra.*
- Megāris, īdis, f. *a small country of Greece.*
- Megasthēnes, is, m. *a Greek historian, whose works have been lost.*

- Mehercŭlè, adv. *by Hercules; truly; certainly.*
 Mel, lis, n. *honey.*
 Meleāgrus, & -āger, gri, m. *a king of Calydonia.*
 Melior, us, adj. (comp of bonus, 113,) *better.*
 Meliūs, adv. (comp. of benè, 234,) *better.* **219.**
 Membrāna, æ, f. *a thin skin; a membrane; parchment.*
 Membrum, i, n. *a limb; a member.*
 Memīni, def. pret. 222, 2, *I remember; I relate.* **437.**
 Memor, ōris, adj. *mindful.*
 Memorabilis, e, adj. comp. (memor,) *memorable; remarkable; worthy of being mentioned.*
 Memoria, æ, f. (id.) *memory.*
 Memōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to remember; to call to one's memory; to say; to mention.*
 Memphis, is, f. *a large city of Egypt.*
 Mendacium, i, n. *a falsehood; from*
 Mendax, ācis, adj. (mentior,) *false; lying.*
 Menelāus, i, m. *a king of Sparta, the son of Atreus, and husband of Helen.*
 Menenius, i, m. (Agrippa,) *a Roman, distinguished for his success in reconciling the plebeians to the patricians.*
 Mens, tis, f. *the mind; the understanding; (the reason-*
ing faculty as distinguished from animus, the seat of feelings and passions.) An-
 īmo et mente, *with the whole soul.*
 Mensis, is, m. *a month.*
 Mentio, ōnis, f. (memīni,) *a mention or a speaking of.*
 Mentior, īt, ītus sum, tr. dep. *to lie; to assert falsely; to feign; to deceive.*
 Mercātor, ōris, m. (mercor,) *a merchant; a trader.*
 Mercatūra, æ, f. (id.) *merchandise; trade.*
 Mercātus, ūs, m. (id.) *a market; a mart; a fair; an emporium; a sale.*
 Merces, ēdis, f. (mereo,) *wages; a reward; a price.*
 Mercurius, i, m. *Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia. He was the messenger of the gods.*
 Mereo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, intr. & tr. *to deserve; to gain; to acquire.*
 Mereor, ēri, ĭtus sum, intr. & tr. dep. *to deserve; to earn.*
 Mergo, mergēre, mersi, mersum, tr. *to sink; to dip in, or under.*
 Meridiānus, a, um, adj. *southern; south; at noon-day; from*
 Meridies, iēi, m. (medius, & dies,) *noon; mid-day; south.*
 Merītò, adv. *with reason; with good reason; deservedly.*
 Merĭtum, i, n. (mereo,) *merit; desert.*

Mersi. See Mergo.

Mersus, a, um, part. (mergo.)

Merŭla, æ, f. a blackbird.

Merx, cis, f. merchandise.

Messis, is, f. (meto,) the harvest; a reaping.

Meta, æ, f. (meto, āre,) a pillar in the form of a cone; a goal; a limit.

Metagenium, i, n. a promontory in the northern part of Africa.

Metallum, i, n. metal; a mine.

Metanira, æ, f. the wife of Cereus, king of Eleusis.

Metellus, i, m. the name of an illustrious family at Rome.

Metior, metiri, mensus sum, tr. dep. to measure.

Metius, i, m. (Suffetius,) an Alban general, put to death by Tullus Hostilius.

Meto, metere, messui, messum, tr. to reap; to mow.

Metuo, metuere, metui, tr. & intr. to fear; from

Metus, ūs, m. fear.

Meus, a, um, pro. 121, (ego,) my; mine. **236.**

Micipsa, æ, m. a king of Numidia.

Mico, āre, ui, intr. to move quickly, or with a quivering, tremulous motion, as the tongue of a serpent; to glance; to shine; to glitter. See dimico.

Midas, æ, m. a king of Phrygia, distinguished for his wealth

Migro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. to remove; to migrate; to wander.

Mihi. See Ego.

Miles, itis, c. (mille, properly, one of a thousand;) a soldier; the soldiery.

Milētus, i, f. the capital of Ionia, near the borders of Caria.

Militia, æ, f. (miles,) war; military service.

Milito, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (id.) to serve in war.

Mille, n. ind. (in sing.) a thousand: millia, um, pl.—mille, adj. ind. 104, 5.

Milliarium, i, n. (mille, sc. passuum, 909,) a milestone; a mile, or 5000 feet: ad quintum milliarium urbis, to the fifth milestone of the city, i. e. within five miles of the city.

Miltiades, is, m. a celebrated Athenian general, who conquered the Persians.

Milvius, i, m. a kite.

Minæ, arum, f. pl. (mineo, to hang over;) projecting points; battlements; commonly, threats.

Minātus, a, um, part. (minor.)

Minerva, æ, f. the daughter of Jupiter, and goddess of war and wisdom.

Minimè, adv. (sup. of parum.) least; at least; not at all.

Minimus, a, um, adj. (sup. of parvus, 113,) the least; the smallest. **219.**

- Ministerium**, i, n. (minister,) *service; labor.*
- Minium**, i, n. *red lead; vermilion.*
- Minor**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. & intr. *to project; to reach upwards; to threaten; to menace.*
- Minor**, ōris, adj. (comp. of parvus, 113,) *less; smaller; weaker. 219.*
- Minos**, ōis, *a son of Europa, and king of Crete.*
- Minuo**, minuēre, minui, minūtum, tr. (minus,) *to diminish.*
- Minus**, adv. (minor,) (comp. of parum,) *less: quò minus, or quomīnus, that—not.*
- Miracūlum**, i, n. (miror,) *a miracle; a wonder.*
- Mirābilis**, e, adj. (id.) *wonderful; astonishing.*
- Mirātus**, a, um, part. (miror,) *wondering at.*
- Mirè**, adv. (mirus,) *wonderfully; remarkably.*
- Miror**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to wonder at; to admire; from*
- Mirus**, a, um, adj. *wonderful; surprising.*
- Misceo**, miscēre, miscui, mixtum or mixtum, tr. *to mingle; to mix.*
- Miser**, ēra, ērum, adj. (erior, errīmus,) *miserable; unhappy; wretched; sad.*
- Miserātus**, a, um, part. (misēror.)
- Misereor**, miserēri, miserītus, or misertus sum, tr. dep. (miser,) *to have compassion; to pity.*
- Misēret**, miseruit, miserītum est, imp. (misereo, fr. miser,) *it pitieth: me misēret, I pity.*
- Misericordia**, æ, f. (miserīcors, from misereo & cor,) *pity; compassion.*
- Misēror**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (miser,) *to pity.*
- Misi**. See Mitto.
- Mistus & mixtus**, a, um, part. (misceo.)
- Mithridātes**, is, m. *a celebrated king of Pontus.*
- Mithridaticus**, a, um, adj. *belonging to Mithridates; Mithridatic.*
- Mitis**, e, adj. § 21, II., (ior, issīmus,) *mild; meek; kind; humane. 196.*
- Mitto**, mīttere, misi, missum, tr. *to send; to throw; to bring forth; to produce; to afford: mīttere se in aquam, to plunge into the water.*
- Mixtus**. See Mistus.
- Modīcus**, a, um, adj. (modus,) *moderate; of moderate size; small.*
- Modius**, i, m. *a measure; a half bushel. 908, 4. 1559.*
- Modò**, adv. *now; only; but: modò—modò, sometimes—sometimes: conj. (for si modò or dummodò,) provided that; if only.*
- Modus**, i, m. *a measure; same*

- as *modius*, (908, 4,) *a manner; a way; degree; limit; moderation.* **1559, 4.**
- Mænia, um, n. pl. (munio,) *the walls of a city, furnished with towers and battlements for defence.*
- Mænus, i, m. *the Maine, a river of Germany, and a branch of the Rhine.*
- Mærens, tis, part. from
- Mæreo, mære^{re}, intr. *to be sad; to mourn.*
- Mæris, is, m. *a lake in Egypt.*
- Moles, is, f. *a mass; a bulk; a burden; a weight; a pile.*
- Molestus, a, um, adj. (moles,) (ior, issimus,) *irksome; severe; troublesome; oppressive; unwelcome.*
- Mollio, ire, ivi, itum, tr. *to soften; to moderate; from*
- Mollis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *soft; tender.*
- Molossi, ōrum, m. pl. *the Molossians, a people of Epīrus.*
- Momordi. See Mordeo.
- Monens, tis, part. from
- Moneo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. *to advise; to remind; to warn; to admonish; hence,*
- Monimentum, or -umentum, i, n. (moneo,) *a monument; a memorial; a record; and*
- Monitor, ōris, m. *a monitor.*
- Mons, tis, m. *a mountain; a mount.*
- Monstro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (moneo,) *to show; point out.*
- Mora, æ, f. *delay.*
- Morbus, i, m. *a disease.*
- Mordax, ācis, adj. (comp.) *biting; sharp; snappish; fr.*
- Mordeo, mordēre, momordi, morsum, tr. *to bite.*
- Mores. See Mos.
- Moriens, tis, part. from
- Morior, mori & moriri, mortuus sum, intr. dep. 220, *to die.* **399**
- Moror, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. *to delay; to tarry; to stay; to remain; tr. nihil moror, I care not for; I value not.*
- Morōsus, a, um, adj. comp. (mos,) *morose; peevish; fretful.*
- Mors, tis, f. *death.*
- Morsus, ūs, m. (mordeo,) *bite; biting.*
- Mortālis, e, adj. (mors,) *mortal.*
- Mortuus, a, um, part. (morior,) *dead.*
- Mos, mōris, m. *a manner; a way; a custom: more, after the manner of; like: mores, conduct; deportment; manners; customs.*
- Mossyni, ōrum, m. p. *a people of Asia Minor, near the Euxine.*
- Motus, ūs, m. (moveo,) *motion: terræ motus, an earthquake.*
- Motus, a, um, part. from
- Moveo, movēre, movi, motum, tr. *to move; to stir; to excite.*
- Mox, adv. *soon; soon after; by and by.*
- Mucius, i, m. (Scævōla,) *a Roman, celebrated for his fortitude.*

- Muliebris, e, adj. *womanly; female; from*
- Mulier, ĕris, f. *a woman.*
- Multitūdo, ĩnis, f. (multus,) *a multitude.*
- Multo, or -cto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (multa, or mulcta, from mulgeo,) *to punish by deprivation; to fine; to impose a fine; to sentence to pay a fine.*
- Multò, & Multum, adv. *much: multò, by far.*
- Multus, a, um, adj. *much; many.*
- Mummius, i, m. *a Roman general.*
- Mundus, i, m. (mundus, neat, orderly,) *the world; the universe.*
- Muniendus, a, um, part. from
- Munio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, tr. *to build a wall or fortress; to fortify: viam, to open or prepare a road.*
- Munus, ĕris, n. *an office; service; duty; a gift; a present; a favor; a reward for service; (distinguished from donum, a free gift.)*
- Murālis, e, adj. *pertaining to a wall: corōna, the mural crown, given to him who first mounted the wall of a besieged town; from*
- Murus, i, m. *a wall; a wall of a town, garden, or other enclosed place.*
- Mus, muris, m. *a mouse.*
- Musa, æ, f. *a muse; a song.*
- Musca, æ, f. *a fly.*
- Muscūlus, i, m. dim, (mus,) *a little mouse.*
- Musice, es, & Musica, æ, f. (musa,) *music; the art of music; hence,*
- Musicus, a, um, adj. *musical.*
- Muto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (moveo,) *to change; to transform.*
- Mygdonia, æ, f. *a small country of Phrygia.*
- Myrmecides, is, m. *an ingenious artist of Milētus.*
- Myndius, i, m. *a Myndian; an inhabitant of Myndus.*
- Myndus, i, f. *a city in Caria, near Halicarnassus.*
- Mysia, æ, f. *a country of Asia Minor, having the Propontis on the north, and the Ægean sea on the west.*

N.

- Nabis, ĩdis, m. *a tyrant of Lacedæmon.*
- Næ, adv. *verily; truly.*
- Nactus, a, um, part. (nanciscor,) *having found.*
- Nam, conj. *for; but.*
- Nanciscor, nancisci, nactus sum, tr. dep. (nancio, not used,) *to get; to find; to meet with.*
- Narbonensis, e, adj. *Narbonensis Gallia, one of the four divisions of Gaul, in the south-eastern part, deriving its name from the city of Narbo, now Narbonne.*

Naris, is, f. *the nostril.*

Narro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to relate; to tell; to say.*

Nascor, nasci, natus sum, intr. dep. *to be born; to grow; to be produced.*

Nascica, æ, m. *a surname of Publius Cornelius Scipio.*

Nasus, i, m. *the nose.*

Natālis, e, adj. (nascor,) *natal: dies natālis, a birth-day.*

Natans, tis, part. from

Nato, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. freq. (no,) *to swim; to float.*

Natu, abl. sing. m. *by birth: natu minor, the younger: minimus, the youngest: major, the elder: maximus, the oldest; § 26, 6. 224 n.*

Natūra, æ, f. (nascor,) *nature; creation; power; hence,*

Naturālis, e, adj. *natural.*

Natus, a um, part. (nascor,) *born: octoginta annos natus, born eighty years; i. e. eighty years old; hence,*

Natus, i, m. *a son.*

Naufragium, i, n. (navis & frango,) *a shipwreck.*

Nauta, æ, and navīta, æ, (navis,) m. *a sailor.*

Navālis, e, adj. (navis,) *naval; belonging to ships.*

Navigabilis, e, adj. (navīgo,) *navigable.*

Navigatio, ōnis, f. (id.) *navigation; and*

Navigium, i, n. *a ship; a vessel; from*

Navīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (navis & ago,) *to steer, navigate, or direct a ship; to navigate; to sail: navigātur, imp. navigation is carried on; they sail.*

Navis, is, f. *a ship.*

Ne, conj. *not; lest; lest that; that—not: ne quidem, not even.*

Ne, conj. enclitic: *whether; or: (In direct questions the translation is commonly omitted, Id. 56, 3d.)*

Nec, conj. (nè & que,) *and not; but not; neither; nor.*

Necessarius, a, um, adj. (necesse,) *necessary:—subs. a friend.*

Necessitas, ātis, f. (id.) *necessity; duty.*

Neco, āre, āvi or ui, ātum, tr. *to kill; to destroy; to slay.*

Nefas, n. ind. (ne & fas,) *impiety; wrong; wickedness.*

Neglectus, a, um, part. from

Neglīgo, -ligēre, -lexi, -lectum, tr. (nec & lego,) *to neglect; not to care for; to disregard.*

Nego, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (probably, ne & aio,) *to deny; to refuse: equal to dico ut non, to declare that not.*

Negotium, i, n. (nec & otium,) *business; labor; pains; difficulty: facili or nullo negotio, with little or no trouble; easily.*

Nemo, īnis, c. (ne & homo,) *no one; no man.*

- Nemus, ōris, n. *a forest; a grove; (but not consecrated as lucus.)*
- Nepos, ōtis, m. *a grandson.*
- Neptūnus, i, m. *the god of the sea, son of Saturn and Ops.*
- Nequāquam, adv. (ne & quāquam,) *by no means.*
- Neque, conj. (ne & que,) *and—not; neither; nor.*
- Nequeo, īre, īvi, itum, intr. irr. (ne & queo, § 83, 3,) *I can not; I am not able. 416.*
- Nequis, -qua, -quod, or -quid, pro. (ne & quis,) § 35, *lest any one; that no one or no thing.*
- Nereis, īdis, f. *a Nereid; a sea-nymph. The Nereids were the daughters of Nereus and Doris.*
- Nescio, īre, īvi, itum, tr. (ne & scio,) *to be ignorant of; not to know; can not.*
- Nestus, i, m. *a river in the western part of Thrace.*
- Neuter, tra, trum, adj. (ne & uter,) *neither of the two; neither.*
- Nicomēdes, is, m. *a king of Bithynia.*
- Nidifīco, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (nidus & facio,) *to build a nest.*
- Nidus, i, m. *a nest.*
- Niger, gra, grum, adj. (nigrior, nigerrimus,) *black.*
- Nihil, n. ind. or Nihilum, i, n. (ne & hilum,) *nothing: nihil habeo quod, I have no-*
- thing on account of which; i. e. I have no reason why.*
- Nihilominus, adv. (nihilominus, less by nothing;) *nevertheless.*
- Nilus, i, m. *the Nile; the largest river of Africa.*
- Nimius, a, um, adj. (nimis, too much;) *too great; excessive; immoderate.*
- Nimiūm, & Nimiō, adv. (id.) *too much.*
- Ninus, i, m. *a king of Assyria.*
- Niōbe, es, f. *the wife of Amphion, king of Thebes.*
- Nisi, conj. (ne & si,) *unless; except; if not.*
- Nisus, i, m. *a king of Megaris, and the father of Sylla.*
- Nitīdus, a, um, adj. comp. (niteo,) *shining; bright; clear.*
- Nitor, ōris, m. (niteo,) *splendor; gloss; brilliancy.*
- Nitor, niti, nisus & nixus sum, dep. *to strive.*
- Nix, nivis, f. *snow.*
- No, nare, navi, natum, intr. *to swim.*
- Nobīlis, e, adj. (ior, issīmus,) (nosco,) *known; noted; noble; celebrated; famous; of high rank; hence,*
- Nobilitas, ātis, f. *nobility; the nobility; the nobles; a noble spirit; nobleness.*
- Nobilīto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (id.) *to ennoble; to make famous.*
- Noceo, ēre, ui, itum, intr. *to injure; to harm.*

- Noctu, abl. sing. monoptot, *by night; in the night time.*
- Nocturnus, a, um, adj. (noctu,) *nightly; nocturnal.*
- Nodus, i, m. *a knot; a tumor.*
- Nola, æ, f. *a city of Campania.*
- Nolo, nolle, nolui, intr. irr. (non & volo, § 83, 5,) *to be unwilling: noli facere, do not: noli esse, be not; Id. 87. 418.*
- Nomādes, um, m. pl. *a name given to those tribes who wander from place to place, with their flocks and herds, having no fixed residence.*
- Nomen, inis, n. *a name; fame.*
- Non, adv. *not.*
- Nonagesimus, a, um, adj. ord. *the ninetieth.*
- Nonne, adv. (non & ne, *a negative interrogative,*) *not? as, nonne fecit? has he not done it?*
- Nonnihil, n. ind. (non nihil, *not nothing; i. e., something.*
- Nonnisi, adv. (non & nisi,) *only; not; except.*
- Nonnullus, a, um, adj. (non & nullus,) *some.*
- Nonus, a, um, num. adj. *the ninth.*
- Nos. *See Ego.*
- Nosco, noscere, novi, notum, tr. *to know; to understand; to learn.*
- Noster, tra, trum, pro. *our; 121. 236.*
- Nota, æ, f. (nosco,) *a mark.*
- Notans, tis, part. from
- Noto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (nota,) *to mark; to stigmatize; to observe.*
- Notus, a, um, part. (fr. nosco,) *known.*
- Novem, ind. num. adj. pl. *nine.*
- Novus, a, um, adj. (sup. issimus, § 26, 5,) *new; recent; fresh. 223.*
- Nox, noctis, f. *night: de nocte, by night.*
- Noxius, a, um, adj. (noceo,) *hurtful; injurious.*
- Nubes, is, f. *a cloud.*
- Nubo, nubere, nupsi & nupta sum, nuptum, intr. *to cover with a veil; to marry; to be married; (used only of the wife.)*
- Nudātus, a, um, part. *laid open; stripped; deprived; from*
- Nudo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to make naked; to lay open; from*
- Nudus, a, um, adj. *naked; bare.*
- Nullus, a, um, gen. ius, adj. (non ullus,) *no; no one.*
- Num, interrog. adv. in indirect questions, *whether?* in direct questions, commonly omitted. *See Ne, and Id. 56, 3d.*
- Numa, æ, m. (Pompilius,) *the second king of Rome, and the successor of Romulus.*
- Numantia, æ, f. *a city of Spain, besieged by the Romans for twenty years.*

- Numantīni, ōrum, m. pl. *Nu-
mantines; the people of Nu-
mantia.*
- Numen, īnis, n. (nuo,) *a deity;
a god.*
- Numēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to
count; to number; to reck-
on; from*
- Numērus, i, m. *a number.*
- Numidiāe, ārum, m. pl. *the Nu-
midians.*
- Numidia, æ, f. *a country of
Africa.*
- Numitor, ōris, m. *the father of
Rhea Sylvia, and grandfa-
ther of Romulus and Re-
mus.*
- Nummus, i, m. *money.*
- Nunc, adv. *now: nunc etiam,
even now; still.*
- Nuncūpo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.
(nomen & capio,) *to name;
to call.*
- Nunquam, (ne & unquam,) *adv.
never.*
- Nuntiātus, a, um, part. from
- Nuntio, or -cio, āre, āvi, ātum,
tr. (nuntius,) *to announce;
to tell.*
- Nuptiæ, ārum, f. pl. (nubo,) *nup-
tials; marriage; a wed-
ding.*
- Nusquam, adv. (ne & usquam,) *no
where; in no place.*
- Nutriendus, a, um, part. *to be
nourished.*
- Nutrio, īre, īvi, itum, tr. *to
nourish.*
- Nutrītus, a, um, part.
- Nutrix, īcis, f. (nutrio,) *a
nurse.*
- Nympha, æ, f. *a nymph; a god-
dess presiding over foun-
tains, groves, or rivers, &c.*
- O.
- O! int. *O! ah!*
- Ob, prep. *for; on account of;
before.*
- Obdormisco, -dormiscere, -dor-
mīvi, intr. inc. (ob & dor-
misco,) *to fall asleep; to
sleep.*
- Obdūco, -ducere, -duxi, -duc-
tum, tr. (ob & duco,) *to
draw over; to cover over.*
- Obductus, a, um, part. *spread
over; covered over.*
- Obedio, īre, īvi, itum, intr. (ob
& audio,) *to give ear to; to
obey; to comply with; to be
subject to.*
- Obeo, īre, īvi & ii, itum, tr. &
intr. (ob & eo,) *to go to; to
discharge; to execute; to die;
(i. e. mortem or supremum,
diem obire.)*
- Oberro, āre, āvi, ātum, (ob &
erro,) *to wander; to wan-
der about.*
- Obītus, ūs, m. (obeo,) *death.*
- Objaceo, ēre, ui, itum, intr. (ob
& jaceo,) *to lie against or
before; to be opposite.*
- Objectus, a, um, part. *thrown
to or in the way; exposed.*
- Objicio, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum,
tr. (ob & jacio,) *to throw
before; to throw to; to give;
to object; to expose.*
- Obligō, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ob

- & ligo,) *to bind to; to oblige; to obligate.*
- Oblîquē, adv. *indirectly; obliquely; from*
- Oblîquus, a, um, adj. (ob & liquis,) *oblique; indirect; sidewise.*
- Oblîtus, a, um, part. *forgetting; having forgotten; from*
- Obliviscor, oblivisci, oblîtus sum, tr. dep. (ob & lino,) *to forget.*
- Obnoxius, a, um, adj. (ob & noxius,) *obnoxious; subject; exposed to; liable.*
- Obruo, -ruere, -rui, -rûtum, tr. (ob & ruo,) *to rush down headlong against; to overwhelm; to cover; to bury.*
- Obrûtus, a, um, part. *buried; covered; overwhelmed.*
- Obscûro, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. (obscurus,) *to obscure; to darken.*
- Obsēcro, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. (ob & sacro,) *to beseech; to conjure.*
- Obsēquor, sēqui, secûtus sum, intr. dep. (ob & sequor,) *to follow; to serve; to obey; to humor.*
- Observo, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. (ob & servo,) *to keep before the mind; to observe; to watch.*
- Obses, îdis, c. (obsideo,) *a hostage.*
- Obsessus, a, um, part. *besieged; from*
- Obsideo, -sidēre, -sēdi, -sessum, tr. (ob & sedeo,) *to sit be-*
- fore or opposite; hence, to besiege; to invest; to blockade; hence,*
- Obsidio, ōnis, f. *a siege.*
- Obsidionâlis, e, adj. *belonging to a siege; obsidional: corōna, a crown given to him who had raised a siege.*
- Obstetrix, îcis, f. *a midwife.*
- Obtestâtus, a, um, part. *from*
- Obtestor, âri, âtus sum, tr. dep. (ob & testor,) *to call solemnly to witness; to conjure; to beseech; to entreat.*
- Obtineo, -tinēre, -tinui, -tēntum, tr. (ob & teneo,) *to hold; to retain; to obtain: obtinet sententia, the opinion prevails.*
- Obtūlit. *See Offēro.*
- Obviâm, adv. (ob & viam,) *in the way; meeting; to meet: fio or eo obviâm, I meet; I go to meet.*
- Occasio, ōnis, f. (ob & cado,) *an occasion; a good opportunity.*
- Occāsus, ūs, m. (id.) *the descent; the setting of the heavenly bodies; evening; the west.*
- Occīdens, tis, m. (id.) *the setting sun; evening; the west.*
- Occidentâlis, e, adj. (id.) *western; occidental.*
- Occīdo, occidēre, occīdi, occīsum, tr. (ob & cædo,) *to beat; to kill; to slay; to put to death.*
- Occīdo, occidēre, occīdi, occā-

- suū, intr. (ob & cado,) *to fall; to fall down; to set.*
- Occisūrus, a, um, part. (occīdo.)
- Occisus, a, um, part. (occīdo.)
- Occœcātus, a, um, part. from
- Occœco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ob & cœco,) *to blind; to dazzle.*
- Occulto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (occūlo,) *to conceal; to hide.*
- Occultor, āri, ātus sum, pass. *to be concealed; to hide one's self.*
- Occūpo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ob & capio,) *to occupy; to seize upon; to take possession of before another.*
- Occurro, -currere, -curri & -eucurri, -cursum, intr. (ob & curro,) *to meet; to go to meet; to run to meet; to encounter.*
- Oceānus, i, m. *the ocean; the sea.*
- Octaviānus, i, m. (Cæsar,) *the nephew and adopted son of Julius Cæsar, called, after the battle of Actium, Augustus.*
- Octāvus, a, um, num. adj. (octo,) *eighth.*
- Octingenti, æ, a, num. adj. pl. (octo & centum,) *eight hundred.*
- Octo, ind. num. adj. pl. *eight.*
- Octoginta, ind. num. adj. pl. (octo,) *eighty.*
- Ocūlus, i, m. *an eye.*
- Odi, odisse, def. pret. § 84, 1, Obs. 2, *to hate; to detest.*
- Odium, i, n. *hatred.* [436.]
- Odor, ōris, m. *a smell: pl. odōres, odors; perfumes.*
- Odōror, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (odor,) *to smell.*
- Œneus, ei & eos, m. *a king of Calydon, and father of Meleāger and Dejanīra.*
- Œnomāus, i, m. *the name of a celebrated gladiator.*
- Œta, æ, m. *a mountain in Thessaly, on the borders of Doris.*
- Offĕro, offerre, obtūli, oblātum, tr. irr. (ob & fero,) *to bring before; to offer; to present.*
- Officīna, æ, (opificīna, from opifex,) *a work-shop; an office.*
- Officio, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, tr. (ob & facio,) *to act in opposition; to stand in the way of; to injure; to hurt.*
- Officium, i, n. (i. e. opificium, fr. ops & facio,) *a kindness; duty; an obligation; politeness; civility; attention.*
- Olea, æ, f. *an olive-tree.*
- Oleum, i, n. *oil.*
- Olim, adv. *formerly; sometime.*
- Olor, ōris, m. *a swan.*
- Olus, ĕris, n. *herbs; pot-herbs.*
- Olympia, æ, f. *a town and district of the Peloponnēsus, upon the Alpheus.*
- Olympicus, a, um, adj. *Olym-*

- pic; pertaining to Olympia.*
- Olympius, a, um, adj. *Olympian; pertaining to Olympus or to Olympia.*
- Olympus, i, m. *a high mountain between Thessaly and Macedon.*
- Omen, inis, n. *an omen; a sign.*
- Omnis, e, adj. *all; every; every one: omnes, all: omnia, all things: sine omni discordiâ, without any discord.*
- Onus, ĕris, n. *a burden; a load.*
- Onustus, a, um, adj. comp. (onus,) *laden; full of.*
- Opĕra, æ, f. (opus,) *labor; pains: dare opĕram, to do one's endeavor; to devote one's self to.*
- Opĕror, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. (opĕra,) *to labor; to work.*
- Opĭmus, a, um, adj. (ops, is,) (ior, sup. *wanting; 224,)* *fat; rich; fruitful; dainty.*
- Oportet, ĕre, uit, imp. *it behoves; it is meet, fit, or proper; it is a duty; we ought.*
- Oppĭdum, i, n. *a walled town; a town.*
- Oppōno, -ponĕre, -posui, -positum, tr. (ob & pono,) *to place opposite; to oppose; to set against.*
- Opportūnus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) (ob & portus, *with a harbor near, or opposite, hence,)* *seasonable; commodious; convenient; favorable.*
- Oppositus, a, um, part. *opposite; opposed.*
- Opprimo, -primĕre, -pressi, -pressum, tr. (ob & premo,) *to press down, or against; to oppress; to overpower; to subdue.*
- Oppugnātus, a, um, part. from Oppugno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ob & pugno,) *to fight against; to assault; to besiege; to attempt to take by force; to storm.*
- (Ops, nom., not in use. § 18, 12,) opis, gen. f. *aid; help; means; assistance: opes, pl. wealth; riches; resources; power. 182.*
- Optimĕ, adv. (sup. of benĕ,) *very well; excellently; best.*
- Optĭmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of bonus,) (opto,) *most desirable; best; most worthy.*
- Optio, ōnis, f. *a choice; an option; from*
- Opto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to desire.*
- Opulens, & opulentus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *rich; opulent; wealthy; fr. ops.*
- Opus, ĕris, n. *a work; a labor.*
- Opus, subs. & adj. ind. *need.*
- Ora, æ, f. *a coast; a shore.*
- Ora, pl. *See Os.*
- Oracŭlum, i, n. (oro,) *an oracle; a response.*
- Orans, tis, part. (oro.)

- Oratio, ōnis, f. (oro,) *a discourse; an oration.*
- Orātor, ōris, m. (oro,) *an orator; an ambassador.*
- Orbātus, a, um, part. (orbo,) *bereaved or deprived of.*
- Orbēlus, i, m. *a mountain of Thrace or Macedonia.*
- Orbis, is, m. *an orb; a circle: in orbem jacere, to lie round in a circle: orbis, or orbis terrarum, the world.*
- Orbo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (orbus,) *to deprive; to bereave of.*
- Orcus, i, m. *Pluto, the god of the lower world; the infernal regions.*
- Ordīno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to set in order; to arrange; to ordain.*
- Ordo, īnis, m. *order; arrangement; a row: ordines remōrum, banks of oars.*
- Oriens, tis, m. (orior,) sc. sol, *the place of sun-rising; the east; the morning.*
- Oriens, part. (orior.)
- Orientālis, e, adj. (id.) *eastern.*
- Orīgo, īnis, f. *source; origin: originem ducere, to derive one's origin; from*
- Orior, orīri, ortus sum, intr. dep. 220, Note, 8; *to arise; to begin; to appear. 409.*
- Ornamentum, i, n. (orno,) *an ornament.*
- Ornātus, ūs, m. *an ornament; fr.*
- Orno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to adorn; to deck; to furnish; to equip.*
- Oro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (os,) *to beg; to entreat.*
- Orōdes, is, m. *a king of Parthia, who took and destroyed Crassus.*
- Orpheus, ei & eos, m. *a celebrated poet and musician of Thrace; § 15, 13, 136.*
- Ortus, a, um, part. (orior,) *having arisen; risen; born; begun.*
- Ortus, ūs, m. (id.) *a rising; east.*
- Os, oris, n. *the mouth; the face.*
- Os, ossis, n. *a bone.*
- Ossa, æ, m. *a high mountain in Thessaly.*
- Ostendo, -tendere, -tendi, -tensum, & -tentum, tr. (ob & tendo,) *to stretch or hold before; to show; to point out; to exhibit.*
- Ostia, æ, f. *a town, built by Ancus Marcius, at the mouth of the Tiber; from*
- Ostium, i, n. *a mouth of a river.*
- Ostrea, æ, f. ostrea, ōrum, pl. n. *an oyster.*
- Otium, i, n. *leisure; quiet; ease; idleness.*
- Otos, i, m. *a son of Neptune, or of Aloeus.*
- Ovis, is, f. *a sheep.*
- Ovum, i, n. *an egg.*

P.

P. *an abbreviation of Publius.*
 Pabūlum, i, n. (paseo,) *food for cattle; fodder.*

- Paciscor, pacisci, pactus sum, tr. & intr. (pango, to fix or settle; hence,) to make a compact; to form a treaty; to bargain; to agree.
- Pactōlus, i, m. a river of Lydia, famous for its golden sands.
- Pactum, i, n. (paciscor,) an agreement; a contract: quo pacto, in what manner; how.
- Pactus, a, um, part. (paciscor.)
- Padus, i, m. the largest river of Italy, now the Po.
- Pæne, (see Pene,) adv. almost.
- Palea, æ, f. chaff.
- Palma, æ, f. the palm of the hand; a palm-tree.
- Palpēbra, æ, f. (palpo,) the eyelid: pl. the eye-lashes.
- Palus, ūdis, f. a marsh; a swamp; a lake; hence,
- Paluster, palustris, palustre, adj. marshy.
- Pan, Panis, m. (Acc. Pana,) the god of shepherds.
- Pando, pandēre, pandi, passum & passum, tr. to open; to expand; to spread out.
- Panionium, i, n. a sacred place near mount Mycæle in Ionia.
- Panis, is, m. bread.
- Panthēra, æ, f. a panther.
- Papirius, i, m. the name of several Romans.
- Papȳrus, d. and Papȳrum, i, n. an Egyptian plant or reed, of which paper was made; the papyrus.
- Par, paris, adj. equal; even; suitable.
- Parātus, a, um, part. and adj. (ior, issimus,) (paro,) prepared; ready.
- Parcæ, ārum, f. pl. the Fates.
- Parco, parcēre, peperci or parsi, parsum or parcitum, intr. to spare.
- Pardus, i, m. a male panther.
- Parens, tis, c. (pario,) a parent; father; mother; creator; author; inventor.
- Pareo, ēre, ui, intr. to come near; to be at hand; hence, to obey; to be subject to.
- Paries, ētis, m. a wall (of a house.)
- Pario, parēre, pepēri, partum, tr. to bear; to bring forth; to cause; to produce; to obtain; to gain: ovum, to lay an egg.
- Paris, idis, or idos, m.; **136.** a son of Priam, king of Troy, and brother of Hector.
- Parīter, adv. (par,) in like manner; equally; at the same time.
- Parnassus, i, m. a mountain of Phocis, whose two summits were sacred to Apollo and Bacchus, and upon which the Muses were fabled to reside.
- Paro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to prepare; to provide; to procure; to obtain; to equip: parāre insidias, to lay plots against.
- Paropamisus, i, m. a ridge of

mountains in the north of India.

Pars, tis, f. *a part; a share; a portion; a region; a party: in utrâque parte, on each side: magnâ ex parte, in a great measure; for the most part.*

Parsimonia, æ, f. (parco,) *frugality.*

Parthus, i, m. *an inhabitant of Parthia; a Parthian.*

Particula, æ, f. dim. (pars,) *a particle; a small part.*

Partiendus, a, um, part. (partior.)

Partim, adv. (pars,) *partly; in part.*

Partior, ïri, ïtus sum, tr. dep. (pars,) *to divide; to share.*

Partus, a, um, part. (pario.)

Partus, ùs, m. (id.) *a birth; offspring.*

Parum, adv. (minûs, minimè, 234,) *little; too little.*

Parvulus, a, um, dim. adj. *small; very small; from*

Parvus, a, um, adj. (minor, minimus, 113,) *small or little; less; the least. 219.*

Pasco, pascere, pavi, pastum, tr. & intr. *to give food to; to feed; to graze.*

Pascor, pasci, pastus sum, tr. & intr. dep. *to feed; to graze; to feed upon.*

Passer, ãris, m. *a sparrow.*

Passim, adv. (passus, fr. pando,) *here and there; every where; in every direction.*

Passurus, a, um, part. (patior.)

Passus, a, um, part. (patior,) *having suffered.*

Passus, a, um, part. (pando,) *stretched out; hung up, dried: uva passa, a raisin.*

Passus, ùs, m. (id.) *a pace; a measure of 5 feet: mille passuum, a mile, or 5000 feet. 909.*

Pastor, òris, m. (pasco,) *a shepherd.*

Patefacio, facere, fëci, factum, tr. (pateo & facio,) *to open; to disclose; to discover; to detect.*

Patefio, fieri, factus sum, pass. irr. § 221, Obs. 3, **429**, *to be laid open or discovered.*

Patefactus, a, um, part. *opened; discovered.*

Patens, tis, part. & adj. *lying open; open; clear; from*

Pateo, ère, ui, intr. *to be open; to stand open; to extend.*

Pater, tris, m. *a father: patres, fathers; senators: paterfamilias, patrisfamilias, § 18, 9, the master of a family; a housekeeper; hence, (176.)*

Paternus, a, um, adj. *paternal.*

Patientia, æ, f. *patience; hardness; from*

Patior, pati, passus sum, tr. dep. *to suffer; to endure; to let; to allow.*

Patria, æ, f. (patrius, fr. pater,) *one's native country; one's birth-place.*

Patrimonium, i, n. (pater,) *patrimony; inheritance.*

- Patrocinium, i, n. *patronage; from*
- Patrōnus, i, m. (pater,) *a patron; protector.*
- Patruelis, is, c. (patrus,) *a cousin (by the father-side.)*
- Pauci, æ, a, adj. pl. (paucus sing. seldom used,) *few; a few.*
- Paulatim, adv. (paulus,) *gradually; little by little.*
- Paulò, or Paullò, adv. (id.) *a little.*
- Paululùm, adv. *a little.*
- Paullus, or Paulus, i, m. *a cognōmen or surname in the Æmilian tribe.*
- Pauper, ēris, adj. (ior, rīmus,) *poor; hence,*
- Pauperies, ēi, f. *poverty; and*
- Paupertas, ātis, f. *poverty; indigence.*
- Paveo, pavēre, pavi, intr. *to fear; to be afraid.*
- Pavo, ōnis, c. *a peacock.*
- Pax, pacis, f. *peace.*
- Pecco, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to do wrong; to commit a fault; to sin.*
- Pecto, pectēre, pexi & pexui, pexum, tr. *to comb; to dress.*
- Pectus, ōris, n. *the breast.*
- Pecunia, æ, f. (pecus, the first coin in Rome being stamped with a sheep;) *money; a sum of money.*
- Pecus, ūdis, f. *a sheep; a beast.*
- Pecus, ēris, n. *cattle (of a large size;) a herd; a flock.*
- Pedes, itis, c. (pes & eo,) *one who goes on foot; a foot-soldier.*
- Pelāgus, i, n. *the sea.*
- Peleus, i, m. *a king of Thessaly, the son of Æacus, and father of Achilles.*
- Pelias, æ, m. *a king of Thessaly and son of Neptune.*
- Peligni, ōrum, m. pl. *a people of Italy, whose country lay between the Aternus and the Sagrus.*
- Pelion, i, n. *a lofty mountain in Thessaly.*
- Pellicio, -licēre, -lexi, -lectum, tr. (per & lacio,) *to allure; to entice; to invite.*
- Pellis, is, f. *the skin.*
- Pello, pellēre, pepūli, pulsum, tr. *to drive away; to banish; to expel; to dispossess; to beat.*
- Peloponnēsus, i, f. *a peninsula of Greece, now called the Morea.*
- Pelusium, i, n. *a town of Egypt.*
- Pendens, tis, part. *hanging; impending.*
- Pendeo, pendēre, pependi, pensum, intr. *to hang.*
- Pene, adv. *almost; nearly.*
- Penetrāle, is, n. *the inner part of a house; fr. penetrālis, fr.*
- Penētro, āre, āvi, ātum, (penītus,) tr. *to go within; to penetrate; to enter.*
- Penēus, i, m. *the principal river of Thessaly, flowing between Ossa and Olympus.*
- Peninsūla, æ, f. (pene & insūla,) *a peninsula.*

- Penna, æ, f. *a feather; a quill; a wing.*
- Pensilis, e, adj. (pendeo,) *hanging; pendent.*
- Penuria, æ, f. *want; scarcity.*
- Peperci. *See Parco.*
- Pepŭli. *See Pello.*
- Pepĕri. *See Pario.*
- Per, prep. *by; through; for; during; along.*
- Pera, æ, f. *a wallet; a bag.*
- Perāgro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (per & ager,) *to travel through; to go through or over, (sc. the field or country.)*
- Percontor & -cunctor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (per & conctor,) *to ask; to inquire.*
- Percunctātus, a, um, part. (percunctor.)
- Percussor, ōris, m. *one who wounds; a murderer; an assassin; from*
- Percutio, -cutĕre, -cussi, -cussum, tr. (per & quatio,) *to strike; to wound: secŭri, to behead.*
- Perdītĕ, adv. *very; vehemently; exceedingly; desperately; from*
- Perdītus, a, um, part. & adj. (perdo,) *ruined; lost; undone; desperate.*
- Perdix, ĩcis, f. *a partridge.*
- Perdo, -dĕre, -dīdi, -dītum, tr. (per & do,) *to ruin; to lose; to destroy.*
- Perdūco, -ducĕre, -duxi, -duc-tum, tr. (per & duco,) *to lead to, or through to.*
- Perductus, a, um, part. *brought; led; conducted.*
- Peregrinatio, ōnis, f. *foreign travel; a residence in a foreign country; from*
- Peregrinus, a, um, adj. (peregrĕ, and that from per & ager,) *foreign.*
- Perennis, e, adj. (per & annus,) *lasting through the year; continual; lasting; unceasing; everlasting; perennial.*
- Pereo, -īre, -īi, -ītum, intr. irr. (per & eo,) *to perish; to be slain; to be lost.*
- Perfidia, æ, f. *perfidy; from*
- Perfidus, a, um, adj. (per & fides,) *breaking faith; perfidious.*
- Pergānum, i, n., & -us, i, f., -a, ōrum, pl. n. *the citadel of Troy; also, a city of Mysia, situated upon the river Caicus, where parchment was first made, hence called Pergamēna.*
- Pergo, pergĕre, perrexī, perrectum, intr. (per & rego,) *to go straight on; to advance; to continue.*
- Pericles, is, m. *an eminent orator and statesman of Athens.*
- Periculōsus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *full of danger; dangerous; perilous; hazardous; from*
- Pericŭlum, & Perīclum, i, n. (perior, obsol. whence experior, *to try*; hence,) *an experiment; a trial; danger; peril.*

- Peritūrus, a, um, part. (pereō.)
 Perītus, a, um, adj. (ior, issī-
 mus,) (perior,) *experienced;*
skillful.
- Permeo, āre, āvi ātum, intr.
 (per & meo,) *to go through;*
to flow through; to pene-
trate; to permeate.
- Permisco, -miscēre, -miscui,
 -mistum & -mixtum, tr. (per
 & misceo,) *to mix thor-*
oughly; to mingle.
- Permistus, a, um, part. *mixed;*
mingled; confused.
- Permitto, -mittēre, -mīsi, -mis-
 sum, tr. (per & mitto,) *to*
grant; to allow; to permit;
to commit; to intrust; to
give leave to; to grant.
- Permutatio, ōnis, f. *exchange;*
change; from
- Permūto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.
 (per & muto,) *to change;*
to exchange.
- Pernicies, ēi, f. (pernēco,) *de-*
struction; extermination;
hence,
- Perniciōsus, a, um, adj. (ior,
 issīmus,) *pernicious; hurt-*
ful.
- Perpendo, -pendēre, -pendi,
 -pensum, tr. (per & pen-
 do,) *to weigh; to ponder;*
to consider.
- Perpēram, adv. *wrong; amiss;*
rashly; unjustly; absurdly;
falsely.
- Perpetior, -pēti, -pessus sum,
 tr. dep. (per & patior,) *to*
endure; to bear; to suffer.
- Perpetuus, a, um, adj. (per-
 pes,) *perpetual; constant.*
- Perrexi. See Pergo.
- Persa, æ, m. *a Persian; an*
inhabitant of Persia.
- Persecūtus, a, um, part. from
 Persēquor, -sēqui, -secūtus
 sum, tr. dep. (per & se-
 quor,) *to follow closely; to*
pursue; to follow; to con-
tinue; to persevere in; to
persecute.
- Perseus, ei & eos, m. *the son*
of Jupiter and Danæ; al-
so, the last king of Mace-
don.
- Persīcus, a, um, adj. *of Persia;*
Persian.
- Perspicio, -spicēre, -spexi,
 -spectum, tr. (per & spe-
 cio,) *to see through; to dis-*
cern; to become acquainted
with; to discover.
- Persuadeo, -suadēre, -suāsi,
 -suāsum, tr. (per & sua-
 deo,) *to persuade.*
- Perterreo, -terrēre, -terrui, -ter-
 rītum, tr. (per & terreo,) *to*
frighten greatly.
- Perterrītus, a, um, part. *af-*
frighted; discouraged.
- Pertinacīter, adv. (iūs, issīmè,)
obstinately; constantly; per-
severingly; from
- Pertīnax, ācis, adj. (ior, issī-
 mus,) (per & tenax,) *obsti-*
nate; willful.
- Pertineo, -tinēre, -tinui, intr.
 (per & teneo,) *to extend;*
to reach to.

- Pervenio.** -venīre, -vēni, -ventum, intr. (per & venio,) to come to; to arrive at; to reach.
- Pervenītur,** pass. imp. one comes; they come; we come, &c. Id. 67, Note.
- Pervius,** a, um, adj. (per & via,) pervious; which may be passed through; passable.
- Pes,** pedis, m. a foot.
- Pessum,** adv. down; under foot; to the bottom: ire pessum, to sink.
- Pestilentia,** æ, f. (pestilens, fr. pestis,) a pestilence; a plague.
- Petens,** tis, part. (peto.)
- Petitio,** ōnis, f. a petition; a canvassing or soliciting for an office; from
- Peto,** ĕre, īvi, ītum, tr. to ask; to request; to attack; to assail; to go to; to seek; to go for; to bring.
- Petra,** æ, f. the metropolis of Arabia *Petræa*.
- Petræa,** æ, f. (Arabia,) Arabia *Petræa*, the northern part of Arabia, south of Palestine.
- Petulantia,** æ, f. (petulans, forward, fr. peto,) petulance; insolence; mischievousness; wantonness.
- Phæax,** æcis, m. a *Phæacian*, or inhabitant of *Phæacia*, now *Corfu*. The *Phæacians* were famous for luxury.
- Phalærae,** ārum, f. pl. the trappings of a horse; habiliments.
- Pharos,** i, f. a small island at the western mouth of the Nile, on which was a tower or light-house, esteemed one of the seven wonders of the world.
- Pharsālus,** i, m. a city of *Thessaly*.
- Pharnāces,** is, m. a son of *Mithridates*, king of *Pontus*.
- Phasis,** īdis & is, f. a town and river of *Colchis*, on the east side of the *Euxine*.
- Phidias,** æ, m. a celebrated *Athenian* statuary.
- Philæni,** ōrum, m. pl. two *Carthaginian* brothers, who suffered themselves to be buried alive, for the purpose of establishing the controverted boundary of their country.
- Philippi,** ōrum, m. pl. a city of *Macedon*, on the confines of *Thrace*.
- Philippicus,** a, um, adj. belonging to *Philippi*.
- Philippides,** æ, m. a comic poet.
- Philippus,** i, m. *Philip*; the father of *Alexander*; also, the son of *Demetrius*.
- Philomēla,** æ, f. a nightingale.
- Philosophia,** æ, f. philosophy.
- Philosōphus,** i, m. a philosopher; a lover of learning and wisdom.
- Phineus,** i, m. a king of *Arcadia*, and priest of *Apollo*.
- Phocæi,** ōrum, m. pl. the *Phocæans*; inhabitants of *Phocæa*.

- cæa*, a maritime city of *Ionia*.
- Phocis*, *īdis*, f. a country of *Greece*.
- Phœnice*, *es*, f. *Phœnicia*, a maritime country of *Syria*, north of *Palestine*.
- Phoenix*, *īcis*, m. a *Phœnician*.
- Phryx*, *ygis*, m. a *Phrygian*; an inhabitant of *Phrygia*.
- Picentes*, *ium*, m. pl. the inhabitants of *Picenum*.
- Picēnum*, *i*, n. a country of *Italy*.
- Pictus*, *a*, *um*, part. (*pingo*), painted; embroidered: *picta tabūla*, a picture; a painting.
- Piētas*, *ātis*, f. (*pius*), piety; filial duty.
- Pignus*, *ōris*, n. a pledge; a pawn; security; assurance.
- Pila*, *æ*, f. a ball.
- Pleus*, *i*, m. a hat; a cap.
- Pilus*, *i*, m. the hair.
- Pindārus*, *i*, m. *Pindar*, a *Theban*, the most eminent of the *Greek lyric poets*.
- Pingo*, *pingēre*, *pinxi*, *pictum*, tr. to represent by lines and colors; to paint; to depict; to delineate; to draw: *acu*, to embroider.
- Pinguis*, *e*, adj. (*ior*, *issimus*), fat; fertile; rich.
- Pinna*, *æ*, f. a wing; a fin.
- Piræeus*, *ēi*, m. the principal port and arsenal of *Athens*.
- Pirāta*, *æ*, m. a pirate.
- Piscātor*, *ōris*, m. (*piscor*, from *piscis*), a fisherman.
- Piscis*, *is*, m. a fish.*
- Pisistrātus*, *i*, m. an *Athenian* tyrant, distinguished for his eloquence.
- Pistrīnum*, *i*, n. (*pinso*, to bruise;) a mill.
- Pius*, *i*, m. an agnōmen, or surname of *Metellus*.
- Pius*, *a*, *um*, adj. dutiful, or affectionate to parents; pious.
- Placeo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*, intr. to please: *sibi*, to be vain or proud of; to plume one's self.
- Placet*, *placuit*, or *placitum* est, imp. it pleases; it is determined; it seems good to.
- Placīdus*, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ior*, *issimus*), (*placeo*), placid; quiet; still; tranquil; mild; gentle.
- Plaga*, *æ*, f. a blow; a wound: *plagæ*, pl. nets; toils.
- Planè*, adv. (*planus*), entirely; totally; plainly; clearly.
- Planta*, *æ*, f. a plant.
- Platānus*, *i*, f. the plane-tree.
- Platea*, *æ*, f. a species of bird, the spoonbill, the heron.
- Plato*, *ōnis*, m. an *Athenian*, one of the most celebrated of the *Grecian philosophers*.
- Plaustrum*, *i*, n. a cart; a wagon.
- Plebs*, and *Plebes*, *is*, f. the people; the common people; the plebeians.
- Plecto*, *plectēre*, tr. to strike; to punish.
- Plecto*, *plectēre*, *plexui* and

- plexi, plexum, tr. *to plait; to twist; to weave.*
- Plerusque, plerāque, plerumque, adj. (mostly used in the pl.) *most; the most; many.*
- Plerūmque, adv. *commonly; generally; for the most part; sometimes.*
- Plinius, i, m. *Pliny; the name of two distinguished Roman authors.*
- Plotinius, i, m. *See Catiēnus.*
- Plumbeus, a, um, adj. *of lead; leaden; from*
- Plumbum, i, n. *lead.*
- Pluo, pluere, plui or pluvi, intr. *to rain: pluit, it rains.*
- Plurimus, a, um, adj. (sup. of multus,) *very much; most; very many.*
- Plus, uris, adj. (n. in sing., comparative of multus,) § 21, 4, **197**,) *more: pl. many.*
- Plus, adv. (comparative of multum,) *more; longer.*
- Pluto, ōnis, m. *a son of Saturn, and king of the infernal regions.*
- Poculum, i, n. *a cup.*
- Poēma, ātis, n. *a poem.*
- Pœna, æ, f. *satisfaction given or taken for a crime; punishment; a punishment.*
- Pœnitet, ēre, uit, imp. (poeniteo, and that from poena,) *it repents: pœnitet me, I repent.*
- Pœnus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Carthage; Carthaginian: subs. a Carthaginian.*
- Poēta, æ, m. *a poet.*
- Pol, adv. *by Pollux; truly.*
- Pollex, icis, m. (polleo,) *the thumb; the great toe.*
- Polliceor, ēri, itus sum, tr. dep. (liceor,) *to promise; hence,*
- Pollicitus, a, um, part.
- Pollux, ūcis, m. *a son of Leda, and twin brother of Castor.*
- Polyxēna, æ, f. *a daughter of Priam and Hecuba.*
- Pomifer, ěra, ěrum, adj. (pomum & fero,) *bearing fruit: pomifēræ arbōres, fruit-trees.*
- Pompa, æ, f. *a procession; pomp; parade.*
- Pompeianus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Pompey.*
- Pompeius, i, m. *Pompey; the name of a Roman gens, or clan.*
- Pompilius, i, m. *See Numa.*
- Pomum, i, n. *an apple; any fruit fit for eating, growing upon a tree.*
- Pondus, ěris, n. (pendo,) *a weight.*
- Pono, ponere, posui, positum, tr. *to place; to put; to set.*
- Pons, tis, m. *a bridge.*
- Pontius, i, m. (Thelesinus,) *a general of the Samnites.*
- Pontus, i, m. *a sea; the deep sea: by Synecdōche, the Euxine or Black sea; also, the kingdom of Pontus, on the south side of the Euxine.*
- Poposci. *See Posco.*
- Populor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep.

- (popŭlo for depopŭlo, from popŭlus,) *to lay waste; to depopulate; from*
- Popŭlus, i, m. *the people; a nation; a tribe: pl. nations; tribes.*
- Porrectus, a, um, part. from
- Porriġo, igġere, exi, ectum, tr. (porro, or pro & rego,) *to reach or spread out; to extend; to offer.*
- Porsġna, æ, m. *a king of Etruria.*
- Porta, æ, f. (porto,) *a gate.*
- Portans, tis, part. (porto.)
- Portendo, -tendġre, -tendi, -tentum, tr. (porro, or pro & tendo,) *to show what will be hereafter; to presage; to forbode; to portend; to be token.*
- Porticus, ūs, f. (porta,) *a portico; a gallery; a porch.*
- Porto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to carry; to bear; hence,*
- Portus, ūs, m. *a port; a harbor.*
- Posco, poscġre, poposci, tr. *to demand; to request earnestly; to ask as wages.*
- Posġtus, a, um, part. (pono,) *situated.*
- Possessio, ōnis, f. *possession; &*
- Possessor, ōris, m. *a possessor; an occupant; from*
- Possġdeo, -sidġre, -sġdi, -sessum, tr. (potis & sedeo,) *to possess.*
- Possum, posse, potui, intr. irr. (potis & sum, § 221, 2,) *to be able; I can. 412.*
- Post, prep. *after:—adv. after; after that; afterwards.*
- Postea, adv. (post & ea, *after these things;*) *afterwards.*
- Postġrus, (m. not used,) ġra, ġrum, adj. § 26, 2. (erior, rġmus,) (post,) *succeeding; subsequent; next: in postġrum, (supply tempus,) for the future: postġri, ōrum, posterity. 222.*
- Postis, is, m. (positus, fr. pono,) *a thing set up; a post.*
- Postquam, adv. (post & quam,) *after; after that; since.*
- Postrġmò, & -ŭm, adv. *at last; finally; from*
- Postrġmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of postġrus,) *the last: ad postrġmum, at last.*
- Postŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (posco,) *to ask; to ask for; to demand, (as a right.)*
- Postumius, i, m. *the name of a Roman gens or clan.*
- Posui. See Pono.
- Potens, tis, adj. (ior, issġmus,) *being able; powerful; (possum.)*
- Potentia, æ, f. (potens,) *power; authority; government.*
- Potestas, ātis, f. (potis,) *power; (civil power, as distinguished from imperium, military command.)*
- Potio, ōnis, f. (poto,) *a drink; a draught.*
- Potior, ġri, ġtus sum, intr. dep. (potis,) *to get; to possess; to obtain; to enjoy; to gain possession of.*

- Potissimùm, adv. (sup. of potius,) *principally; chiefly; especially.*
- Potitus, a, um, part. (potior,) *having obtained.*
- Potius, adv. comp. (sup. potissimùm,) *rather.*
- Poto, potāre, potāvi, potātum, or potum, tr. *to drink; to drink hard; (see bibo.)*
- Potuisse. *See Possum.*
- Potus, ūs, m. (poto,) *drink.*
- Præ, prep. *before; for; in comparison of, or with.*
- Præaltus, a, um, adj. comp. (præ & altus,) *very high; very deep, (comparatively.)*
- Præbeo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (præ & habeo,) *to offer; to supply; to give; to afford: speciem, to exhibit the appearance of: usum, to serve for.*
- Præcēdens, tis, part. from
- Præcēdo, -cedēre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. (præ & cedo,) *to go before; to precede.*
- Præceptor, ōris, m. (præcipio,) *a preceptor, master, or teacher.*
- Præceptum, i, n. (præcipio,) *a precept; a doctrine; advice.*
- Præcido, -cidēre, -cīdi, -cīsum, tr. (præ & cædo,) *to cut off.*
- Præcipio, -cipēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. (præ & capio,) *to seize or take before; hence, to prescribe; to command.*
- Præcipito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (præceps,) *to throw down headlong; to precipitate; to throw.*
- Præcipuè, adv. *especially; particularly; from*
- Præcipuus, a, um, adj. (præcipio,) *especial; distinguished; the chief; the principal.*
- Præclārè, adv. *excellently; famously; gloriously; from*
- Præclārus, a, um, adj. (præ & clarus,) *very clear or bright; famous.*
- Præclūdo, -cludēre, -clūsi, -clūsum, tr. (præ & claudio,) *to close beforehand; to stop; to shut up.*
- Præco, ōnis, m. *a herald.*
- Præda, æ, f. *booty; the prey.*
- Prædico, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (præ & dico,) *to tell openly; to publish; to declare; to assert; to affirm: to praise.*
- Prædico, cēre, xi, ctum, tr. (præ & dico,) *to predict; to foretell.*
- Prædictus, a, um, part. *foretold.*
- Prædor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (præda,) *to plunder.*
- Præfāns, tis, part. from
- Præfāri, fātus, def. 222, 4, *to tell before, or foretell; to announce; to predict. 459.*
- Præfēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, tr. irr. (præ & fero,) *to bear before; to show; to prefer.*
- Præfinio, īre, īvi, itum, tr. (præ & finio,) *to appoint beforehand: to determine.*
- Præfinitus, a, um, part.
- Prælātus, a, um, part. (præfēro).

- Prælians, tis, part. (prælior.)
 Præliātus, a, um, part. from
 Prælior, āri, ātus sum, intr.
 dep. *to give battle; to en-
 gage; to fight.*
 Prælium, i, n. *a battle.*
 Præmium, i, n. *a reward; a
 price; a recompense.*
 Præmitto, -mittēre, -mīsi, -mis-
 sum, tr. (præ & mitto,) *to
 send before.*
 Præneste, is, n. *a city of La-
 tium.*
 Prænuntio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.
 (præ & nuntio,) *to tell be-
 forehand; to announce; to
 signify; to give notice.*
 Præpāro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.
 (præ & paro,) *to get before-
 hand; to make ready; to
 prepare; to make.*
 Præpōno, -ponēre, -posui, -posi-
 tum, tr. (præ & pono,) *to
 set before; to value more;
 to place over; to prefer.*
 Præsens, tis, adj. *present; im-
 minent; part. of præsum.*
 Præsepē, is, n. præsepēs &
 præsepīs, is, f. (præsepio,) *a
 manger; a crib.*
 Præsidium, i, n. (præsideo,) *a
 garrison; defence.*
 Præstans, tis, part. & adj. (ior,
 iss mus,) (præsto,) *standing
 before; hence, excellent;
 distinguished; hence,*
 Præstantia, æ, f. *superiority;
 an advantage; a præmi-
 nence.*
 Præsto, stāre, stīti, stītum and
 stātum, intr. & tr. (præ &
 sto,) *to stand before; to ex-
 cel; to be superior; to sur-
 pass; to perform; to pay;
 to grant; to give; to ren-
 der; to execute; to cause: se,
 to show or prove one's self:
 præstat, imp. it is better.*
 Præsum, -esse, -fui, intr. irr.
 (præ & sum,) *to be over; to
 preside over; to have the
 charge or command of; to
 rule over.*
 Prætendo, -tendēre, -tendi,
 -tensum or tum, tr. (præ &
 tendo,) *to hold before; to
 stretch or extend before; to
 be opposite to; to pretend.*
 Præter, prep. *besides; except;
 contrary to.*
 Præterea, adv. (præter & ea,) *besides; moreover.*
 Prætereo, īre, ii, itum, tr. irr.
 § 221, 3, (prætor & eo,) *to
 pass over or by; to go be-
 yond; to omit; not to men-
 tion. 414.*
 Prætereundus, a, um, part.
 (prætereo.)
 Præteriens, euntis, part. (præ-
 tereo.)
 Præteritus, a, um, part. (præ-
 tereo,) *past.*
 Præterquam, adv. *except; be-
 sides: præterquam si, ex-
 cept in case.*
 Prætorius, i. m. (vir,) *a man
 who has been a prætor; one
 of prætorian dignity.*
 Pratum, i, n. *a meadow; a pas-
 ture.*
 Pravitas, ātis, f. *depravity; fr.*

- Pravus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *depraved; bad.*
- Precātus, a, um, part. (precor.)
- Preci, -em, -e, f. (prex not used, § 18, 12,) *a prayer: pl. preces (entire). 182.*
- Precor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (preci,) *to pray; to entreat.*
- Premo, premēre, pressi, pressum, tr. *to press; to urge; to grieve.*
- Pretiōsus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *precious; valuable; costly; from*
- Pretium, i, n. *a price; a ransom; a reward: in pretio esse, to be valued; to be in estimation: pretium op̄ræ, worth while.*
- Priāmus, i, m. *Priam, the last king of Troy.*
- Pridie, adv. (pri, for priōri, & die,) *the day before.*
- Priēne, es, f. *a maritime town of Ionia.*
- Primò & -um, adv. (sup. of prius, 233,) *first; at first: quam primūm, as soon as possible. 462.*
- Primōris, e, adj. (primus,) *the first; the foremost: dentes, the front teeth.*
- Primus, a, um, num. adj. (sup. of prior,) *the first.*
- Princeps, ipis, adj. (primus & capio,) *the chief; the first: principes, the princes; the chiefs; chief men; hence,*
- Principātus, ūs, m. *a government; principality.*
- Prior, us, adj. (sup. primus, 113, 4,) *the former; prior: first. 222.*
- Priscus, i, m. *a cognōmen or surname of the elder Tarquin.*
- Prius, adv. (prior,) *before; first.*
- Priusquam, adv. (prius and quān,) *sooner than; before that; before.*
- Privātus, a, um, adj. (prive,) *private; secret:—subs. a private man.*
- Pro, prep. *for; instead.*
- Probabilis, e, adj. comp. (probo,) *that may be proved; probable; commendable.*
- Proboscis, idis, f. *proboscis; the trunk of an elephant.*
- Procas, æ, m. *See Silvius.*
- Procēdens, tis, part. from
- Procēdo, -cedēre, -cessi, -cesum, intr. (pro & cedo,) *to go forth; to proceed; to go forward; to advance; to go out.*
- Proceritas, ātis, f. *stature; height; tallness; length; from*
- Procērus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *tall; long.*
- Proclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (pro & clamo,) *to cry out; to proclaim.*
- Proconsul, ūlis, m. (pro & consul,) *a proconsul.*
- Procreo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (pro & creo,) *to beget.*
- Procul, adv. *far.*
- Procūro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (pro & curo,) *to take care*

of; to manage; (viz. for another.)

Procurro, currere, curri & curri, cursum, intr. (pro & curro,) *to run forward; to extend.*

Prodigium, i, n. (prodico,) *a prodigy.*

Proditor, ōris, m. (prodo,) *a traitor.*

Proditus, a, um, part. from

Prodo, -dēre, -dīdi, -ditum, tr. (pro & do,) *to give out; to betray; to relate; to discover; to disclose; to manifest.*

Prælior. See **Prælior**.

Prælium, i, n. See **Prælium**.

Profectus, a, um, part. also,

Proficiscens, tis, part. from

Proficiscor, icisci, ectus sum, intr. dep. (pro & faciscor, from facio,) *to go forward; to march; to travel; to depart; to go.*

Profiteor, -fitēri, -fessus sum, tr. dep. (pro & fateor,) *to declare; to avow publicly; to profess: sapientiam, to profess wisdom; to profess to be a philosopher.*

Profugio, -fugere, -fūgi, -fugitum, intr. (pro & fugio,) *to flee, (scil. before or from;) to escape; hence,*

Profūgus, a, um, adj. *fleeing; escaping:—subs. a fugitive; an exile.*

Progredior, -grēdi, -gressus sum, intr. dep. (pro & gradior,) *to go forward; to proceed; to advance.*

Progressus, a, um, part. *having advanced.*

Prohibeo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (pro & habeo,) *to keep off; or away; to prohibit; to hinder; to forbid; hence,*

Prohibitus, a, um, part.

Projicio, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, tr. (pro & jacio,) *to throw away; to throw down; to throw.*

Prolabor, -lābi, -lapsus sum, intr. dep. (pro & labor,) *to fall down; to fall forward; hence,*

Prolapsus, a, um, part. *having fallen.*

Prolāto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (profēro,) *to carry forward; to enlarge; to extend; to amplify.*

Proles, is, f. *a race; offspring.*

Prometheus, i, m. *the son of Iapetus and Clymene.*

Promittens, tis, part. from

Promitto, -mittere, -mīsi, -missum, tr. (pro & mitto,) *to let go, or send forward; to promise; to offer.*

Promontorium, i, n. (pro & mons,) *a promontory; a headland; a cape.*

Promoveo, -movēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, intr. & tr. (pro & moveo,) *to move forward; to enlarge.*

Pronus, a, um, adj. *inclined; bending forward.*

Propāgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (pro & pago,) *to propagate; to prolong; to continue.*

- Prope, adv. & prep. (propius, proximè,) *near; near to; nigh.*
- Propèro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (propèrus,) *to hasten.*
- Propinquus, a, um, adj. comp. (prope,) *near; related: propinqui, subs. relations; kinsmen.*
- Propior, us, adj. comp. § 26, 4, **222**, (proximus,) *nearer.*
- Propius, adv. *nearer; comp. of prope.*
- Propōno, -ponere, -posui, -positum, tr. (pro & pono,) *to set before; to propose; to offer.*
- Propōnor, -pōni, -positus sum, pass. *to be set before: propositum est mihi, It is proposed by me; i. e. I intend or purpose.*
- Propontis, idis, f. *the sea of Marmōra.*
- Propositus, a, um, part. *proposed; put.*
- Propriè, adv. *particularly; properly; strictly; from*
- Proprius, a, um, adj. *peculiar; proper; one's own; special.*
- Propter, prep. *for; on account of.*
- Propulso, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (propello,) *to drive away; to ward off; to repel.*
- Propylæum, i, n. *the porch of a temple; an entrance; the rows of columns leading to the Acropōlis at Athens.*
- Prora, æ, f. *the prow of a ship.*
- Proscribo, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptum, tr. (pro & scribo,) *to publish by writing; to proscribe; to outlaw; to doom to death and confiscation of goods.*
- Prosecutus, a, um, part. *having accompanied.*
- Prosēquor, -sēqui, -secutus sum, tr. dep. (pro & sequor,) *to follow after; to accompany; to attend; to follow; to celebrate: honoribus, to heap or load with honors; to honor.*
- Proserpina, æ, f. *the daughter of Ceres and Jupiter, and wife of Pluto.*
- Prospectus, ūs, m. (prospicio,) *a prospect; a distant view.*
- Prospère, adv. (prosper,) *prosperously; successfully.*
- Prosterno, -sternere, -strāvi, -strātum, tr. (pro & sterno,) *to prostrate; to throw down.*
- Prostrātus, a, um, part. (prosterno.)
- Prosum, prodesse, profui, intr. irr. (pro & sum, § 83, 1,) *to do good; to profit. 411.*
- Protagōras, æ, m. *a Greek philosopher.*
- Protēnus, adv. (pro & tenus,) *immediately; directly.*
- Protēro, -terrere, -trīvi, -trītum, tr. (pro & tero,) *to trample upon; to tread down; to crush.*
- Protractus, a, um, part. from
- Protraho, -trahere, -traxi, -tractum, tr. (pro & traho,) *to protract; to prolong.*
- Proveniēns, tis, part. from
- Provenio, -venire, -vēni, -ven-

- tum, intr (pro & venio,) *to come forth.*
 Provincia, æ, f. (pro & vinco,) *a province.*
 Provocatio, ōnis, f. *a calling forth; a challenge; a provocation; from*
 Provoco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (pro & voco,) *to call forth; to call out; to defy or challenge; to appeal.*
 Proximè, adv. (sup. of prope,) *nearest; very near; next to.*
 Proximus, a, um, adj. (sup. of propior,) *nearest; next.*
 Prudens, tis, adj. (ior, issimus,) (providens, fr. provideo,) *foreseeing; prudent; wise; expert; hence,*
 Prudentia, æ, f. *prudence; knowledge.*
 Pseudophilippus, i, m. *a false or pretended Philip, a name given to Andriscus.*
 Psittacus, i, m. *a parrot.*
 Psophidius, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to Psophis; Psophidian.*
 Psophis, idis, f. *a city of Arcadia.*
 Ptolemæus, i, m. *Ptolemy; the name of several Egyptian kings.*
 Publicè, adv. (publicus,) *publicly; at the public expense; by public authority.*
 Publicola, æ, m. (populus & colo,) *a surname given to P. Valerius, on account of his love of popularity.*
 Publicus, a, um, adj. (popu-
 lus,) *public: in publicum procēdens, going abroad or appearing in public: subs. publicum, the public treasury.*
 Publius, i, m. *the prænōmen of several Romans.*
 Pudibundus, a, um, adj. (pudeo,) *ashamed; bashful; modest.*
 Puer, ĕri, m. *a boy; a servant.*
 Puerilis, e, adj. (puer,) *puerile; childish: ætas, boyhood; childhood.*
 Pueritia, æ, f. (id.) *boyhood; childhood.*
 Pugna, æ, f. (pugnus, *the fist*;) *a battle with fists; a close fight; a battle.*
 Pugnans, tis, part. (pugno.)
 Pugnātus, a, um, part. *from*
 Pugno, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (pugna,) *to fight: pugnātur, pass. imp. a battle is fought; they fight.*
 Pulcher, ra, rum, adj. (chrior, cherrimus,) *fair; beautiful; glorious; hence,*
 Pulchritūdo, inis, f. *fairness; beauty.*
 Pullus, i, m. *the young of any animal.*
 Pulsus, a, um, part. (pello.)
 Pulvillus, i, m. (Horatius,) *a Roman consul in the first year of the republic.*
 Punicus, a, um, adj. *Punic; belonging to Carthage; Carthaginian.*
 Punio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, tr. (pœna,) *to punish.*

Punitus, a, um, part. (punio.)

Pupillus, i, m. (dim. fr. pupūlus, and that fr. pupus,) *a young boy; a pupil; a ward; an orphan.*

Puppis, is, f. *the stern of a ship.*

Purgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to purge; to purify; to clear; to clean; to excuse.*

Purpūra, æ, f. *the purple muscle; purple; hence,*

Purpurātus, a, um, adj. *clad in purple: purpurāti, pl. courtiers; nobles.*

Purpureus, a, um, adj. (id.) *purple.*

Purus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *pure; clear.*

Pusillus, a, um, adj. (dim. fr. pusus,) *small; weak; little; very small.*

Puteus, i, m. *a well; a pit.*

Puto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to think.*

Putresco, putrescere, putrui, intr. inc. (putreo,) *to rot; to decay.*

Pydna, æ, f. *a town of Macedon.*

Pygmæi, ōrum, m. *the Pygmies, a race of dwarfs inhabiting a remote part of India or Ethiopia.*

Pyra, æ, f. *a funeral pile.*

Pyramis, idis, f. *a pyramid.*

Pyrenæus, i, m., & Pyrenæi, ōrum, m. pl. *Pyrenees, mountains dividing France and Spain.*

Pyrrhus, i, m. *a king of Epirus.*

Pythagōras, æ, m. *a Grecian philosopher, born at Samos.*

Pythagorēus, i, m. *a Pythagorean; a follower or disciple of Pythagoras.*

Pythia, æ, f. *the priestess of Apollo at Delphi.*

Pythias, æ, m. *a soldier of Philip, king of Macedon.*

Q.

Q., or Qu., *an abbreviation of Quintus.*

Quadragesimus, a, um, num. adj. ord. *the fortieth; from*

Quadraginta, num. adj. pl. ind. *forty.*

Quadriennium, i, n. (quatuor & annus,) *the space of four years.*

Quadrīga, æ, & pl. æ, ārum, f. (quadrījūgæ, quatuor & jugum,) *a four-horse chariot; a team of four horses.*

Quadringentesimus, a, um, num. adj. ord. *the four hundredth; from*

Quadringenti, æ, a, num. adj. pl. *four hundred.*

Quadrūpes, pēdis. adj. (quatuor & pes,) *having four feet; four-footed.*

Quærens, tis, part. from

Quæro, quærere, quæsivi, quæsītum, tr. *to ask; to seek for; to inquire; to search: quærītur, it is asked; the inquiry is made; hence,*

Quæstio, ōnis, f. *a question.*

Quæstor, ōris, m. (quæsitor,

- id.) *a quæstor; a treasurer; an inferior military officer who attended the consuls.*
- Quæstus, ūs, m. (id.) *gain; a trade.*
- Qualis, e, adj. *of what kind; as; such as; what.*
- Quàm, conj. & adv. *as; how; after comparatives, than.*
- Quamdiu, or Quandiu, adv. (quam & diu,) *as long as.*
- Quamquam, or Quanquam, conj. *though; although.*
- Quamvis, conj. (quam & vis, fr. volo,) *although.*
- Quando, adv. *when; since.*
- Quantò, adv. *by how much; as.*
- Quantopère, adv. (quanto & opère,) *how greatly; how much.*
- Quantum, adv. *how much; as much as.*
- Quantus, a, um, adj. *how great; as great; how admirable; how striking.*
- Quantuslibet, quantalibet, quantumlibet, adj. (quantus & libet,) *how great soever; ever so great.*
- Quapropter, adv. (qua & propter,) *wherefore; why.*
- Quare, adv. (quâ & re,) *wherefore; for which reason; whence; therefore.*
- Quartus, a, um, num. adj. ord. *the fourth.*
- Quasi, adv. (for quamsi,) *as if; as.*
- Quatriduum, i, n. (quatuor & dies,) *a space of four days.*
- Quatuor, num. adj. pl. ind. *four.*
- Quatuordēcim, num. adj. pl. ind. (quatuor & decem,) *fourteen.*
- Que, enclitic conj. (always joined to another word, and draws the accent to the syllable preceding it,) *and; also.*
- Queo, ire, īvi, itum, intr. irr. § 83, 3; *to be able; I can.*
- Quercus, ūs, f. *an oak.* 416.
- Queror, queri, questus sum, tr. dep. *to complain.*
- Questus, a, um, part. *complaining; having complained.*
- Qui, quæ, quod, rel. pro. 125; *who; which; what; used interrogatively, who? which? what?*
- Quī, adv. *how; in what manner.*
- Quia, conj. *because.*
- Quicumque, quæcunque, quodcunque, rel. pro. 131, 1, *whosoever; whatsoever; every one.* 253.
- Quidam, quædam, quoddam & quiddam, pro. 131, 1, *a certain one; a certain person or thing: quidam homines, certain men.* 251.
- Quidem, adv. *indeed; truly; at least.*
- Quin, conj. *but; but that.*
- Quinctius, i, m. (Titus,) *a Roman general.*
- Quindēcim, num. adj. pl. ind. (quinque & decem,) *fifteen.*
- Quingentesimus, a, um, num. adj. ord. *the five hundredth; from*

Quingenti, æ, a, num. adj. pl. (quinque & centum,) *five hundred.*

Quinquagēni, æ, a, num. adj. pl. dist. (quinquaginta,) *every fifty; fifty.*

Quinquagesimus, a, um, num. adj. (id.) *fiftieth.*

Quinquaginta, num. adj. pl. ind. *fifty.*

Quinque, num. adj. pl. ind. *five.*

Quinques, num. adv. *five times.*

Quintò, adv. *the fifth time.*

Quintus, a, um, ord. num. adj. *the fifth.*

Quintus, or Quinctius, i, m. a *Roman surname.*

Quippe, conj. *for; since.*

Quis, quæ, quod, or quid, interrog. pro. *who? what? quid, why?*

Quisnam, or Quinam, quænam, quodnam, or quidnam, pro. 131, 2, *who; what. 252.*

Quisquam, quæquam, quodquam, or quidquam, or quicquam, pro. *any one; any thing: nec quisquam, and no one.*

Quisque, quæque, quodque, or quidque, pro. *each; every; whosoever; whatsoever.*

Quisquis, quidquid, or quicquid, rel. pro. 131, Obs. 1, *whoever; whatever. 253.*

Quivis, quævis, quodvis, or quidvis, pro. (qui and vis,) *whosoever, whatsoever; any one.*

Quò, adv. *that; to the end that;*

whither: quò — eò, for quanto — tanto, by how much — by so much; or the more — the more.

Quòd, conj. *that; because.*

Quominus, adv. (quò & minus,) *that — not.*

Quomodo, adv. (quo & modo,) *how; by what means.*

Quondam, adv. *formerly; once.*

Quoniam, conj. (quum & jam,) *since; because.*

Quoque, conj. *also.*

Quot, adj. ind. pl. *how many.*

Quotannis, adv. (quot & annus,) *annually; yearly.*

Quotidie, adv. (quot & dies,) *every day; daily.*

Quoties, adv. *as often as; how often.*

Quum, or Cùm, adv. *when: quum jam, as soon as — conj. since; although.*

R.

Radius, i, m. *a staff; a ray; a rod.*

Radix, icis, f. *a root; the foot or base of a mountain.*

Ramus, i, m. *a branch; a bough.*

Rana, æ, f. *a frog.*

Rapina, æ, f. *rapine; plunder; from*

Rapio, rapĕre, rapui, raptum, tr. *to hurry away by force; to rob; to seize; to plunder.*

Raptor, ōris, m. (rapio,) *one who seizes or takes away by violence; a robber.*

- Raptūrus, a, um, part. (rapio.)
 Raptus, a, um, part. (rapio,) *seized; robbed; carried off.*
 Raritas, ātis, f. (rarus,) *rarity.*
 Rarò, adv. *rarely; seldom; fr.*
 Rarus, a, um, adj. *rare; few.*
 Ratio, ōnis, f. (reor,) *a reason.*
 Ratis, is, f. *a raft; a ship; a boat.*
 Ratus, a, um, part. (reor,) *thinking; having thought.*
 Rebello, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (re & bello,) *to renew a war; to rebel; to revolt.*
 Recēdo, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessum, intr. (re & cedo,) *to recede; to yield; to retire; to withdraw.*
 Recens, tis, adj. comp. *new; recent; fresh:—adv. recently; lately; newly: recens nati, new-born children.*
 Receptus, a, um, part. (recipio.)
 Receptūrus, a, um, part. (recipio.)
 Recessus, ūs, m. (recēdo,) *a recess; a corner.*
 Recipio, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. (re & capio,) *to take back; to receive; to take; to recover: animam, to come to one's self again; to recover one's senses:—se, to return.*
 Recognosco, -noscere, -nōvi, -nītum, tr. (re & cognosco,) *to recognize; to know again; to betake one's self.*
 Recolligo, -ligere, -lēgi, -lectum, tr. (re, con & lego,) *to gather up again; to re-collect; to recover.*
 Reconditus, a, um, part. from
 Recondo, dēre, dīdi, dītum, tr. (re & condo,) *to put together again; to lay up; to hide; to conceal.*
 Recordor, āri, ātus, tr. dep. (re & cor,) *to call back to mind; to recollect; to remember.*
 Recreo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re & creo,) *to bring to life again; to restore; to refresh.*
 Rectè, adv. (iūs, issimè,) *right; rightly; from*
 Rectus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) (rego,) *straight; up-right; right; direct.*
 Recupěro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (recipio,) *to recover; to regain.*
 Reddītus, a, um, part. from
 Reddo, -dēre, -dīdi, -dītum, tr. (re & do,) *to give back; to return; to give; to make; to render; to restore; to cause: verba, to repeat: animam, to die: voces, to imitate.*
 Redeo, -īre, -īi, -ītum, intr. irr. (re & eo,) *to go back; to return.*
 Rediens, euntis, part. *returning.*
 Redigo, -igēre, -ēgi, -actum, tr. (re & ago,) *to bring back; to reduce: in potestātem, to bring into one's power.*
 Redimendus, a, um, part. from

- Redīmo, -imēre, -ēmi, -emp-
tum, tr. (re & emo,) *to take
back; to buy back; to re-
deem; to ransom.*
- Reducendus, a, um, part. from
Redūco, -ducēre, -duxi, -duc-
tum, tr. (re & duco,) *to
lead or bring back: in gra-
tiam, to reconcile.*
- Refērens, tis, part. *requiting;
returning; conferring; from*
- Refēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, tr.
irr. (re & fero,) *to bring
back: gratiam or gratias,
to requite a favor; to show
gratitude: beneficium, to
requite a benefit: victori-
am, to bring back victory,
i. e. to return victorious:
imaginem, to reflect the im-
age; to resemble.*
- Refluens, tis, part. from
Refluō, -fluēre, -fluxi, -fluxum,
intr. (re & fluo,) *to flow
back.*
- Refugio, -fugēre, -fūgi, -fugī-
tum, intr. (re & fugio,) *to
fly back; to flee; to retreat.*
- Regia, æ, f. (sc. domus, from
regius,) *a palace.*
- Regīna, æ, f. (rex,) *a queen.*
- Regio, ōnis, f. (rego,) *a region;
a district; a country.*
- Regius, a, um, adj. (rex,) *roy-
al; regal; the king's.*
- Regnatūrus, a, um, part. from
Regno, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (reg-
num,) *to rule; to govern.*
- Regnātur, pass. imp. *it is ruled
by kings.*
- Regnum, i, n. (rex,) *a king-
dom; empire; dominion;
reign; government; rule.*
- Rego, regēre, rexi, rectum, tr.
*to direct or lead in a
straight course; to rule.*
- Regredior, -grēdi, -gressus
sum, intr. dep. (re & gra-
dior,) *to turn back; to re-
turn.*
- Regressus, a, um, part. *having
returned.*
- Regūlus, i, m. *a distinguished
Roman general in the first
Punic war.*
- Relātus, a, um, part. (refēro.)
- Relictūrus, a, um, part. (relin-
quo.)
- Relictus, a, um, part. (id.)
- Religio, ōnis, f. (relīgo,) *what
is binding or obligatory;
religious scruple or hin-
drance; hence, religion;
sacredness; sanctity; rev-
erence; religious rites.*
- Relinquo, -linquēre, -līqui, -lic-
tum, tr. (re & linquo,) *to
leave behind; to desert; to
quit; to abandon.*
- Reliquiæ, ārum, f. pl. *the rel-
ics; the remains; from*
- Relīquus, a, um, adj. (relinquo,) *the rest; the remainder; the
other.*
- Remaneo, -manēre, -mansī,
-mansum, intr. (re & ma-
neo,) *to remain behind.*
- Remedium, i, n. (re & medeor,) *a
remedy.*
- Remitto, -mittēre, -mīsi, -mis-
sum, tr. (re & mitto,) *to
send back; to remit.*

- Removeo**, -movēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, tr. (re & moveo,) *to move back, or away; to remove.*
- Remus**, i, m. *an oar.*
- Remus**, i, m. *the twin brother of Romūlus.*
- Renovātus**, a, um, part. from
- Renōvo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re & novo,) *to make anew; to renew.*
- Renuntio**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re & nuntio,) *to bring back word; to inform; to report; to declare; to announce.*
- Reor**, reri, ratus sum, intr. dep. *to think; to suppose; to believe.*
- Repāro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re & paro,) *to get or procure again; to renew; to repair.*
- Repentē**, adv. (repens, fr. repō,) *suddenly.*
- Reperio**, -perīre, -pēri, -pertum, tr. (re & pario,) *to find; to discover; to invent.*
- Repēto**, -petēre, -petivi, -petitum, tr. (re & peto,) *to demand back.*
- Repleo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr. (re & pleo,) *to fill again; to fill up; to replenish.*
- Repōno**, -ponēre, -posui, -positum, tr. (re & pono,) *to place back or again; to restore; to replace.*
- Reporto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re & porto,) *to bring back; to gain or obtain.*
- Repræsentō**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re & præsentō,) *to make present again; to represent; to paint; to depict.*
- Repudio**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (repudium,) *to repudiate; to reject; to slight; to disregard: uxōrem, to divorce.*
- Requīro**, -quirēre, -quisīvi, -quisītum, tr. (re & quæro,) *to seek again; to demand; to require; to need.*
- Res**, rei, f. *a thing; an affair; a way; a kingdom; a government; a subject: res gestæ, actions; exploits: res familiāris or domesticæ, domestic affairs; property.*
- Reservo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re & servo,) *to keep back; to reserve; to keep for a future time.*
- Resideo**, -sidēre, -sēdi, intr. (re & sedeo,) *to sit; to sit down; to remain.*
- Resīmus**, a, um, adj. (re & simus,) *bent back; crooked.*
- Resisto**, -sistēre, -stīti, -stītum, intr. (re & sisto,) *to hold or keep back; to resist; to withstand.*
- Resolvo**, -solvēre, -solvi, -solutum, tr. (re & solvo,) *to untie again; to loosen; to unbind; to unloose; to dissolve.*
- Respondeo**, -spodēre, -spondi, -sponsum, tr. (re & spondeo,) *to answer again; to answer; to reply; to correspond: respondētur, pass.*

- imp. *it is answered, or the reply is made.*
- Responsum, i, n. (respondeo,) *an answer; a reply.*
- Respublica, reipublicæ, f. § 18, 9, (res publica,) *the state; the government; the commonwealth. 176.*
- Respuo, -spuere, -spui, tr. (re & spuo,) *to spit out; to reject.*
- Restituo, -stituere, -stitui, -stitutum, tr. (re & statuo,) *to put or set up again; to restore; to replace; to rebuild: aciem, to cause the army to rally.*
- Retineo, -tinere, -tinui, -tentum, tr. (re & teneo,) *to hold back; to retain; to detain; to hinder.*
- Revērâ, adv. (res & verus,) *truly; in very deed; in reality; in good earnest.*
- Reverentia, æ, f. (revereor,) *reverence.*
- Reversus, a, um, part. *having returned; from*
- Reverto, -vertere, -verti, -versum, intr. (re & verto,) *to turn back; to return.*
- Revertor, -verti, -versus sum, intr. dep. *to return.*
- Reviresco, -virescere, -virui, intr. inc. (revireo,) *to grow green again.*
- Revoco, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. (re & voco,) *to call back; to recall.*
- Revolo, âre, âvi, âtum, intr. (re & volo,) *to fly back; to fly off again.*
- Rex, regis, m. (rego,) *a king.*
- Rhadamanthus, i, m. *a law-giver of Crete, and subsequently one of the three judges of the infernal regions.*
- Rhæti, ōrum, m. pl. *the inhabitants of Rhætia, now the Grisons.*
- Rhæa, æ, f. (Silvia,) *the mother of Romulus and Remus.*
- Rhenus, i, m. *the river Rhine.*
- Rhinoceros, ōtis, m. *a rhinoceros.*
- Rhipæus, a, um, adj. *Rhipæan or Rhiphæan: montes, mountains, which, according to the ancients, were found in the north of Scythia.*
- Rhodanus, i, m. *the river Rhone.*
- Rhodus, i, m. *an inhabitant of Rhodes; a Rhodian.*
- Rhodope, es, f. *a high mountain in the western part of Thrace.*
- Rhodus, i, f. *Rhodes; a celebrated town, and island in the Mediterranean sea.*
- Rhœtëum, i, n. *a city and promontory of Troas.*
- Rhyndäcus, i, m. *a river of Mysia.*
- Ridens, tis, part. *smiling; laughing at; from*
- Rideo, dēre, si, sum, intr. & tr. *to laugh; to laugh at; to mock, to deride.*
- Rigeo, ēre, ui, intr. *to be cold.*

Rigidus, a, um, adj. (comp.) (rigeo,) *stiff with cold; rigid; severe.*

Rigo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to water; to irrigate; to bedew; to wet.*

Ripa, æ, f. *a bank, (of a river.)*

Risi. *See Rideo.*

Risus, ūs, m. (rideo,) *laughing; laughter.*

Rixor, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. (rixa,) *to quarrel.*

Robur, ōris, n. *oak of the hardest kind, hence, strength: robur militum, the flower of the soldiers.*

Rogātus, a, um, part. *being asked; from*

Rogo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to ask; to request; to beg; to entreat.*

Rogus, i, m. *a funeral pile.*

Roma, æ, f. *Rome, the chief city of Italy, situated upon the Tiber; hence,*

Romānus, a, um, adj. *Roman.*

Romānus, i, m. *a Roman.*

Romūlus, i, m. *the founder and first king of Rome: Romūlus Silvius, a king of Alba.*

Rostrum, i, n. (rodo,) *a beak; a bill; a snout; also, the beak of a ship; a stage, or pulpit.*

Rota, æ, f. *a wheel.*

Rotundus, a, um, adj. (rota,) *round.*

Ruber, rubra, rubrum, adj. (rior, errimus,) *red.*

Rudis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *rude; unwrought; unculti-*

vated; new; uncivilized.

Ruīna, æ, f. (ruo,) *a ruin; a downfall; a fall.*

Rullianus, i, m. *a Roman general, who commanded the cavalry in a war with the Samnites.*

Rumpo, rumpĕre, rupi, ruptum, tr. *to break or burst asunder; to break off; to break down; to violate.*

Ruo, uĕre, ui, utum, intr. & tr. *to run headlong; to fall; to be ruined; to hasten down; to rush; to throw down; to tear up.*

Rupes, is, f. *a rock; a cliff.*

Ruptus, a, um, part. (rumpo,) *broken; violated.*

Rursus, adv. *again.*

Rus, ruris, n. *the country; a farm; hence,*

Rusticus, a, um, adj. *rustic; belonging to the country.*

Rusticus, i, m. *a countryman.*

Rutilius, i, m. *a Roman consul.*

S.

Sabīni, ōrum, m. *the Sabines, a people of Italy.*

Sacer, sacra, sacrum, adj. (sup. errimus, § 26, 5,) *sacred; holy; divine; consecrated. 223.*

Sacerdos, ōtis, c. (sacer,) *a priest; a priestess.*

Sacra, ōrum, m. pl. (id.) *religious service; sacrifice; sa-*

cred rites; religious observances.

Sacrificans, tis, part. (sacrifico,) *sacrificing; offering sacrifices.*

Sacrificium, i, n. *a sacrifice; from*

Sacrifico, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (sacer & facio,) *to sacrifice.*

Sæpè, adv. (iùs, issimè,) *often; frequently.*

Sævio, ire, ii, itum, intr. (sævus,) *to rage; to be cruel.*

Sævitas, ātis, f. *cruelty; severity; savageness; barbarity; from*

Sævus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *cruel; severe; fierce; inhuman; violent.*

Saginātus, a, um, part. from Sagīno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to fatten.*

Sagitta, æ, f. *an arrow.*

Saguntīni, ōrum, m. pl. *the Saguntines; the inhabitants of Saguntum.*

Saguntum, i, n. *a town of Spain.*

Salio, salire, salui & salii, intr. *to spring; to leap.*

Salsus, a, um, adj. (sallo, *to salt; obsol. from sal,*) *salt; sharp.*

Salto, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. freq. (salio,) *to dance.*

Salūber, -bris, -bre, adj. (brior, berrimus,) (salus,) *wholesome; salubrious; healthy; hence,*

Salubritas, ātis, f. *salubrity; healthfulness.*

Salum, i, n. properly, the agitated motion of the sea: hence, *the sea.*

Salus, ūtis, f. *safety; salvation; health; hence,*

Salūto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to wish health to; hence, to salute, to call.*

Salvus, a, um, adj. (salus,) *safe; preserved; unpunished.*

Samnītes, ium, m. pl. *the Samnites, a people of Italy.*

Sanctus, a, um, adj. comp. (sanctio,) *holy; blameless.*

Sanguis, īnis, m. *blood.*

Sapiens, tis, (part. sapio, properly, *tasting; knowing by the taste; hence,*) adj. (ior, issimus,) *wise:—subs. a sage; a wise man; hence,*

Sapientia, æ, f. *wisdom; philosophy.*

Sapio, ēre, ui, intr. (*to taste; to discern; hence,*) *to be wise.*

Sarcīna, æ, f. (sarcio,) *a pack; a bundle.*

Sardinia, æ, f. *a large island in the Mediterranean sea, west of Italy.*

Sarmātæ, ārum, m. *the Sarmatians, a people inhabiting the north of Europe and Asia.*

Sarpēdon, ōnis, m. *a son of Jupiter and Europa.*

Satelles, itis, m. *a satellite; a guard; a body-guard.*

Satiātus, a, um, part. from Satio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to satiate; to satisfy; from*

Satis, adj. & adv. (comp. sa-

- tius, *better*;) enough; sufficient; sufficiently; very; quite.
- Satur, ūra, ūrum, adj. (ior, issimus,) (satio,) *satiated*; full.
- Saturnia, æ, f. *a name given to Italy*; also, *a citadel and town near Janiculum*.
- Saturnus, i, m. *the father of Jupiter*.
- Saucio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (saucius,) *to wound*.
- Saxum, i, n. *a rock*; *a stone*.
- Scævōla, æ, m. (Mucius,) *a brave Roman soldier*.
- Scateo, ēre, intr. *to gush forth like water from a spring*; hence, *to be full*; *to abound*.
- Scamander, dri, m. *a river of Troas, which flows from Mount Ida into the Hellespont*.
- Scaurus, i, m. *the surname of several Romans*.
- Scelestus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *wicked*; from
- Scelus, ēris, n. *an impious action*; *a crime*; *wickedness*: by metonymy, *a wicked person*. See Facinus.
- Scena, æ, f. *a scene*; *a stage*.
- Schœneus, i, m. *a king of Arcadia or Scyros, and father of Atalanta*.
- Scheria, æ, f. *an ancient name of the island Corcyra, or Corfu*.
- Scientia, æ, f. *knowledge*; from
- Scio, īre, īvi, itum, tr. *to know*; *to understand*.
- Scipio, ōnis, m. *a distinguished Roman family: Scipiōnes, the Scipios*.
- Scopūlus, i, m. *a high rock*; *a cliff*.
- Scorpio, ōnis, m. *a scorpion*.
- Scotia, æ, f. *Scotland*.
- Scriba, æ, m. *a writer*; *a secretary*; *a scribe*; from
- Scribo, scribēre, scripsi, scriptum, tr. *to write*: scribēre leges, *to prepare laws*.
- Scriptor, ōris, m. *a writer*; *an author*.
- Scriptūrus, a, um, part. (scribo.)
- Scriptus, a, um, part. (scribo.)
- Scrutor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (scruta,) *to search into*; *to trace out*.
- Scutum, i, n. *a shield*.
- Scylla, æ, f. *the daughter of Nisus*.
- Scyros, i, f. *an island in the Ægean sea*.
- Scythes, æ, m. *an inhabitant of Scythia*; *a Scythian*.
- Scythia, æ, f. *a vast country in the north of Europe and Asia*.
- Scythicus, a, um, adj. *Scythian*.
- Seco, secāre, secui, sectum, tr. *to cut*.
- Secēdo, -cedēre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. (se & cedo,) *to go aside*, *to secede*; *to withdraw*.
- Sectātus, a, um, part. *having followed or attended*; from
- Sector, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. freq. (sequor, 227, Obs. 1,) *to follow*; *to pursue*; *to accompany*; *to attend*; *to strive after*. 586.

- Secūlum, and Sæcūlum, i, n. *an age; a period of time.*
- Secum, (se & cum, 473,) *with himself; with herself; with itself; with themselves.*
- Secundus, a, um, adj. comp. (sequor,) *the second; prosperous: res secundæ, prosperity.*
- Secūris, is, f. (seco,) *an axe.*
- Secūtus, a, um, part. (sequor.)
- Sed, conj. *but.*
- Sedēcim, num, adj. ind. pl. (sex & decem,) *sixteen.*
- Sedeo, sedēre, sedi, sessum, intr. *to sit; to light upon.*
- Sedes, is, f. (sedes,) *a seat; a residence; a settlement: regni, the seat of government.*
- Seditio, ōnis, f. (se, aside, and eo,) *sedition; a rebellion; an insurrection.*
- Sedūlus, a, um, adj. (sedeo,) *diligent.*
- Seges, ētis, f. *a crop; a harvest.*
- Segnis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *dull; slow; slothful; sluggish.*
- Sejungo, -jungēre, -junxi, -junctum, tr. (se & jungo,) *to divide; to separate.*
- Selucia, æ, f. *a town of Syria, near the Orontes.*
- Semel, adv. *once: plus semel, more than once.*
- Semēle, es, f. *a daughter of Cadmus and Hermione, and mother of Bacchus.*
- Semen, inis, n. *seed.*
- Semirāmis, idis, f. *a queen of Assyria, and wife of Ninus.*
- Semper, adv. *always; hence.*
- Sempiternus, a, um, adj. *everlasting.*
- Sempronius, i, m. *the name of a Roman gens or clan: Sempronius Gracchus, a Roman general.*
- Sena, æ, f. *a town of Picenum.*
- Senātor, ōris, m. (senex,) *a Senator.*
- Senātus, ūs, & i, m. (senex,) *a senate.*
- Senecta, æ, or Senectus, ūtis, f. (senex,) *old age.*
- Senescens, tis, part. from
- Senesco, senescēre, senui, intr. *inc. to grow old; to wane; from seneo, and that from*
- Senex, is, c. *an old man or woman:—adj. old: (comp. senior, sometimes major natu,) § 26, 6. 224.*
- Senōnes, um, m. pl. *a people of Gaul.*
- Sensi. *See Sentio.*
- Sensus, ūs, m. (sentio,) *sense; feeling.*
- Sententia, æ, f. *an opinion; a proposition; a sentiment; from*
- Sentio, sentīre, sensi, sensum, tr. *to feel; to perceive; to be sensible of; to observe; to suppose.*
- Sepāro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (se & paro,) *to separate; to divide.*
- Sepelio, sepelīre, sepelīvi, sepultum, tr. *to bury; to inter.*
- Sepe, is, f. *a hedge; a fence.*

- Septem, num. adj. ind. pl. *seven.*
- Septentrio, ōnis, m. *the Northern Bear; the North.*
- Septies, num. adv. *seven times.*
- Septimus, a, um, num. adj. ord. (septem,) *the seventh.*
- Septingentesimus, a, um, num. adj. *the seven hundredth.*
- Septuagesimus, a, um, num. adj. *the seventieth; from*
- Septuaginta, num. adj. ind. pl. *seventy.*
- Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio,) *a sepulchre; a tomb.*
- Sepultūra, æ, f. (id.) *burial; interment.*
- Sepultus, a, um, part. (sepelio,) *buried.*
- Sequāna, æ, m. *the Seine, a river in France.*
- Sequens, tis, part. from
- Sequor, sequi, secutus sum, tr. dep. *to follow; to pursue.*
- Secutus, a, um, part. (sequor.)
- Serēnus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *serene; tranquil; clear; fair; bright.*
- Sergius, i, m. *the name of several Romans.*
- Sermo, ōnis, m. (sero,) *speech; a discourse; conversation.*
- Serò, (serius,) adv. *late; too late.*
- Sero, serere, sevi, satum, tr. to *sow; to plant.*
- Serpens, tis, c. (serpo, to creep,) *a serpent; a snake.*
- Sertorius, i, m. *a Roman general.*
- Serus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *late.*
- Servilius, i, m. *the name of a Roman family: Servilius Casca, one of the murderers of Cæsar.*
- Servio, ire, ivi, itum, intr. (servus,) *to be a slave; to serve, (as a slave).*
- Servitium, i, n. or Servitus, ūtis, f. (id.) *slavery; bondage.*
- Servius, i, m. (Tullius,) *the sixth king of Rome.*
- Servo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to preserve; to guard; to watch; to keep; hence,*
- Servus, i, m. *a slave; a servant.*
- Sese, pro. acc. and abl. § 28, Obs. 4, *himself; herself; themselves. 234.*
- Sestertium, i, n. *a sestertium, or a thousand sesterces. 907. 1558.*
- Sestertius, i, m. *a sesterce, or two and a half asses. 906 & 907. 1557, 1558.*
- Sestos, i, or -us, i, f. *a town of Thrace, on the shores of the Hellespont, opposite to Abydos.*
- Seta, æ, f. *a bristle.*
- Setinus, a, um, adj. *Setine; belonging to Setia, a city of Campania, near the Pontine Marshes, famous for its wine.*
- Setōsus, a, um, adj. (seta,) *full of bristles; bristly.*
- Sex, num. adj. ind. pl. *six.*
- Sexagesimus, a, um, num. adj. ord. (sex,) *the sixtieth.*

- Sexaginta, num. adj. ind. pl. (sex,) *sixty*.
- Sexcentesimus, a, um, num. adj. ord. (sex & centum,) *the six hundredth*.
- Sextus, a, um, num. adj. ord. (sex,) *the sixth*.
- Si, conj. *if; whether: si quando, if at any time*.
- Sic, adv. *so; thus; in such a manner*.
- Siccus, i, m. (Dentātus,) *the name of a brave Roman soldier*.
- Siccus, a, um, adj. *dry: siccum, dry land: in sicco (loco), in a dry place: (aridus, thoroughly dry; parched.)*
- Sicilia, æ, f. *Sicily, the largest island in the Mediterranean*.
- Siculus, a, um, adj. *Sicilian: fretum, the straits of Messina*.
- Sicut, & Sicūti, adv. (sic ut,) *as: as if*.
- Sidon, ōnis, f. *a maritime city of Phœnicia*.
- Sidonius, a, um, adj. *belonging to Sidon; Sidonian*.
- Sidus, ĕris, n. *a star*.
- Significo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (signum & facio,) *to make or give a sign; to designate; to mark; to express; to signify; to give notice; to imply or mean*.
- Signum, i, m, *a sign; a token; a statue; a standard; colors*.
- Silens, tis, part. (sileo,) *silent; keeping silence*.
- Silentium, i, n. (sileo,) *silence*.
- Silēnus, i, m. *the foster-father and instructor of Bacchus*.
- Sileo, ĕre, ui, intr. *to be silent; to conceal*.
- Silva, or Sylva, æ, f. *a forest; a wood*.
- Silvia, æ, f. (Rhea,) *the mother of Romulus*.
- Silvius, i, m. *a son of Æneas, the second king of Alba: Silvius Procas, a king of Alba, the father of Numitor and Amulius*.
- Simia, æ, f. (simus,) *an ape*.
- Similis, e, adj. (ior, limus, § 26, 1,) *similar; like; 220*.
- Similiter, adv. (similius, similimè,) *in like manner*.
- Simplex, ĩcis, adj. comp. (sine plicā, *without a fold; open; plain;*) hence, *simple; artless; open; plain; single*.
- Simōis, entis, m. *a river of Troas, flowing into the Scamander*.
- Simonides, is, m. *a Greek poet, born in the island of Cea*.
- Simul, adv. *at the same time; at once; together; as soon as: simul—simul—as soon as, or no sooner than*.
- Simulācrum, i, n. (simūlo,) *an image; a statue*.
- Sin, conj. *but if*.
- Sine, prep. *without*.
- Singulāris, e, adj. *single; sin-*

- gular; distinguished; extraordinary: certāmen singulāre, a single combat; from*
- Singūli, æ, a, num. adj. pl. *each; one by one; every: singūlis mensibus, every month.*
- Sinister, tra, trum, adj. (comp. irr. § 26, 2,) *left. 190, 3.*
- Sino, sinēre, sivi, situm, tr. (for sio, obsol.) *to permit.*
- Sinus, ūs, m. *a bosom; a bay; a gulf.*
- Siquis, siqua, siquod or siquid, pro. *if any one; if any thing.*
- Siquando, adv. (si & quando,) *if at any time; if ever.*
- Sitio, ire, ii, intr. & tr. *to thirst; to be thirsty; to desire earnestly.*
- Sitis, is, f. *thirst.*
- Situs, a, um, part. & adj. (sino,) *placed; set; situated; permitted.*
- Sive, conj. *or; or if; whether.*
- Sobōles, is, f. (subōles, sub & oleo,) *a sprig or shoot; offspring.*
- Sobrius, a, um, adj. *sober; temperate.*
- Socer, ĕri, m. *a father-in-law.*
- Sociālis, e, adj. (socius,) *pertaining to allies; social; confederate.*
- Sociētas, ātis, f. *society; alliance; intercourse; partnership; from*
- Socius, i, m. *an ally; a companion.*
- Socordia, æ, f. (socors, fr. se & cor,) *negligence; sloth.*
- Socrātes, is, m. *the most eminent of the Athenian philosophers.*
- Sol, solis, m. *the sun.*
- Soleo, ĕre, itus sum, n. pass. **312,** *to be wont; to be accustomed: solēbat, used.*
- Solidus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *whole; solid; entire.*
- Solitūdo, inis, f. (solus,) *a desert; a wilderness; a solitary place.*
- Solītus, a, um, part. (soleo,) *accustomed; usual.*
- Sollers, tis, adj. (sollus, whole, not used, & ars,) *ingenious; inventive; cunning; skillful; shrewd.*
- Sollertia, æ, f. (sollers,) *sagacity; skill; shrewdness.*
- Solon, ōnis, m. *the lawgiver of the Athenians, and one of the seven wise men of Greece.*
- Solstitium, i, n. (sol & sisto,) *the solstice, particularly the summer solstice, in distinction from bruma, the winter solstice; the longest day.*
- Solum, i, n. *the earth; the soil; land.*
- Solūm, adv. *alone; only; fr.*
- Solus, a, um, adj. § 20, 4; *alone. 191.*
- Solūtus, a, um, part. from Solvo, solvĕre, solvi, solūtum, tr. *to loose; to dissolve; to melt; to answer.*

- Somnio, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to dream; from*
 Somnium, i, n. *a dream; from*
 Somnus, i, m. *sleep.*
 Sonitus, ūs, m. *a sound; a noise; from*
 Sono, āre, ui, itum, intr. *to sound; to resound; from*
 Sonus, i, m. *a sound.*
 Sorbeo, -ēre, -ui, tr. *to suck in; to absorb.*
 Soror, ōris, f. *a sister.*
 Sp., *an abbreviation of Spurius.*
 Spargo, spargere, sparsi, sparsum, tr. *to sprinkle; to strew; to scatter; to sow.*
 Sparsi. *See Spargo.*
 Sparsus, a, um, part.
 Sparta, æ, f. *Sparta or Lacedæmon, the capital of Laconia.*
 Spartacus, i, m. *the name of a celebrated gladiator.*
 Spartānus, i, m. *a Spartan.*
 Sparti, ōrum, m. pl. *a race of men said to have sprung from the dragon's teeth sowed by Cadmus.*
 Spartum, i, n. *Spanish broom, a plant of which ropes were made.*
 Spatiōsus, a, um, adj. *large; spacious; from*
 Spatium, i, n. *a race ground; (stadium,) a space; room; distance.*
 Species, ēi, f. (specio,) *an appearance.*
 Spectaculum, i, n. *a spectacle; a show; from*
 Specto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (specio,) *to behold; to see; to consider; to regard; to relate; to refer.*
 Specus, ūs, m. f. & n. *a cave.*
 Spelunca, æ, f. *a cave.*
 Spero, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to hope; to expect.*
 Spes, ei, f. *hope; expectation; promise.*
 Speusippus, i, m. *the nephew and successor of Plato.*
 Sphinx, gis, f. *a Sphinx. The Egyptian Sphinx is represented as a monster having a woman's head on the body of a lion.*
 Spina, æ, f. *a thorn; a sting; a quill; a spine; a backbone.*
 Spiritus, ūs, m. *a breath; fr.*
 Spiro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to breathe.*
 Splendo, ēre, ui, intr. *to shine; to be conspicuous; hence,*
 Splendidus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *splendid; illustrious; and*
 Splendor, ōris, m. *brightness; splendor.*
 Spolio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to despoil; to strip; to deprive; from*
 Spolium, i, n. *the skin of an animal; spoils; booty.*
 Spondeo, spondere, sponendi, sponsum, tr. *to pledge one's word; to promise; to engage.*
 Sponsa, æ, f. (spondeo,) *a bride.*

- Spontis, gen., sponte, abl. sing., f. § 18, 11; *of one's own accord; voluntarily; spontaneously; of himself; of itself. 182.*
- Spurius, i, m. *a prænomen among the Romans.*
- Squama, æ, f. *the scale of a fish.*
- Stabulum, i, n. (sto,) *a stall; a stable.*
- Stadium, i, n. *a stadium; a furlong; a measure of 125 paces; the race-ground.*
- Stannum, i, n. *tin.*
- Stans, stantis, part. (sto.)
- Statim, adv. (sto,) *immediately.*
- Statio, ōnis, f. (sto,) *a station; a picket or watch; (by day,) navium, roadstead; an anchoring place.*
- Statua, æ, f. (statuo,) *a statue.*
- Statuarius, i, m. *a statuary; a sculptor.*
- Statuo, uere, ui, ūtum, tr. (statum, fr. sisto,) *to cause to stand; to set up; to determine; to resolve; to fix; to judge; to decide; to believe.*
- Status, a, um, adj. (sto,) *fixed; stated; appointed; certain.*
- Statutus, a, um, part. (statuo,) *placed; resolved; fixed; settled.*
- Stella, æ, f. (sto,) *a star; a fixed star.*
- Sterilis, e, adj. (comp.) *unfruitful; sterile; barren.*
- Sterto, ere, ui, intr. *to snore.*
- Stipes, itis, m. *a stake; the trunk of a tree.*
- Stirps, is, f. *root; a stock; a race; a family.*
- Sto, stare, steti, statum, intr. *to stand; to be stationary: stare a partibus, to favor the party.*
- Stoïcus, i, m. *a Stoic, one of a sect of Grecian philosophers, whose founder was Zeno.*
- Stoliditas, ātis, f. *stupidity; fr. Stolidus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) foolish; silly; stupid.*
- Strages, is, f. (sterno,) *an overthrow; slaughter.*
- Strangulo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to strangle.*
- Strenuè, adv. (iùs, issimè,) *bravely; actively; vigorously; strenuously; from*
- Strenuus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *bold; strenuous; brave; valiant.*
- Strophādes, um, f. pl. *two small islands in the Ionian sea.*
- Struo, struere, struxi, structum, tr. *to put together; to construct; to build: insidias, to prepare an ambuscade; to lay snares.*
- Struthiocamēlus, i, m. *an ostrich.*
- Strymon, ōnis, m. *a river which was anciently the boundary between Macedonia and Thrace.*
- Studeo, ere, ui, intr. *to favor;*

- to study; to endeavor; to attend to; to pursue.*
- Studiōsè**, adv. (studiōsus, fr. studium,) *studiously; diligently.*
- Studium**, i, n. *zeal; study; diligence; eagerness.*
- Stultitia**, æ, f. *folly; from*
- Stultus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *foolish: stulti, fools.*
- Stupeo**, ēre, ui, intr. *to be torpid or benumbed; to be astonished at; to be amazed.*
- Sturnus**, i, m. *a starling.*
- Suadendus**, a, um, part. (sua-deo.)
- Suadens**, tis, part. from
- Suadeo**, suadēre, suasi, suasum, tr. & intr. *to advise; to persuade; to urge.*
- Suavitas**, ātis, f. (suavis,) *sweetness; grace; melody.*
- Suaviter**, adv. (vius, vissimè,) (id.) *sweetly; agreeably.*
- Sub**, prep. *under; near to; near the time of; just before; at; in the time of.*
- Subdūco**, -ducēre, -duxi, -ductum, tr. (sub & duco,) *to withdraw; to take away; to withhold; hence,*
- Subductus**, a, um, part.
- Subeo**, īre, īvi & ii, itum, intr. irr. (sub & eo, § 83, 4,) *to go under; to submit to: onus, to take up or sustain a burden. 414.*
- Subīgo**, -igēre, -ēgi, -actum, tr. (sub & ago,) *to subject; to subdue; to conquer.*
- Subitò**, adv. *suddenly; from*
- Subītus**, a, um, adj. (subeo,) *sudden; unexpected.*
- Sublātus**, a, um, part. (suffē-ro,) *taken away; lifted up.*
- Sublēvo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (sub & levo,) *to lighten; to relieve; to raise up; to assist.*
- Sublimis**, e, adj. comp. (sub. for supra, & limus,) *sublime; high in the air: in sublime, aloft; hence,*
- Sublīmè**, adv. *aloft; in the air.*
- Submergo**, -mergēre, -mersi, -mersum, tr. (sub & mergo,) *to sink; to overwhelm.*
- Submergor**, -mergi, -mersus sum, pass. *to be overwhelmed; to sink; hence,*
- Submersus**, a, um, part.
- Subridens**, tis, part. *smiling at.*
- Subrideo**, -ridēre, -rīsi, -rīsum, intr. (sub & rideo,) *to smile.*
- Subsilio**, -silīre, -silui & sili, intr. (sub & salio,) *to leap up; to jump.*
- Substituo**, -stituēre, -stitui, -stitūtum, tr. (sub & statuo,) *to put in the place of another; to substitute.*
- Subter**, prep. *under.*
- Subterraneus**, a, um, adj. (sub & terra,) *subterranean.*
- Subvenio**, -venīre, vēni, -ventum, intr. (sub & venio,) *to come to one's assistance; to succor; to help.*
- Subvōlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (sub & volo,) *to fly up.*
- Succēdo**, -cedēre, -cessi, -ces-

- sum, intr. (sub & cedo,) *to succeed; to follow; hence,*
 Successor, ōris, m. *a successor.*
 Succus, i, m. (sucus, fr. sugo,) *juice; sap; liquid.*
 Sufféro, sufferre, sustūli, sublātum, tr. irr. (sub & fero,) *to take away; to undertake; to bear.*
 Suffetius, i, m. (Metius,) *an Alban general, put to death by Tullus Hostilius.*
 Sufficio, -ficēre, -fēci, -fectum, intr. (sub & facio,) *to suffice; to be sufficient.*
 Suffodio, -fodēre, -fōdi, -fossum, tr. (sub & fodio,) *to dig under; to undermine.*
 Suffossus, a, um, part.
 Suffragium, i, n. (sub & frango,) *a broken piece; a shred; a ballet; suffrage; vote; choice.*
 Sui, pro. gen. 117, & 118, 3, 1st, *of himself; of herself; of itself: duæ sibi similes, two like each other. 232.*
 Sulla, or Sylla, æ, m. *a distinguished Roman general.*
 Sulpicius, i, m. (Gallus,) *a Roman, celebrated for his learning and eloquence, and for his skill in astrology.*
 Sum, esse, fui, intr. irr. § 54, *to be; to exist: terrōri esse, to excite terror. 277.*
 Summus, a, um, adj. (see Supērus,) *the highest; greatest; perfect: in summâ aquâ, on the surface of the water.*
 Sumo, sumēre, sumpsī, sumptum, tr. *to take.*
 Sumptus, a, um, part. (sumo.)
 Sumptus, ūs, m. (id.) *expense.*
 Supellex, supellectilis, f. *furniture; household goods.*
 Super, prep. *above; upon.*
 Superbè, adv. iūs, issimè, (fr. superbus,) *proudly; haughtily.*
 Superbia, æ, f. (superbus,) *pride; haughtiness.*
 Superbio, īre, īvi, ītum, intr. *to be proud; to be proud of; from*
 Superbus, a, um, adj. comp. *proud; the Proud, a surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome.*
 Superfluus, a, um, adj. (superfluo,) *superfluous.*
 Superjacio, -jacēre, -jēci, -jactum, tr. (super & jacio,) *to throw upon; to shoot over.*
 Superjactus, a, um, part. from superjacio; Sall.
 Supēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (super,) *to surpass; to conquer; to excel; to vanquish.*
 Superstitiōsus, a, um, adj. (superstitio, fr. supersto,) *superstitious.*
 Supersum, -esse, fui, intr. irr. (super & sum,) *to be over; to remain; to survive.*
 Supērus, a, um, adj. (superior; suprēmus, or summus, § 26, 2,) *above; high; upper. 222.*
 Supervacuus, a, um, adj. (super & vacuus,) *superfluous.*

- Supervenio, -venīre, -vēni, -ventum, intr. (super & venio,) *to come upon; to come; to surprise suddenly.*
- Supervolo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (super & volo,) *to fly over.*
- Suppēto, ěre, īvi, itum, intr. (sub & peto,) *to come to; to be at hand; hence, to suffice; to remain; to serve; to be sufficient.*
- Supplex, ĭcis, adj. (sub & plico,) *suppliant.*
- Supplicium, i, n. (id.) *a punishment.*
- Suppono, -ponēre, -posui, -positum, tr. (sub & pono,) *to put under; to substitute.*
- Supra, prep. & adv. *above; before.*
- Surēna, æ, m. *the title of a Parthian officer, and next in authority to the king.*
- Surgo, surgēre, surrexi, surrectum, intr. (surrego, fr. sub & rego,) *to rise.*
- Sus, uis, c. *a swine; a hog.*
- Suscipio, -cipēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. (sub & capio,) *to take or lift up; to undertake; to take upon; to engage in; to receive.*
- Suspectus, a, um, part. & adj. (suspicio,) *suspected; mistrusted.*
- Suspendo, -pendēre, -pendi, -pensum, tr. (sub & pendō,) *to suspend; to hang; to hang up.*
- Suspensus, a, um, part.
- Suspicio, -spicēre, -spexi, -spectum, tr. (sub & specio,) *to look at secretly; to look up; to suspect.*
- Suspīcor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to suspect; to surmise.*
- Sustento, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. *to sustain; to support: sustentāre vitam, to support one's self; from*
- Sustineo, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentum, tr. (sub & teneo,) *to bear up; to carry; to sustain; to support.*
- Sustollo, sustollēre, sustūli, sublātum, tr. *to lift up; to take away; to raise.*
- Suus, a, um, pro. *his; hers; its; theirs; 118, Obs. 3, Exc., & 121, Obs. 3, 236.*
- Sylla. *See Sulla.*
- Syllāba, æ, f. *a syllable.*
- Sylva. *See Silva.*
- Syphax, ācis, m. *a king of Numidia.*
- Syracūsæ, ārum, f. pl. *Syracuse, a celebrated city of Sicily.*
- Syria, æ, f. *a large country of Asia, at the eastern extremity of the Mediterranean sea.*
- Syriācus, a, um, adj. *Syrian; belonging to Syria.*

T.

T., *an abbreviation of Titus.*

Tabesco, tabescēre, tabui, inc. (tabeo,) *to consume; to pine away.*

- Tabŭla, æ, f. *a table; a tablet; a picture; a painting:* plumbea tabŭla, *a plate or sheet of lead.*
- Taceo, ĕre, ui, ĭtum, intr. *to be silent.*
- Tactus, ūs, m. (tango,) *the touch.*
- Tædet, tæduit, tæsum est or pertæsum est, imp. *to be weary of:* vitæ eos tædet, *they are weary of life.*
- Tænārus, i, m. & um, i, n. *a promontory in Laconia, now cape Matapan.*
- Talentum, i, n. *a talent; a sum variously estimated from \$860 to \$1020.*
- Talis, e, adj. *such.*
- Talpa, æ, c. *a mole.*
- Tam, adv. *so; so much.*
- Tamen, conj. *yet; notwithstanding; still; nevertheless.*
- Tanāis, is, m. *a river between Europe and Asia, now the Don.*
- Tanāquil, ĭlis, f. *the wife of Tarquinius Priscus.*
- Tandem, adv. (tam & demum,) *at length; at last; finally.*
- Tango, tangĕre, tetĭgi, tactum, tr. *to touch.*
- Tanquam, or Tamquam, adv. (tam & quam,) *as well as; as if; like.*
- Tantālus, i, m. *a son of Jupiter; the father of Pelops, and king of Phrygia.*
- Tantò, adv. (tantus,) *so much.*
- Tantopĕre, adv. (tantus & opus,) *so much; so greatly.*
- Tantum, adv. *only; so much; from*
- Tantus, a, um, adj. *so great; such:* tanti, *of so much value:* tanti est, *it is worth the pains; it makes amends.*
- Tardĕ, adv. (iŭs, issimĕ,) (tardus,) *slowly.*
- Tarditas, ātis, f. (tardus,) *slowness; dulness; heaviness.*
- Tardo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to make slow; to retard; to check; to stop; from*
- Tardus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *slow; dull.*
- Tarentinus, a, um, adj. *Tarentine; of or belonging to Tarentum:* Tarentīni, *Tarentines; the inhabitants of Tarentum.*
- Tarentum, i, n. *a celebrated city in the south of Italy.*
- Tarpĕia, æ, f. *the daughter of Sp. Tarpeius: she betrayed the Roman citadel to the Sabines.*
- Tarpĕius, a, um, adj. *Tarpeian:* mons, *the Tarpeian or Capitoline mount.*
- Tarquinii, ōrum, m. pl. *a city of Etruria, whence the family of Tarquin derived their name.*
- Tarquinius, i, m. *Tarquin; the name of an illustrious Roman family:* Tarquinii, ōrum, pl. *the Tarquins.*
- Tartārus, i, m., & -a, ōrum, pl. n. *Tartarus; the infernal regions.*
- Taurica, æ, f. *a large peninsu-*

la of the Black Sea, now called the Crimēa, or Taurida.

Taurus, i, m. *a high range of mountains in Asia.*

Taurus, i, m. *a bull.*

Taygētus, i, m. & -a, ōrum, pl. *a mountain of Laconia, near Sparta.*

Tectum, i, n. (tego,) *a covering; a roof; a house.*

Tectus, a, um, part. (tego,) *covered; defended.*

Teges, ētis, f. *a mat; a rug; a coverlet; from*

Tego, gēre, xi, ctum, tr. *to cover; to defend; hence,*

Tegumentum, i, n. *a covering.*

Telum, i, n. *a missile; a weapon; a dart; an arrow.*

Temērè, adv. *at random; accidentally; rashly.*

Tempe, n. pl. indec. *a beautiful vale in Thessaly, through which the river Peneus flows.*

Temperies, iēi, f. *a season or space of time; temperateness; mildness; tempera-
ture.*

Tempestas, ātis, f. (tempus,) *a storm; a tempest.*

Templum, i, n. *a consecrated place; a temple.*

Tempus, ōris, n. *time; a season: ad tempus, at the time appointed: ex tempore, without premeditation.*

Temulentus, a, um, adj. (temētum,) *drunken; intoxicated.*

Tendo, tendēre, tetendi, tensum, tr. *to stretch; to stretch out; to extend; intr. to advance; to go.*

Tenēbræ, ārum, f. pl. *darkness.*

Teneo, tenēre, tenui, tentum, tr. *to hold; to have; to keep; to possess; to know; to hold by a garrison: portum, to reach the harbor.*

Tentātus, a, um, part. from

Tento, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (teneo,) *to attempt; to try.*

Tentyrītæ, ārum, c. pl. *the inhabitants of Tentyra, a town and island in Upper Egypt.*

Tenuis, e, adj. (comp.) *thin; slender; light; rare.*

Tenus, prep. *up to; as far as.*

Tepesco, escēre, ui, intr. inc. (tepeo,) *to grow warm or cool; to become tepid.*

Ter, num. adv. *thrice.*

Terentius, i, m. *a Roman proper name.*

Tergum, i, n. *the back; the farther side: a tergo, from behind: ad terga, behind.*

Termīno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to bound; to limit; to terminate; from*

Termīnus, i, m. *a boundary; limit; an end; bounds.*

Terni, æ, a, num. adj. pl. (tres,) *three by three; three.*

Terra, æ, f. *the earth; a country; the land: omnes terræ, the whole world.*

- Terreo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. *to terrify; to scare; to frighten.*
- Terrester, terrestris, terrestre, adj. (terra,) *terrestrial: animal terrestre, a land animal.*
- Terribilis, e, adj. comp. (terreo,) *terrible.*
- Territo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (id.) *to terrify; to affright.*
- Territorium, i, n. -(terra,) *territory.*
- Territus, a, um, part. (terreo.)
- Terror, ōris, m. (id.) *terror; consternation; fear.*
- Tertius, a, um, num. adj. ord. (tres,) *the third; hence,*
- Tertiò, num. adv. *the third time.*
- Testa, æ, f. (tosta, fr. torreo,) *an earthen vessel; a shell.*
- Testamentum, i, n. (testor,) *a will; a testament.*
- Testūdo, īnis, f. (testa,) *a tortoise.*
- Tetīgi. *See Tango.*
- Teutōnes, um, & Teutōni, ōrum, m. pl. *a nation in the northern part of Germany, near the Cimbri.*
- Texo, texēre, texui, textum, tr. *to weave; to plait; to form; to construct.*
- Thalāmus, i, m. *a bed-chamber; a dwelling.*
- Thales, is & ētis, m. *a Milesian, one of the seven wise men of Greece.*
- Thasus, i, f. *an island on the coast of Thrace.*
- Theātrum, i, n. *a theatre.*
- Thebæ, ārum, f. pl. *Thebes, the capital of Bæotia; hence,*
- Thebānus, a, um, adj. *Theban; belonging to Thebes.*
- Thelesīnus, i, m. *a Roman proper name.*
- Themistōcles, is, m. *a celebrated Athenian general in the Persian war.*
- Theodōrus, i, m. *a philosopher of Cyrēnæ.*
- Thermōdon, ontis, m. *a river of Pontus.*
- Theseus, i, m. *a king of Athens, and son of Ægeus, and one of the most celebrated heroes of antiquity.*
- Thessalia, æ, f. *Thessaly; a country of Greece, south of Macedonia; hence,*
- Thessālus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Thessaly; Thessalian.*
- Thestius, i, m. *the father of Althæa.*
- Thetis, īdis & īdos, f. *one of the sea nymphs; the wife of Peleus, and mother of Achilles.*
- Theutobōchus, i, m. *a king of the Cimbri.*
- Thracia, æ, f. *Thrace; a large country east of Macedonia.*
- Thracius, a, um, adj. *belonging to Thrace; Thracian.*
- Thrasybūlus, i, m. *an Athenian general, celebrated for freeing his country from the thirty tyrants.*

Thus, thuris, n. *frankincense*.

Tibēris, is, m. 90, 2, *the Tiber, a famous river of Italy. 110.*

Tibi. *See Tu.*

Tibicen, inis, m. (tibia & cano,) *one who plays upon the flute; a piper.*

Ticīnum, i, n. *a town of Cisalpine Gaul, where the Romans were defeated by Hannibal.*

Tigrānes, is, m. *a king of Armenia Major.*

Tigranocerta, ōrum, n. *a city of Armenia Major, founded by Tigrānes.*

Tigris, idis, (seldom is,) c. *a tiger.*

Tigris, idis & is, m. *a river in Asia.*

Timens, tis, part. from

Timeo, ēre, ui, intr. & tr. *to fear; to dread; to be afraid.*

Timīdus, a, um, adj. comp. (timeo,) *timid; cowardly.*

Timor, ōris, m. (id.) *fear.*

Tinnītus, ūs, m. (tinnio,) *a tinkling.*

Tintinnabŭlum, i, n. (tintinno, same as tinnio,) *a bell.*

Titio, ōnis, m. *a brand; a fire-brand.*

Titus, i, m. *a Roman prænomen.*

Tolĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to bear; to endure; to admit of.*

Tollo, tollĕre, sustŭli, sublātum, tr. *to raise; to pick up; to remove; to do away with.*

Tondeo, tondĕre, totondi, tonsum, tr. *to clip; to shave; to shear.*

Tonitru, u, n. *thunder; from*

Tono, āre, ui, itum, intr. *to thunder: tonat, imp. it thunders.*

Tormentum, i, n. (torqueo,) *an engine for throwing stones and darts.*

Torquātus, i, m. *a surname given to T. Manlius and his descendants.*

Torquis, is, d. (torqueo,) *a collar; a chain.*

Tot, ind. adj. *so many.*

Totīdem, ind. adj. (tot itīdem,) *the same number; as many.*

Totus, a, um, adj. § 20, 4, *whole; entire; all. 191.*

Trabs, is, f. *a beam.*

Tractātus, a, um, part. from

Tracto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (traho,) *to treat; to handle.*

Tractus, ūs, m. (traho,) *a tract; a country; a region.*

Tractus, a, um, part. (traho.)

Tradītus, a, um, part. from

Trado, -dĕre, -dīdi, -dītum, tr. (trans & do,) *to give over, or up; to deliver; to give; to relate; to teach: tradunt, they report: traditur, it is related: it is reported: traduntur, they are reported.*

Tragicus, a, um, adj. *tragic.*

Tragœdia, æ, f. *a tragedy.*

Traho, trahĕre, traxi, tractum, tr. *to drag; to draw: bellum, to protract or prolong the war: liquidas,*

- aquas trahere, *to draw along clear waters; to flow with a clear stream.*
- Trajicio, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, tr. (trans & jacio,) *to convey over; to pass or cross over.*
- Trames, itis, m. (trameo, i. e. trans meo, *to go over or along;*) *a path; a way.*
- Trano, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (trans & no,) *to swim over.*
- Tranquillus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *tranquil; calm; serene.*
- Trans, prep. *over; beyond; on the other side.*
- Transactus, a, um, part. (trans-igo.)
- Transeō, īre, ii, itum, intr. irr. (trans & eo,) *to pass or go over.*
- Transfēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, tr. irr. (trans & fero,) *to transfer; to carry over: se ad aliquem, to go over to.*
- Transfigo, -figere, -fixi, -fixum, (trans & figo,) *to run through; to pierce; to stab.*
- Transfūga, æ, c. (transfugio,) *a deserter.*
- Transgredior, -grēdi, -gressus sum, intr. dep. (trans & gradior,) *to go or pass over.*
- Transigo, -igere, -ēgi, -actum, tr. (trans & ago,) *to transact; to finish; to spend.*
- Transilio, -silire, -silui & -sili-vi, intr. (trans & salio,) *to leap over.*
- Transitūrus, a, um, part. (trans-eo,) *about to pass over; to pass on.*
- Translātus, a, um, part. (trans-fēro.)
- Transmarīnus, a, um, adj. (trans & mare,) *beyond the sea; foreign; transmarine.*
- Transno. See Trano.
- Transvēho, -vehere, -vexi, -vectum, tr. (trans & veho,) *to carry over; to convey; to transport.*
- Transvōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (trans & volo,) *to fly over.*
- Trasimēnus, i, m. *a lake in Etruria, near which the consul Flaminius was defeated by Hannibal.*
- Trebia, æ, f. *a river of Cisalpine Gaul, emptying into the Po.*
- Trecenti, æ, a, num. adj. pl. *three hundred; hence,*
- Trecentesīmus, a, um, num. adj. *the three hundredth.*
- Tredēcim, num. adj. pl. ind. (tres & decem,) *thirteen.*
- Tres, tria, num. adj. pl. 104, 3, *three. 203.*
- Trevīri, ōrum, m. pl. *a people of Belgium.*
- Triangulāris, e, adj. (triangŭlum,) *triangular; three-cornered.*
- Tribūnus, i, m, (tribus,) *a tribune.*
- Tribuo, uere, ui, ūtum, tr. *to attribute; to give; to grant; to bestow; to commit.*
- Tribūtum, i, n. (tribuo,) *a tri-*

- bute; a tax; a contribution; an assessment.*
- Tricesimus, a, um, num. adj. (triginta,) *the thirtieth.*
- Triduum, i, n. (tres & dies,) *the space of three days: per triduum, for three days.*
- Triennium, i, n. (tres & annus,) *the space of three years.*
- Trigemini, ōrum, m. pl. (tres & gemini,) *three brothers born at one birth.*
- Triginta, num. adj. pl. ind. *thirty.*
- Trinacria, æ, f. *one of the names of Sicily.*
- Triptolēmus, i, m. *the son of Celeus, king of Eleusis.*
- Tristitia, æ, f. (tristis, sad;) *sorrow; grief.*
- Triumphālis, e, adj. (triumphus,) *triumphal.*
- Triumphans, tis, part. from
- Triumpho, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to triumph; from*
- Triumphus, i, m. *a triumph; a triumphal procession.*
- Triumvir, vīri, m. (tres & vir,) *one of three joint public officers; a triumvir.*
- Troas, ādis, f. *a country of Asia Minor, bordering upon the Hellespont.*
- Trochilus, i, m. *a wren.*
- Troglodytæ, ārum, c. pl. *Troglodytes, a people of Ethiopia, who dwelt in caves.*
- Troja, æ, f. *Troy, the capital of Troas; hence,*
- Trojānus, a, um, adj. *Trojan.*
- Trucidō, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (trux & cædo,) *to kill in a cruel manner; to butcher; to murder; to slay; to massacre.*
- Trux, ucis, adj. *savage; cruel; fierce; stern; grim.*
- Tu, subs. pro. *thou; § 28. 231*
- Tuba, æ, f. (tubus, a tube,) *a trumpet.*
- Tuber, ēris, n. (tumeo,) *a bunch; a tumor; a protuberance.*
- Tubicen, inis, m. (tuba & cano,) *a trumpeter.*
- Tueor, tuēri, tuītus sum, tr. *to see; to look to; to care for; to defend; to protect.*
- Tugurium, i, n. (tego,) *a hut; a shed.*
- Tuli. *See Fero.*
- Tullia, æ, f. *the daughter of Servius Tullius.*
- Tullius, i, m. *a Roman.*
- Tullus, i, m. (Hostilius,) *the third Roman king.*
- Tum, adv. *then; and; so; also: tum—tum. as well—as; both—and: tum demum, then at length.*
- Tumultus, ūs, m. (tumeo,) *a noise; a tumult.*
- Tumulus, i, m. (id.) *a mound; a tomb.*
- Tunc, adv. *then.*
- Tunica, æ, f. *a tunic; a close woolen garment, worn under the toga.*
- Turbatus, a, um, part. *disturbed; confused; troubled; from*

Turbo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (turba,) *to disturb; to trouble; to put into confusion.*

Turma, æ, f. *a division of Roman cavalry, consisting of thirty men; a troop.*

Turpis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *base; disgraceful.*

Turpitudo, inis, f. (turpis,) *baseness; ugliness.*

Turris, is, f. *a tower.*

Tuscia, æ, f. *a country of Italy, the same as Etruria.*

Tuscūlum, i, n. *a city of Latium.*

Tusculus, a, um, adj. *Tuscan; belonging to Tuscany; Etrurian.*

Tutor, ōris, m. (tueor,) *a guardian; a tutor.*

Tutus, a, um, adj. (ior issimus,) (tueor,) *safe.*

Tuus, a, um, adj. pro. 121, (tu,) *thy; thine. 236.*

Tyrannis, idis & idos, f. *tyranny; arbitrary power; fr.*

Tyrannus, i, m. *a king; a tyrant; a usurper.*

Tyrius, a, um, adj. *Tyrian; Tyrii, Tyrians; inhabitants of Tyre.*

Tyrrhēnus, a, um, adj. *Tyrrhenian or Tuscan; belonging to Tuscany.*

Tyrus, i, f. *a celebrated maritime city of Phœnicia.*

U.

Uber, ĕris, n. *an udder; a teat.*

Ubertas, ātis, f. (uber, rich,

fertile,) fertility; fruitfulness.

Ubi, adv. *where; when; as soon as.*

Ubique, adv. *every where.*

Ulciscor, ulcisci, ultus sum, tr. dep. *to take revenge; to avenge.*

Ullus, a, um, adj. § 20, 4, *any; any one. 191.*

Uterior, us, (ultimus,) § 26, 4; *further; hence, 222.*

Uteriūs, adv. *farther; beyond; longer.*

Ultimus, a, um, adj. (sup. of ulterior,) *the last.*

Ultra, prep. *beyond; more than:—adv. besides; moreover; further.*

Ultus, a, um, part. (ulciscor,) *having avenged.*

Ulysses, is, m. *a distinguished king of Ithaca.*

Umbra, æ, f. *a shade; a shadow.*

Umbro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (umbra,) *to shade; to darken.*

Unā, adv. (unus,) *together.*

Unde, adv. *whence; from which.*

Undĕcim, num. adj. pl. ind. (unus & decem,) *eleven.*

Udenonagesimus, a, um, num. adj. (unus, de, and nonagessimus,) *the eighty-ninth.*

Undequinquaginta, num. adj. pl. ind. *forty-nine.*

Undetricesimus, a, um, num. adj. *twenty-ninth.*

Undevicesimus, a, um, num. adj. *nineteenth.*

Undeviginti, num. adj. *nineteen.*

Undique, adv. *on all sides.*

Unguis, is, m. *a claw; a talon; a nail.*

Ungula, æ, f. *a claw; a talon; a hoof: binis ungulis, cloven footed.*

Unicus, a, um, adj. (unus,) *one alone; sole; only.*

Unio, ōnis, m. *a pearl.*

Universus, a, um, adj. (unus & versus,) *whole; universal; all.*

Unquam, adv. *ever: nec unquam, and never.*

Unus, a, um, num. adj. § 20, 4; *one; only; alone. 191.*

Unusquisque, unaquæque, unumquodque, adj. *each one; each; § 37, Obs. 2.*

Urbs, is, f. *a city; the chief city; Rome.*

Uro, urĕre, ussi, ustum, tr. *to burn.*

Ursus, i, m. *a bear.*

Usque, adv. *even; as far as; till; until.*

Usus, a, um, part. (utor.)

Usus, ūs, m. (id.) *use; custom; profit; advantage.*

Ut, conj. *that; in order that; so that: adv. as; as soon as; when.*

Utcunque, adv. (ut & cunque,) *howsoever; somewhat; in some degree.*

Uter, tra, trum, adj. **191.** *which? which of the two?*

Uterque, trāque, trumque, adj. § 20, 4; (uter & que,) *both;*

(taken separately, see ambo,) *each; each of the two.*

Utilis, e, adj. comp. (utor,) *useful.*

Utica, æ, f. *a maritime city of Africa, near Carthage.*

Utor, uti, usus sum, intr. dep. *to use; to make use of.*

Utrique, adv. *on both sides.*

Utrūm, adv. *whether.*

Uva, æ, f. *a grape; a bunch of grapes: passa, a raisin.*

Uxor, ōris, f. (ungo,) *a wife.*

V.

Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to be free from; hence,*

Vacuus, a, um, adj. *empty; unoccupied; vacant; free; exempt: vacuus viātor, the destitute traveler.*

Vadōsus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *fordable; shallow; from*

Vadum, i, n. (probably from vado, *to go;*) *a ford; a shallow.*

Vagans, tis, part. (vagor.)

Vagina, æ, f. *a scabbard; a sheath.*

Vagītus, ūs, m. *weeping; crying.*

Vagor, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. *to wander about; to stray.*

Valeo, ēre, ui, intr. *to be well, or in health; to be strong; to avail; to be distinguished; to be eminent: multum valēre, to be very powerful: vale, farewell.*

Valerius, i, m. *a Roman proper name.*

- Vallis, is, f. *a valley; a vale.*
- Variētas, ātis, f. (varius,) *variety; change.*
- Vario, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to change; to vary; from*
- Varius, a, um, adj. *various; diverse.*
- Varro, ōnis, m. (Marcus,) *a very learned Roman: P. Terentius, a consul, who was defeated by Hannibal.*
- Vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to lay waste; to ravage; from*
- Vastus, a, um, adj. *waste; desert; hence, wide; vast; great.*
- Vates, is, m. *a poet; a bard.*
- Ve, conj. (enclitic, 242, Obs. 2,) *or; also, intensive or negative inseparable particle, 239, Obs. 2. 491.*
- Vecordia, æ, f. (vecors, mad;) *madness; folly.*
- Vectus, a, um, part. (veho.)
- Vehēmens, tis, adj. (ior, issīmus,) (ve intens. & mens,) *vehement; immoderate; hence,*
- Vehementer, adv. (iūs, issīmè,) *vehemently; greatly; very; much; violently.*
- Veho, vehēre, vexi, vectum, tr. *to bear; to carry; to convey.*
- Veiens, tis, & Veientānus, i, m. *an inhabitant of Veii.*
- Veii, ōrum, m. pl. *a city of Tuscany, memorable for the defeat of the Fabian family.*
- Vel, conj. *or; also; even: vel*
- lecta, even when read: vel*
- vel, either—or.*
- Vello, vellēre, velli, or vulsi, vulsum, tr. *to pluck.*
- Vellus, ěris, n. (vello,) *a fleece.*
- Velox, ōcis, adj. (ior, issīmus,) (volo, āre,) *swift; rapid; active.*
- Velum, i, n. (vexillum,) *a sail.*
- Velut, & Velūti, adv. (vel & ut,) *as; as if.*
- Venālis, e, adj. (venus, sale;) *venal; mercenary.*
- Venans, tis, part. (venor.)
- Venatīcus, a, um, adj. (id.) *belonging to the chase: canis, a hound.*
- Venātor, ōris, m. (venor,) *a huntsman.*
- Vendīto, āre, āvi, ātum, freq. *to sell; from*
- Vendo, vendēre, vendīdi, vendītum, tr. (venum & do,) *to sell.*
- Venenātus, a, um, adj. *poisoned; poisonous; from venēno, and that from*
- Venēnum, i, n. *poison.*
- Veneo, ĩre, ii, intr. irr. (for venum eo,) *to be exposed for sale; to be sold.*
- Venētus, i, m. or Brigantīnus, *a lake between Germany and Switzerland, called the Boden sea, or lake of Constance.*
- Venio, venīre, veni, ventum, intr. *to come; to advance.*
- Venor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to hunt.*

- Venter, tris, m. *the belly; the stomach.*
- Ventus, i, m. *a wind.*
- Venus, ūs, or i, m. (used only in the dat. acc. & abl.) *sale.*
- Venus, ĕris, f. *the goddess of love and beauty.*
- Ver, veris, n. *the spring.*
- Verber, ĕris, n. *a whip; a rod; a blow; a stripe; hence,*
- Verbĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to strike.*
- Verbum, i, n. *a word.*
- Verĕ, adv. (iūs, issimĕ,) (verus,) *truly.*
- Vereor, ĕri, itus sum, intr. dep. *to fear; to be concerned for.*
- Vergo, vergĕre, versi, intr. (also tr.) *to tend to; to incline; to verge towards; to bend; to look.*
- Verisimilis, e, adj. comp. (verum & similis,) *like the truth; probable.*
- Verĭtus, a, um, part. (vereor.)
- Verò, conj. *but*:—adv. (verus,) *indeed; truly.*
- Verōna, æ, f. *Verona, a city in the north of Italy.*
- Versātus, a, um, part. from
- Versor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. freq. (verto,) *to turn; to revolve; to dwell; to live; to reside; to be employed.*
- Versus, a, um, part. (vertor.)
- Versùs, prep. *towards.*
- Vertex, ĭcis, m. (verto,) *the top; the summit; the crown of the head.*
- Verto, tĕre, ti, sum, tr. *to turn; to change.*
- Veru, u, n. 91, N., *a spit.* 371.
- Verùm, conj. *but; but yet; fr.*
- Verus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *true.*
- Vescor, i, intr. dep. (esca,) *to live upon; to feed upon; to eat; to subsist upon.*
- Vespĕri, or -ĕ, adv. *at evening: tam vespĕri, so late at evening.*
- Vesta, æ, f. *a goddess; the mother of Saturn; hence,*
- Vestālis, is, f. (virgo,) *a Vestal virgin; a priestess consecrated to the service of Vesta.*
- Vestibŭlum, i, n. *the porch; the vestibule.*
- Vestigium, i, n. *a footstep; a vestige; a trace; a mark; a track.*
- Vestio, ĭre, ĭvi, ĭtum, tr. *to clothe; from*
- Vestis, is, f. *a garment; clothes.*
- Vešŭlus, i, m. *a high mountain of Liguria, and a part of the Cottian Alps.*
- Veterānus, a, um, adj. (vetus,) *old*:—subs. *a veteran.*
- Veto, āre, ui, ĭtum, tr. *to forbid; to prohibit.*
- Veturia, æ, f. *the mother of Coriolānus.*
- Veturius, i, m. (Titus,) *a Roman consul, who was defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks.*
- Vetus, ĕris, adj. (veterior, veterrĭmus, § 113, 2,) *ancient; old: veteres, the ancients; hence,* 222.

Vetustas, ātis, f. *antiquity; age.*

Vetustus, a, um, adj. comp. (id.) *old; ancient.*

Vexi. *See Veho.*

Via, æ, f. *a way; a course; a path; a journey; hence,*

Viātor, ōris, m. *a traveler.*

Vicēni, æ, a, distrib. num. adj. pl. (viginti,) *every twenty; twenty.*

Vicesīmus, a, um, num. adj. (id.) *the twentieth.*

Vici. *See Vinco.*

Vicies, num. adv. *twenty times.*

Vicīnitas, ātis, f. *the neighborhood; vicinity; from*

Vicīnus, a, um, (vicus,) adj. *near; neighboring.*

Vicīnus, i, m. (vicus,) *a neighbor.*

Vicis, gen., f. § 18, 13, *change; reverse; a place; a turn; in vicem, in turn; in place of; instead. 182.*

Victīma, æ, f. (vinco,) *a victim; a sacrifice.*

Victor, ōris, m. (vinco,) *a victor; a conqueror: adj. victorious; hence,*

Victoria, æ, f. *a victory.*

Victūrus, a, um, part. (from vivo.)

Victus, a, um, part. (vinco.)

Vicus, i, m. *a village.*

Video, vidēre, vidi, visum, tr. *to see; to behold.*

Videor, vidēri, visus sum, pass. *to be seen; to seem; to appear; to seem proper.*

Viduus, a, um, adj. (viduo, *to bereave;*) *bereaved; widowed: mulier vidua, a widow.*

Vigil, īlis, m. (vigeo,) *a watchman.*

Vigilans, tis, adj. (ior, issīmus,) (vigīlo,) *watchful; vigilant.*

Vigilia, æ, f. (vigil,) *a watching:—pl. the watch, (by night.)*

Viginti, num. adj. pl. ind. *twenty.*

Vilis, e, adj. *cheap; vile; bad; mean.*

Villa, æ, f. (vicus,) *a country-house; a country-seat; a villa; hence,*

Villīcus, i, m. *an overseer of an estate; a steward.*

Villus, i, m. *long hair; coarse hair.*

Vincio, vincēre, vinxi, vinctum, tr. *to bind.*

Vinco, vincēre, vici, victum, tr. *to conquer; to vanquish; to surpass.*

Vinctus, a, um, part. (vincio.)

Vincūlum, i, n. (id.) *a chain: in vincūla conjićere, to throw into prison.*

Vindex, īcis, c. *an avenger; a protector; a defender; an asserter; from*

Vindīco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to claim; to avenge: in libertātem, to rescue from slavery.*

Vindicta, æ, f. (vindīco,) *vengeance; punishment.*

Vinum, i, n. *wine.*

- Viōla, æ, f. *a violet.*
- Viōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (vis,) *to violate; to pollute; to corrupt.*
- Vir, viri, m. (vis,) *a man.*
- Vireo, ēre, ui, intr. *to be green; to be verdant; to flourish.*
- Vires. *See Vis.*
- Virga, æ, f. (vireo,) *a rod; a small staff; a switch.*
- Virgilius, i, m. *Virgil, a very celebrated Latin poet.*
- Virginia, æ, f. *the daughter of Virginius.*
- Virginius, i, m. *the name of a distinguished Roman centurion.*
- Virgo, īnis, f. (vireo,) *a virgin; a girl; a maid.*
- Virgūla, æ, f. (dim. from virga,) *a small rod.*
- Viriāthus, i, m. *a Lusitanian general who was originally a shepherd, and afterwards a leader of robbers.*
- Viridomārus, i, m. *a king of the Gauls, slain by Marcellus.*
- Virtus, ūtis, f. (vir,) *virtue; merit; excellence; power; valor; faculty.*
- Vis, vis, f. § 15, 12, *power; strength; force: vis hominum, a multitude of men: vim facere, to do violence: —pl. vires, ium, power; strength. 123.*
- Viscus, ēris, n. *an entrail: viscera, pl. the bowels; the flesh.*
- Vistūla, æ, f. *a river of Prussia, which still bears the same name, and which was anciently the eastern boundary of Germany.*
- Visurgis, is, m. *the Weser, a large river of Germany.*
- Visus, a, um, part. (video.)
- Visus, ūs, m. (video,) *the sight.*
- Vita, æ, f. *life.*
- Vitandus, a, um, part. (vito.)
- Vitifer, ēra, ērum, adj. (vitis & fero,) *vine-bearing.*
- Vitis, is, f. (vicio,) *a vine.*
- Vitium, i, n. *a crime.*
- Vito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to shun; to avoid.*
- Vitupĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (vitium paro,) *to find fault with; to blame.*
- Vividus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *lively; vivid; from*
- Vivo, vivĕre, vixi, victum, intr. *to live; to fare; to live upon; hence,*
- Vivus, a, um, adj. *living; alive.*
- Vix, adv. *scarcely.*
- Vixi. *See Vivo.*
- Voco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (vox,) *to call; to invite; to name.*
- Volo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to fly.*
- Volo, velle, volui, tr. irr. § 83, 4; *to wish; to desire; to be willing. 417.*
- Volsci, ōrum, m. pl. *a people of Latium.*
- Volūcer, -cris, -cre, adj. (volo, āre,) *winged: —subs. a bird.*

Volumnia, æ, f. *the wife of Coriolānus.*

Voluntas, ātis, f. (volo,) *the will.*

Voluptas, ātis, f. (volūpe, fr. volo,) *pleasure; sensual pleasure.*

Volūtātus, a, um, part. from Volūto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (volvo,) *to roll.*

Volvo, vēre, vi, ūtum, tr. *to roll; to turn.*

Votum, i, n. (voveo,) *a wish; a vow.*

Vox, vocis, f. *a voice; a word; an expression; an exclamation.*

Vulcānus, i, m. *Vulcan, the god of fire, the son of Jupiter and Juno.*

Vulgus, i, m. or n. *the common people; the populace; the vulgar.*

Vulnerātus, a, um, part. from Vulnēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to wound; from*

Vulnus, ěris, n. *a wound.*

Vulpecūla, æ, f. dim. (vulpes,) *a little fox.*

Vulpes, is, f. *a fox.*

Vultur, ūris, m. *a vulture.*

Vultus, ūs, m. (volo,) *the coun-*

tenance; the expression; the look.

X.

Xanthippe, es, f. *the wife of Socrates.*

Xanthippus, i, m. *a Lacedæmonian general, who was sent to assist the Carthaginians in the first Punic war.*

Xenocrātes, is, m. *a philosopher of Chalcēdon; the successor of Speusippus in the Academia.*

Xerxes, is, m. *a celebrated king of Persia.*

Z.

Zama, æ, f. *a city of Africa.*

Zeno, ōnis, m. *a philosopher of Citium, a town of Cyprus, and founder of the sect of the Stoics.*

Zetes, is, m. *a son of Boreas.*

Zona, æ, f. *a girdle; a zone.*

Zone, es, f. *a city and promontory in the western part of Thrace, opposite to the island of Thasus.*

COMPOSITION.

In combining words to form a sentence, observe carefully the following

GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

1. In every sentence there must be a *verb* in the indicative, subjunctive, imperative, or infinitive mood, and a *subject* expressed or understood, **617**.

2. Every adjective, adjective pronoun, or participle, must have a substantive expressed or understood, with which it agrees, 264 and 681, **650, 651**.*

3. Every relative must have an antecedent or word to which it refers, and with which it agrees, 284, **685**.

4. Every nominative has its own verb expressed or understood, of which it is the subject, 302, 308, **635, 643**. Or it is placed after the substantive verb in the predicate, 320, **666**.

5. Every finite verb, *i. e.*, every verb in the indicative, subjunctive, or imperative mood, has its own nominative, expressed or understood, 305, 306, **635, 643**; and when the infinitive has a subject, it is in the accusative, 671, **1136**. The infinitive without a subject does not form a sentence or proposition, 658, **1118**.

6. Every oblique case is governed by some word, expressed or understood, in the sentence of which it forms a part, or is used without government, to express certain circumstances, 691, **966**.

* For explanation of these figures, used for reference, see page vi. of this book.

EXERCISES

IN LATIN COMPOSITION.

EXERCISES in Latin composition for beginners can not be too simple, nor can they be too soon commenced. They are capable, also, under proper management, of being made one of the most exciting and pleasing, as well as profitable parts of study, even to young pupils. Exercises in considerable variety, and in the simplest form, are furnished in the Grammar under each part of speech. As soon as the pupil begins to read and translate, suitable exercises in Syntax may be drawn from every lesson, and even from every sentence, in which he may be drilled orally with great advantage, by simply changing the subject from the singular to the plural, or from the plural to the singular, and again by changing the mood or tense of the verb, or the active form for the passive, and *vice versa*. These may be still further varied by expressing the same idea in the interrogative or negative form, through all the varieties of mood, tense, number, or person, as before.

When the learner has become expert in this exercise, he may advance a step farther, and select from several sentences of his lesson, or from the stock now laid up in his memory, such words as are capable of forming a new sentence; and this again may be varied *ad libitum*, as before. To illustrate this—Suppose that the lesson of the day contains the following simple sentence, “*Terra parit flores*,” “The earth produces flowers,” and the class has become familiar with the inflection of the words in every part, then let them change the words to correspond to such English sentences as the following:

The earth produced flowers; the earth has produced—had produced—will produce—may produce—might produce, &c., flowers,—a flower. Flowers are produced—were produced—have been produced, &c. The earth does not—did not—will not—can not, &c., produce flowers. Flowers are not—were not, &c., produced by the earth. Are flowers produced—were flowers produced—have flowers been produced, &c., by the earth? Are not flowers produced—were not flowers produced by the earth? &c., (as before.) Then again it may be noticed to the pupil that

terræ, in the plural, means “lands” or “countries,” and so may have a plural adjective and a plural verb; thus, *Omnes, multæ, quædam terræ pariunt flores*, “All,” “many,” “some lands produce flowers,” &c., through a similar variety as before. In this manner, and in many other ways which will occur to the mind of an active teacher, a class may be kept actively and even intensely, as well as profitably occupied for ten or fifteen minutes, with a few words which, in their various forms and uses, will be indelibly impressed on the mind, while the memory and judgment are trained to prompt and accurate exercise, and more real progress made in the study of the language than by a careless reading of many pages extended through a drawling recitation of several days.

As a weekly, semi-weekly, or even daily exercise, pupils might be encouraged at a very early period to furnish an exercise in writing, framed by themselves from the lesson of the preceding day; or they may be supplied with English sentences framed from the lesson by the teacher or some of the more advanced scholars, to be rendered into Latin. In doing this they require no dictionary, and are not perplexed to know what words to choose, as the words are all before them in the lesson from which the exercise is drawn, and they have only to make the necessary changes in number, mood, tense, voice, &c., requisite to express the ideas contained in the exercise to be turned into Latin, in which also they are assisted by the model before them in the lesson, and the knowledge obtained in its previous study and recitation.

The following are framed from the reading lessons at the places indicated, as specimens of the kind of exercises here intended. They rise in gradation from simple unconnected sentences to those of the nature of a continued narrative, and are sufficient to furnish a short semi-weekly exercise of this kind during the time necessary to go through the Reader. They will also form a good preparation for a systematic work on Latin composition, such as EULLIONS' LATIN EXERCISES.

EXERCISES IN SIMPLE SENTENCES.

Change the Latin words in the following sentences so as to correspond to the English following

1. *Fortes laudabuntur, ignāvi vituperabuntur.*

“Brave men will be praised, cowardly men will be blamed.”

Brave men are praised, the cowardly are blamed. Brave men have always (*semper*) been praised, cowardly men blamed. Men praise the brave and blame the cowardly. Do not (*nonne*^a) men praise the brave and blame the cowardly? A cowardly man will not be praised. A brave man will not be blamed. We will praise the good. You should blame the cowardly. Let us praise^b the brave and blame the cowardly. Let the brave be praised. Blame the cowardly.

2. *Honos est præmium virtutis.*

“Honor is the reward of virtue.”

Honor will be the reward of virtue. Honor was, (has been, had been,) the reward of virtue. Is not honor^a the reward of virtue? Honors will be the rewards of virtue. Will not honor always be^a the reward of virtue? Let honor always be^a the reward of virtue.

3. *Victi Persæ in naves confugērunt.*

“The Persians being conquered fled to their ships.”

The Persians were conquered and fled^c to their ships. When the Persians were conquèred^d they fled to their ships. We have conquered the Persians and they have fled to their ships. If we conquer^e the Persians they will flee to their ships. If the Persians should be conquered^f they will flee to their ships. They say that the Persians were conquered and fled to their ships.

4. *Delectavērunt me epistolæ tuæ.*

“Your letters have delighted me.”

Your letters delight me. I am delighted with your letters. Have I not^a always been delighted with your letters? Do my (*meæ*) letters delight you (*te*)? His (*eius*) letters will always give us pleasure. Our (*nostræ*) letters do not delight him. He will be delighted with our letters.

GRAMMARS.—^b 171, 1: **1193**, r. lxxxviii.—^d 631, **1244**, r. xciv
—^e 627, 2: **1265**, r. xcvii.

IDIOMS.—^a 56, 3.—^c 115, 1.—^f 77, 3.

The words of the following sentences selected from the Introductory Exercises, pp. 60-79, will be found in the paragraphs indicated by the numbers prefixed. As a further exercise these may be varied as in the preceding. Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4.

5. (1.) There are many kings in Europe. Europe has many kings. There have been many good kings. There are many suns and more stars. Cicero was a good man and a distinguished consul. (2.) A brave soldier is to be praised. (3.) An elephant walks. Many sparrows build nests. The partridge runs. (4.) Black sheep are not found every where. Africa produces lions. The Romans often burned their dead. A brave man is not always praised. The Romans overthrew Carthage and Corinth.

6. (5.) The bear wanders in the forest. A parrot imitates the human voice. (6.) A day has been lost. Flowers are produced by the earth. Athens was liberated by Miltiades. (7.) Herds of wild asses roam (*erro*) in the forests (*sylva*) of Asia and Africa. The tracks of wild beasts are diligently traced out by dogs. The variety of languages in the army of Cyrus was very great. (8.) Animals covered with wool are stupid, but (*sed*) they are capable of bearing cold. Foolish people are not happy. The Gauls were very brave.^a The lion is the bravest of animals.^d

7. (9.) Plato and Socrates were highly esteemed. It is our custom^b to value the good.^c Good men^c forget injuries and remember kindnesses. It is the custom of foolish men to forget kindnesses. (10.) Good men^c are an honor to their country; they are just and benevolent to all.^c Nero was an enemy to the human race. A good man (*vir*) will be dear to all, a wicked man (*homo*) to no one.

8. (11.) Various coverings have been given to animals. Nature has given avarice and ambition to man alone. (12.) The Romans for the most part burned their dead. Homer mentions embroidered garments. (13.) We sometimes find stags of a white color. We have need of philosophy. Men of noble birth are not always of a noble disposition. Men of depraved disposition are never happy (*nunquam felix*). Be content with few things and thou wilt be free from cares.

GRAMMARS.—^b 364, r. xii.: 780, r. xxi.—^d 355, r. x.: 771, r. xix.

IDIOMS.—^a 24.—^c 19.

3. (14.) Lions eat flesh. Silver and gold are found in Spain. Men easily want gold and silver, but (*sed*) not food. Africa abounds in lions. (16.) The Romans were sent under the yoke. The year was divided into twelve months by Numa Pompilius. (17.) Hunger and blows tame wild beasts. Nightingales change their color in autumn. One oration of Socrates was sold for twenty talents. (18.) Mithridates, king of Pontus, was received by Tigranes, king of Armenia.

10. (19.) I desire to live with you. They wished to sleep. Why do men desire to change their fortune? We ought to learn to despise wealth. We can not (we are not able) to suffer poverty. All men^a desire to be loved. (20.) Men must die.^b They had to fight.^b The art of writing^c was invented by the Phœnicians. Paper is useful for writing. (21.) Catiline entered into a scheme for raising an army and destroying the city.

11. (22.) The sun will set and the wolves will come forth (*evenio*) to plunder.^d The civil wars were carried on by Marius and Sulla. All the nations of men have been and they will be carried off by the power of death. (23.) Your letters have often been read by me.^e The crocodile lives many years. Glory is thought to follow virtue. Great things have been undertaken. Our strength will not always remain.

12. (24.) The disposition of wild beasts is sometimes more gentle than that of men. (25.) This is the four-horse chariot which was made of ivory and covered with the wings of a fly. Fruits are not produced by every field that is sown. Words are repeated by the parrots^e which are sent from India. Men who are mindful of favors will receive (*recipio*) favors. (27.) The fig-tree is so large that it conceals troops of horsemen under it. Do you know^g (*Num scis*) who painted^f Alexander? Is it true^g (*Verumne est*) that bulls are swallowed whole in India by serpents?^e Do you know^g how many (*quot*) men there are in the world? Tell us (*Doce*) when the world was made,^f and how many worlds there are.^f

GRAMMARS.—^e 530, **1074**, r. lxxiii.—^f 627, 5 : **1182**, r. lxxxvii.

IDIOMS.—^a 19.—^b 113.—^c 111.—^d 102.—^e 56, 3.

13. (29.) There are some who live^a happy; there are others who are never happy. Is there any one who has not read^a Demosthenes? Who is there that has not heard^a concerning Cæsar? (30.) It is related that in Latmos scorpions do not hurt strangers, but that they kill the natives. They say (*narrant*) that Virgil in his will ordered his poems to be burned, and that Augustus forbade it to be done. (31.) The approaching day is announced by the crowing of the cock. The city built by Cecrops was called Cecropia. It is now called Athens. Many when dying are troubled with the care of burial.

EXERCISES IN COMPOUND AND CONNECTED SENTENCES.

As an example of the way in which compound and connected sentences may be varied, the first fable, page 80, may be changed into the following forms and translated into Latin corresponding to the English in each.

14. Through fear of a kite a hawk was asked by the doves to defend^b them. When he assented^c and was received^c into the dove-cote, greater havoc was made by him in one day than could have been done^d by the kite in many (*multis*).

15. The doves were led (*ductæ sunt*) by fear of a kite to ask^e a hawk that he would defend^d them. It is said that he assented^b and that, being received into the dove-cote, he caused a much greater slaughter of the doves in one day than the kite could have caused^d in a long time.

16. The doves are said to have asked a hawk whether, if received into the dove-cote, he would defend^e them from the kite. He assented and was received; but the slaughter made in one day by the hawk was greater than could have been committed^d by the kite in a long time.

17. It is related (*narratur*) that when the doves through fear of a kite requested the hawk to defend^b them, he assented; and that being received into the dove-cote a great havoc was made of the doves in one day.

GRAMMARS.—^a 638, **1227**.—^b 627, 1, 3d: **1208**.—^c 631, **1244**, r. xiv.—^e 627, 5: **1182**, r. lxxvii.—^h 690, r. lx.: **1349**.

IDIOMS.—^b 84.—^d 88.—^e 86.—^f 97, 1.

18. (p. 99, &c.) 1. A serpent, the son^a of Mars, the keeper of a certain fountain in Bœotia, was killed by Cadmus,^b the son of Agenor. For this reason (*ob hoc*) all his offspring were put to death, and he himself was turned into a serpent. 2. All who came into the kingdom of Amycus, the son of Neptune, were compelled to fight with him, and being conquered were killed. 5. Life is said to have been restored^c to Hippolytus, the son of Theseus, by Æsculapius, the son of Apollo.

19. (p. 101, &c.) 10. It is said that Tantalus^d was the son of Jupiter; and that because he told to men the things which he heard among the gods, he was placed in water in the infernal regions, and always thirsts. Others say, that he is tormented with perpetual fear, dreading the fall of a stone which hangs over his head.^e 15. The first men are said to have been formed of clay by Prometheus,^b the son^a of Japetus. It is also said that fire was brought by him from heaven in a reed, and that he pointed out how it might be preserved by being covered^f with ashes.

20. (p. 105, &c.) 19. Europa, the daughter of Agenor, was carried by Jupiter from Sidon to Crete. When Agenor sent his sons to bring her back,^g he told them that unless their sister was found they should not return.^h 21. Atalanta, the daughter of Schœneus, was very beautiful. When many sought her in marriage, the condition was proposed that he should take^h her who should first surpassⁱ her in running. 23. Niobe, the wife^a of Amphion, the son^a of Jupiter and Antiope, had seven sons and as many daughters, who were all slain by the arrows of Apollo and Diana; and Niobe herself was changed into a stone.

21. (p. 109, &c.) 1. Neither the actions nor the thoughts of men are concealed from the gods. 2. The laws of the Athenians are said to have been written by Solon. No man can be esteemed happy in this life, because even to his last day he is exposed to uncertain fortune. 5. It is said that Democritus,ⁱ to whom^m great riches had been left by his father, gave nearly all his patrimony to his fellow-citizens.

GRAMMARS.—^a 251, r. i.: 622, r. i.—^b 530, 1074, r. lxxiii.—^c 676, 1155.—^e 399, r. iv.: 826, r. xxxii.—^f 688, 1350, r. cv.—^g 627, 1, 2d: 1207.—^h 627, 1, 3d: 1208.—ⁱ 656, 1291, r. ci.—^k 382, 860, r. xl.—^l 671, r. lviii.: 1136, r. lxxix.—^m 522, r. iii.: 1075, r. lxxiv.

22. (p. 112, &c.) 20. They say that Socrates, who was judged by the oracle of Apollo to be the wisest of all men,^a was the son of a midwife; and the mother of Euripides, the tragic poet, is said to have sold herbs. 21. A question being proposed to Homer by a fisherman, which he could not answer, he is said to have died of vexation. 22. Simonides when eighty years^b old entered into a musical contest, and obtained the victory. He afterwards (*postea*) lived at Syracuse^c on intimate terms with Hiero the king.

23. (p. 116, &c.) 42. When certain persons warned Philip, king of Macedon, to beware^d of one Pythias, a brave soldier,^e but displeased with him,^f he is said to have asked whether, (*num*) if a part of his body were diseased,^g he should cut^h it off or take care of it. It is said that heⁱ then called Pythias to him, supplied him with money, and that after that, none of the king's soldiers were more faithful than Pythias.^k 52. When Dionysius was banished from Syracuse, it is said that he went (*eo*) to Corinth,^l where he taught boys their letters.

24. (p. 120, &c.) 65. Corinth was taken by L. Mummius. All Italy was adorned with paintings and statues. It is said that of so great spoils he converted nothing to his own use; and that when he died, his daughter received a dowry from the public treasury. 66. A statue of Ennius the poet was ordered by Scipio Africanus to be placed in the tomb of the Cornelian gens, because the exploits of the Scipios had been rendered famous by his poems.

25. (123, &c.) 1. In ancient times, Saturn came to Italy and taught the Italians agriculture. A fort built by him near Janiculum, was called Saturnia. 2. Troy being overthrown, it is said that Æneas, the son of Anchises, came into Italy, and was kindly received^m by Latinus, king of those regions; and that having received the daughter of Latinus in marriage, he built a city and called it Lavinia. Romulus and Remus, the sons of Rhea Sylvia, having been exposed by the order of Amulius, were taken up by Faustus, the king's shepherd, and given to his wife to be nursed.

GRAMMARS.—^a 355, r. x.: **771**, r. xix.—^b 565, r. xli.: **949**, r. lx.
^c 549, **933**.—^d 627, 1, 3d: **1208**.—^e 251, r. i.: **622**.—^f 382, r. xvi.: **860**, r. xl.—^g 627, 2: **1265**, r. xcvii.—^h 627, 5: **1182**, r. lxxxvii.—ⁱ 671, r. lviii.: **1136**, r. lxxix.—^k 467, r. xxiv.: **895**, r. xlviii.—^l 553, **938**, r. lvii.

IDIOMS.—^d 84.—^m 104.

26. (p. 126, &c.) 12. Rome was built by Romulus, and divided into thirty *curiæ* called by the names of the Sabine women carried off by the Romans. 13. Numa Pompilius, the second king of Rome, was born at Cures. By him^a laws were given to the state,^b many sacred rites were instituted, and the manners of the people were softened. He reigned forty-three years.^c 14. In the reign of Tullus Hostilius, who succeeded Numa, war was declared against the Sabines, which was terminated by the battle^d of the Horatii and the Curiatii.

27. (p. 129, &c.) 23. Rome was governed by kings two hundred and forty-three years.^c 23. After that the people created two consuls, who should hold (*teneo*^e) the government for a year.^c Brutus, by whom the kings had been expelled, and Tarquinius Collatinus, were the first consuls. 24. War^f having been raised against the city by Tarquin, Brutus was killed in the first battle.

28. (p. 132, &c.) 1. The bravest of the Romans^g was challenged to single combat by a certain Gaul of extraordinary size^h of body. The challenge was accepted by T. Manlius, a young man of noble family, (*genus*^h) who killed the Gaul and strippedⁱ him of his golden chain. It is believed (*creditur*) that both he^k and his posterity, from this circumstance, were called^l Torquati.^m 2. In a new war with the Gauls it is related (*narratur*) that another Gaul^k of remarkable strength^h challenged the bravest of the Romans^g to fight withⁿ him; that M. Valerius, a tribune of the soldiers, offered himself, and advanced armed; that a crow, which had perched on his right shoulder, struck at the eyes of the Gaul with his wings and talons, and that Valerius, the Gaul^f being killed, received the name of Corvinus.

29. (p. 138, &c.) 2. Hannibal, the Carthaginian general, when nine years old was brought by his father to the altars^b to swearⁿ eternal hatred towards the Romans. 3. It is said that having left his brother^f in Spain, he crossed the Alps

GRAMMARS.—^a 530, **1074**, r. lxxiii.—^b 522, r. iii. : **1075**, r. lxxiv.—^c 565, r. xli. : **950**, r. lxi.—^d 542, r. xxxv. : **873**, r. xlii.—^e 641, r. ii. : **1226**.—^f 690, r. lx. : **1349**.—^g 355, r. x. : **771**, r. xix.—^h 339, r. vii. : **757**, r. xvi.—ⁱ 514, r. xxxi. : **911**, r. l.—^k 671, r. lviii. : **1136**, r. lxxix.—^m 319, r. v. : **666**, r. vi.—ⁿ 619, r. liii. : **1164**, r. lxxxiv.

IDIOMS.—^l 97, 4.—ⁿ 84.

with (*cum*) a large army and thirty elephants, and that the Ligurians joined themselves with him; that he conquered Scipio, and afterwards Sempronius Gracchus. Soon after he advanced to Tuscia, where having engaged in battle^a near the lake Trasimenus, he conquered Flaminius the consul, and slew twenty-five thousand of the Romans.^b

30. (142, &c.) 3. After Philip, king of Macedonia, died, his son Perseus prepared great forces, renewed the war against the Romans, and conquered P. Licinius, the Roman general who had been sent against him. He was afterwards conquered by Æmilius Paulus, the consul, near Pydna, and twenty thousand of his infantry were slain. 5. Carthage, though bravely defended^c by its citizens, was taken and destroyed by Scipio, in the seven hundredth year after it was built, and in the six hundred and eighth year from the building of Rome.

31. (p. 145, &c.) 1. In the war carried on against Jugurtha, the Romans were in great fear that^d the Gauls would again get possession of the city. For this reason Marius was made consul a third and a fourth time. In two battles, two hundred thousand of the enemy were slain, and eighty thousand taken prisoners. For this meritorious conduct, a fifth consulship was conferred on Marius, in his absence.^e C. Marius and Qu. Catulus fought against the Cimbri and the Teutones, who had passed over into Italy, slew forty thousand, and took sixty thousand of his army near Verona.

32. (150, &c.) 6. Lucius Sergius Catiline is said to have been a man of a very noble family,^e but of a most depraved disposition.^e It is related (*traditur*) that he and certain illustrious, but daring men, entered' into a conspiracy for destroying their country;^g that he was driven from the city by Cicero, who was then consul, and his companions seized and strangled in prison. 7. Nearly all Gaul was conquered by Cæsar in the space of nine years. The war was afterwards carried into Britain, and the Germans were conquered in great battles.

GRAMMARS.—^a 690, r. lx.: **1349**.—^b 355, r. x.: **771**, r. xix.—
^c 688, **1350**, r. cv.—^d 633, **1215**.—^e 339, r. vi.: **757** r. xvi.—
 312, r. i.: **643**, r. iii.

IDIOM—^g 112, 3.

33. (p. 154, &c.) 1. The three parts into which the whole world was divided, are Europe, Asia, and Africa. The straits of Gibraltar separate Europe from Africa. 2. The boundary of Europe on the east is the river Tanais and the Euxine sea; on the south the Mediterranean sea; on the west the Atlantic ocean. 3. Spain lies toward the west. It is rich and fertile. In the region of Bætica, men, horses, iron, lead, brass, silver, and gold abound. 4. The Phocæi, having left Asia,^a sought new settlements in Europe.

34. (p. 157, &c.) 11. The country beyond the Rhine, as far as the Vistula, is inhabited by the Germans, who are said to carry on war with their neighbors, not that they may extend^b their limits, but from the love^c of war. 12. It is said that the Germans^d do not pay much attention to agriculture. Their food (*cibus*) is milk, cheese, and flesh. They erect their houses near (*ad*) some spring, or plain, or forest; and after a while they pass on to another place. Sometimes also they pass the winter in caves.

35. (p. 161, &c.) 24. Greece is more celebrated than any other nation in^e the world, both for the genius of its people, and for their study^f of the arts of peace and of war. Many colonies were led from it unto all parts of the world. 25. Macedonia was rendered illustrious by the reign of Philip and Alexander, by whom both Greece and Asia were subdued to a very great extent; and the government, taken from the Persians,^g was transferred to the Macedonians.

36. (p. 162, &c.) 29. No region in Greece is more renowned for the splendor^f of its fame than Attica.^e There Athens is built; a city^h concerning which the gods are said to have contended. So many poets, orators, philosophers; so many men, illustrious in every species of excellence, were produced by no other city in the world. There the arts of peace were cultivated to such a degree, that her renown from these was even more conspicuousⁱ than (*quam*) her glory in war. The harbor of Piræus, connected with the city by long walls, was fortified by Themistocles, and affords (*præbet*) a safe anchorage for ships.

GRAMMARS.—^a 690, r. lx.: **1349**.—^b 627, 1: **1205**, r. xc.—
^c 542, r. xxxv.: **873**, r. xlii.—^d 671, r. lviii.: **1136**, r. lxxix.—
^e 467, r. xxiv.: **895**, r. xlviii.—^f 535, r. xxxiv.: **889**, r. xlvii.—
^g 522, r. iii.: **1075**, r. lxxiv.—^h 251, r. i.: **622**.—ⁱ 627, 1, 1st: **1221**.

37. (163, &c.) 30. It is said that Thebes, a most celebrated city, was surrounded with walls by Amphion, by the^a aid^a of music. It was rendered illustrious by the genius^b of Pindar and the valor of Epaminondas. 31. The city of Delphi was renowned for the oracle of Apollo, which had great authority among all nations, and was enriched (made rich) with numerous and splendid presents from all parts of the world. It is said that the tops of Mount Parnassus, which hangs over the city,^c are inhabited by the Muses.

38. (170, &c.) 48. It is believed that Troy, a city^d renowned for the war^b which it carried on with the whole of Greece for ten years,^e was situated at the foot of Mount Ida. From this mountain, rendered illustrious by the judgment of Paris in the contest of the goddesses, flowed^f the rivers Scamander and Simois. 49. The Carians are said to have been so fond of war, that they carried^g on the wars of other people for hire. 50. The water of the river Cydnus is very clear^h and very cold.^h

39. (172, &c.) 54. Babylon, the capital of the Chaldean nation, was built by Semiramis or Belus. It is said that its walls,^m built of burnt brick,ⁱ are thirty-two feet^k broad, and that chariots^m meeting each other pass without danger; that the towers are ten feetⁱ higher than the walls. The tower of Babylon is said to have been twenty stadia in circumference. 56. India produces very large animals. No dogs are so large as those which are produced there. The serpents are said to be so monstrous that elephants are killed^g by their bite^b and the coiling round of their bodies.

GRAMMARS.—^a 530, **873**, r. xlii.—^b 542, r. xxxv.: **873**, r. xlii.—^c 339, r. iv.: **826**, r. xxxii.—^d 251, r. i.: **622**.—^e 565, r. xli.: **949**, r. lx.—^f 312, r. i.: **643**, r. iii.—^g 627, l, 1st: **1221**.—ⁱ 541.—^k 573, r. xlii.: **958**, r. lxii.—^l 579, r. xliii.: **929**, r. lv.—^m 671, r. lviii. **1136**, r. lxxix.

IDIOM.—^b 24.

LATIN IDIOMS.*

PARTICULAR DIRECTIONS AND MODELS FOR TRANSLATION.

The following explanations and directions are intended chiefly for reference. But it will be of great advantage for the pupil to become familiar with them by going through them two or three times, *in course*, simultaneously with his reading lessons.

1. BEFORE translating, every sentence should be read over till it can be read correctly and with ease, paying special attention to the quantity and pronunciation. The words should then be arranged according to the preceding general directions, and translated as they are arranged, separately or in clusters, as may be found convenient; always remembering to place adjectives and adjective pronouns with their substantives before translating. The sense and grammatical construction being thus ascertained, the translation may then be read over without the Latin, and due attention paid to the English idiom. The whole sentence, whether simple or compound, may then be analyzed as directed, § 152, **1399**, **1413**, and last of all, every word parsed separately, as directed, § 153, **1419**.

2. In order to arrange and translate with ease, it is necessary to be familiar with, and readily to distinguish the different cases, genders, and numbers of nouns, pronouns, adjectives and participles, and to translate them correctly and promptly, in these cases and numbers, &c.; and also to distinguish and correctly translate the verb in its various moods, tenses, numbers, persons, &c. This can be acquired only by continual practice and drilling, which should be kept up till the utmost readiness is attained.

3. The English prepositions used in translating the different cases in Latin, for the sake of convenience, may be called SIGNS of those cases; and in translating these, the English *definite* or *indefinite* article is to be used as the sense requires. The signs of the cases are as follows:

Nom. (No sign.)	Acc. (No sign.)
Gen. <i>Of</i> .	Voc. <i>O</i> , or no sign.
Dat. <i>To</i> or <i>for</i> .	Abl. <i>With</i> , <i>from</i> , <i>in</i> , <i>by</i> , &c.

* A *Latin idiom*, strictly speaking, is a mode of speech peculiar to the Latin language. It is here used in a more extended sense, to denote a mode of speech different from the English, or which, if rendered word for word, and with the ordinary signs of cases, moods, tenses, &c., would not make a correct English sentence.

In certain constructions the idiom of the English language requires the oblique cases in Latin to be translated in a manner different from the above. The chief of these constructions are the following:

4. *The Genitive.*

1. The genitive denoting the place where, 548, R. XXXVI., **932**, R. LVI., is translated by *at*; as, *Romæ*, "*At Rome.*"

2. Denoting *price*, sometimes by *for*; as, *Vendidit pluris*, "He sold it *for more*;" or without a sign; as, *Constitit pluris*, "It cost *more*."

5. *The Dative.*

1. After a verb of taking away, 501, R. XXIX., **855**, R. XXXIX, the dative is translated by *from*; as, *Eripuit me morti*, "He rescued me *from death*;" *Eripitur morti*, "He is rescued *from death*." 522-III. See 502, **1075**, III. See **856**.

2. Denoting the doer after a passive verb, 528, R. XXXIII., **844**, R. XXXVI., it is translated by *by*; as, *Vix audior ulli*, "I am scarcely heard *by any one*."

3. Denoting the possessor, 380, **871**, it is translated as the genitive; as, *Ei in mentem venit*, "It came into the mind *to him*, i. e., *of him*, or into *his* mind."

4. After verbs signifying "to be present," by *at*; as, *Adfuit precibus*, He was present *at prayers*. 393, **820**.

6. *The Ablative.*

1. The ablative denoting a property or quality of another substantive, R. VII., is translated by *of*; as, *Vir miræ magnitudine*, "A man *of wonderful size*."

2. The place where, 549, **933**, is commonly translated by *at*, sometimes by *in*.

3. After the comparative degree, 467, R. XXIV., **895**, R. XLVIII., by *than*; as, *Dulcior melle*, "Sweeter *than honey*."

4. Denoting the material of which a thing is made, 541, by *of*; as, *Factus e bōre*, "Made *of ivory*."

5. After *dignus* and words denoting origin; also after *opus* and *usus*, signifying need, by *of*; as, *Dignus honore*, "Worthy *of honor*."

6. Denoting time how long,—sometimes by *in*; as, *Uno die fecit*, “He did it *in one day* ;” sometimes without a sign; as, *Uno die abfuit*, “He was absent *one day*.”

7. Time when—by *at, on*; as, *Solis occāsu*, “*At the setting of the sun* ;” *Idibus Aprīlis*, “*On the ides of April*.”

8. After verbs of depriving, 514, **911**—by *of*; as, *Eum veste spoliāvit*, “He stripped him *of his garment*.”

Cases without Signs.

7. When the genitive, dative, or ablative, is governed by an intransitive verb which is translated by a transitive verb in English (132, Obs. 4.), or by an adjective denoting likeness, the sign of the case is omitted; as,

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Gen. <i>Miserere mei</i> , | Pity <i>me</i> . |
| 2. Dat. <i>Præfuit exercitui</i> , | He commanded <i>the army</i> . |
| 3. “ <i>Placuit regi</i> , | It pleased <i>the king</i> . |
| 4. Abl. <i>Utitur fraude</i> , | He uses <i>deceit</i> . |
| 5. “ <i>Potitus est imperio</i> , | He obtained <i>the government</i> . |
| 6. Dat. <i>Similis patri</i> , | Like his <i>father</i> . |

Obs. But when rendered by an intransitive verb in English, the sign of the case must be used; as,

7. *Insidiantur nobis*, They lie in wait *for us*.

8. When a verb governs two datives, by R. XIX., 427, **848**, R. XXXVII., the dative of the end or design is sometimes rendered without the sign; as,

1. *Est mihi voluptāti*, It is to me [for] *a pleasure*; i. e.,
It is [or it brings] *a pleasure to me*.

9. The ablative absolute, 690, R. LX., **1349**, and frequently time how long, 565, R. XLI., **950**, R. LXI., are without the sign; as,

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Bello finito</i> , | <i>The war being ended</i> . |
| 2. <i>Sex mensibus abfuit</i> , | He was absent <i>six months</i> . |

10. When the ablative is governed by a preposition, the English of that preposition takes the place of the sign of the ablative, and no other will be used; thus,

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. <i>Ab exercitu</i> , | <i>From the army</i> . | 4. <i>Cum dignitate</i> , | <i>With dignity</i> . |
| 2. <i>Ex urbe</i> , | <i>Out of the city</i> . | 5. <i>Pro castris</i> , | <i>Before the camp</i> . |
| 3. <i>In agro</i> , | <i>In the field</i> . | 6. <i>Tenus pube</i> , | <i>Up to the middle</i> . |

11. In order to specify more particularly, the English idiom sometimes requires the possessive pronouns, *my, thy, his, her, its, our, your, their*, (not expressed in Latin unless contrasted with others), to be supplied before a noun, and especially if

they refer to the subject of the sentence. The sense will show when this is to be done, and what pronoun is to be used; as,

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Filius similis patri,</i> | A son like <i>his</i> father. |
| 2. <i>Reverēre parentes,</i> | Reverence <i>your</i> parents. |

12. Nouns in apposition, (251, R. I., 622, R. I.,) must be brought as near together as possible, and the sign of the case, when used, prefixed to the first only; as,

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Nom. <i>Cicēro orātor,</i> | Cicero the orator. |
| 2. Gen. <i>Cicerōnis oratōris,</i> | <i>Of</i> Cicero the orator. |
| 3. Dat. <i>Cicerōni oratōri,</i> | <i>To</i> Cicero the orator. |
| 4. Abl. <i>Cicerōne oratōre,</i> | <i>With</i> Cicero the orator. |

13. The noun in apposition is sometimes connected with the noun before it by the words *as, being, &c.*; as,

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Misit me comitem,</i> | He sent <i>me as a companion.</i> |
| 2. <i>Hic puer venit,</i> | <i>He came, when [or being] a boy.</i> |

Adjectives and Substantives.

14. In translating an adjective or adjective pronoun and a substantive together, the adjective is commonly placed first, and the sign of the case is prefixed to it, and not to the noun, 263, R. II.; as,

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Nom. <i>Altus mons,</i> | A high mountain. |
| 2. Gen. <i>Alti montis,</i> | <i>Of</i> a high mountain. |
| 3. Dat. <i>Alto monti,</i> | <i>To [for]</i> a high mountain. |
| 4. Abl. <i>Alto monte,</i> | <i>With</i> a high mountain. |

15. When two or more adjectives, coupled by a conjunction, belong to one substantive, they may be placed either before or after it; as,

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Jupiter optimus et maximus,</i> | Jupiter the best and greatest; <i>or</i> |
| <i>Optimus et maximus Jupiter,</i> | The best and greatest Jupiter. |
| 2. <i>Viri sapientis et docti,</i> | <i>Of</i> a man wise and learned; <i>or</i> |
| <i>Sapientis et docti viri,</i> | <i>Of</i> a wise and learned man. |

16. The adjective must be placed after its substantive when the former has a negative joined with it, or another word in the sentence governed by it, or dependent upon it. So also *solus*; as,

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>Dux peritus belli,</i> | A general skilled in war. |
| 2. <i>Filius similis patri,</i> | A son like his father. |
| 3. <i>Poeta dignus honore,</i> | A poet worthy of honor. |
| 4. <i>Homines soli sapient,</i> | Men alone are wise. |
| 5. <i>Avis tam parum decora,</i> | A bird so little beautiful. |
| 6. <i>Littore non molli neque arenoso,</i> | <i>With</i> a shore not soft nor sandy. |

17. The adjectives *primus*, *medius*, *ultimus*, *extrēmus*, *infimus*, *imus*, *summus*, *suprēmus*, *reliquus*, *ceter*, or *cetērus*, and some others describing a part of an object, are translated as substantives, with the sign of the case prefixed, and *of* before the substantive following, 273, **662**; as,

- | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Mediā nocte</i> , | <i>In the middle of the night.</i> |
| 2. <i>Ad sūm mūm montem</i> , | <i>To the top of the mountain.</i> |

18. When these adjectives (No. 17) describe the whole, and not a part only, they are translated as in No. 14; as,

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| <i>Summum bonum</i> , | <i>The chief good.</i> |
| <i>Suprēmus dies</i> , | <i>The last day.</i> |

19. An adjective without a substantive usually has a substantive understood, but obvious from the connection, 269. Masculine adjectives (if plural) commonly agree with *homīnes*, or, if possessives, with *amīci*, *cives*, or *milites*, understood; and neuters, with *factum*, *negotium*, *verbum*, *tempus*, &c.; as,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Boni (homīnes) sunt rari</i> , | <i>Good men are rare.</i> |
| 2. <i>Cæsar misit suos (milites)</i> , | <i>Cæsar sent his soldiers.</i> |
| 3. <i>Cocles transnāvit ad suos (cives)</i> , | <i>Cocles swam over to his fellow-citizens.</i> |
| 4. <i>Labor vincit omnia (negotia)</i> , | <i>Labor overcomes all things.</i> |
| 5. <i>In postērum (tempus)</i> , | <i>In time to come,—for the future.</i> |
| 6. <i>In eo (loco) ut</i> , | <i>In such a situation that.</i> |

20. Adjectives commonly used without a substantive, (but still belonging to a substantive understood,) may be regarded as substantives. They are such as *mortāles*, *boni*, *malī*, *supēri*, *infēri*, *Græcus*, *Romānus*, &c. (See 269, **658**); as,

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Malī odērunt bonos</i> , | <i>The wicked hate the good.</i> |
| 2. <i>Græcos Romāni vicērunt</i> , | <i>The Romans conquered the Greeks.</i> |

21. Adjective words, when partitives, or used partitively, take the gender of the noun expressing the whole, and govern it in the genitive plural, (if a collective noun, in the genitive singular), 355, **RULE X.**, **771**, **R. XIX.** In this case, verbs and adjectives agree with the partitive as if it were a noun: as,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Alīquis philosophōrum dixit</i> , | <i>Some one of the philosophers has said.</i> |
| 2. <i>Una musārum veniet</i> , | <i>One of the muses will come.</i> |
| 3. <i>Multi nobilium iuvenū</i> , | <i>Many noble young men.</i> |

22. The comparative degree not followed by an ablative, or the conjunction *quam* (than), is usually translated by the positive with *too* or *rather* prefixed. For explanation see 473, **902**; as,

1. *Iracundior est*, (scil. æquo,) He is too (or rather) passionate.
2. *Ægrius ferēbat*, He took it rather ill.
3. *Altius volāvit*, He flew too high.

Obs. In a comparison, *eò* or *tanto* with a comparative in one clause, and *quò* or *quanto* in the other, may be rendered "the" (See No. 44. 7. 8.) ; as,

4. *Quò plures, eò feliciōres*, The more, the happier.

23. The superlative degree expressing comparison, is usually preceded by the article *the* in English (110, **215**) ; as,

1. *Doctissimus Romanōrum*, The most learned of the Romans.
2. *Fortissimus miles in exercitu*, The bravest soldier in the army.

24. When the superlative does not express comparison, but only eminence or distinction, it is translated with the article *a* or *an* prefixed in the singular, and without an article in the plural ; or by the positive, with *very*, *eminently*, &c., prefixed (110, **215**) ; as,

1. *Homo doctissimus*, A most learned (or a very learned) man.
2. *Homīnes doctissimī*, Most learned (or very learned) men.

25. *Alius* repeated with a different word in the same clause, renders that clause double, and requires it to be translated as in the following examples :

1. *Alius aliā viā*, One by one way, another by another.
2. *Aliud aliis vidētur*, One thing seems good to some, another to others ; i. e., Some think one thing, and some another. (See other varieties, 275, **664**.)

The same usage occurs with words derived from *alius*. See Gr. 276, **665**.

26. The distributive numeral adjectives are usually translated by the cardinal number indicated, with "each," or "to each," annexed ; sometimes by repeating the cardinal thus, "one by one," "two by two," &c., 107, 11, **209** ; as,

1. *Consules binas naves habēbant*, The consuls had each two ships, or, had two ships each.
2. *Quā singūli carri ducerentur*, Where wagons could be led one by one.
3. *Tigna bina*, Beams two by two, or in pairs.
4. *Singulis singulas partes distribuit æquāles*, He distributed equal parts, one to each.
5. *Singulis mensibus hoc fecit*, This he did every (or each) month.
6. *Plures singuli uxōres habent*, They have each many wives.

Pronouns.

27. 1st. The adjective pronoun, *hic, hæc, hoc*, with a noun following, is used as an adjective, and means, in the singular, “*this*,”—in the plural, “*these*.”—*Ille, illa, illud*,—*is, ea, id*,—*iste, ista, istud*, with a noun, in the singular, mean “*that*,”—in the plural, “*those*.”

2d. Without a noun following, they are all used substantively, and mean, in the singular, *he, she, it*; in the plural, *they*; thus,

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Hic vir</i> , This man. | 4. <i>Hic fecit</i> , He did it. |
| 2. <i>Illa femina</i> , That woman. | 5. <i>Illa vēnit</i> , She came. |
| 3. <i>Ea urbs</i> , That city. | 6. <i>Ea</i> (Dido) <i>condidit eam</i> , She built it, (Carthage.) |

Obs. In sentences containing an enumeration of particulars, the same pronoun is sometimes used in successive clauses, but they require to be translated differently, (276, 665); thus,

- | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|------------------|---------------------------|
| 7. <i>Hic</i> , | } “one,” “the one.” | — <i>hic</i> , | } “another,” “the other.” |
| 8. <i>Is</i> , | | — <i>is</i> , | |
| 9. <i>Ille</i> , | | — <i>ille</i> , | |
| 10. <i>Alter</i> , | | — <i>alter</i> , | |

When antithesis or contrast is stated, *hic* is translated “*this*,” and refers to the nearer antecedent; *ille*, “*that*,” and refers to the more distant; as,

11. *Hic minor natu est, ille major*, This is the younger, that the older.

28. *Is, ea, id*, followed by *ut*, or the relative, *qui, quæ, quod*, in the next clause, means “*such*,” and implies comparison. The relative after it may be translated, *that I, that thou, that he, that they*, &c., according as the antecedent requires, or it may be translated *as*, and its verb by the infinitive, (123, 2, 1038); thus,

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Is homo erat ut</i> , &c., | He was <i>such</i> a man that, &c. |
| 2. <i>Neque is sum qui terrear</i> , | I am not <i>such</i> that I may be frightened. Or better thus, I am not <i>such a one as</i> to be frightened. |

Obs. The adverb *eò* with *ut* following it, means “*so far*,” “*to such a degree*,” “*to such a point*,” “*in such a state* ;” as,

3. *Eò pervēnit ut*, “He came *so far*, (i. e., made such progress,) *that*,”

Possessive Pronouns.

29. The possessive pronoun is equivalent in meaning to the genitive of the substantive pronoun, and may often be so translated; as,

1. *Beneficio suo populiq̄ue Romāni*, By the kindness of *himself* and of the Roman people.
2. *Cum mea nemo scripta legat, vulgo recitāre timentis*, Since no one reads the writings of *me*, fearing to recite them publicly.

30. The possessive, *suus, sua, suum*, in Latin, agrees in gender, number, and case, with the noun denoting the *object possessed*, but in English must be translated by a pronoun denoting the *possessor*; thus,

1. *Pater diligit suos liberos*, A father loves *his* children.
2. *Parentes diligunt suam sobolem*, Parents love *their* offspring.
3. *Frater diligit suam sororem*, A brother loves *his* sister.
4. *Soror diligit suum fratrem*, A sister loves *her* brother.

Obs. In the first sentence, "*suos*" agrees with "*liberos*," but must be translated "*his*," denoting "*pater*," the possessor. In the second, *suam*, though singular, to agree with *sobolem*, must be translated "*their*," so as to denote the possessors, "*parentes*," &c.

Usage of Sui, Suus,—Ille, Iste, Hic, Is.

31. The reflexive, *sui*, and its possessive, *suus*, generally refer to the subject of the leading verb* in the sentence: *ille, iste, hic, is*, never refer to that subject, but to some other person or thing spoken of; thus,

1. *Cato occidit se*, Cato killed *himself*.
2. *Pater diligit suos liberos*, A father loves *his* (own) children.
3. *Parentes diligunt suam sobolem*, Parents love *their* (own) offspring.
4. *Dicit se valere*, He says that *he* is well.

Obs. In the second and third sentence, "*his*," made by *suos*, and "*their*," made by *suam*, referring to some other person than *pater* or *parentes*, would be made by the genitive of *ille, iste, hic, is*. In the first and fourth, *se* would be made *eum*. For the difference between these words usually translated "*he*," see Gr. 118, §, **1014**.

* See Gr. 118, 3, 1st, with note. **1018**.

Note. If a second subject and verb be introduced, the reflexive governed by that verb will belong to the new subject, unless the whole clause refer to the words, wishes, or actions, of the first subject; as,

5. *Scipio civitatibus Italice reddidit* Scipio restored to the States of Italy,
omnia quæ sua recognoscēbant, all the things which they recognised as *their own*.

Usage of Ipse.

32. *Ipse* renders the word with which it is joined emphatic, whether expressed or understood, and is equal to the English, *myself, thyself, himself, themselves, &c.*, annexed to it; sometimes to the word *very* prefixed. With *numbers* it denotes exactness, and sometimes it is used by itself as a reflexive instead of *sui*, 118, 3, 2d.; as,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Ipse faciam,</i> (i. e. <i>ego ipse</i>), | I will do it <i>myself</i> . |
| 2. <i>Ipse fruëris otio,</i> (i. e. <i>tu ipse</i>), | Thou <i>thyself</i> enjoyest ease. |
| 3. <i>Jaculo cadit ipse,</i> (i. e. <i>ille ipse</i>), | He <i>himself</i> falls by a dart. |
| 4. <i>Cæsar ipse vēnit,</i> | Cæsar <i>himself</i> came. |
| 5. <i>Tempus ipsum convēnit,</i> | The <i>very</i> time was agreed on. |
| 6. <i>Ad ipsas portas,</i> | To the <i>very</i> gates. |
| 7. <i>Decem ipsi dies,</i> | Ten <i>whole</i> days. |
| 8. <i>Precautus est ut ipsum liberaret,</i> | He begged that he would liberate <i>him</i> . |
| 9. <i>Donum ipsi datum,</i> | A present given to <i>him</i> . |

33. When joined with the personal pronouns, used in a reflexive sense, and in an oblique case, it sometimes agrees with them in case, but more commonly with the subject of the verb in the nominative or accusative. It is always, however, to be translated with the oblique case, to which it adds the force of the word *self*, or simply of emphasis (282, **1035**); thus,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Se ipse interfecit</i> (or <i>se ipsum</i>), | He slew <i>himself</i> . |
| 1. <i>Nosce te ipse</i> (or <i>te ipsum</i>), | Know <i>thyself</i> . |
| 2. <i>Mihi ipse</i> (or <i>ipsi</i>), <i>faveo</i> , | I favor <i>myself</i> . |
| 3. <i>Agam per me ipse,</i> | I will do it <i>myself</i> . |
| 4. <i>Virtus est per se ipsa laudabilis,</i> | Virtue is to be praised for <i>itself</i> . |
| 5. <i>Se ipsos omnes naturā diligunt,</i> | All men naturally love <i>themselves</i> . |

RELATIVE AND ANTECEDENT.

General Principle.

34. Every sentence containing a relative and its antecedent is a compound sentence, of which the relative with its clause

forms one of the parts, and is used further to describe or limit its antecedent word in the other part. That word may be the subject, or belong to the predicate, or to some circumstance connected with either. But to whichever of these it belongs, the relative and its clause must all be translated *together*, and in immediate connection with its antecedent word. Hence the following

General Rule of Arrangement.

35. The relative with its clause should be placed immediately after, or as near as possible to the antecedent, and, unless unavoidable, another substantive should not come between them; thus,

Latin Arrangement.

1. *Urbi immīnet mons, qui ad Arcadium procurrit.* Here “*qui*” with its clause, “*ad Arcadium procurrit*,” belongs to, and further describes the antecedent subject “*mons*.” As then the subject with all that belongs to it must be taken before the verb, (770, 3d, **1416**,) the above sentence should be arranged for translation, thus: *Mons qui procurrit ad Arcadium, immīnet urbi*, A mountain, which extends to Arcadia, hangs over the city.

Or, the English order may be inverted, thus: *Urbi immīnet mons, qui procurrit ad Arcadium*, Over the city hangs a mountain, which, &c.

But not, *Mons immīnet urbi, qui*, &c., because this arrangement would place “*urbi*” between the antecedent, “*mons*,” and the relative, “*qui*,” and so lead to a false translation. The following sentence also affords an example:

2. *Proxīme urbem Eurōtas fluvius delabitur, ad cuius ripas Spartāni se exercēre solēbant.* Arrange, *Proxīme urbem delabitur*, &c., Close to the city flows; or, *Eurōtas fluvius, ad cuius ripas*, &c. *delabitur proxīme urbem*.

36. When another noun necessarily comes between the relative and its antecedent, there is more danger of ambiguity in English than in Latin, as the gender and number of the Latin relative will generally direct to the proper antecedent, to which in English we are directed chiefly by the sense.

The following sentence affords an example of this kind: *Ad Byzantium fugit, oppidum naturâ munitum et arte, quod copiâ abundat.*

37. The antecedent in Latin is often understood when the English idiom requires it to be supplied. It is generally understood, and should be supplied in the proper case:

1st. When it is intentionally left indefinite, or is obvious from the gender and number of the relative, and the connection in which it stands, as in No. 19; as,

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Sunt (homines) quos juvat,</i> | There are <i>men</i> whom it delights. |
| 2. <i>Hic est (id) quod querimus,</i> | <i>That</i> which we seek is here. |
| “ <i>Hic sunt, (ea) quæ querimus,</i> | <i>Those</i> things which we seek are here. |
| 3. <i>(Is) qui cito dat, bis dat,</i> | <i>(He)</i> who gives promptly, gives twice. |

Note. In the preceding sentences the antecedent supplied is in parentheses.

2d. The antecedent is usually understood before the relative, when it is expressed after it, and in the same case, (286, Obs. 1, 2d, **686, 687**); as,

- | | |
|---|--|
| 4. <i>(Pars) quæ pars terrêna fuit,</i> | The <i>part</i> which was earthy. |
| 5. <i>(Locus) in quem locum venit,</i> | The <i>place</i> into which he came. |
| “ <i>Apud Actium (locum) qui locus est, &c.</i> | At Actium a <i>place</i> which is, &c. |

Note 1. When the antecedent word is expressed in the relative clause, as in the examples Nos. 4, and 5, or is repeated, as in the following, No. 6, (286, Obs. 1, 3d,) it is omitted in translating; as,

- | | |
|---|--|
| 6. <i>Erant omnino duo itinera, quibus itineribus domo exire possent,</i> | There were only two ways by which they could go from home. |
|---|--|

Note 2. *Quisquis, quidquid, or quicquid,* (and also *quicunque, quæcunque, quodcunque,*) “whoever, whatever,” used as a relative without an antecedent, includes a general or indefinite antecedent, in such case as the construction requires, and is equivalent to *omnis*, or *quivis qui*,—*omne*, or *quidvis quod*; as,

- | | |
|--|--|
| 7. <i>Fortunam quæcunque (i. e. quamvis fortunam quæ) accadat experiantur,</i> | They would hazard <i>whatever</i> fortune (i. e. <i>any</i> fortune <i>which</i>) might happen. |
| 8. <i>Quidquid tetigerat aurum fiebat,</i> | <i>Whatever</i> (i. e. <i>everything</i> <i>which</i>) he had touched became gold. |

Note 3. When the antecedent is a proposition, or clause of a sentence, 285, **684**, the relative is put in the neuter gender, and sometimes has *id* before it referring to the same clause; as,

9. *Servi, quod (or id quod) nunquam ante factum, manumissi et milites facti sunt;* The slaves, *which* never had been done before, were set free and made soldiers.

38. In the beginning of a sentence, a relative, with or without *quum*, or other conjunctive term, and referring to some word, clause, or circumstance, in a preceding sentence, usually has the antecedent word repeated, or, if evident, understood; and instead of *who* or *which*, may be rendered *this*, *that*, *these*, *those*, or, *and this*, *and that*, &c., according as the closeness of the connection may require, 295, **701**; as,

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>Quæ urbs quum infestarētur,</i> | <i>And</i> since (or because) <i>this</i> city was infested. |
| " <i>Qui legāti quum missi essent,</i> | When <i>these</i> ambassadors had been sent. |
| 2. <i>Quæ contentio cuncta permiscuit,</i> | <i>This</i> contention threw all things into confusion. |
| 3. <i>Quibus nunciis acceptis,</i> | <i>These</i> tidings being received. |
| 4. <i>Quod quum ille cerneret,</i> | <i>And</i> when he saw <i>this</i> . |
| 5. <i>Quo facto,</i> | <i>This</i> being done, (or accomplished.) |
| 6. <i>Quæ dum omnia contemplabantur,</i> | <i>And</i> while they were contemplating all <i>these</i> things. |
| 7. <i>Quod quum impetrasset,</i> | <i>And</i> when he had obtained <i>this</i> . |
| 8. <i>A quo consilio quum revocaret,</i> | When he recalled him from <i>this</i> design. |
| 9. <i>Quo ictu ille extinctus est,</i> | <i>And</i> by <i>this</i> blow he was killed. |

Note. To this construction belongs *quod*, (apparently for *propter* or *ad quod*, 539,) in the beginning of a sentence, referring to something previously stated, and meaning, "*on account of*, *with respect to*, or *as to*, **THIS THING**;" as,

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 10. <i>Quod diis gratias habeo,</i> | <i>On account of this</i> , (for <i>this thing</i> , wherefore,) I give thanks to the gods. |
| 11. <i>Quod dicēret se venturum,</i> | <i>As to what</i> (as to that thing which) he said, that he would come. |

39. When the antecedent word is not repeated, as in No. 38, the relative, with or without *quum*, or other conjunctive term, may be rendered *he*, *she*, *it*, *they*, or *and he*, *and she*, &c., according as the antecedent word requires, 295, **701**; as,

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Qui quum admitteret,</i> | And when he admitted. |
| 2. <i>Quæ quum vidisset,</i> | And when she had seen. |
| <i>Quæ quum visa esset,</i> | When she had been (or was) seen . |
| 3. <i>Quam quum dare nollet,</i> | And when he would not give it. |
| 4. <i>Quibus quum occurrisset,</i> | When he had met <i>them</i> . |
| 5. <i>Qui (quæ; pl. qui, quæ,) respon-</i>
<i>dit,</i> | And he (<i>she, they,</i>) replied. |
| 6. <i>Qui (or quæ) quum adessent,</i> | And when <i>they</i> were present. |
| 7. <i>Quem Meleāger interfecit,</i> | And Meleager slew <i>him</i> . |
| 8. <i>Quam quum duceret,</i> | And when he was leading <i>her</i> . |
| 9. <i>Ad quem quum venissent,</i> | And when they had come to <i>him</i> . |
| 10. <i>Quem ut vidit,</i> | As soon as (or when) he saw <i>him</i> . |

40. When the relative in any case is followed by the subjunctive mood, and the two clauses, viz.: the antecedent and relative, involve a *comparison*; or the latter expresses the *purpose, object, or design* of something expressed by the former, the relative is better translated by the conjunction *that*, and the personal pronoun; thus, *that I, that thou, that he, that they, &c.*, as the antecedent word may require. (See Gr. 652, **1212**.)

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>Missus sum qui te adducērem,</i> | I have been sent <i>that I</i> might bring you. |
| 2. <i>Neque is qui facias id,</i> | You are not such a person <i>that you</i> should do that. |
| 3. <i>Quis est tam lynceus qui, &c.,</i> | Who is so sharp sighted <i>that he</i> . |
| 4. <i>Misit legātos qui cognoscērent,</i> | He sent ambassadors <i>that they</i> might find out. |
| 5. <i>Fruges mandavit quas dissemin-</i>
<i>aret,</i> | She gave him fruits <i>that he</i> might scatter <i>them</i> . |

41. In the expressions, *quippe qui, ut qui, utpōte qui*, the relative is better translated by the personal pronoun which represents the antecedent, 647, **1253**); **as**,

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Quippe qui nunquam legērim,</i> | For (or because) <i>I</i> have never read <i>them</i> . |
|---------------------------------------|---|

42. After *dignus, indignus, idoneus*, and the like, in the predicate, the relative and subjunctive mood may be rendered by the infinitive, (643, 1st, **1226**); **as**,

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>Dignus qui amētur,</i> | Worthy <i>to be loved</i> . |
| 2. <i>Si dignum qui numerētur</i>
<i>crearētis,</i> | If you shall elect a person worthy <i>to be reckoned, &c.</i> |

43. Sometimes the natural order of the sentence is inverted, so that the relative clause stands first and the antecedent follows it. In translating, the antecedent clause should generally be placed first; **as**,

1. *Qui bonis non recte utitur, ei bona mala fiunt,* Good things become evil to *him who* does not use good things well.
2. *Qui cito dat, (is) bis dat,* He gives twice *who* gives quickly.

Correlative Adjectives.

44. The demonstratives, *tot*, so many, and *totidem*, just so many; *tantus*, as great, so great, as much, so much; *talis*, such; are followed by their relatives, *quot*, *quantus*, *qualis*, signifying *as*, to denote comparison; *as*,

1. *Tot homines quot,* As many men *as*.
2. *Totidem naves quot,* Just so many ships *as*.
3. *Tantus exercitus quantus,* As great (or so great) an army *as*.
4. *Talis homo qualis,* Such a man *as*.

So also the correlative adverbs.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|---------------|------------------|
| 5. <i>Toties,</i> | — <i>quoties,</i> | As often | — <i>as.</i> |
| 6. <i>Tam,</i> | — <i>quam,</i> | So | — <i>as.</i> |
| 7. <i>Eò,</i> | — <i>quò,</i> | By so much | — <i>as.</i> |
| 8. <i>Tanto,</i> | — <i>quanto,</i> | By so much | — <i>as; or,</i> |
| | | In proportion | — <i>as.</i> |

45. Instead of the relative in such sentences, the conjunctions *ac*, *atque*, (728, **1376**), *ut*, and the relative *qui*, *quæ*, *quod*, are sometimes used, and may generally be translated “*as*,” or “*that*.”

1. *Honus talis paucis est delātus ac mihi,* Such honor has been bestowed upon few persons *as* upon me.
2. *Cum totidem navibus atque profectus erat rediit,* He returned with just as many ships *as* he had departed with.
3. *Nulla est tanta vis quæ non frangi possit,* No power is so great *as* (or, *that* it) can not be broken.

46. When the relative only is expressed in sentences implying comparison, the *demonstrative* (No. 44,) must be supplied, and the sentence translated as above; *as*,

1. *Crocodylus parit (tanta) ova quanta anseres,* The crocodile lays (*as large*) eggs *as* geese lay.
2. *(Tot) millia quot unquam venire Mycēnis,* *As many* thousands *as* ever came from Mycenæ.

47. Sometimes, as in No. 43, the natural order of the sentence is inverted, so that the relative clause stands first and the antecedent follows it. In translating, the antecedent clause should be placed first; *as*,

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Quot homines tot causæ,</i> | } | As many causes as there are men. |
| arrange | | |
| <i>Tot causæ quot homines,</i> | | |

48. The relatives, *quot*, *quoties*, *quantus*, *qualis*, used *interrogatively*, or *in an exclamation*, or *indefinitely*, in the indirect interrogation, and without implying comparison, have no reference to an antecedent term either expressed or understood, and are translated respectively, "how many," "how often," "how great," or "how much," "what," or "of what kind;" as,

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Inter. Quot annos habet?</i> | <i>How many years has he? i. e., how old is he?</i> |
| 2. <i>Indef. Nescio quot,</i> | <i>I know not how many.</i> |
| 3. <i>Excl. Cum quantâ gravitate!</i> | <i>With how much gravity!</i> |
| 4. <i>Indef. Doce quales sint,</i> | <i>Tell us of what kind they are.</i> |

THE VERB AND ITS SUBJECT.

General Principle.

49. Every finite verb (244, 5, **617**, 5,) has its own subject, expressed or understood, in the nominative case.

Obs. The subject of the verb is the person or thing spoken of, and may be a *noun*, a *pronoun*, a *verb in the infinitive mood*, a *clause of a sentence*, or any thing which, however expressed, is the subject of thought or speech. (304, **635**.)

General Rule of Arrangement.

50. The subject and all the words agreeing with it, governed by it, connected with it, or dependent upon it, must be arranged in the order of their connection and dependence, and translated before the verb.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Canis latrat,</i> | <i>The dog barks.</i> |
| 2. <i>Ego scribo,</i> | <i>I write.</i> |
| 3. <i>Ludere est jucundum,</i> | <i>To play is pleasant.</i> |
| 4. <i>Dulce est pro patriâ mori,</i> | <i>To die for one's country is sweet.</i> |
| 5. <i>Totus Græcôrum exercitus Aulide convenerat,</i> | <i>The whole army of the Greeks had assembled at Aulis.</i> |
| 6. <i>Vir sapit qui pauca loquitur,</i> | <i>The man who speaks little is wise.</i> |

51. When the subject of the verb is the infinitive, either alone or with its subject; or a clause of a sentence, connected by *ut*, *quod*, or other conjunctive term, the English pronoun, *it*, is put with the verb referring to that infinitive or clause following it, and which is the proper subject of the verb; as,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Facile est jubere,</i> | <i>It is easy to command.</i> |
| 2. <i>Nuntiātum est classem devinci,</i> | <i>It was announced that the fleet was conquered.</i> |
| 3. <i>Semper accīdit ut absis,</i> | <i>It always happens that you are absent.</i> |
| 4. <i>Qui fit ut metuas,</i> | <i>How happens it that you fear.</i> |
| 5. <i>Nunquam Romānis placuisse imperatōrem a suis militibus interfici,</i> | <i>That it never had pleased the Romans, that a commander should be killed by his own soldiers.</i> |

52. The verb must always be translated in its proper tense, and in the same person and number with its nominative. (See paradigms of the verb, §§ 54–70, 277–301.) But when it has two or more nouns or pronouns in the singular, taken together, or a collective noun expressing many as individuals, as its subject, the verb must be translated in the plural; as,

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Et pater et mater venērunt,</i> | <i>Both his father and mother have come.</i> |
| 2. <i>Turba quoquoversum ruunt,</i> | <i>The crowd rush in every direction.</i> |

53. The nominative to a verb in the first or second person, being evident from the termination, is seldom expressed in Latin, but must be supplied in translating; as,

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Scribo,</i> <i>I write.</i> | 3. <i>Scribimus,</i> <i>We write.</i> |
| 2. <i>Legis,</i> <i>Thou readest.</i> | 4. <i>Legitis,</i> <i>You read.</i> |

54. When the verb in the third person has no nominative expressed, it refers to some noun or pronoun evident from the connection; and, both in translating and parsing, the pronoun *ille*, or *is*, in the *nominative* case, and in the *gender* and *number* of the noun or pronoun referred to, must be supplied; as,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>(Ille) scribit,</i> <i>(He) writes.</i> | 2. <i>(Illi) scribunt,</i> <i>(They) write.</i> |
|---|---|

55. When the same word is the subject of several verbs closely connected in the same construction, it is expressed with the first and understood to the rest, both in Latin and English; thus,

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Cæsar venit, vidit, et vicit,</i> | <i>Cæsar came, saw, and conquered.</i> |
| 2. <i>Dicitur Cæsarem venisse, vidisse, et vicisse,</i> | <i>It is said that Cæsar came, saw, and conquered.</i> |

Interrogative Sentences.

56. A question is made in Latin in four different ways, as follows:

1st. By an interrogative pronoun; as, *Quis venit?* "Who comes?" *Quem misit?* "Whom did he send?" *Cujus pecus hoc?* "Whose flock is this?" &c.

2d. By an interrogative adverb; as, *Unde venit?* "Whence came he?" *Cur venit?* "Why did he come?"

3d. By the interrogative particles, *num*, *an*, and the enclitic, *ne*. Thus used these particles have no corresponding English word in the translation; they merely indicate a question; as, *Num venit*, or *an venit*, or *venitne?* "Has he come?" *Num videtur?* "Does it seem?"

4th. By simply placing an interrogation mark at the end of the question; as, *Vis me hoc facere?* "Do you wish me to do this?"

57. The interrogative pronoun or adverb, in all cases, is translated before the verb; as,

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Quis fecit?</i> | <i>Who</i> did it? or <i>who</i> has done it? |
| 2. <i>Quem misit?</i> | <i>Whom</i> did he send? |
| 3. <i>Quanto constitit?</i> | <i>How much</i> did it cost? |
| 4. <i>Qualis fuit?</i> | <i>What sort of</i> a man was he? |

This is true also of the indirect question; i. e., when the substance of a question is stated but not in the interrogative form; as,

- | | |
|--|---|
| 5. <i>Nescio quanto constitērit,</i> | I know not <i>how much</i> it cost. |
| 6. <i>Docuit quam firma res esset concordia,</i> | He showed them <i>how</i> firm a thing agreement was. |

Note. When the verb in the direct or indirect question comes under 319, R. V., **666**, R. VI., the predicate, or nominative *after* the verb, is translated *first*, and the subject or nominative, in the direct question *after* the verb, as in Ex. 4; but in the indirect, before it, as in Ex. 6. Thus, in Ex. 4, *qualis* is the predicate, and *ille* understood, the subject; in Ex. 6, *res* is the predicate, and *concordia* the subject.

58. In all forms of interrogation not made by an interrogative pronoun, as in No. 57, the nominative or subject is translated *after the verb* in English, in the simple forms, and *after the first auxiliary* in the compound forms; as,

- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Videsne?</i> | Seest <i>thou</i> ? or dost <i>thou</i> see? |
| 2. <i>An Venisti?</i> | Hast <i>thou</i> come? or have <i>you</i> come? |
| 3. <i>Scribetne?</i> | Will <i>he</i> write? |
| 4. <i>Num ibimus?</i> | Shall <i>we</i> go? |
| 5. <i>Nonne fecit?</i> | Has <i>he</i> not done (it)? |

- | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 6. <i>An egisset melius?</i> | Would <i>he</i> have done better? |
| 7. <i>Noſne alēmus?</i> | Shall <i>we</i> support? |
| 8. <i>Nonne Dei est?</i> | Does <i>it</i> not belong to God? |
| 9. <i>Iste est frater?</i> | Is <i>that</i> your brother? |

59. When a sentence not interrogative is introduced by *nec* or *neque*, not followed by a corresponding conjunction, (See No. 124,) in a connected clause, the verb will be translated by an auxiliary, and the English nominative will stand after the first auxiliary; as,

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Neque hoc intellīgo,</i> | Neither do <i>I</i> understand this. |
| 2. <i>Nec venisset,</i> | Neither would <i>he</i> have come. |
| 3. <i>Nec adeptus sum,</i> | Nor have <i>I</i> attained. |

The object of the verb.

60. In translating, the object of a transitive verb in the accusative is arranged after the verb, and as near to it as possible. That object may be a *noun*, a *pronoun*, an *infinitive*, or a *clause of a sentence*, (439, 714); as,

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Romūlus condidit urbem,</i> | Romulus built a <i>city</i> . |
| 2. <i>Vocavit eam Romam,</i> | He called <i>it</i> Rome. |
| 3. <i>Disce dicere vera,</i> | Learn to <i>speak the truth</i> . |
| 4. <i>Obtulit ut captivos redimerent,</i> | He offered <i>that they should redeem the captives</i> . |

61. The interrogative or relative pronoun is always translated *before* the verb that governs it; as,

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Quem mittemus?</i> | <i>Whom</i> shall we send? |
| 2. <i>Cui dedisti?</i> | To <i>whom</i> didst thou give it? |
| 3. <i>Deus quem colimus,</i> | God <i>whom</i> we worship. |
| 4. <i>Cui omnia debemus,</i> | To <i>whom</i> we owe all things. |

62. When a transitive verb governs two cases, the immediate object in the accusative, according to the natural order, is usually translated first, and after that the remote object in the genitive, § 122, 792; dative, § 123, 855; accusative, § 124, 734; or ablative, § 125, 911; as,

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Arguit me furti,</i> | He accuses <i>me</i> of theft. |
| 2. <i>Comparo Virgilium Homero,</i> | I compare <i>Virgil</i> to Homer. |
| 3. <i>Poscimus te pacem,</i> | We beg <i>peace</i> of thee. |
| 4. <i>Onerat naves auro,</i> | He loads the <i>ships</i> with gold. |

Note. The accusative of the person after verbs of asking, is translated by *of*, or *from*; as,

- | | |
|---|--|
| 5. <i>Pyrrhum auxilium poposcērunt,</i> | They demanded aid <i>of</i> (or <i>from</i>) Pyrrhus. |
|---|--|

63. But when the remote object is a *relative*, or when the immediate object is an *infinitive*, or a clause of a sentence, or a noun further described by other words, the remote object must be translated first; as,

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Cui librum dedimus,</i> | <i>To whom</i> we gave the book. |
| 2. <i>Da mihi fallere,</i> | Give <i>me</i> to deceive. |
| “ <i>Dixit ei, confiteor meum peccatum,</i> | He said <i>to him</i> , I confess my fault. |
| 3. <i>Eum rogaverunt, ut ipsos defenderet,</i> | They entreated <i>him</i> , that he would defend them. |
| 4. <i>Docuit illos quam firma esset,</i> | He showed <i>them</i> how firm it was. |
| 5. <i>Civitatem, antea sollicitam, armis ornat,</i> | He supplies <i>with arms</i> , the city already excited. |

64. When a verb, which in the active voice governs two cases, is used in the passive form, that which was the immediate object in the accusative, becomes the subject in the nominative; and the remote object in its own case immediately follows the verb. Thus, the examples No. 62, may be arranged and translated as follows, § 126, 1075.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>Arguor furti,</i> | <i>I</i> am accused of theft. |
| 2. <i>Virgilius comparatur Homero,</i> | <i>Virgil</i> is compared to <i>Homer</i> . |
| 3. <i>Pax poscitur te,</i> | <i>Peace</i> is begged of thee. |
| 4. <i>Naves onerantur auro,</i> | <i>The ships</i> are loading with gold. |

So also the participles

- | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 5. <i>Accusatus furti,</i> | Accused of theft. |
| 6. <i>Comparatus Homero,</i> | Compared to <i>Homer</i> . |
| 7. <i>Onerata auro,</i> | Loaded with gold. |
| 8. <i>Nudata hominibus,</i> | Stripped of men. |
| 9. <i>Ereptus morti,</i> | Saved from death. |

Impersonal Verbs.

65. The impersonal verb has no nominative before it in Latin. It is translated by placing the pronoun *it* before it in English; as, (223, 2, 452.)

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. <i>Decet,</i> | <i>It</i> becomes. | 4. <i>Pugnatur,</i> | <i>It</i> is fought. |
| 2. <i>Constat,</i> | <i>It</i> is evident. | 5. <i>Itur,</i> | <i>It</i> is gone. |
| 3. <i>Tonat,</i> | <i>It</i> thunders. | 6. <i>Curritur,</i> | <i>It</i> is run. |

66. Impersonal verbs governing the dative or accusative in Latin, may be translated in a personal form by making the word in the dative or accusative the nominative to the English verb, taking care always to express the same idea (223, 6, 457).

*Impersonally.**Personally.*

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Placet mihi,</i> | It pleases <i>me</i> ; | <i>I</i> am pleased. |
| 2. <i>Licet tibi,</i> | It is permitted to <i>you</i> ; | <i>You</i> are permitted. |
| 3. <i>Decet eum,</i> | It becomes <i>him</i> ; | <i>He</i> ought. |
| 4. <i>Pudet nos,</i> | It shames <i>us</i> ; | <i>We</i> are ashamed. |
| 5. <i>Tædet vos,</i> | It wearies <i>you</i> ; | <i>You</i> are wearied. |
| 6. <i>Favetur illis,</i> | Favor is done to <i>them</i> ; | <i>They</i> are favored. |
| 7. <i>Nocetur hosti,</i> | Hurt is done to the ene-
<i>my</i> ; | The <i>enemy</i> is hurt. |
| 8. <i>Misæret me tui,</i> | It moves <i>me</i> to pity of
<i>you</i> ; | <i>I</i> pity <i>you</i> . |
| 9. <i>Pænitet eos,</i> | It repents <i>them</i> ; | <i>They</i> repent. |
| 10. <i>Pænitet me pec-
casse,</i> | It repents <i>me</i> , that <i>I</i>
have sinned; | <i>I</i> repent of having
sinned. |

67. When the doer of an action denoted by an impersonal verb, or by a passive verb used impersonally, is expressed by the ablative with *a*, (236, 6, 457,) the verb may be translated personally in the active voice, and the doer, in the ablative, be made its English subject or nominative; as,

*Impersonally.**Personally.*

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| 1. <i>Pugnatur a me,</i> | It is fought by <i>me</i> ; | <i>I</i> fight. |
| 2. <i>Curritur a te,</i> | It is run by <i>thee</i> ; | <i>Thou</i> runnest. |
| 3. <i>Favetur a nobis,</i> | It is favored by <i>us</i> ; | <i>We</i> favor. |
| 4. <i>Favetur tibi a no-
bis,</i> | It is favored to <i>you</i> by
<i>us</i> ; | <i>We</i> favor <i>you</i> ; or, <i>you</i>
are favored by <i>us</i> . |

Note. The doer in the ablative with *a*, is frequently understood, (especially when no definite person or thing is intended,) and must be supplied as the context requires; as,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 5. <i>Ubi perventum est (ab illis,)</i> | When it was come by them, i. e.,
when they came. |
| 6. <i>Descenditur (ab hominibus,)</i> | Men (or people,) go down. |
| 7. <i>Conveniebatur (ab hominibus,)</i> | People assembled. |

68. Some verbs, not impersonal, are used impersonally, when used before the infinitive of impersonal verbs, (411,); as,

*Impersonally.**Personally.*

- | | | |
|--|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Potest credi tibi,</i> | It can be trusted to
<i>you</i> ; | <i>You</i> can be trusted; 66.
2. |
| 2. <i>Non potest noceri
hosti,</i> | It cannot be hurt to the
enemy; | The enemy cannot be
hurt; 66, 7. |
| 3. <i>Ut fieri solet,</i> | As it is wont to be done;
or, As is usual. | |

69. Verbs usually impersonal are sometimes used personally, and have their subject in the nominative, (412, 842); as,

1. *Doleo*, I grieve, (Impersonally, *Dolet mihi*,) It grieves me.
2. *Candida pax homines decet*, Candid peace becomes men.
3. *Ista gestamina nostros humeros decent*, These arms become my shoulders.

Usage of Videor, "I seem."

70. *Videor*, "I seem," though never impersonal in Latin, is often rendered impersonally in English; and the dative following it, seems properly to come under 528, Rule XXXIII., 1146, to denote the person to whom any thing seems or appears, i. e., by whom it is seen; thus, *Videor tibi esse pauper*, I seem to you, (i. e., I am seen by you,) to be poor. *Videor mihi esse pauper*, I seem to myself, (i. e., I am seen by myself,) to be poor; or, I think that I am poor. So the following:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Videor esse liber</i> , | I seem to be free; or, <i>It seems</i> that I am free. |
| 2. <i>Videor mihi esse liber</i> , | I seem to myself to be free; or, <i>It seems</i> to me, (or, I think) that I am free. |
| 3. <i>Vidēris esse</i> , | You seem to be; or, <i>It seems</i> that you are. |
| 4. <i>Vidēris tibi esse</i> , | You seem to yourself to be; or, <i>It seems</i> to you, (i. e., you think) that you are. |
| 5. <i>Vidēris mihi esse</i> , | You seem to me to be; or, <i>It seems</i> to me, (i. e., I think) that you are. |
| 6. <i>Tu, ut vidēris, non scribis</i> , | You, as you seem, (or, as <i>it seems</i>) do not write. |

Obs. The third person singular of *videor* followed by an infinitive, with its subject in the accusative, or by a dependent clause after *ut*, or *quod*, may be said to be used impersonally; though, strictly speaking, that infinitive with its accusative, or that clause, is the subject, (See No. 51,); as,

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 7. <i>Vidētur mihi te valēre</i> , | It appears to me that you are well; strictly rendered, That you are well appears to (or, is seen by) me. |
| 8. <i>Illi vidētur ut valeat</i> , | It appears to him, (or, he thinks,) that he (<i>another person</i>) is well. |
| 9. <i>Vidētur sibi valēre</i> , | It appears to him, (or, he thinks,) that he (<i>himself</i>) is well. He seems to himself to be well. |

Verbs.—Indicative Mood.

71. Verbs in the indicative mood are translated as in the paradigm in the Grammar. Care must be taken, however, to notice when the sense requires the *simple*, or *emphatic*, or *progressive* form.

72. When the perfect tense expresses a past action or event extending to, or connected with the present, in itself or in its consequences, it is used *definitely*, and must be rendered by the auxiliaries, *have, hast, has, or hath*; as,

1. *Regem vidi hodie,* I *have seen* the king to-day.

73. When the perfect tense expresses a past action or event, without reference to the present, it is used *indefinitely*, (Gr. 163, **1093**,) and can not be rendered by *have, hast, has, or hath*; as,

1. *Regem vidi nuper,* I *saw* the king lately.

Subjunctive Mood.

The subjunctive mood is used in two different ways, *viz.*: *subjunctively* and *potentially*. (Gr. § 42, II., **264**, II., and §§ 139–141, **1161–1177**.)

Subjunctive used Subjunctively.

74. This mood is used subjunctively, but for the most part translated as the indicative, when it expresses what is actual and certain, though not directly asserted as such. This it does,

1st. When it is subjoined to some adverb, conjunction, or indefinite term in a dependent clause, for the purpose of stating the existence of a thing, (without directly asserting it), as something supposed, taken for granted, or connected with the direct assertion as a cause, condition, or modifying circumstance, (631, **1244**); as,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Ea cum ita sint discēdam,</i> | Since these things <i>are</i> so, I will depart. |
| 2. <i>Si madeat,</i> | If it is <i>wet</i> . |
| 3. <i>Quum Cæsar redīret,</i> | When Cæsar <i>returned</i> — <i>was returning</i> . |
| 4. <i>Ita perterritus est ut morirētur,</i> | He was so frightened that <i>he died</i> . |
| 5. <i>Gratūlor tibi quod rediēris,</i> | I am glad that you <i>have returned</i> . |

6. *Si imperitavērint*, If they have commanded.
 7. *Si reliquissem, iniqui dicē-* If I had left him, &c.
rent,
 8. *Quum Cæsar profectus es-* When Cæsar had departed.
set,

Obs. In the first of the above examples, the direct assertion is *discēdam*, "I will depart." The dependent clause, *ea cum ita sint*, "since these things are so," expresses the existence of certain things referred to without directly asserting it, but taking it for granted as a thing admitted or supposed, but still affecting in some way the event directly asserted. This holds good of all the other examples above.

The dependent clause connected by *ut*, or *ubi*, "when;" *dum*, "whilst;" *priusquam*, "before;" *postquam*, "after;" and other conjunctions, (629 and 630, **1237** and **1247**); and also by *quum* or *cum*, "when," (631, **1244**)) sometimes take the indicative mood.

2d. The subjunctive mood is used subjunctively, as above, after an interrogative word used indefinitely, in a dependent clause, or in what is called the *indirect* question, i. e., an expression containing the substance of a question without the form. All interrogative words may be used in this way, (See 627, 5, **1182**); thus,

9. *Nescio quis sit—quid fiat*, I know not *who* he is—*what* is doing.
 10. *Doce me ubi sint dī*, Tell me *where* the gods are.
 11. *Nescio uter scribēret*, I know not *which* of the two wrote.
 12. *Nescio quid scriptum es-* I know not *what* was written.
set,
 13. *Scio cui, (a quo) scriptum* I know *to whom* (by whom) it was
esset, *written*.
 14. *An scis quis hoc fecērit?* Do you know *who* has done this?
 15. *An scis a quo hoc factum* Do you know *by whom* this has been
fuērit? *done?*
 16. *Nemo sciēbat quis hæc fecis-* None knew *who* had done these things.
set,
 17. *Percunctātus quid vellet*, Having enquired *what* he wished.

Note. The direct question requires the indicative; as, *Quis fēcit?* "Who *did* it?" The indirect requires the subjunctive; as, *Nescio quis fecērit*, "I know not who *did* it."

75. This mood is used subjunctively, and usually translated as the indicative in a relative clause, after an indefinite general expression (636, **1227**), a negation, or a question implying

a negation; and also after the relative in oblique narration, (650, **1291**); as,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Est qui dicat,</i> | There is one who <i>says</i> . |
| 2. <i>Nullus est qui neget,</i> | There is no one who <i>denies</i> . |
| 3. <i>Quis est qui hoc faciat,</i> | Who is there that <i>does</i> this? |
| 4. <i>Antonius inquit, artem esse eārum rerum quæ sciantur,</i> | Antonius says that art belongs to those things which are <i>known</i> . |

The Subjunctive used Potentially.

76. The subjunctive mood is used *potentially*; 1st, in interrogative sentences; and 2d, to express a thing not as actual and certain, but contingent and hypothetical, (Gr. 142, 2d, **1205**; 143, **1178**). Thus used, it is much less definite with respect to time, and is related with some variety; as follows:

- | | |
|-----------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Present,</i> | by <i>may, can, shall, will, could, would, should</i> . |
| 2. <i>Imperfect,</i> | by <i>might, could, would, or should</i> . |
| 3. <i>Perfect,</i> | by <i>may have, can have, must have, &c.</i> |
| 4. <i>Pluperfect,</i> | by <i>might have, could have, would have, should have</i> ; and, denoting futurity, <i>should</i> . |

The most usual renderings of each tense are the following:

77. *Present.* The present subjunctive used potentially, expresses present liberty, power, will, or obligation, usually expressed by the English auxiliaries, *may, can, shall, will, could, would, should*. (§ 45, I., **1177**.)

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>Licet eas,</i> | You <i>may</i> go. |
| 2. <i>An sic intelligat?</i> | Can he so <i>understand</i> it? |
| 3. <i>Men' moveat cimex Pantilius?</i> | Shall (or <i>should</i>) the insect Pantilius <i>discompose</i> me? |
| 4. <i>Quis istos ferat?</i> | Who <i>could</i> bear those men? |
| 5. <i>Si hic sis, aliter sentias</i> | If you were here, you <i>would think</i> otherwise. |

Imperatively.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 6. <i>Sic eat,</i> | Thus <i>let her</i> (or <i>him</i>) <i>go</i> . |
| 7. <i>Eāmus,</i> | <i>Let us go</i> . |
| 8. <i>Pugnētur, (Impersonally,)</i> | <i>Let it be fought</i> . |
| 9. <i>Dii faciant,</i> | <i>May the gods grant</i> . |

78. *Imperfect.* The imperfect subjunctive used potentially, is preceded by a past tense, and expresses *past* liberty, power, will, or duty, but still in its use expresses time very indefinitely. It is usually rendered by the English auxiliaries,

might, could, would, should; sometimes *had, would have, should have*; as,

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Legēbat ut discēret,</i> | He read that he <i>might</i> learn. |
| 2. <i>Quid facērem,</i> | What <i>could</i> I do? |
| 3. <i>Iret si jubēres,</i> | He <i>would</i> go if you <i>should</i> order it. |
| 4. <i>Cur venīret,</i> | Why <i>should</i> he come. |
| 5. <i>Rogavērunt ut venīret,</i> | They entreated that he <i>would</i> come. |
| 6. <i>Si quis dicēret, nunquam putārem,</i> | If any one <i>had</i> said it, I <i>would</i> not have thought it. |

Note. After verbs denoting to hinder, forbid, and the like, *quo minus* with the subjunctive, may be rendered by *from* and the present participle, (172, 3, **1230**); thus,

7. *Impedivit quo minus iret,* He hindered him *from* going.

Obs. An action or state which would, or would not exist, or have existed, in a case supposed, but the contrary of which is implied, is expressed in Latin by the imperfect or pluperfect subjunctive, without an antecedent verb or conjunction, 625, 4th, **1265**. (See An. & Pr. Eng. Gr. 864,); as,

- | | |
|--|---|
| 8. <i>Scribērem, si necesse esset,</i> | I <i>would</i> write, if it were necessary. |
| 9. <i>Scriptissem, si necesse fuisset,</i> | I <i>would</i> have written, had it been necessary. |

79. *Perfect.* The perfect subjunctive properly expresses what is supposed to be past, but of which there exists uncertainty. Thus used it is commonly rendered by the auxiliaries, *may have, can have, &c.* It is also used sometimes in a present and sometimes in a future sense, with much variety of meaning, according to its connection, (§ 45, III., **1179**); as,

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Fortasse erravērim,</i> | Perhaps I <i>may have</i> erred. |
| 2. <i>Etsi non scripsērit,</i> | Though he cannot <i>have</i> written. |
| 3. <i>Ut sic dixērim,</i> | That I <i>may</i> so speak. |
| 4. <i>Citius credidērim,</i> | I <i>would</i> sooner believe. |
| 5. <i>Facile dixērim,</i> | I <i>could</i> easily tell. |
| 6. <i>Quasi affuērim,</i> | As if I <i>had</i> been present. |

80. *Pluperfect.* The pluperfect (§ 45, IV., **1291**) is usually rendered by the auxiliaries, *might have, could have, would have, should have*, as in the paradigm of the verb. But when an action is related as having been future at a certain past time, it is expressed in Latin in the pluperfect subjunctive, and translated *should*; as,

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Quodcumque jussisset me facitūrum dixi,</i> | I said that I <i>would</i> do whatsoever he <i>should</i> order. |
|---|--|

2. *Promisisti te scriptūrum, si rogavissem,* You promised that you would write, if I should desire it.
 3. *Dum convalesceret,* Until he should get well.

81. the pluperfect subjunctive active, with *quum*, in verbs not deponent, is used instead of a past participle active, (182, 8, **1244**,) and may be rendered by the compound perfect participle in English ; as,

1. *Cæsar, quum hæc dixisset,* Cæsar having said these things; (literally, Cæsar, when he had said these things.)

82. When the subjunctive has a relative for its subject, and the relative and antecedent clause involve a comparison, they may be rendered as in No. 40 ; or the sense will be expressed if we render the relative by *as*, and the subjunctive by the infinitive ; thus,

1. *Quis tam esset amens qui semper vivēret,* Who would be so foolish as to live always.
 2. *Neque tu is es qui nescias,* You are not such a one as not to know.

83. When the relative and subjunctive follow such adjectives as *dignus, indignus, idoneus*, (643, Obs. 5, **1226**,) and the like ; or when they express the end or design of something expressed in the antecedent clause, their meaning will be expressed as in No. 40, or by the infinitive alone, or preceded by the phrase "in order to;" thus,

1. *Dignum qui secundus ab Romulo numeretur,* Worthy to be ranked next after Romulus.
 2. *Legatos miserunt qui eum accusarent,* They sent legates to accuse (or, in order to accuse) him.
 3. *Virgas iis dedit quibus agerent,* He gave them rods to drive, (in order to drive; or, so that with these they might drive.)

84. The subjunctive with or without *ut*, after verbs signifying to *bid, forbid, tell, allow, hinder, command*, and the like, (627, 1, 3d, **1208**, and 632, **1204**,) may be rendered by the English infinitive preceded by the subject of the verb in the objective case ; as,

1. *Precor venias,* I pray that you may come; i. e., I pray you to come.
 2. *Dic veniat,* Tell her to come.
 3. *Sine eat,* Permit him to go.
 4. *Non patiēris ut eant,* You will not suffer them to go.
 5. *Non patiēris ut vescāmur,* You do not suffer us to eat.

85. When several verbs in the same mood and tense, have the same nominative, and are connected in the same construction, the *auxiliary* and “to,” the sign of the infinitive, in the translation is used with the first only, and understood to the rest; as,

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>Et vidisset et audivisset,</i> | He might have both seen and heard. |
| 2. <i>Et visus et auditus esset,</i> | He might have been both seen and heard. |
| 3. <i>Cupimus et vidēre et audire,</i> | We wish both to see and hear. |

The Infinitive Mood.

86. When the infinitive is without a subject, it is to be considered as a verbal noun, (659, **1119**,) and translated as in the paradigm of the verb; as,

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Volo scribere,</i> | I wish to write. |
| 2. <i>Dicitur didicisse,</i> | He is said to have learned. |
| 3. <i>Dicitur itūrus esse,</i> | He is said to be about to go. |
| 4. <i>Dicitur itūrus fuisse,</i> | He is said to have been about to go. |

87. When the verbs *possum*, *volo*, *nolo*, *malo*, in the indicative or subjunctive, are translated by the English auxiliaries, *can*, *will*, *will not*, *will rather*, and sometimes, in the past tense, by *could*, *would*, &c., the infinitive following is translated without *to* before it; as,

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Potest fieri,</i> | It can be done. |
| 2. <i>Volo ire,</i> | I will go. |
| 3. <i>Nolo facere,</i> | I will not do it. |
| 4. <i>Malo facere,</i> | I will rather do it. |
| 5. <i>Ut se volucrem facere vellet,</i> | That he would make her a bird. |
| 6. <i>Nihil jam defendi potuit,</i> | Nothing could now be defended. |
| 7. <i>Hoc facere non potuit,</i> | He could not do this. |
| 8. <i>Nolite timere,</i> | Do not fear. |

88. The present infinitive is generally translated as the perfect without “to,” after the imperfect, perfect or pluperfect tense of *possum*, *volo*, *nolo*, *malo*, when translated *could*, *would*, *would not*, *would rather*; and with “to” after the same tenses of *debeo* and *oportet*, translated *ought*; as,

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Melius fieri non potuit,</i> | It could not have been done better. |
| 2. <i>Volui dicere,</i> | I would have said. |
| 3. <i>Sumere arma noluit,</i> | He would not have taken arms. |
| 4. <i>Maluit augere,</i> | He would rather have increased. |
| 5. <i>Quam potuisset edere,</i> | Than he could have caused. |
| 6. <i>Debui mihi ignoscere,</i> | You ought to have pardoned me. |
| 7. <i>Dividi oportuit,</i> | It ought to have been divided. |

Note. A strictly literal translation of most of the above sentences would not express the precise idea intended; thus, in the third sentence, "He would not have taken arms," and "He was not willing to take arms," manifestly do not mean the same thing.

89. After verbs denoting to *see, hear, feel*, and the like, the present infinitive is often translated by the English present participle; as,

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Audīvi eum dicere,</i> | I heard him <i>saying</i> . |
| 2. <i>Surgere videt lunam,</i> | He sees the moon <i>rising</i> . |
| 3. <i>Terram tremere sensit,</i> | He felt the earth <i>trembling</i> . |

Obs. So also when the infinitive alone, or as part of a clause, is the subject of another verb; as,

- | | |
|--|--|
| 4. <i>Morari periculōsum est,</i> | Delaying <i>is dangerous</i> . |
| 5. <i>Morari periculōsum (esse) arbitrantur,</i> | They think that <i>delaying is dangerous</i> . |

The Infinitive with a subject.

90. The infinitive with its subject in the accusative, though but seldom, is sometimes translated in the same form in English; as,

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Cupio te venire,</i> | I wish <i>you to come</i> . |
| 2. <i>Quos discordare novērat,</i> | Whom he had known <i>to differ</i> . |
| 3. <i>Hoc optimum esse judicāvit,</i> | He decided <i>this to be</i> the best. |
| 4. <i>Eum vocari jussit,</i> | He ordered <i>him to be</i> called. |

91. The infinitive with a subject, usually is, and always may be, translated by the English indicative or potential, according to the sense intended. When so rendered, its subject must always be translated in the nominative; and this, if not a relative, is usually preceded by the conjunction *that*, (§ 145, **1135**); as,

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>Cupio te venire,</i> | I wish <i>that you would come</i> . |
| 2. <i>dicīt me scribere,</i> | He says <i>that I write</i> . |
| 3. <i>Eos ivisse putābat,</i> | He thought <i>that they had gone</i> . |
| 4. <i>Quem nunquam risisse ferunt,</i> | Who they say never <i>laughed</i> . |
| 5. <i>Rogāvit quid faciendum (esse) putāret,</i> | He asked <i>what he thought ought to be done</i> . |

92. Both the Latin and the English infinitive, by their tenses, represent an act, &c., as present, past or future, *at the time of the governing verb*. Hence, when the one is translated by the other; that is, the Latin infinitive by the English infinitive, (Nos. 86 and 90,) any tense of the one

will be correctly translated by the same tense in the other, (except as in No. 88,) no matter what be the tense of the governing verb; as,

1. Pres. <i>Dicĭtur,</i>	}	Pres.	Past.	Future.
2. Past, <i>Dicebātur,</i>		<i>habēre;</i>	<i>habuisse;</i>	<i>habitūrus esse.</i>
3. Fut. <i>Dicētur,</i>				
1. Pres. He is said,	}	to have; to have had; to be about to have.		
2. Past, He was said,				
3. Fut. He will be said,				

93. But when the Latin infinitive, with its subject, is translated by the English *indicative* or *potential*, the tense used in these moods must be that which will correctly express the time of the act expressed by the Latin infinitive as estimated, not from the time of the governing verb, as in Latin, but as estimated from the present. That is, events present at the same time, or past at the same time, will be expressed in English by the same tense; an event represented in Latin as prior to the present time, (perfect infinitive after the present tense,) will be expressed by the English imperfect or perfect indefinite; and an event represented in Latin as prior to a past event, (perfect infinitive after a past tense,) will be expressed by the English pluperfect; thus,

1. Pres. <i>Dicunt eum venīre,</i>	They say that he is coming, or comes.
2. Past, <i>Dixērunt eum venīre,</i>	They said that he came.
3. Pres. <i>Dicunt eum venisse,</i>	They say that he came.
4. Past, <i>Dixērunt eum venisse,</i>	They said that he had come.
5. Past, <i>Cœperunt suspicāri illam venīre,</i>	They began to suspect that she came.

Note. The infinitive after the future does not follow this analogy, but is always translated in its own tense; as,

Pres.	Perf.	Future.
6. <i>Dicent eum venīre,</i>	<i>venisse,</i>	<i>ventūrum esse.</i>
They will say that he comes,	has come,	will come.

94. 1. Present, past, and future time, are variously expressed as follows:

1st. *Present time* is expressed by the *present tense*, and generally by the *perfect definite*.

2d. *Past time* is expressed by the *imperfect*, *perfect indefinite*, and *pluperfect*,—by the *perfect participle*,—the *present infinitive after a past tense*,—the *present tense used to express a past event*, 157, 3, **1082**,—and by the *present partici-*

ple, agreeing with the subject of the governing verb in any of these tenses, 182, 5, **1343**.

3d. Future time is expressed by the *future* and *future perfect*.

2. The infinitive of deponent verbs, is translated in the same manner as the infinitive active in the following examples in Nos. 95 to 100.

3. After verbs denoting to *promise*, *request*, *advise*, *command*, and the like, implying a reference to something future, the present infinitive, with its subject, is usually translated as the future, by *should*, or *would*, (See No. 100, 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9,); as, *Jussit, eos per castra duci*, He ordered that they *should be led* through the camp.

4. The Latin words for "*he said*," "*saying*," or the like, introducing an oblique narration, are often omitted, and the infinitive takes the form of translation corresponding to the *time* expressed by the word to be supplied.

From these principles are deduced the following directions for translating the infinitive with a subject.

Present Infinitive after Present or Future Time.

95. DIRECTION I. When the preceding verb is in the *present*, the *perfect* used indefinitely, or *future tense*, the present infinitive is translated as the present; as,

Active Voice.

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Dico eum laudāre,</i> | I say that he <i>praises</i> . |
| 2. <i>Dixi eum laudāre,</i> | I have said that he <i>praises</i> . |
| 3. <i>Dicam eum laudāre,</i> | I will say that he <i>praises</i> . |

Passive Voice.

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Dico eum laudāri,</i> | I say that he <i>is praised</i> . |
| 2. <i>Dixi eum laudāri,</i> | I have said that he <i>is praised</i> . |
| 3. <i>Dicam eum laudāri,</i> | I will say that he <i>is praised</i> . |

Present Infinitive after Past Time.

96. DIRECTION II. When the preceding verb is in the *imperfect*, *perfect indefinite*, or *pluperfect*, or in the *present infinitive after a past tense*, the present infinitive is translated as the *imperfect*, or *perfect indefinite*; as,

Present Infinitive Active.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Dicēbam eum laudāre,</i> | I said that he <i>praised</i> . |
| 2. <i>Dixi eum laudāre,</i> | I said that he <i>praised</i> . |
| 3. <i>Dixēram eum laudāre,</i> | I had said that he <i>praised</i> . |
| 4. <i>Cæpi dicere eum laudāre,</i> | I began to say that he <i>praised</i> . |

Present Infinitive Passive.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 5. <i>Dicēbam eum laudāri,</i> | I said that he <i>was praised</i> . |
| 6. <i>Dixi eum laudāri,</i> | I said that he <i>was praised</i> . |
| 7. <i>Dixēram eum laudāri,</i> | I had said that he <i>was praised</i> . |
| 8. <i>Cæpi dicere eum laudāri,</i> | I began to say that he <i>was praised</i> . |

Exc. 1. When the present infinitive expresses that which is always true, it must be translated in the *present*, after any tense, 157, 1, **1081**; as,

- | | |
|--|--|
| 9. <i>Doctus erat Deum gubernāre mundum,</i> | He had been taught that God governs the world. |
|--|--|

Exc. II. When the present infinitive expresses an act subsequent to the time of the governing verb, it is translated after any tense, by the *pōtential* with *should*; *would*; as,

- | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|
| 10. <i>Jubet</i> | } <i>te ire,</i> | He orders | } that you <i>should go</i> . |
| 11. <i>Jussit</i> | | He ordered | |
| 12. <i>Jussērat</i> | | He had ordered | |

Perfect Infinitive after Present or Future Time.

97. DIRECTION III. When the preceding verb is in the *present*, *perfect definite*, or *future tense*, the perfect infinitive is translated as the imperfect or perfect indefinite; as,

Active Voice.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Dico eum laudavisse,</i> | I say that he <i>praised</i> . |
| 2. <i>Dixi eum laudavisse,</i> | I have said that he <i>praised</i> . |
| 3. <i>Dicam eum laudavisse,</i> | I will say that he <i>praised</i> . |

Passive Voice.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 4. <i>Dico eum laudātum esse,</i> | I say that he <i>was praised</i> . |
| 5. <i>Dixi eum laudātum esse,</i> | I have said that he <i>was praised</i> . |
| 6. <i>Dicam eum laudātum esse,</i> | I will say that he <i>was praised</i> . |
| 7. <i>Dico eum laudātum fuisse,</i> | I say that he <i>has been praised</i> . |
| 8. <i>Dixi eum laudātum fuisse,</i> | I have said that he <i>has been praised</i> . |
| 9. <i>Dicam eum laudātum fuisse,</i> | I will say that he <i>has been praised</i> . |

Perfect Infinitive after Past Tenses.

98. DIRECTION IV. When the preceding verb is in the *imperfect*, *perfect indefinite*, or *pluperfect*, or in the *present infinitive after a past tense*, the perfect infinitive is translated as the pluperfect ; as,

Active Voice.

1. *Dicēbam eum laudavisse*, I said that he *had praised*.
2. *Dixi eum laudavisse*, I said that he *had praised*.
3. *Dixēram eum laudavisse*, I had said that he *had praised*.
4. *Cæpi dicere eum laudavisse*, I began to say that he *had praised*.

Passive Voice.

5. *Dicēbam eum laudātum esse*, I said that he *had been praised*.
6. *Dixi eum laudātum esse*, I said that he *had been praised*.
7. *Dixēram eum laudātum esse*, I had said that he *had been praised*.
8. *Cæpi dicere eum laudātum esse*, I began to say that he *had been praised*.
9. *Dicēbam eum laudātum fuisse*, I said that he *had been praised*.
10. *Dixi eum laudātum fuisse*, I said that he *had been praised*.
11. *Dixēram eum laudātum fuisse*, I had said that he *had been praised*.
12. *Cæpi dicere eum laudātum fuisse*, I began to say that he *had been praised*.

Future Infinitive after the Present Tense.

99. DIRECTION V. When the preceding verb is in the *present*, or *perfect definite*, or *future tense*, the future infinitive with *esse* is translated as the future indicative ; and with *fuisse*, by *would have*, or *should have*, in the pluperfect potential in a future sense ; and *fore*, for *futūrum esse*, is translated by *will be*.

Active Voice.

1. *Dico eum laudatūrum esse*, I say that he *will praise*.
2. *Dixi eum laudatūrum esse*, I have said that he *will praise*.
3. *Dicam eum laudatūrum esse*, I will say that he *will praise*.
4. *Dico eum laudatūrum fuisse*, I say that he *would have praised*.
5. *Dixi eum laudatūrum fuisse*, I have said that he *would have praised*.
6. *Dicam eum laudatūrum fuisse*, I will say that he *would have praised*.

Passive Voice.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 7. <i>Dico eum laudatum iri,</i> | I say that he <i>will be</i> praised. |
| 8. <i>Dixi eum laudatum iri,</i> | I have said that he <i>will be</i> praised. |
| 9. <i>Dicam eum laudatum iri,</i> | I will say that he <i>will be</i> praised. |

Future Infinitive after Past Tenses.

100 DIRECTION VI. When the preceding verb is of the imperfect, perfect indefinite, or pluperfect, the future of the infinitive with *esse* is rendered by *would* or *should*; and with *fuisse*, by *would have*, and *should have*; and *fore*, for *futurum esse*, after any past tense, by *would be*; as,

Active Voice.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Dicēbam eum laudatūrum esse,</i> | I said that he <i>would</i> praise. |
| 2. <i>Dixi eum laudatūrum, &c.,</i> | I said that he <i>would</i> praise. |
| 3. <i>Dixēram eum laudatūrum, &c.</i> | I had said that he <i>would</i> praise. |
| 4. <i>Dicēbam eum laudatūrum fu-</i> | I said that he <i>would have</i> praised. |
| <i>isse,</i> | |
| 5. <i>Dixi eum laudatūrum, &c.,</i> | I said that he <i>would have</i> praised. |
| 6. <i>Dixēram eum laudatūrum fu-</i> | I had said that he <i>would have</i> |
| <i>isse,</i> | <i>praised.</i> |

Passive Voice.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 7. <i>Dicēbam eum laudatum iri,</i> | I said that he <i>would be</i> praised. |
| 8. <i>Dixi eum laudatum iri,</i> | I said that he <i>would be</i> praised. |
| 9. <i>Dixēram eum laudatum iri,</i> | I had said that he <i>would be</i> praised. |
| 10. <i>Dicēbam (dixi) eum fore tutum,</i> | I said that he <i>would be</i> safe. |

Usage of Fore.

Obs. *Fore* is used for *futurum esse*, and, with a subject after present tenses, means "*will be*;" after past tenses, "*would be*." Both of them when followed by a subjunctive with *ut*, (678, 1133,) after a present tense, may be translated by the future indicative of that verb; and after a past tense, by the imperfect potential; as,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 11. <i>Credo eum fore tutum,</i> | I believe that he <i>will be</i> safe. |
| 12. <i>Credēbam or credidi, (credidē-</i> | I believed, (had believed) that he |
| <i>ram) eum fore tutum,</i> | <i>would be</i> safe. |
| 13. <i>Credo fore (or futurum esse)</i> | I believe that you <i>will</i> learn. |
| <i>ut discas,</i> | |
| 14. <i>Credēbam or credidi (credidē-</i> | I believed, (had believed) that you |
| <i>ram) fore (or futurum esse)</i> | <i>would</i> learn. (lit. <i>it would be that</i> |
| <i>ut discēres,</i> | <i>you would learn.</i>) |

Participles.

101. Participles are usually translated after their nouns, as in the paradigms of the verb; thus,

- | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------------|--|
| 1. Present active, | <i>Homo carens fraude,</i> | A man wanting guile. |
| 2. Future active, | <i>Homo scriptūrus,</i> | A man about to write. |
| 3. Perfect passive, | <i>Vita bene acta,</i> | A life well spent. |
| 4. ——— ———, | <i>Cæsar coactus,</i> | Cæsar being (or having been) compelled. |
| 5. (Deponent,) | <i>Cæsar regressus,</i> | Cæsar having returned. |
| 6. Future passive, | <i>Mala vitanda,</i> | Evils to be avoided, i. e., which ought to be avoided. |

Exc. But when a participle is used as an adjective, (182, 8, **1343**,) it is translated, like the adjective, before its substantive; as,

7. *Tigrin ostendit mansuefactam,* He exhibited a tamed tiger.
 8. *In ferventibus arēnis insistens,* Standing on the burning sands.

Future Participle Active.

102. When the future participle active is used to express a purpose, end, or design of another action, (685, **1355**,) it is rendered by "to," or the phrase "in order to," instead of "about to;" as,

1. *Pergit consultūrus oracūla,* He goes to consult (or, in order to consult) the oracle.

Obs. The present participle is also sometimes used in this sense; as,

2. *Venērunt postulantes cibum,* They came to (or, in order to) ask food.

Perfect Participle Passive.

103. As the Latin verb has no perfect participle in the active sense (except in deponent verbs), its place is usually supplied by the perfect participle passive in the case absolute, (692,); thus, "Cæsar having consulted his friends," rendered into Latin, will be, *Cæsar, amīcis consultis*, literally, "Cæsar, his friends being consulted." Hence,

104. When the action expressed passively by the perfect participle in the case absolute, or agreeing with the object of a verb, is something done by the subject of the leading verb in

the sentence, the participle is rendered more in accordance with English idiom, by the perfect participle in the active voice in English, agreeing with the subject of the verb, and followed by its noun in the objective case, (182, 8, **1344**, and 692, **967**); thus,

1. *Cæsar his dictis, profectus est*, translated in the
 Latin idiom, *Cæsar, these things being said, departed.*
 English idiom, *Cæsar, having said these things, departed.*
2. *Opère peracto, ludemus*,
 Latin idiom, *Our work being finished, we will play.*
 English idiom, *Having finished our work, we will play.*
3. *Pythiam ad se vocatum pecuniâ instruxit*,
 Latin idiom, *He supplied with money Pythias being called to him.*
 English idiom, *Having called Pythias to him, he supplied him with money.*

105. The perfect participle of deponent verbs having an active signification, accords with the English idiom, and is best translated literally; as,

1. *Nactus naviculum*, *Having found a boat.*
2. *Cohortatus exercitum*, *Having exhorted the army.*

106. When the perfect participle of deponent or common verbs, expresses an act nearly or entirely contemporaneous with the leading verb, it may be translated by the English present participle in *ing*, (182, 5. Note, **1343**); as,

1. *Rex hoc facinus miratus juvenem dimisit*, The king, *admiring* this act, dismissed the youth.
1. *Columba delapsa refert sagittam*, The dove *falling* brings back the arrow.

The Future Participle Passive.

107. After verbs signifying *to give, to deliver, to agree or bargain for; to have, to receive, to undertake*, and the like, the participle in *dus* generally denotes *design* or *purpose*, and is rendered simply as in the paradigm, or with the phrase “in order to,” prefixed (686, **1315**); as,

1. *Testamentum tibi tradit legendum*, He delivers his will to you *to (or in order to) be read.*
2. *Attribuit nos trucidandos Cethego*, He has given us over to Cethegus *(in order) to be slain.*

108. The participle in *dus*, especially when agreeing with the subject of a sentence or clause, generally denotes *propriety, necessity, or obligation*, and is rendered variously, as the

tense of the accompanying verb and the connection require (687.); the following are examples: (1304.)

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Legātus mittendus est,</i> | An ambassador <i>must</i> (or <i>should</i>) <i>be</i> sent. |
| 2. <i>Legātus mittendus erat</i> or <i>fuī,</i> | An ambassador <i>had to be</i> sent. |
| 3. <i>Legātus mittendus erit,</i> | An ambassador <i>will have to be</i> sent. |
| 4. <i>Legātum mittendum esse,</i> | That an ambassador <i>should be</i> sent. |
| 5. ——— <i>mittendum fuisse,</i> | ————— ought to or should have been sent. |
| 6. <i>Dissimulanda loquītur,</i> | He speaks things that <i>ought to be</i> concealed. |
| 7. <i>Dissimulanda loquebātur,</i> | He spake things which <i>ought to have been</i> concealed. |
| 8. <i>Quæ dissimulanda erunt,</i> | Which <i>will have to be</i> concealed. |
| 9. <i>Dic, quid statuendum sit,</i> | Say, what is <i>to be</i> (or <i>must be</i>) thought. |

Ablative Absolute.

109. When a participle stands with a substantive in the ablative absolute, R. LX., the substantive is translated without a sign, No. 9, and after it the participle, as in the paradigm of the verb; as, (1349.)

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Romūlo regnante,</i> | Romulus <i>reigning</i> . |
| 2. <i>Hac oratione habītā,</i> | This oration <i>being delivered</i> . |
| 3. <i>Cæsāre ventūro,</i> | Cæsar (being) <i>about to come</i> . |
| 4. <i>Præceptis tradendis,</i> | Rules <i>being to be delivered</i> . |
| 5. <i>Bello orto,</i> | War <i>having arisen</i> . |

Note. The future participles, Ex. 3, 4, are seldom used in the case absolute.

110. When two nouns,—a pronoun and a noun,—a noun or a pronoun and an adjective, are used in the ablative without a participle, (695, 972), they are translated in the nominative without a sign, and the English participle “*being*,” inserted between them; as,

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Adolescentūlo duce,</i> | A young man <i>being</i> leader. |
| 2. <i>Mario consūle,</i> | Marius <i>being</i> consul. |
| 3. <i>Me suasōre,</i> | I <i>being</i> the adviser. |
| 4. <i>Annibālī vivo,</i> | Hannibal <i>being</i> alive. |
| 5. <i>Se invīto,</i> | He <i>being</i> unwilling. |

Gerunds and Gerundives.

111. The gerund, being a verbal noun, is translated in the

same manner as other nouns of the same case, and at the same time may govern the case of its own verb 698; as,

- | | | |
|---------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. N. | <i>Petendum pacem,</i> | Seeking peace. |
| 2. G. | <i>Petendi pacem</i> | Of seeking peace. |
| 3. D. | <i>Utendo libris,</i> | To (or for) using books. |
| 4. Ac. | <i>Obliviscendum injuriarum,</i> | Forgetting injuries. |
| 5. Abl. | <i>Parendo magistratui,</i> | By obeying the magistrate. |
| 6. Abl. | <i>Petendo pacem.</i> | With, from, in, by seeking peace. |

112. Of verbs that govern the accusative, instead of the gerund in the oblique cases, the Latins commonly used the participle in *dus*, in the sense of the gerund, and agreeing with its object in gender, number, and case; the case being governed by the same word that would have governed the gerund. When thus used, it is called a *gerundive*. (707, R. LXII., **1322**, R. CIV)

Gerunds.

1. *Ars librum legendi,*
2. *Utile vulnera curando,*
3. *Ad litteras scribendum,*
4. *De captivos commutando,*

Gerundives.

5. *Ars libri legendi,*
The art of reading a book.
6. *Utile vulneribus curandis,*
Useful for healing wounds.
7. *Ad litteras scribendas,*
For writing a letter.
8. *De captivis commutandis,*
Respecting exchanging captives.

113. When the gerund is the subject of the verb *est*, governing the dative, it implies necessity, and is variously translated into the English idiom, as the tense of the verb requires (699, **1305**); as,

Latin Idiom.

1. *Legendum est mihi,*
Reading is to me; i. e.,
2. *Legendum erat (fuit) mihi,*
Reading was to me;
3. *Legendum fuerat mihi,*
Reading had been to me;
4. *Legendum erit mihi,*
Reading will be to me;
5. *Dicit legendum esse mihi,*
He says that reading is to me;
6. *Dicit legendum fuisse mihi,*
He says that reading was to me;

English Idiom.

- I must read; I ought to read; I should read.
I had to read; I ought to have read; I should have read.
I had been obliged to read.
I will have to read; it will be necessary for me to read.
He says that I must read—ought to read—should read.
He says that I had to read—ought to—or should—have read.

Obs. The dative is frequently omitted, and generally when it denotes persons or things, in a general or indefinite sense.

In such cases, *homīni*, *hominībus*, *nobis*, or the like, must be supplied; as,

7. *Vivendum est recte*, (*scil. hominībus*,) Living honestly is, viz.: to men; i. e. men ought to live honestly.
8. *Dicit vivendum esse recte*. (*scil. homīni*,) He says that living honestly is, viz.: to a man; i. e., a man ought to live honestly.

Supines.

114. The supines are rendered without variation, as in the paradigm, and under the rules, (§ 148, **1360**); as,

1. *Abiit deambulātum*, He has gone to walk.
2. *Facile dictu*, Easy to tell, or to be told.

Passive Voice.

115. The passive voice, in the indicative mood, is translated as in the paradigms. The subjunctive mood is subject to all the variety of construction and translation used in the active voice, Nos. 74–84, acting on the verb *to be*, which, as an auxiliary with the perfect participle, makes up the passive form of the verb in English.

In the compound tenses, (186, 3, **340**,) when two or more verbs in a sentence are in the same tense, and have the same nominative, or are in the same construction, the verb *sum* is commonly expressed with the last, and understood to the rest, as in the following Ex. 1. But when the nominative is changed, the verb “to be” should be repeated, as in Ex. 2.

1. *Nisus a Minōe victus et occīsus est*, Nisus was conquered and killed by Minos.
2. *Tres naves captæ, decem demersæ, duo millia hostium capta, tredecim millia occīsa sunt*, Three ships were taken, ten sunk; two thousand of the enemy were taken, thirteen thousand killed.

Passive Voice in a Middle Sense.

116. The Latin passive voice is often used to represent its subject, not as acted upon by another, but as acting on itself, or for itself, or intransitively, by its own impulse; and so corresponds in sense to the middle voice in Greek. Thus used, it is best translated by the active voice followed by the reflexive pronoun as an object, or by an intransitive verb expressing the idea intended, (136, 3, **305**.) The following are examples:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>Faludibus abditi sunt,</i> | They concealed themselves in the marshes. |
| 2. <i>Cum omnes in omni genere scel-
rum volutentur,</i> | Since all give themselves up to every kind of wickedness. |
| 3. <i>Fertur in hostes,</i> | Rushes against the enemy. |
| 4. <i>Volutāti super poma,</i> | Rolling themselves over the apples. |
| 5. <i>Cingitur armis,</i> | Girds himself with his armor. |
| 6. <i>Sternuntur tumulo,</i> | Throw themselves on the grave. |
| 7. <i>Gallus victus occultatur,</i> | The cock, when conquered, hides himself. |

117. The verb *sum* governing the genitive by 364, R. XII., 780, R. XXI., may generally be translated by the phrase "belongs to," "is the part," "is the property," &c. See explanation under Rule; as,

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Est regis,</i> | It belongs to the king. |
| 2. <i>Pecus est Melibœi,</i> | The flock belongs to Melibœus. |
| 3. <i>Prudentia est senectutis,</i> | Prudence is the characteristic of old age. |

118. The verb *sum*, (also *desum*) in the third person, governing the dative by 394, S. R. II., 821, R. XXX., may generally be translated by the corresponding tenses of the verb "to have," with the Latin dative for its subject, and the Latin subject for its object; as,

	<i>Latin Idiom.</i>	<i>English Idiom.</i>
1. <i>Liber est mihi,</i>	A book is to me,	I have a book.
2. <i>Liber erat mihi,</i>	A book was to me,	I had a book.
3. <i>Liber fuit mihi,</i>	A book was (or has been) to me,	I had, or have had a book.
4. <i>Liber fuërat mihi,</i>	A book had been to me,	I had had a book.
5. <i>Liber erit mihi,</i>	A book will be to me,	I will have a book.
6. <i>Libri sunt mihi,</i>	Books are to me,	I have books.
7. <i>Est mihi,</i>	It is to me,	I have it.
8. <i>Liber deest mihi,</i>	A book is not to me,	I have not a book.

119. When a compound verb, rendered by the simple verb and a preposition, is followed by two cases, the simple verb with the immediate object (always in the accusative.) is usually translated first, and then the preposition with the remote object.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Flumen copias transduxit,</i> | He led his forces across the river. |
| 2. <i>Circumdäre mœnia oppido,</i> | To build walls around the city. |
| 3. <i>Caput dejecit saxo,</i> | He threw the head down from the rock. |

120. An adverb, adverbial phrase, or clause expressing some circumstance, in translating may often be arranged in different situations in a sentence, due regard being paid to the sense and harmony of the whole; thus, *Magna debemus suscipere dum vires suppētunt*, may be arranged variously for translating, as follows:

1. *Debemus suscipere magna, dum vires suppētunt*, or,
2. *Dum vires suppētunt*, *debemus suscipere magna*, or,
3. *Debemus, dum vires suppētunt*, *suscipere magna*.

121. The negative conjunction *ne*, is variously rendered *lest*, *lest that*, *that-not*, *not*; and after verbs signifying to *fear*, *forbid*, and the like, it is translated *that*, while *ut* in the same situation, means *that not*.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>Ne quis eat,</i> | <i>Lest</i> (or <i>that not</i>) any one may go. |
| 2. <i>Orat ne se perdat,</i> | She entreats <i>that</i> he would <i>not</i> destroy her. |
| 3. <i>Egi ne interesset,</i> | I managed <i>that</i> I should <i>not</i> be present. |
| 4. <i>Dum ne veniat,</i> | Provided he do <i>not</i> come, |
| 5. <i>Respondit ne cogitata quidem latent,</i> | He replied <i>that not</i> even the thoughts are concealed. |
| 6. <i>Vereor ne cadas,</i> | I am afraid <i>that</i> you may fall. |
| 7. <i>Timui ut veniret,</i> | I feared <i>that</i> he would <i>not</i> come. |

Note 1. But when the fear expressed, refers to such things as we wish, *ne* means *that-not*; as, *Paves ne ducas illam*, You are afraid *that* you do *not* get her to wife.

Ne, after a command implying a negative, or prohibition, is often omitted; as, *cave titūbes*, take care *that* you do *not* stumble.

Note 2. *Ne quidem*, (always separate,) is an emphatic negative, and has the emphatic word between; as, *ne hoc quidem*, not even *this*; *ne tum quidem*, not even *then*.

122. When a verb is translated into English by the aid of an auxiliary, an adverb, or clause modifying it, will often have to be placed *between* the auxiliary and the verb, (Eng. Gr. 413, An. & Pr. Gr. 936,) as,

1. *Dixit ne ob hoc alios contemnāmus,* He said that we should not on *this* account despise others.

123. Some prepositions are variously translated according to the meaning of the words, or the case with which they are connected; thus,

1. *In*, followed by an accusative, means *to, into, towards, for, against, &c.* (607, R. L., 987, R. LXVIII.)
2. *In*, followed by the ablative, means *in, upon, among, in, in the case of,* (608, R. LL., 988, R. LXXIX.)
3. *Inter*, referring to two, means *between*; to more than two, *among*.
4. *Sub* means *under, at the foot of, close up to*.
5. *Præ* means *before, in comparison of*,—sometimes, *more than*.

124. When the following conjunctions, adjectives, and adverbial particles, are placed, one before each of two successive words or clauses, the first is commonly translated differently from the second, and usually in the following manner, (726, 1374.)

1. <i>Et</i>	— <i>et</i> ,	Both	— and.
2. <i>Que</i>	— <i>que</i> ,	Both	— and.
3. <i>Aut, vel,</i> }	— <i>aut, vel,</i> }	Either	— or.
<i>sive,</i> }	<i>sive,</i> }		
4. <i>Nec</i>	— <i>nec</i> ,	Neither	— nor.
5. <i>Neque</i>	— <i>neque</i> ,		
6. <i>Sive, seu</i>	— <i>sive, seu</i> ,	Whether	— or.
7. <i>Tum</i>	— <i>tum</i> ,	{ Not only	— but also.
		{ Both	— and.
8. <i>Cum or quum</i>	— <i>tum</i> ,	{ Not only	— but also.
		{ Both	— and.
9. <i>Jam</i>	— <i>jam</i> ,	{ Now	— then.
10. <i>Nunc</i>	— <i>nunc</i> ,	{ At one time	— at another.
		{ Not only	— but also.
11. <i>Simul</i>	— <i>simul</i> ,	{ No sooner	— than.
		{ As soon as	— instantly.
12. <i>Modo, alias,</i>	— <i>modo, alias</i> ,	{ At one time	— at another.
		{ Sometimes	— sometimes.

Corresponding Conjunctive Terms.

13. <i>Ne</i>	— <i>an</i> ,	Whether	— or.
14. <i>Utrum</i>	— <i>an</i> ,	Whether	— or.
15. <i>Ita, sic, tam, adeo,</i>	— <i>ut</i> ,	So	— that; so — as.
16. <i>Talis, tantus</i>	— <i>ut</i> ,	Such, so great	— that.
17. <i>Is, ejusmodi</i>	— <i>ut</i> ,	Such, of such a kind	— that.
18. <i>Simul</i>	— <i>ac, or atque</i> ,	As soon	— as.
19. <i>Tamdiu</i>	— <i>quamdiu</i> ,	As long	— as.
20. <i>Ut</i>	— <i>sic</i> ,	As	— so.

Ne is frequently omitted with the first word or clause, and must be supplied when *an* stands with the second; as,

21. *Rectè an perpèram,* (Whether) right or wrong.

Preliminary Suggestions and Explanations.

1. There can be no pleasure either to the teacher or pupil in reciting, unless the lesson is thoroughly prepared. Pupils who are anxious to go over a great space in a short time should remember that a short lesson well prepared is vastly more profitable than a long one ill prepared. Nothing is more injurious than superficial learning. *Festina lentè*. Hence,

2. No lesson should be assigned longer than can be thoroughly got by all the class. And no lesson should be allowed to pass, unless it is thoroughly prepared.

3. Every word, at first, should be looked out in the vocabulary or dictionary, and its primary meaning, at least, fixed in the memory. And if more meanings than one are given, the pupil should try which will answer best in the sentence he is reading. Nor should he pass to another till he know all about this one—its class, gender, declension, &c., as directed, Gr. 774, **1419**. And if he forgot, he should look it out again, and if necessary, again, till he know it thoroughly.

4. Frequent and accurate reviews of the portion previously studied, are of great importance. This is the best way to fix permanently in the memory, the acquisitions made.

5. Every instance of false quantity, either in reading or parsing, should be instantly corrected. Bad habits in this particular are easily formed, and, if ever, are corrected with great difficulty. If proper attention has been paid to this in going through the grammar, there will be less difficulty now. In order to assist in this, the pupil should commit to memory and apply the few following—

General Rules for the Quantity of Syllables.

1. A vowel before another vowel is short; as, *via*, *dēus*.

2. A vowel before two consonants, or a double consonant, is long by position; as, *arma*, *fallo*, *axis*.

3. A vowel before a mute and a liquid, (*l* and *r*,) is common; i. e., either long or short; as, *volūcris*, or *volūcris*.

4. A diphthong is always long; as, *Cæsar*, *aūrum*.

Note. In this work, when the quantity of the penult is determined by any of these rules, it is not marked; otherwise it is marked.

6. The pupil should never satisfy himself with being able to read and translate his lesson, or even to parse it *tolerably*, but should try to understand the construction of every word, and the connection and dependence of every part; and moreover, should hold himself ready, if called upon, to answer such questions as the following, viz.:

1. *Questions that may be asked concerning every sentence.*

Has this sentence any connection with the preceding? If so—What is the connecting word? In arranging or construing this sentence, which

word do you take first?—which next?—which next? &c, Why? (See introduction—directions, &c.) In this sentence, what is the grammatical subject? What is the grammatical predicate? What is the logical subject? What is the logical predicate? Which should be taken first? (§ 152, **1399.**) In what voice, mood, and tense, is the verb? Why?

2. Questions that may be asked when the words or the sentence render them proper.

Is this sentence single or compound? If compound—What are the single sentences composing it? By what words are they connected? Analyze the whole, and each part, (§ 152, **1399.**) Is this word simple or compound? If compound—Of what is it compounded? What is the meaning of each part? What is the meaning of the compound? Form other compounds and tell their meaning. Is this word primitive or derivative? If derivative—From what is it derived? What is its primary meaning? What is its meaning here? (If different)—How came it to have this meaning? What English words are derived from it? Change the verb, if active, into passive, and express the same idea—If passive, change it into the active, and express the same idea. Change the verb into different tenses, &c.

Nouns. How do you know this word to be a noun? Proper? or common? Why? In what case? Why? For what purpose is the nominative used? Is it the subject or predicate here? For what purpose is the genitive commonly used?—the dative?—the accusative?—the vocative?—the ablative? For what purpose is it used, and by what is it governed here?

Adjectives. How do you know this word to be an adjective? What noun or pronoun does it qualify or limit here? Is it compared? Why? Why not? (If a numeral)—To what class does it belong?

Pronouns. How do you know this to be a pronoun? To what class of pronouns does it belong? (If used substantively)—Instead of what noun does it here stand? (If adjectively) With what noun does it agree? (If a relative)—What is its antecedent?

Verbs. How do you know this word to be a verb? Of what class? In what mood, tense, number, person? For what purpose is the indicative mood used?—the subjunctive?—the imperative?—the infinitive? For what purpose is it used here? For what purpose is the present tense used?—the imperfect?—the perfect definite?—indefinite?—the pluperfect?—the future?—the future perfect?

From what point is the time of the infinitive mood reckoned? (176, **1126.**) How is the present infinitive translated after a verb denoting present time?—past time?—future time? How is the perfect translated—(the future—the future-perfect) after a verb denoting present time?—past time?—future time? (§ 47.) In what mood is the leading verb in oblique narration? (651, **1296.**) In what mood are verbs in dependent clauses in oblique narration? (634, **1293.**) For what purpose is the participle used? How does it become an adjective? How are gerunds used?—supines?

Adverbs, Prepositions, Interjections, Conjunctions.—What is the use of the adverb? What word does it modify here? What is the use of the preposition? Between what words does it show the relation here? What is the use of the interjection? What emotion does it express here? What is the use of the conjunction? What words or sentences does it join here?

7. If the lesson contain names of persons or places, or allusions to events or fables, in history or mythology, or to the manners or customs of any people, let the pupil inquire into them and be ready to tell something respecting them. This however should be only a secondary matter with the beginner, as it properly belongs to a more advanced stage; but still a little attention to it may serve to interest and stimulate him to further research.

SHELDON & COMPANY'S

School and Collegiate Text-Books.



We would call the Especial attention of Teachers, and of all who are interested in the subject of Education, to the following valuable list of School Books:

BULLIONS' SERIES OF GRAMMARS, Etc.

A Common School Grammar.

Being an Introduction to the Analytical and Practical English Grammar, \$0 50

This work for beginners has the same Rules, Definitions, etc., as the

Analytical and Practical English Grammar.

A complete work for Academies and higher classes in Schools, containing a complete and concise system of Analysis, etc., 1 00

Progressive Exercises in Analysis and Parsing.

. 0 25

Latin Lessons, with Exercises in Parsing. . . 1 00

Prepared by GEORGE SPENCER, A.M., as Introd. to Bullions'

Principles of Latin Grammar. . . . \$1 50.

Bullions & Morris's Latin Lessons.

For beginners, with simple lessons to be learned each day, and Vocabulary, etc., 1 00

Bullions & Morris's New Latin Grammar. . . 1 50

Latin Reader (New Edition).

With simple progressive Exercises, references to Bullions's and Bullions and Morris's Latin Grammars, Latin Idioms, and an Improved Vocabulary, \$1 50

Exercises in Latin Composition.

Adapted to Bullions's Latin Grammar, 1 50

Key to Do. (for Teachers only), 0 60

Cæsar's Commentaries.

With Notes, Vocabulary, and References to Bullions's and Bullions & Morris's Grammars, 1 50

Cicero's Orations.

With Notes and References to Bullions's, Bullions & Morris's, and to Andrews & Stoddard's Grammars, 1 50

Sallust, 1 50

Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary.

With Synonyms, and other new features, 5 00

First Lessons in Greek, 1 00

Principles of Greek Grammar, 1 75

Bullions and Kendrick's New Greek Grammar, 2 00

Greek Reader.

With Introduction on Greek Idioms, Impr. Lex., etc., . . 2 25

Cooper's Virgil.

With valuable English Notes, 2 50

Long's Classical Atlas.

Containing Fifty-two Colored Maps and Plans, and forming the most complete Atlas of the Ancient World ever published. 1 vol., 4to, 4 50

Baird's Classical Manual. 1 vol., 16mo, 0 90

Kautschmidt's English-Latin and Latin-English

Dictionary. For Schools. 900 pages, 16mo, . . . 2 50

"Bullions' Analytical and English Grammar has been in constant use for several years in this and the other Public Schools of the city. It stands the test of use. The more one sees of it the better it is liked. I consider it a successful work; and I know that this opinion is shared by other masters in and out of the public service."
—JAMES A. PAGE, *Master of Dwight School*.

"We heartily concur in the above."—S. W. MASON, *Master of Eliot School*.

D. C. BROWN, *Master of Bowdoin School*.

JOSHUA BATES, *Master of Brimmer School*.

"We have used Bullions' Analytical English Grammars in our Public Schools nearly two years with success. We find them an improvement on those previously in use. Bullions' small Grammar is a fit introduction to the large one."—J. D. E. JONES, *Supt. of Schools, Worcester, Mass.*

"I have used Bullions' Analytical English Grammar some two and a half years, and am ready to give it my approval. I have not failed to pronounce it the best text-book on Grammar whenever I have had opportunity to do so. I now have a class of ninety in it, and it bears the drill of the school-room."—Rev. J. W. GARDNER, *Principal of New London (N. H.) Institute*.

BROCKLESBY'S ASTRONOMIES.

Brocklesby's Common School Astronomy.

12mo. 173 pages, \$0 80

This book is a compend of

Brocklesby's Elements of Astronomy.

By JOHN BROCKLESBY, Trinity College, Hartford, Conn

12mo. Fully illustrated. 321 pages, 1 75

In this admirable treatise the author has aimed to preserve the great principles and facts of the science in their integrity, and so to arrange, explain, and illustrate them that they may be clear and intelligible to the student.

"We take great pleasure in calling the attention of teachers and students to this truly excellent book. Both the plan and execution of the whole are equally admirable. It is not a milk-and-water compilation, without principles and without demonstration. It contains the elements of the *science* in their proper integrity and proportions. Its author is a learned man and a practical instructor, as the author of every school-book should be. The style is a model for a text-book, combining in a high degree, perspicuity, precision, and vivacity. In a word, it is the very best elementary work on Astronomy with which we are acquainted."—*Connecticut Common School Journal*.

"This is a compact treatise of 320 pages, containing the elements and most of the important facts of the science clearly presented and systematically arranged. It is very finely illustrated. It is worthy of a careful examination by all who wish to secure the best text-books."—*Ohio Journal of Education*.

KEETEL'S FRENCH METHOD.

A New Method of Learning the French Language.

By JEAN GUSTAVE KEETELS, Professor of French and German in the Brooklyn Polytechnic Institute. 12mo., . \$1 75

A Key to the New Method in French.

By J. G. KEETELS. 1 vol. 12mo, 0 60

"I have examined Keetels' New Method of Learning the French Language, and find it admirably adapted for conveying a thorough knowledge of the French language. It is an easy and sure method of both writing and speaking French with accuracy and elegance."—DANIEL LYNCH, S. J., *Director of Studies in Gonzaga College, Washington.*

"The 'New Method of Learning the French Language,' by Professor Keetels, appears to be exceedingly well adapted as an introduction into the study of French. It is emphatically a practical book, and bears the mark that it has resulted from the author's own experience in teaching. I shall take pleasure in soon giving it the test of a trial in my own Institute."—OSWALD SEIDENSTICKER, *Principal of the Commercial and Classical Institute, Philadelphia.*

"I have examined several books designed for pupils studying the French language, and among them Keetels' 'New Method of the French.' The last work I consider superior to any other which I have examined, and shall use it in my classes as the best text-book upon the subject."—S. A. FARRAND, *Trenton, N. J.*

PEISSNER'S GERMAN GRAMMAR.

A Comparative English-German Grammar.

Based on the affinity of the two languages. By Prof. ELIAS PEISSNER, late of the University of Munich, and of Union College, Schenectady. New edition. 316 pp., . \$1 75

"Prof. Peissner's German Grammar has been, from its first publication, and is now, used as a text-book in this College, and has by the teachers here, as in many other Institutions, been esteemed a superior work for the end to be subserved by it, in attaining a knowledge of the elements of the German language. I cordially recommend it to the attention and use of such American Academies and Colleges as are designed to give instruction in the German language."—L. P. HICKOK, *President Union College, N. Y.*

COMSTOCK'S SERIES.

System of Natural Philosophy.

Re-written and enlarged, including latest discoveries.
Fully illustrated, \$1 75

Elements of Chemistry.

Re-written 1861, and adapted to the present state of the
Science, 1 75

OLNEY'S GEOGRAPHY.

Olney's Geography and Atlas.

Revised and improved, by the addition on the Maps of the latest information and discoveries. New Plates and Woodcuts. Atlas, 28 Maps. Geography, 18mo, 304 pages, \$2 40.

These favorite text-books, of which more than a million have been sold, are kept up to the times by the publishers, who add the latest geographical information on the large and beautiful Maps and in the Text-Books, so as to make them worthy of the claim that they are the best works for the study of Geography now published.

PALMER'S BOOK-KEEPING.

Palmer's Practical Book-Keeping.

By JOSEPH H. PALMER, A.M., Instructor in New York Free Academy. 12mo. 167 pages, \$1 00

Blanks to Do. (2 numbers, Journal and Ledger), each 0 50

Key to Do. 0 10

This work is adopted by the Boards of Education of the cities of New York and Brooklyn, where it is generally used in schools and recommended by teachers. It is also recommended by accountants of prominent commercial firms, and the Press.

Whately's Elements of Logic.

By RICHARD WHATELY, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin.
New revised edition, with the Author's last Additions.
Large 12mo. 484 pages, \$1 75

"This work (Elements of Logic) has long been our text-book here. The style in which you have published this new edition of so valuable a work, leaves nothing to be desired in regard of elegance and convenience."—*Prof. DUNN, Brown University.*

"Its merits are now too widely known to require an enumeration of them. The present American edition of it is conformed to the ninth English edition, which was revised by the author, and which contains several improvements on the former issues."—*North American Review.*

Whately's Elements of Rhetoric.

Comprising an Analysis of the Laws of Moral Evidence and of Persuasion, with Rules for Argumentative Composition and Elocution. New edition, revised by the Author. Large 12mo. 546 pages, \$1 75

"The Elements of Rhetoric has become so much a standard work that it might seem superfluous to speak of it. In short, we should not dream of teaching a College class from any other book on Rhetoric. Communion with Whately's mind would improve any mind on earth."—*Presbyterian Quarterly Review*.

The above are the editions formerly published by JAMES MUNROE & Co., Boston, and the best in the market. They are used in all the principal Colleges and Academies in the United States.

Fitch's Mapping Plates. (In one volume, quarto.)

Designed for Learners in Geography; being a collection of Plates prepared for Delineating Maps of the World, and Counties forming its principal subdivisions, viz., 1. The World. 2. United States. 3. North America. 4. South America. 5. A State. 6. Mexico and Guatemala. 7. Great Britain and Ireland. 8. Europe. 9. Southern Europe. 10. Germany. 11. Africa. 12. Asia. 13. Atlantic Ocean. 14. Pacific Ocean. By GEO. W. FITCH, . \$0 60

NORMAL MATHEMATICAL SERIES.

Stoddard's Juvenile Mental Arithmetic.

By JOHN F. STODDARD, A.M. For Primary Schools. 72 pp., \$0 25

Stoddard's American Intellectual Arithmetic.

An extended work, for Schools and Academies. 172 pp., . 0 50

Stoddard's Rudiments of Arithmetic.

This work presents such parts of Arithmetic as are most useful in ordinary business computations. 192 pp., . . . 0 50

Stoddard's New Practical Arithmetic.

Embracing methods and forms of modern business, with Analyses and many varied Examples. 192 pp., 1 00

Stoddard's Complete Arithmetic.

Being in one book, the pages of the New Practical Arithmetic in the order of that book, and 120 pages of additional matter, suited for classes in High Schools. A full course in one book, 1 25

Key to Stoddard's Complete Arithmetic, . . . 1 00

Methods of Teaching and Key to Intellect. Arith. 0 50

Schuyler's Higher Arithmetic. (For Colleges), . . 1 25

Stoddard & Henkle's Elementary Algebra.

By JOHN F. STODDARD, A.M., and Prof. W. D. HENELE, 1 25

Key to Stoddard & Henkle's Element. Algebra, . \$1 25

Stoddard & Henkle's University Algebra.

For High Schools, Academies, and Colleges. By JOHN

F. STODDARD, A.M., and Prof. W. D. HENKLE. 528 pp.,. 2 00

Key to Stoddard & Henkle's University Algebra. 2 00

"I have examined Stoddard & Henkle's University Algebra. It is a thorough and elaborate work. It combines clearness and simplicity in its method and illustrations, and constitutes a valuable addition to the mathematical works of the day."

—CYRUS NUTT, A.M., *Professor of Mathematics in the Indiana Ashbury Univ'y.*

"I have examined Stoddard's American Intellectual Arithmetic, and cheerfully recommend it to teachers and parents as a valuable elementary work, and one well adapted to the wants of pupils in the first stages of arithmetic. It is constructed upon sound and practical principles, and will be found an important addition to the text-books now in use in our Common Schools."—Hon. SAMUEL S. RANDALL, *Supt. of New York City Schools.*

"Stoddard's Arithmetical Series is now in general use in the schools of this county. They have stood the test for four years as the text-books in Arithmetic in our schools, and are considered by our teachers superior to any others now before the public."—Mr. S. A. TORRILL, *late Supt. of Public Schools of Wayne County, Pa.*

HOOKER'S PHYSIOLOGIES.

Hooker's First Book in Physiology.

For Public Schools, \$0 90

Hooker's Human Physiology and Hygiene.

For Academies and general reading. By WORTHING-

TON HOOKER, M.D., Yale College,. 1 75

These books are text-books almost wherever they are known. The "First Book" is a text-book in the Public Schools of Boston, New York, Buffalo, and San Francisco.

"Professor Hooker's work on Physiology has been in use for the last year in the Normal School in this city, and it gives me great pleasure to express my convictions of its excellence as a text-book. In the course of my experience as a teacher, I have used the books of various authors on the subject of Physiology, but the work of Professor Hooker satisfies me much more fully than any other that I have used. It has the double advantage of being accurately scientific in its matter and arrangement, and of being expressed in correct and elegant English, a combination of the highest importance, and yet seldom attained to the extent exhibited in this book. I know of no book for which I would be willing to exchange it."—RICHARD EDWARDS, Esq., *Pres. Ill. Normal University, Bloomington, Ill.*

The Elements of Intellectual Philosophy.

By FRANCIS WAYLAND, D.D. 1 vol. 12mo, . . . \$1 75

This clearly written book, from the pen of a scholar of eminent ability, and who has had the largest experience in the education of the human mind, is unquestionably at the head of text-books in Intellectual Philosophy. The author's practical suggestions on the cultivation of the several faculties of the mind, aiding the student's efforts to discipline and strengthen his intellectual energies, and the numerous references to books of easy access, specifying the places where topics treated of are more fully discussed, make this book a valuable addition to the readable books of any teacher or professional man.

The Exhibition Speaker and Gymnastic Book.

Containing Farces, Dialogues, and Tableaux, with Exercises for Declamation, in Prose and Verse. Also, a Treatise on Oratory and Elocution, Hints on Dramatic Characters, Costume, Position on the Stage, Making up, etc., etc., with illustrations. Carefully compiled and arranged for School Exhibitions, by P. A. FITZGERALD. To which is added a complete System of Calisthenics and Gymnastics, with instructions for Teachers and Pupils, illustrated by numerous Engravings. 1 vol. 12mo, . . \$1 25

Shaw's Outlines of English Literature.

By THOS. B. SHAW, with a sketch of American Literature, by HENRY F. TUCKERMAN, Esq. 1 vol. royal 12mo, \$1 75

"Its merits I had not now for the first time to learn. I have used it for two years as a text-book, with the greatest satisfaction. It was a happy conception, admirably executed. It is all that a text-book on such a subject can or need be, comprising a judicious selection of materials, easily yet effectively wrought. The author attempts just as much as he ought to, and does well all that he attempts; and the best of the book is the *genial spirit*, the genuine love of genius and its works which thoroughly pervades it, and makes it just what you want to put into a pupil's hands."—*Prof. J. H. RAYMOND, University of Rochester.*

"Of 'Shaw's English Literature' I can hardly say too much in praise. I hope its adoption and use as a text-book will correspond to its great merits."—*Prof. J. C. PICKARD, Ill. College.*

For more full particulars, send for School Catalogue.

Address

SHELDON & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS,

600 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

Handwritten text at the top of the page, possibly a title or header.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY
BERKELEY

Return to desk from which borrowed.

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

53

19065611

24

3200 LD

19065611

LD 21-100m-9,48(B399s16)476

M522294

PA2095-

39

1870

SCHOOL AND COLLEGE CLASSICS, Etc.

Long's Classical Atlas. Constructed by WILLIAM HUGHES, and edited by GEORGE LONG, formerly Professor of Ancient Languages in the University of Virginia. With a Sketch of Ancient Geography, and other Additions, by the American Editor. Containing Fifty-two Colored Maps and Plans on Twenty-two large imperial quarto Plates, beautifully engraved on steel in the clearest and most finished style. With an index of Places. Handsomely half-bound, with cloth sides, in one large volume. Price \$4.50.

"Now that we are so well supplied with classical dictionaries, it is highly desirable that we should also have an atlas worthy to accompany them. In the volume before us is to be found all that can be desired. The names of those who have been concerned in its preparation speak for themselves. On examination, we find it adapted to the present state of classical scholarship, and distinguished by a superior style of execution. The wants of the classical student have been carefully consulted throughout; all places of peculiar interest, such as Rome, Athens, and its harbors, Syracuse, &c., being given upon an enlarged scale, and the relative positions of the public buildings, roads, &c., clearly exhibited. We notice, also, that places which have more than one name in the classics, such as Dyrrachium and Epidamnus, Carchedon and Carthage, appear with both in the Atlas."—*Athenæum*.

The Classical Manual: an Epitome of Ancient Geography, Greek and Roman Mythology, Antiquities, and Chronology. Chiefly intended for the use of Schools and Colleges. Compiled by JAMES S. S. BAIRD, T. C. D., &c. In one handsome 18mo volume, of about 175 pages. Price 90 cents.

The want has long been felt and acknowledged of an epitome, presenting, in a moderate space and a low price, such information as is necessary for the proper comprehension and appreciation of the classical authors most commonly read in our schools. The object of the present volume is to supply this want, by affording, in the most condensed form, and in such a manner as to admit of its being thoroughly mastered and retained, all the information respecting classical antiquity which is requisite for the earlier stages of study.

Schmitz & Zumpt's Virgil. Eclogues, Georgics, and 12 Books of *Æneid*. 1 vol. 16mo. Price \$1.

Horace. Odes and Satires. \$1.

Ovid. Select Poems. \$1.

Livy. Books I., II., XXI., and XXII. \$1.

Cooper's Virgil. With valuable English Notes. \$2.50.

Kaltschmidt's Latin Dictionary for Schools. A School Dictionary of the Latin Language, in two parts, Latin-English and English-Latin. By Dr. KALTSCHMIDT. Forming one large royal 18mo volume of 850 pages, closely printed in double columns, and strongly bound. Price \$2.50.

Any of the above sent by mail, post-paid, on receipt of price.

Sheldon & Company's Text-Books.

The Science of Government in Connection with American Institutions. By JOSEPH ALDEN, D.D., LL.D.,
Pres. of State Normal School, Albany. 1 vol. 12mo. Price \$1.50.

Adapted to the wants of High Schools and Colleges.

Alden's Citizen's Manual: a Text-Book on Government, in Connection with American Institutions, adapted to the wants of Common Schools. It is in the form of questions and answers. By JOSEPH ALDEN, D.D., LL.D. 1 vol. 16mo. Price 50 cts.

Hereafter no American can be said to be *educated* who does not thoroughly understand the formation of our Government. A prominent divine has said, that "every young person should carefully and conscientiously be taught those distinctive ideas which constitute the substance of our Constitution, and which determine the policy of our politics; and to this end there ought forthwith to be introduced into our schools a simple, comprehensive manual, whereby the needed tuition should be implanted at that early period.

Schmitz's Manual of Ancient History; from the Remotest Times to the Overthrow of the Western Empire, A. D. 476, with copious Chronological Tables and Index. By Dr. LEONHARD SCHMITZ, T. R. S. E., Edinburgh. Price \$1.75.

The Elements of Intellectual Philosophy. By FRANCIS WAYLAND, D.D. 1 vol. 12mo. Price \$1.75.

This clearly-written book, from the pen of a scholar of eminent ability, and who has had the largest experience in the education of the human mind, is unquestionably at the head of text-books in Intellectual Philosophy.

An Outline of the Necessary Laws of Thought: A Treatise on Pure and Applied Logic. By WILLIAM THOMSON, D.D., Provost of the Queen's College, Oxford. 1 vol. 12mo. Cloth. Price \$1.75.

This book has been adopted as a regular text-book in Harvard, Yale, Rochester, New York University, &c.

Fairchilds' Moral Philosophy; or, The Science of Obligation. BY J. H. FAIRCHILDS, President of Oberlin College. 1 vol. 12mo. Price \$1.50.

The aim of this volume is to set forth, more fully than has hitherto been done, the doctrine that virtue, in its elementary form, consists in benevolence, and that all forms of virtuous action are modifications of this principle.

After presenting this view of obligation, the author takes up the questions of Practical Ethics, Government and Personal Rights and Duties, and treats them in their relation to Benevolence, aiming at a solution of the problems of right and wrong upon this simple principle.

Any of the above sent by mail, post-paid, on receipt of price.

